Boccaccio: Fall of Princes, Tr by John Lidgate
English, c1475. Illum. in Burgundian style

4254 MSS Ph

L f439/16
547/17
Budgate

Illuminations on pages 5, 75, 106, 127, 148, 171 & 199

Phillipps Ms
4254

Boccace's Tragedies and Misfortunes of Princes in old
English Verse about 1430

MS 1254
L £439/16
547/17
Ludgate

Boccaccio: Fall of Princes, Tr. by John Lidg te
English, c1475. Illum. in Burgundian style

4254 MSS Ph

Illumination on pages 5, 75, 106, 127, 148, 171 & 199

Phillipps MS
4254

Boccace's Tragedies and Misfortunes of Princes in old
English Verse about 1430

qual e

qual est virtuti anteponend

Et that whilom
did his diligence &
The book of Boethius
in frenche to translate &
Oute of latein he called was Laurence
The tyme trewly remembred and the date
Ere he were taken kyng John therough his
Was prisoner brought in to this region fare
When he forth gan on his translacion &

In his prolou[g] affermeth of
Artificers lamyng exercise
How chaunge and turne by rude diseruicion
Shappe formes and newly han deuyse
Make and vnmake in many fondre wyse
As potters which to that craftes entende
Werke and renewe there vessell to amende &

Some men of craftes may of due refuse
Shin seen in bountee and hane experience
Ffor reason in there mynde ygrafe
Deuyse newly thrugh there excellence
Eyther maistres haue them to lacke
Ffor ade to lette for to chaunge a thinge
And semblably these clerke in writinge &

Some that haue made of autours sondry
Ther may of newe fynde and fantasye
Out of olde that trye full clene aweye
Make it more freshe and lusty to the eye
Ther subtile wit and ther labour applie
With her colours amyable of sedye
Make olde thinges to semee newe

Some minded that no presumpcion
In ther chaunginge shone none autoure
And that wekenes haue dominacion
Fforbede enuye that she not present be
Set that there wonde wolde pure chaunge
Commende he to there auaunture
Trewly voyd annd of there vsurpe

Thus Laurence from him enuye excludeth
Slouth to torne him translate was thus loth
Within hym selfe he fully hath concluded
Vppon that labour when he ffirste dide loke

Ledwolde amende his rude speche he tooke
Destruccion and toke him to mekenesse
In his prolou[g] he dothe confesse &

Ledwolde praises like as I am lered
Ne in his tyme of kommynte did excell
In thre langages the fore he was required
Of estates ofte that him compell
Amonge hem holde of retorik the well
To vnderstonde the labour they han prier
And he there requeste fulfylled alwey &

Full wele he felte the labour was notable
The fall of nobles wot[h] eny circumstaunce
ffrom the lordshippe dolorous and vnstable
Wolde that they felt to yeue remembraunce
Eyen in to fortune variaunce
Eyen amyddes of mysaduenture fere
In whose lokinge may be no siker &

By example as comth nere
Vprysinge in prosperite how sone thorne
Nor feyer blossom there nature hath dispose
Than may there falle a storme before
With bitter wyndes ofte in there hastinesse
Nor no so hye in the estate contenue
Fre from the varyinge and mutacion of fortune &

Wherfore he seyes
Considerynge the sore daungers
Of worldly prosperite that feder vnsti
Hirt on perilous places and ryues
Wolde fortune hath bore from the seces
Manly [illegible]
Stuff sodenly and make lese lyues stall &

This same autoure caused me to gadre
Hath areded oute of retorykes fflete
In diuerse bokes which I haue herde rede
Of Philosophres and many an other poete
Secred him holde in cofre and kete
Ouer to wemple and wonder as he stonde
The fal of nobles in many diuerse londe &

Upon which he in his translacion
Thus seyth Laurence rehercith in certeyne

Phillipps MS
4254

And wolde thus in his opynyon
Such lauande as oynt is and pleyne
Is more accept as it is ofte seyne
Than straunge termes which he not understond
Namely to folkes that Melleu nyon lond

Eke he seyth eke that is entencyon
Is to amende correcten and declare
Nat condempt of no presumpcyon
But to supporte and pleynely for to shewe
Thynge touchid slyghtely of the story knowe
Under a stile breue and compendious
Hem to prolonge When they be tedious

For a story Which is not pleynely told
But constrained under wordes felle
For lak of trouthe Wher they be nelh or olde
Men by wrytte / can not the matere spelle
Thees olde gruete se not Whyte selle
First atte one stroke but by longe processe
Nor longe stories one Worde may not expresse

For Which pleynly thus noble translatour
Cast of purpose thise storyes for to write
And for to done his diligent labour
As ther fell in order to endyte
That men after myght hem self delyte
Auentures so as ther fell in dede
Of sondre prynces to be lorde and rede

And haue a manere contemplacyon
That thynges all Wher fortune may atteyne
Be transitorie off condicion
For sche of kynde is lathy and sodeyne
Contrarious hir cours to restreyne
Off Wilfulnes sche is so Wrthable
Wher men moste trust than is sche moste chaungeable

And for hir chaunge and for hir Wylfulnes
Thus Socrus put that men shulde enchyne
Nott her hertes vpon vnstabilnes
Vpon thynges Which that been deuyne
Where as ioye perpetuell dwelh schyne
Without eclipsynge in that heuenly see
Voyde off all clowdes of mutabilite

Amonge all thise Socrus writeth of Metres
And of materes that lustly been and glade
And sumtyme he writeth of Wrechednes
And how fortune can flour and after fade
Ioye vnder clowde mysgrette in the shade
Enterchaungeyng of euery maner thynge
Which that men fele here in this Worlds lyuynge

And in his werke Who so list he lode
Of all estates of hie and lowe degree
And of prynces both wonte and lode
Thom the begynnynge Which in this Worlde hane be
Lyuynge in Ioye / or in aduersite
Thom the first he descendith downe
Of the roonne by pleyne discreccyone

Off the moste noble he writeth none
But setteth them in ordre correctly
Sumwhat after adam and endith at kyng Iohn
Thise auentures reherseyng by and by
Of the kyng Iohn concludyng finally
How that he Was for all his grete puissaunce
Of pryncs & Men take prisoner in ffraunce

Thise seide Socrus auctour of this boke
Which of storyes had grete intelligence
Som he leefte som also he toke
Such as hym list Was of no neclligence
Supposynge and demynge of credence
All the storyes Which that comone be
Other kndwe hem als Wele as he

And lest the folke Wolde haue disdeyne
Thynges comone to put in memorie
Therfore Socrus thought it Was but leyne
So his name none encrece of glorie
So remembre no cronicle nor historie
But tho that Were for ther merit notable
Auctorysed famous and comendable

Thise thise labour kynynge adelyte
That the matier metely myght auale
To plesaunce to the comone profite
Off notable storyes to make rehersaile
Thynge a myrrour how al the Worlde shal faile
And how fortune for all his grete renoun

Hath vpon princes Jurysdiccion

The which thynge in full sobre wyse
He considereth in his inwarde entent
In his reson than to advertise
Seynt of princes the blynde entendement
With worldly worshipp sodeynly them blente
As they shulde ewere ther estates kepe
And as fortune ther sonde on slepe

Als they lad of fortune the maistrie
Her enchaunting wt there wtacions
Sy som craefte of newly forgerie
Or be polcy of in cautacyons
To make stable they dominacions
With yren chaynes for to last lonue
Lokkyd to wikkes of adamantz stronge

Supposynge in there surquydie
They estates schulde be durable
Sue fortune can swiftly dense
Dleynly preue that they be chaungeable
And to princes for they be not stable
Fortune full ofte for al they there estate
Vnkyndly chaungeeth and seyth to hem dere

Cmate

Sor lordes som in ther magnificence
Of real power set of nad ryght nought
Ther not considre his long pacience
Nor advertyse there power in there syght
Sue in there hertes of they were wel pought
Holy he is meke and pacient to abyde
They wolde of reson there vnwise lay on syde

Got for there tarynge and for there necligence
That they to him wolde not resorte ageyne
Yit of his mercy and benevolence
With oute vengeaunce tytyow or disdeyne
As meke fader in all his werk pleyne
Assayth his prides of castigacion
So forto brynge hem to correccyon

Syn he can full sadyly chastise
Where he louyth he punysshynge of sekness
And of his mercy in many another wyse
Sothe adversite of som wordly distres

And he not asketh for his synnes
Of hye and lowe why so can advertе
None other tresour but amans hertе

And as myn autour lyst to compleyne
The sothe seynt Iohn he thynke auctorysee
It is almyne to correct and amende
The vicyous folke of eūe communalte
And by ensamples which that notable be
Of princes olde that whilom did fall
The lower pple from there erroure to call

Sy smale wlekynes as sum clerkes write
Chastisid is the myghtist pere leon
And when the swerde of vengeance eke doth smyte
Vpon princes for there trangressyon smyte
The comone pple in there opynyon
For weray ferd trembil don and quake
And by suche mene there vice they forsake

And such also as knue he folwid
In there vices by longe contynuaunce
Or in there pymes rufid or vnmovid
Sy nak example may com to repentaunce
Who hym repenteth the lord wol him auaunce
And him accept in hyth and lowe estate
The meke presene and punysshi the obstinate

This seyde mayst touchynge such thynges
Myne autour Iohnes ley after shal declare
Sy example of princes and of nywelty kynges
What was there synne and not the trouth spare
And thof my stile nakyd be and bare
In retorik myn autour for to sue
Yit for the trouth shal I not wenne

Got of the substaunce by nak leyser abyde
After myn autour lyke as I may atteyne
And for my rude pen eloquens on hyde
And in this boke be wryten and leyne
Thassaute of fortune frowand and sodeyne
Holy sche on princes hid his variaunce
And of his variaunce the dedly mortal chaūce

Got so allas who shall be my muse
Or vnto whome schull I for helpe call

Calliope my calliynge Woll refuse
And on Vernage lewdworthy sustren all
Flee Woll her swete tempre Wt no gall
For there Metnesse and lusty freshe sentement
Hull fer discordith fro materes cõplenyng

My maister chaucer Wt his freshe cõmedies
He dede allas eleef wete of Sixteyne
Hut Whilom made full vitous traundies
Ble fall of princes he did also cõpleyne
And he that Was of makynge souereyne
Wlome all this londe shulde of right pfoure
Seth of our langage he Was our lode steme

Seneck in Rome thurgh his high prudence
Wrote Traundies of grete moralite
And Tulius eleef Well of eloquence
Made in his tyme many freshe dite
Frances Petrak of florence the Cite
Made a lack as I can rehrce
Of Wo fortunes Wofull and puerse

And eneyne lotle Wrote the remedies
In lokes Weyne mad adiuysen
Among rehrsynge many freshe stories
The fruth loke is thus conueied doun
Adiuelory Dione gladnes and resoun
The secunde kan here me Well Wrytnes
Made by Dione reson and Wordly hevynes

The mater is Wonder delectable
Flough two Wt loke have an interesse
And Iohn Gocleas Wrote matens lamentable
The fall of Princes Wher he doth expresse
How fro there Ioie ther fell in grete distresse
And all these Writers thurgh ther famous renoum
Encrese Worship did unto there nacoun

Also semblably as I have tolde aforne
My maister Chaucer did his besynes
And in his dayes hath so Well him borne
Oute of our tonge to auoyde all rudnes
And to resourme in Wt colours of Rhetnes
Where fore sette we Wyf him lawde and pleine
And put his name Wt yeres in memorie

Sythes labour to make mencion
Wher thurgh of right he shuld comendid be
In youthe he made a translacion
Off a boke Which called is Troyle
In lumbard toute as men may rede and se
And in our vulgar long or that he dyd
Gafe it the name of Troilus and creseid

Which for to rede louers hem delyte
They liue there in grete deuocyon
And this were also to quite
Off Troies loke the consolacyon
Made in his tyme a Wole translacyon
And to his son that called Was Lowys
He made a treaty full noble and of Wet prys

Upon the Astrable in full noble sourme
Set hem in ordre Wt ley Duuysons
Mennes Wittes to applye and conformme
To vnderstonde by full expert resons
Sydomesyens of sondre mansions
The route sore sought at Ascendent
To forne or he gaf ouy Jugement

He Wrote also full many a day attain
Dante in Englisth him self so dothe expresse
The pitous storie of seys and Alchion
And the deth eke of blaunch the duches
And notably did his besynes
Hy write advise his Wittes to dispose
To translate the Romans of the rose

Thus in verru he set al his entent
Idlines and vices for to fle
Of folkes all he Wrote the parlement
They vnderstonde of shall Estates thre
Now in there close ther felth aduerse
To sore nature proued the batayle
Eche for his part if in Woll auayle

He did also his diligence and peyne
In our vulgar to translate and endyte
Orgene upon the maudeleyne — Nota
And of hym alone he did Write
Off Anneloyde and of fals Arsyte
He made a cõpleynte dolefull and pitous

End of the bowche which that vulcanus

Sheldes wrought full dueres of nature
Unde Ouyde also therof had aplenty
Ther hath Chaucer no thinge forgete
But he it had remeued he had ne leyser
And yf he had it comys in his mynde
Lyche as my maystre saith and writith in dede
It to conferme he shuld ay lyue in drede

This were wrote atte request of the quene
Alcyonde of worthy lyghtnes
Of gode women to fynde out myne tene
That did excell in bounte and fayrnes
And for his labour and besynes
Was immortalle his witt ten combie
In all this worlde to fynde so quet anoumbie

He made the boke of Cantuerbury tales
When the pylgrymes rode on pylgrymage
Thrughout kente by hilles and by dales
And all the storyes tolde in there passage
Endyted hem full wel in our language
Som of knyghtlod som of gentilnes
And som of lowe and som of wantonnes

And som also of verie moralite
Som of disporte including verie sentence
In prose he wrote the talle of Melybe
And of his wyfe that callid was prudence
And of Sophis wonder pacience
And how the monke of stokes nedy and olde
Untouse tragedies by the way tolde

This were my maister in his dayes
Made and compiled full many a worthy dite
Compleynt balade roundels virelays
Full delectable to here and to se
For which men shuld of right and equyte
Seth he of Englisshe of makyng was the best
Pray vnto god rise his soule gode rest

And thise notes I make of mencyon
Were in olde tyme lost in verie deyne
With kynges princes in euery regyon
Verely preferrid after there degre

For lordes had pleasance forto se
So study amonge and to lerne ther lokes
At gode leyser upon wyse lokes

For in the tyme of Cesar Julius
When the Dryuyple le Nun in rome towne
He entre wolde the scole of Tullius
And here his letter of verie affeccion
And not withstondynge his conquest and renoun
Unto lokes he nade verie attendaunce
And had in storyes ioye and verey pleasaunce

Eke in this lawde I day asserue othman
Ther is a prynce full myghty of puissaunce
Henry son and vncle to the kynge
Henry the seyte which is nowe in fraunce
And is lieutenaunt and hath the gouernaunce
Off oure bretayne thurugh wise discrecion
He hath conserued in this regyon

Duryng his tyme of full high prudence
Dees and quyete and sustened rychte
Pitt not withstondynge his noble prudence
He is in dede grounded a gode knyght
Eyed as argus wt reson and for syght
Off high lettrure I saw eke of hym telle
And twelfe yeme that he dothe excell

In vnderstondynge all other of his age
And verie lore hath wt clerk to commune
And no man is more expert of language
Stable in study all wey he doth continue
Settynge aside all cleauage of fortune
And where he longeth yf I shall not tary
Wtoute cause full lothe he is to vary

Duke of Glouceste men this prince call
And not withstondynge his state and dignite
He is couthe neuere-the-lesse apall
To study in lokes of antiquite
Ther in he hathe so verie felicite
Vertuously him self to occupye
Of vacuus slouth to leue the mayster

And wt his prudence and his manlede
Swelleth to sustene the fauour setteth on syde

And holy chirch mayntenynge in dede
That in this londe no lollarde dar ayde
As neuer supporte hy holder and eke iuride
Spareth noon but maketh him self stronge
To punissh all the that doth the chirch
wronge

Thus is he bothe manly and eke wyse
Chose of god to be his owne knyght
And of one thynge he hath a singuler price
That euerydele dar noon com in his sight
In cristes feyth he stondeth so hole up right
Of holy chirche defence and champyon
To clarify all tho that therto doth tresp on

And to do plesaunce to our lord Jhū
He studyth euere to haue intelligence
Redynge of bokes hy nusseth in vertu
Vices excludynge slowth and necligence
Maketh astrince to haue experience
To knowe him self in many sondre wise
Wher he trispasse his erour to chastise

And amonge bokes pleynly this is the casse
This feire prince conforted of reson
Ble notable boke of this Johñ Bocchas
Was accordynge in his opynyon
Of grete nobles and reputacion
And unto princes greatly necessary
To hyse example bothe thies works doth vary

And for this cause as in his entent
To shewe the vntrust of all worldly thing
He yaf to me a commaundement
As him semed it was right ful syttynge
That I shulde after my konnynge
This translate to do him plesaunce
To shewe the thynge of worthy naturaunce

And with supporte of his magnificence
Under the vertues of his correccion
Thogh that I haue lak of eloquence
I shall procede in this translacion
Hys me auoydynge all presumpcion
Of bolde bubmyttynge ouere low and lyte
My rude langage to my lordes grace

And as I haue of hym wel in mynde
He bad me I shulde in special
Folowynge myne auctour write as I fynde
And for no fauour be not partyall
Thus I mene to speke in generall
And noon estate synguler ly depraue
But the sentence of myne auctour saue

All this conceyued I gan my style dresse
Shortly I wolde in my mater procede
And for the mater abounde on lesynesse
Of sondry colours I toke no maner hede
But my prose pleynly for to rede
As my sempyt wit was to me moste mete
To sett apart all retorikes swete

Flutes of muynyne and of complaynynge
That appertene vnto Calliope
Ne to the muses that on parnaso synge
Which be remembred in nombre thryes three
And vnto mates of aduersite
With hir Suggid auocat hy cronne
They be nat redy for to do saueur

Bot disdeyne me settynge for a lak
Do hynder me of that I wolde endyte
Hauynge no colours but onely white and blak
To the trauaudes which that I shall write
And for I can my self no bett acquite
Vnder supporte of all that shall thee rede
Vppon Bocchas rystht thus I will procede

Explicit Prologus

Incipit liber primus

Whan John Bochas con
sidred had and sought
The vnfull fall of
mutabilite conquewes
Remembrance entred in his thoughte
Rekkenyng the nombre of our predecessours
And first to mynde come the prottenytours
Of all man kynde seen pwn in age
And tolluide him soldynge the passage

In him thoughte in his mynde sykt
In ther comyng ful pitously tremblynge
Quakyng for age and for lak of myght
Ther gurte sebles by kynges gut shellynge
And on hem first at his comynge
Our fader Adam sodenly abasshe
And to mynne auttour euen thus he sayde

Myne Bochas I will wel that thou hew
Slow that arte kept to preche ouer all
Of infortune the mayne to enquere
Wyr sadeyne chaunge chaungeynge as a ball
Of erthly princes from there estate wyll
It is moste pytynge or we a sondre twynne
At us Aeyne thy pitee to be tynne

Consider first the lord in his deuise
When he us made to his lykenes
He put us lothe in to mysdyse
Ther to kune kyned in mysfite stabylnes
Til the serpent did his besynes
Of fals envye to make us lese our grace
Petuelly to exile us from that place

And when John Bochas naked he beheld
Without the hande formyd of nature
Of slyme of the erthe in damascene the felde
Wel made hem payred a bone yche creature

And for ther shulde perpetuelly endure
Sy discrecion for ayr eternitatyse
He endued hem with a soule of lyse

Empryce of arte as man of thirty yere
Putte hem after in possession
Of mundise aplace moste entier
And of delites achose mansion
Where adam made an Innupcion
To hyssh and bowle and to thise beestes all
Of ueruey reson where men shulde hem call

Oute of aryb while that adam slepe
Eue was dulle full sayre of hir usage
All sadenly or that he toke kepe
After to him Joyned in mariage
For his disporte and his auauntage
So as the lord first Wysse ordeyne
Outher for helpe or for encres of peyne

And mute him nape the soulcynte
Of paradise and demynacion
A place fulfylled of all delicte
The fruytes all in ther subiection
Sauf that of one was made exception
Which nad forbode the bible ain deuise
That ther shulde touche it in no Wyse

All delices of that seuenly place
Had nape to hem and put in ker keepyng
To vsen hem eche hour and space
To ther moste ease as was to hem lykyng
Blomes blossomes there sayznes ay lastyng
And the fruytes all way of o freshnes
For Wynter stormes myght do hem no duresse

The soyle enbrowdid full of somer flowres
Where Medis Wyfft had none interesse
For nad and kynde wt freshnes of colowres
And with there Tabitis and mottles of gladnes
Had made that place habundaunte in all Aetnes
And fresh flora which is of flowres queen
Hir louere made of a perpetuell greene

The mustren al moste to the seuen
Which cast alose a full pleasaunt shade

That storme ne reyne thonder wynde ne leue
No wther had ther leues forto fade
For eu̇ ther were ylich fressh and glade
And when hem list there ther myght see
Ynow of that gardyne of lyfe the bolsom tree

Which verry had ageyne all maledye
Folke to preserue of youthe and in ther freshnes
Wlo ete they of shulde neuer dye
But lyuen eu̇ in Joye and gladnes
And nowther sele troubil nor sekues
But in that place lyue alwey ease
And sufficiaunce of all that myght hem please

Euer endure and neu fall in aye
For which it was called the tree of lyfe
Tot when Adam was fall in dotage
And ageyne god wan holden stryfe
Thurgh excitynge of hir that was his wyfe
And wilfully gaste to his assent
To breke the precept and commaundement

Off god the lord thurgh wilfull negligence
To approche the tree which that haue the name
The tree of konnyng and also of science
For of the fruyte who so did attame
Ne forthely shulde the bible seith the same
Off gode and yuel haue conynge in his thought
Where as to forne of yuel he knew nought

Thus had they of yuell the first experience
Where as to forne ther knew no wykkednes
Presumpcyon and mysdedience
Wrought hem fro ioye into wrecchednes
For a fore tyme myne auctour seith wytnes
Nelthe and rudenesse were callid verey lyfe
Suyll nanned sekues first roote of all ofr strife

In paradise myne auctour seith certeyne
The fluces were so orient and fyne
Lych quyk syluer up boylynge on the pleyne
And in ther rynnyng ueuey crystallyne
Which from a well seuenly and deuyne
In three upspryngyng and ther wayling doun
Of all plesaunce yaue a goste soun

That it wold nuyssh acounte
Wher lullyng lycour endelde all the place
And with the fressh̄es and the coues of his swasse
The bolsom bere best did enbrace
Ther was such plente of plesaunce and of grace
That eu̇ fyue seuen gretyne and wte
Where founde grobyng in that gardyne swete

Ther was also adulentable soun
Off songe of Sudes in there Armonye
The ayer was clene from alle corrupcyoun
For there in rendred was no maladye
Ther was all myrth ther was all melody
Of Joye and blisse soueryne sufficiaunce
With al that may to herres do plesaunce

And of clerkes lyke as it is tolde
In ther lokes as they determyne
Nolw in his spere the sonne mony folde
Was of more ueretu and more cler did shyne
Than it dothe nolw in his myddry syne
The moone whiter by his kemyse clere
And eu̇ steen brythter did appere

Euy thyng was there more uertuous
Than ther se nolw who can se bolde and se
For in that place they was no thing noyous
But mirthe gladnes kept faste vnto swete
Dezertuell wees ioye and prosperite
And in that blis to make hem more stronge
To there comforth god spake by hem emonge

Of his tydynges se haue hem comparye
Shewid vnto hem his gracious presence
Aungels also there state to magnifie
Amonge to serue hem did her diligence
In diuerse offices by humble reuerence
And nature wrought for the nones
Of viall purpill and of lych stones

Tissues of golde and other ornamentis
For to enbrouen there lykly beaute
Shuppynge to hem such man garmentis
Aungels usen in there selcouthe
Naked they were sayerest vn to see
For while they stode in state of Innocens

Key had of clothing none experience
And of thire blis to make menccon
And of thire Joyes that were eleptuall
Ther may be made no comparyson
Of no Joye Which is temporall
Which haue been lastynge and in mortall
Eu to haue lyued in myrth and gladnes
Sauf ayeyne reson of verry Wilfulnes

Ther hauyshid hem self out of that blissfull lyfe
When Adam gaf credence to the snake
And wrechidly gan trust on his Wyfe
Which gan the appil of the serpent take
And plesauntly did apresent make
Vnto Adam as she that fyrst began
Dethe to deuise and wyson vnto man

But as there Joye was incomparable
Eueriest ther lordship aboue al erthly thing
So there fall was to theme inportable
For he that was of all other surmountynge
In paradise reignynge as a kyng
Was it not adedly mortall payne
Fforn that place to haue a fall sodayne

For that sorwe surmounteth eue sorwe
Which next folowith after felicite
No Wo more turnous at euen and morowe
As is in dede sodeyne aduersite
Which cometh vnthrely after prosperite
Nor no thinge may more hertes disaunce
Than of olde Joye newly remembrance

Taketh exemple of Adam and Eue
Maketh of hem a mirrour in youre mynde
Wherof of reson it did hem gretely greue
Sor to be put allas so fer be hynde
Out of that blis theme and all there kynde
Chaunged the state of immortalite
And becam subiect to dethe vncerte

Ther sodayne chaunge and there vnhap mysdeed
And there vnhappy transmutacon
It Was to thinke full vnkouthe and vnleef
For to departe from that mansion
That was so full of delectacon
From such delites sodeynly to go
In to this World Which is full of Wo

Ther is delyte and here is sorow and care
Ther is Joye and here is hevynes
Ther is plente and here is vtyll fare
Ther is hele and here is grete sekenes
Here is troubil ay meynt Wt vnsuer gladnes
Ther is ay blisse and eternal glorye
And here is no thyng but fals and transitorye

Alas how they were blynde in there pryde
Dredles vayneglorie and fals ambicion
Ther Wente Wronge they loked not ryght
Fals coueityse Was ther confusion
Wher thurgh they lost the dominacon
Of mundise and were lothe wre and thrall
Ther fredom lost and be cam mortall

Unto god they nolde haue be semblable
Lyke vnto him gode and cuyll to knowe
And in there trust for they not stable
Fforn there estate they Were brought full lowe
And thus allas the sede Was fyrst sowe
The vice plantyd of dispeirsaunce
Which brought our lynage to sorow & vnpeace

Thus cam in fyrst thurgh inobedience
Als by auaice wrecche and nede
And at they lak solace indigence
Sorwly sekenes maladye and drede
Exile trauayle and seruitute in dede
Which cawsid man long to continue
Vnder the daunger and lordship of fortune

Thus cam in eke maladye and deth
To dispoile mankynde of his welthe
Longe sekenes and pestilence that sleth
By sodeyn stroke which no man may se
For vnto adam and his posterite
Dethe Was annexed by succession
For his offence and sith conueyde down

Fro man to man in euere maner age
Ffor Who list kindle synne brought in slume

Nota

I am to be febill and feynt in bis paſſance
And by proceſſe to were halt and lame
Vnto Adam this was an vnkouthe thame
To be conſtreyned from rich appuruile
In lauryne erthe to ſeken his vitaile ·

In hungre thrift here he ledde his lyfe
With ſwete wt labour wt tribulacions
Enduryng alſo many mortall ſtryfe
Off hote and colde wight ſtrong paſſions
Off elementes ſodeyne mutacions
Wynde haile and rayne ſtedfully fallyng
And vnkouthe ſtroke of thondir and lyghtyng

Ther ſtode alſo in daunger and in drede
Of cruell beſtes Dragons and lyons
Of tuſſhy bores wlw ſo takyth hede
And in myd ſeer of thise fell dragons
Baſſaunte of ſerpentes and of ſcorpions
ffor the beſtes thirſt to fore her myldre
After ther fynnyng full mate her and wyldre ·

Where ther ſtode ſtreyt in ſekyrnes
Of Ioye and bliſſe eu in one laſtynge
Sone off there reſt ther fell in vnſurnes
In ſorow and ſythyng and dolorous pleyntyng
And from their eyen contynuell weyngne
The bytter teres day by day diſtill
And this deſert for Auntyng of ther wyll

And whedir were ther ſondry full or feyne
Longe tyme after ther deſolacyon
Whan the ſonde abel there owne ſon ſleyne
Sy cruell Caym to his confuſion
The ſame Caym as made is mencion
After that tyme wyld and uocabonde
Till blynde lameth traſt him his dethes
wonde ·

Adam ne Eue afore thirſt yll tyme
Had neu ſeyn no feeſt funerall
It was achaunge to hem of new pryme
ffor to beholde athyng diſnaturall
Swetter of one wombe by hatred ſurterall
The tom of hate ſo fer him ſelfe deuide
Off fals malice to be ane homycide ·

And was it not apeyne when ther ſtode
Afor to be holde her ſon pale and dede
Lyyng on the grounde bathid in his blode
And all the ſoyle where he ley was rede
Thus when Adam and Eue toke hede
In was to hem full mete aduerſite
The new ſlaughter to be holde and ſe ·

And eu emonge ther pynes hard and ſore
Ther bytter wepyng and ſorowes to aduce
Or ther wer war there beris wexen hore
And age than there bedrez diſeaunce
Ther youthe alſo be full mete diſpleaunce
Can to apall or ther it coude eſpy
Sy cruell conſtreynte and force of malady ·

And when of youth fallen was the flowr
Sy the yeres of mony hundreth yere
And by the dures of mony mete labour
Ther were vnluſty and vnlufly of ther chere
Off age and deth there be the daunteres
To fay clerk mate in nature it is cowth
Vnto belyte and myne lufty yowthis ·

For when the yeres fully paſſid be
Off flowryng age laſtyng a ſeſon
Sy pores atte eye men may ſe
Selde declyneth his bloſſom fall down
And lytil and litil by ſucceſſion
Cometh crokid elde vnwarly in creyng
With his potent full prodidely manaſyng

Thus to our fader thirſt callid was Adam
Off creatures fayreſt of alle feyne
After mete age by yeres deth in cam
And can vnlawly aſcende upon the feyr
With his potent and caſt him to reyer
With anoyus which afore ſhall gone
ffor to vnbryne his lyms threde anon ·

And in Ebron was made his ſepulture
Ther after byld a myghty mete Cite
Sy whos ſtory and record of nature
I may conclude who ſo luſt to ſe
That neuere man ſith liuyng
Sithen that Adam our lord can diſpoley

Lteyns deth · but that he must dey
Ill deputune and eke mfortunate
And fore forwoffrd wt ww and wrldly troubill
Ay wrwabill and full of chnne doubill

Han complevnynu myne auttow Iohn lydate
Full petously in his aduertence
Sellepth Nalith and ofte seith allas
Nane appl they was so qete offence
That for a taste of mobedience
Adam allas shuld liue so qiete a fall
So sadenly to dye and be mortall

Hich examyll dwhte y nolwth suffise
In all this wrld thyf they were no mo
Sevemplifye to folk that be wyse
How this wrld is a thwyth savy full of ww
Lych fals fortune which turnyth to and fro
To make folk when they most clerely shyne
In their estates vnwarly to declyne

For thoth that their hev hedys lifte alofte
Pyth as plebus shynyng in his spere
Thynk hem self as it falleth ofte
Their rendyne rechis abouc the sterris clere
And how their name surmouteth cuy spere
Their trust corrupt liith a full sadeyne fall
For to declare how thei be mortall

Wols folk aduertise of entent
What nemeaunce and what punycion
God liith take in his Iuttement
For ww trespase and ww transgression
Which breke his precepts ageyne al reson
Wee haue forgoten how that his precious
Wold for to saue he sturfe upp the rde blak

For if Adam for his disobeysaunce
Was by the lorde as him lift ordeyne
Made pfyt and pouvmed wt cuy circumstaunce
Of creatures to be moste soueveyne
Yff that he were enbrasyd in the cleyne
Off scrvpture wt thraldom ou seyne
What schull I them of other folk seyne

Sith hynen here in this desert of sowle
In this evile of plesaunce desolate
And in this wrlde both at eue and mowle
Off bestly Ioye stond disconsolate

Ee nothi entende bot to fals couetyse
To pfunde lucre and extorcion
Seyne yud and tweth in many duis wyse
Seyne ww neighbours by fals collucyon
To dnie wrongue and oppression
And werst of alle we reech not by synne
So slee ww soule wrldy trade to wynne

And if it fall ww power be but small
So complyssh ww auaunce in dede
Ww pmpull wyll assentith ou all
Thynn to desire of which they may not spede
And thus fals lust dothe ww bridill fede
Thrist of lucynes so fore wld doth assaile
That falsly aferde we that the worlde wld shuld fayle

And if that benyme and delonayre
With his rede of Castuacion
Shapith wld bot esely and fayre
Yee grucche ageyne his correccion
No thing aduertynue in ww discrecion
Hold god nat bid us Who can take hede
Not for to strine nor to wrastill in dede

Nowther ow strenuth nor ow myght to applie
Vpon the kept monstrous and sauage
Which callid is chymene of licre
Specially when he is in his rage
Which monstre bid to his auaunage
Hede of leon as lokes determyne
Wombe of Boot and tayle serpentyne

Which was contuned of Sellefewn
As olde wrtes make mencwn
Nor nad bid nat that men shulde goon
Into Colchos to conquere wt Jason
The flees of golde which in that regyon
With fyry bolis of metal made and bins
And by adragon full stretly kept was

God bid us nat ow contres for to lete
To vndertonate thing impossible

Nota

17

Nota

Le mmatouw for to ſleyne m arte
Halfe man halfe hole vſ it be credible
Which was a monſtre lxt full and odible
Whilom brought forth m lokee ye may ſe
Sy nrynes wife callid Dafyple

Whoſe ſtory teehuth vſ yee liſt to leue
This vnlyly keept cruell and monſtruous
Thuwely adriane the kynges doughter dere
Was whilom ſleyne ſe duke Theſeus
Within acaue made ſe dedalus
Sal bidde us nat pleynly for his ſake
So thete empryſes for to undertake

He bid us nat to be ſo rekkles
In perilous dedes that ſeen marcull
Vs to ſupporte as did ſexcuſes
Which be the biddynn in ſpeciall
Off cuyſtene the myghty knyt hull
Lord of athenis to make honour ſhyne
Lerned of armes the famous diſcyplyne

Of his precept vſ we haue a ruſht
And remembre of his lownte
He us comaundeth thmn that ſeen lyght
For to accomplyſe wt all hummylite
Thom our courte to auoide al vnryte
And from our hert to exclude Malice
And the fals chaunge of all Wordly gladnes

For vnto man that ryte is and ſtabill
Sy gode reſon nyne auctour doth hel preue
Ther is no thmn more fayre ne agreabill
Than tynaly his vicious to leue
On verrey god Ryghtfully be leue
Hym loue and Worſhip aboue al erthly thmn
This ruſſith vutorye of Enmyewow or thmn

The lorde bid eke Who that can diſceme
Of entier loue to do ouw labour
In this life here ſo ouw life gouerne
To fader and moder that we do due honour
And in there nede to do to hem ſecour
And in all verth ouw frendes to comfort
And to our power in myſchefe hem ſupport

For in this Worlde is no thmn more ryte
Than accomplyſe thmn of more pleſaunce
Than man to haue delyte
In litil rade to haue ſuffiſaunce
And be content in his gouernaunce
Voyde auarice and thynk eu emonge
Do his neighbo' that he do no Wronge

Not to couet his rades in no wyſe
Hym ſelfe to gouerne like to his eſtate
Not excede but fleen and eke diſpyſe
All maner loue Which is diſordynate
Hym ſelfe preſeruyng from contek and debate
And ſpecially to eſchelle it is made
Slawghter morder and fleMynn eke of blode

Fleue from his fymne and hate for to lye
Off olde offenſis amonge haue repentaunce
And to eſchelle all ſcorne and mawerye
Al reyne vices dow alinee and renaunce
And to haue moſte ſouereynly pleſaunce
To ſue the rathe of our lord Jhu
Wolv exampill of grace and al vertu

Which for our ſake and our redemycyon
And for ouwe loue Was nayled on a tree
Suffrid reyne and cruell paſſion
And nothing with of hy ne lolle degree
Recomxenſid atteyn Wrde for to be
Sot as Wlxe ſeet all holy our entent
How to full fill his commaundements

And of his grace here in this mortall lyfe
As Wlxe precell in Wyſdom and reſon
And of his gyfte haue aqweintaſife
To forne all keeſtes by diſcrecyon
Therfore lete us of hole entencion
As we of reſon keeſtes fer excede
Lete us to forne be by exaple word and dede

Grounde us firſt vppon hummlite
Our pmmyns eyen mekely to vnclose
Enclyne ouw hedes to conceyue and ſe
All Worldly Welthe ſhall faden as a roſe
And of meke hertt lete us ouw ſelfe diſpoſe
Sy this trauayle to brue knowleching

ff our myschefe holy wot and eke keepyn
myndt

Was the vice of moleadience
Surquidie and fals disobeisaunce
As myn auctour hath spelled in sentence
Enspryntith it well in youv remembraunce
Seth wave the serpent wt his discevaunce
The ffleesh the world youv enymys all three
Thowgh ther treynes ye nat deceyued be

Holy kept fredde to make resistence
Ageyne there power sothly to mekenes
Haberyone to holy mostie myghty of defens
The speynd myght to vencquysshe & oppresse
Is to remembre devoutly wt lowlynes
Holy meekely crifte to prayen our mayntenon
Suffres on a crosse deth and passion

Wherby men may that prudent be and wyse
The Joyes clayme which ben eternall
And entre ageyne into paradise
from whens whilom Adam had a fall
To which place alone celestiall
O cristie shu so bryng us to that glorie
Which by thy deth had the auctorie

Devine departyng
out of felicite
In mesere
and mortall hevynes
Vnkaw depreuyng of our owrsprynge
Chaunge of gladnes into wrechidnes
Longe langwyssheyng mkw and bitternes
Contynuell sorow drede dole and pestilence
Were first brought in by Inobedience

Adam and Eue loosten ther libertee
Ther fraunches and ther blisfulnes
Put in to exile and captiuite
To lyue in labour and wo and penitence
Thurgh false desires of wemmys wilfulnes
To the serpent when they gaf credence
The lord mystrusteyng thurgh inobedi
ence

Got o allas when as they were free
Of Joye eternall stade in felicitee

Exil were to blynde allas it was pite
To leue there rest and life in Meryness
All ther of spryng to bryngen in distres
Dredeyng nw and his due reuerence
Thurgh false consentyng to Inobedience

Wherfore the princes Auysely doth se
And this trouthe in man seeyth wyttnesse
Where as wanneth in our commune
Subiection for lakkyng of meekenesse
And with pouert pryde hath interesse
Ther folowith after thogh profound in polece
Amonge the peple fals Inobedience

And nobill princes which hath the soueynte
To gouerne the wyll in right wysenes
Lyke as we clepyssh hem in wes and wryte
Or fullhardly destroy hem or oppresse
So ageyne hem ther corage they will dresse
Lowly to obey to your magnificence
Or disobey by Inobedience

Myne auctour Socius as he that did vnderstode
The vengeaunce and myscheuus hunte
Which that god tok wt nowes stake
When he sent an vniuersale deluge
Ageynes which ther was no refuge
Sauf iiij psones in that mortall wrak
Wt aship were saued and no mo

Wherfore myne auctour sythtly on gothe
Make of ther age no specyall remembraunce
Bot passith on from Adam to Nembroth
Considryng holy in that dedly chaunce
The lord for synne toke swete vengeaunce
That by Wrathynge of storye ne victorie
Off hire nas lowe was lefte no memorie

For ther lefte Cronycle no ne loke
After the stake that made mencion
Off noon Auctour who so lyst to loke
For all was brought in to destruccion
By a deluge wtoute exception
For which myne auctour transposid has his stile
And of that tyme lyst no thinge compyle

He founde no mater wher on he myght
Ne sett his pote by noon auctorite stonde
Nor no trowleth his purpose on to fonde
Off olde writyng that he coude see
ffor which him thought off necessite
The surplusage of that tyme lete
And after Adam wt nembroth for to
mette
And certes lyke to Boclus in this boke
Remembreth first of Adam the story
So next in ordre he the story toke
To speke of Nembroth and his surquidy
Which here in erthe as lyke preatye
After the flode his nadvis gan assaye
Was Adam aloyd to gouerne in that atte

For when the flodes he gan to diseace
And god his uengeance gan to modifie
With drowh his bonde the bare tho gan ease
Upon the mountayns of Armonye
The ship gan rest the bible can not lye
In that acte called the se counde
Lynage of man kettan atteyne to habounde

Encrese atteyne and to multiplie
And by descent in bokes yee may se
Sxecified the genealogye
Nowh that on ckeus Cosyn to Nar
A man that tyme of grete auctorite
Unto this Nembroth the story doth assure
The sadey was by entendure

This Nembroth were myghty large and
Excellyng der of his stature
Bounte
Surquedous hardy and ryght stronge
And in his tyme grete labour myght endure
And in his force so much he did assure
That they were noon on erthe ne on londe
Which durst presume his power to with
stonde
And his nobles more to magnifie
In worldly worship he reporte of his glory
He was callyd cheef prynce of uenery
Despytous euer to haue victorye
Off keeftes wyldc to be put in memorie
And haue apuce among this champyons

ynes to dompte horse and lyons

Ther was no beest in wod so sauage
That durst ageynst him make resistence
Nis purpose ne so mortall was and outrage
The erthe quoke for feide of his presence
Tyl atte last in his aduertence
As ayrynge deuoyde of all grace
Ageyne god he gan for to compace

He made a mad communicon
With his pollard Sunt and aconspuracie
Toke his counsele by fals collusion
His myght his power for to multiplie
And his estate for to glorifie
Thought he wolde of his entent not fayle
God and the heuen pubbdly to assaile

That malyce god which gouerneth all
He thought he wolde pubbdly take on honde
Ayey deluge if ony fall shall
Of prouidence pleynely hem withstode
Him selfe to assure and make a place on londe
That shulde him kepe and be to him defence
Sothe ageyne god and Natures violence

And that they myght accomplissh hey entent
Lich there depe thei diddyn they labour
Toke they counsel al by on assent
Chose nembroth they duke they gouernour
Hem to conuey and do to hem socour
To be ther guyde to forne as they were waue
Colloude aconure which is callid Semaar

In compase was rounde aboute closid
With ayrete slade namyd Eufrates
The stronge poly was that they haue purposid
For to fullfill ther law not reklees
This to sey they put hem selfe in prees
So huge a tour for to edifie
Which that shuld surmount aboue the skie

That they shulde greued be no more
With no deluge bynuth to destruccyon
Nor that Natures may not greue hem sore
This was the fyne of there entencyon

Ino of that tour and myghty stronge con
Seyne tho and stadis hem selfe tassure / goon
The hyghe and sadnes Nace of o mesure

Thus of Nembroth encrespyn the name
And in the peples reputacyon
Off gods and of Riches he had so gwete a fame
That call'd him tho in ther oppynion
Moste cuyous moste myghty of renoun
The World al holy under his obeisaunce
As tho and lord he toke the gouernaunce

Under Whose myght the peple than pro
Re as alord haupyng Inspeccyon cede
Deuysyng the howell of erthe in dede
To make myghty their fundacyon
And of fals glorie the reyne ambicyon
Thus vsyllde Nembroth in his appetite
To seen hem Wyrk had full mete delite

The Joye Nace and his mynde gladnes
So he sokhe so gwete a compaunye
Deuicen the erthe he so gwete deynes
To make the mynde stronge by maconrye
The Werke vpWarde for to fortyfye
With mony astone large and huge of Weyght
That laue it wyssid up in the ayer on heyght

And fynaly by mediacon
Off this gwete Werk Nembroth Were famous
Takyng in hert gwete consolacyon
That by swyche he Nace so glorious
Off so gwete myght and of porte so wonrous
That he Nace so myghty ryche and stronge
To wasse atour so Wyde so large so longe

For to this day touchyng the gwet myght
Of this tour Which Sibill yt men call
Men from full fer may laue ther of a syght
For it surmounteth other towrs all
Of Which Werk thus it is befall
Of serpentz and mony a gwete dunyon
It is now called cheef habitacion

But no man dar as ner as ther it se
For Wykked aier and for corrupcion

By a gwete spice and by a gwete contre
Approche no nere that meruelous dunyon
So venemous is that mansion
And so horrible no man dar approche
Lyke to a mountayne bylt on a cragyy roch

And as men seyne that haue had there resayse
This tour atteyneth vnto the sterres clere
And transcendeth the Region of the ayere
The stone the cyment Wer made of such mater
And the Joynyng so stedfast and entier
That fyre and Water both it did assaile
Full lytil or nought ther power shuld availe

That Nace made so myghty to endure
So Well assured by dispocion
That in this Werke no lyuyng creature
Sadly ne con non lyke in cōparyson
Wise reysyng vp Nas cheef occasyon
And the Riches of the maconry
Wher thurgh Nembroth
Off pryde and Surquydy

Cenyt prudely as in his aupe
Ne transcendith all other in nobles
Thought him selfe moste
myghty and moste Wise
Selaly to god as by lyklynes
Yet god that can al Worldly pryde oppres
And make princes enlyssyn ther glorie
Such as trust in thinges transitory

The same lord and his eternal myght
This tour Which nembroth lyst to edifye
He made Wt thondre and Wt leyn lyght
That of to fall a full gwete parte
The lofftolle Wyndes and the rage slye
And all power of that other syde
Can thus abate apparel of his pryde

And in defence and fallyng of the stones
Of the Werkmen full mony a man Nas ded
And oppressed ther lak brok and bones
The maconry Wyth the blak Nas red
Yet prudde Nembroth that of this Werk Nas hed
With all thise fayres his lord ne lyst not knowe

For which ins wynne was aft brought full
Clene

Got in this errow proceedth forth of nede
Thought he wolde were hym self a name
Of inalenoly man clymbe loke and sede
And man also attempten and atame
ffor to enarse and magnyfie his fame
Anely towe to edifye ageyne
Lyke as god bid be blynde and nothynt bid seyne.

He wolde haue raught up to the steris hyn.
Assent of hem that man hym first counsaile
Robbid god and from hym caste the heuen
Sot who presumes the lord aboue assaile
It were no reson that he shulde auaile
Dryncrs may well ageyn hym eyr sholde
Sot his power may clipse w^t no cloude.

For in the myddes of this mete empryses
This prudde Nembroth makynt his mansions
Forto conquere and caston ther deuises
Semetryens in ther diuisions
Sot god that knith his intencions
Seynt thentent of euc erthly man
As he that is moste myghty and best can

Ageyne there malice make resistens
Ther worldly power they dommacion
Of his vnchristneable and moste malmysens
He can chastise and ou whelme down
The pride of princes in cuy nacyon
Sy exampyle of Nembroth anon as ye shul her
Whos wynne raught aboue the sterris clere.

For when workemen stode at auauntage
And moste was besy to his entencion
And to fore tynne stark of olange
All sodeynly by transmutacion
Ther was of tongues made adiuision
That in ther workynt as they man abreyde
No man wyste what other seyde.

And it is lyke accordynt w^t reson
So as the chaunge was made of ther langage
So of ther sect was made diuision
Sothe of ther wyll and of ther corage

And in the descendynt of ther wrichyt stat
Ther was such chonge of brother and brother
Lyke straungers noon knew thentent of other

Tyme autow to wreth that the diuersite
Was for they wyst caused by ueniaunce
And elles god of right and equyte
Disposid hath in his ordynaunce
So ben amonge hem so inet a variaunce
That thurth the wrathe ther shuld be self founde
And from Nembroth dissen and not abyde

Ther man anon hem self disdeyne
So accept thus Nembroth for ther kynge
Vit amonge hem in soth ther was not theyne
One of ane other that had clere knowynge
Nor of ther speche that knew the pleyne meuynge
For which the contree the iourney ther forsoke
And yche of hem a sondre contre toke.

Ther demured made no lenger spaces
Holdynt the fortune of ther diuision
And man to chese hem nelh dwellynt places
In the partyes of mony a region
And this Nembroth was pryued and put down
And of babill the myghty famous Toun
He was no lenger callid possessour

For ageyne the pride of this Nembroth
Frowarde fortune man his cours to warye
And god also was in mañ wrothe
Of Surquydy that he was so contrary
And for the place was wilde and solotary
Of this Semnar furious and sauage
Nembroth man febill and fall in to greter age.

And yit som lost of him specyse
He were frowarde of his condicyon
And was first grounde of ydolatrye
And fynder vp of fals religion
Causynt pepill to haue opinion
Godes to worship in mutanynge wyse
Founder of rites and of fals sacrifice.

Edward Perce he chese his dwellynt place
Which contre is in the orient.

that his lordship

Hat his lordshyp shuld stretch amere space
Ne bounded him into the Occident
Tho were londe hath his extent
Toward the pynes of the wide see
And this londe Perce who so hyght see

The lok ofte remembreth and put in mynde
How that Perce ostreth enuyron
Septemtryon and the nyetter Inde
And many ane other mythty tryon
Wher Membroth had Nimmagon
Which extendeth as lokis precyse
Olbte of Mede into Germaine

Bot in lordshyp myne auttour seith
Wtoute that certu be they wele ayde
In hem they is fortunce noon ne seith
Thynge that passith which may while abide
Wherfore Sockus in dispite of pryse
And in rebukynge of all folke provide
Makyng his complevnt crieth to hem full
Tolde

Ne all provide
moste vnall in youre pleye:
Which that moste trust
for to reume longe
Dresseth up youre wekes and youre Bouwe
And atteyne and make youre selfe stronge
And lete youre volkes provedly understonde
Youre self wt pride for to magnifie
Atteyne the heuen to holde chimpyne

Byldeth ther castels veyseth hem upon heyght
Off adamantz stronge y bounde
Wyth squire stones large and hunge of weyght
Keyseth up ther walles mony myghty rounde
And set ther bouteons wt mythty chymes
Lete men of armes who eu make or slepte wounde
Myght or day there walle so stronly kepe

He nad nor man in there eyronyns
Youre forteresses ne myght not assaile
Youre castels ne youre stronge bouteons
Stuffed wt men and plenty of vitaile
Lyke to stonde eu and neu for to faile
As god ne myght atteyne youre fals puissance

When eu hem lyst of kynde to do veniaunce

Setteth afore youre eyen that seth blynde
The monstruous werk of myne babilon
The pride of Membroth that was put be hynde
Maugre his mythe and his toure tynyt down
How all the craffte of werkmen and mason
Destroyed was wt a sodeyne leuen
Bauenge his pride sent adown fro heuene

Nov thouh youv stronhis so assured be
That none enemye may therto atteyne
Hume nor bumiland by none subtilte
Shott of Arblast nor of dundeyne
Yit nad that is lord and souveyne
Which sicke & sert can both spil and saue
May al confounde wt ane erthe quaue

Myne auttour avith what castell or what toure
May be so stronge made in ony wyse
Bot that he mene of sum fals tresoun
Or he sum were that he can devyse
It may be lost or solde for couetyse
And Exclus for all ther stronge bondise
In to the power of enymyes bondise

Of he som other sodeyne auenture
Castels Cites and mony a riche tolvne
Nave seen lost ther myght hem not assure
Forto resist ayenst fals tresonne
Som have seen lost eke by rebellioun
And al thise meenys the trouth to be tryn
Is but pumyssinge which god sent for synne

God lithe atholvsande hunds to chastise
A thousande dartes of pumycion
A tholvsande bolvis made and unkouth wyse
A tholvsande arblast boute in his bouteon
Ordeynes ychone for castigacion
But where he synt mekenes and repentaunce
Mercy is maistres of his ordynaunce

He that he wyse considerth holv the wte
Off vices all is pride · ye may wel see
Pulleth him down and put him under fote
And take youv counsell of humilite

And yf we lyst to stonde in suerte
Seldeth in herte for more sekyrnes
A tour of uertues ywonded of mekenes

Whose masonry is of no ostaate
Off uertuous ywounde and soueryne
Slaast of wyndes and of wederis mage·
Nor no tempest lusty ne sodeyne
Domyx ne woste therof they do her wyne
Whis uertu mekenes sorto undermyne
Ther se to sebill to make hir to enclyne

For where mekenes is ywond weir ly
Slouth se som while sele aduersite
He passeth on and suffreth pacyently
And wenquysshith all man emmyte
Assaute also of the contrarieuste
Off mysortune and of worldly troubill
And of victory conquereth apalme doubill

But thogh mekenes amyd the stedys stoure
Off worldly myscheue and psecucion
While pacience in her bote dothe rowe
Thos stedward walles posse hir up and down
A calme shall selde of consolacyon
When sterne wyndes her blast kune lowd blow
The name of mekenes shall shew and be knowe

Se may be troubled but ou com neu
But for anyme she may suffer weire
Sot attende she uenquysshith eu
Ou loude and see wher she be neue or feire
So the kneuen of hyse she was our lorde steire
I take record of the humplite
Of maire so blisses myght she be

The rote of mekenes sloweth up so fayre
Whose kelde dredith no tribulacions
In somer wynter his slowrus not appaire
And hyr fruite lasteth in all man sesons
Dryde may assaile wt his kost full sesons
Sot fynally for hyr encrese of glory
Wth humbles she wynnes the victory

Folk all that this turnyde rede
Haue mekenes amonge wz aduersens

For prouide Nembroth also taketh hede
How that he fell from his magnificens
Onely for he by study uolence
Lyst of malice the myghty lord assaile
Sot in suche case What myght his pryde auayle

Nobill princes which this worlde possede
Yee that be famous of wysdom and prudence
And when so many subiect that yow drede
In gouernaunce under your excellence
Lete your power wth mekenes so dispence
That pale pryde oppresse not the pouryle
Which to your noblesse so much may auaile

Pryde of Nembroth did the brydill lede
Which him conueide to yiete in solence
Pryde appteyneth no thinge to manhede
Sauf in armes to shew his presence
Wherfore honour laude and reuerence
Se to mekenes that hath the gouernaile
Off all uertues man may moste auaile

Thus olde wrete·
Wt they salwes swete·
Full couertly
In their vers dothe seyne·
How olde saturne was whilom kyng of Crete
And of custome did his besy peyne
Of his godhed lyst for to ordeyne·
That he shulde as of his natur
Echon deuoure as by his entendure

In this mater shortly to sojourne
So vnderstonde of wrete the nearesse
That mene pleynly that this worde saturne
Doth in him selfe no thinge but thinge expresse
And Philosophres beren also wytnes
That as in his tyme forth eu thinge is brought
Wom tyme ageynwarde bryngeth eue thinge to nought

Clerkis recordeth eke in their writyngis
Under supporte as I dar reherce
How that tyme wasteth eue thinge
And lyen harde doth nesshe thinge wesshe
Yff ought abyde that they may not transgresse
Yit cometh tyme and by contynuaunce·

And all consumyth wt his sharpe launce

The sharpe to the of consumpcyon
In lyttill wyse dothe his kep cure
For to auentyse in conclusyon
All thinge that is brought forth by nature
By longe abidynge they may nt not assure
For ofte thinge deuoyded men may se
Fro oure of mynde as they had nede be

Who can or may remembre in ony wyse
The glorious prowes of thes princes olde
Or the nobles of Philosophres wyse
Or of poetys the feynynge to vnfolde
Diuers of wres allas as I wold tolde
Deuoyded hathe there fame and there nobles
Derke there renoun by forgettylnes

Thus off her namys is leefte no memorye
Fyne wt his vnpow hath don quite vengeaunce
Shaynge alway the honour and the glorye
Of many anobill full mythty of puissaunce
That they is leefte nowe no remembraunce
Of princes poetys ne of philosophres
For when that deth hayld hem in hyr cofres

Fram tyme opyn and by pyaces of yeres
Hyer memory hath dassyd and ther mynde
And reuolucyon of the heuenly speres
By ofte turnynge ther glory hath leefte by hynde
Thus euer thinge which subiect is to kynde
And in this life withoute more auaunttage
Wasteth wt tyme and pyaces of longe age

In the first age from Adam to Noe
Prudence heefdys which list and lok to rede
Fynde of fortune no mutabilite
Nor of hir chaunge toke no hede
Fro adam there rekenynge is made
Vnto Nembroth be turnynge of the heuen
A thowsande yere .vij. hundreth and elleuen

In which space who that consideryth wele
Fyer se nothinge wryten in specyall
Digne of memorye ne spoke of neu adele
Which that se notable nor historyall

Fro the tyme Nembroth had a fall
Vnto Cadmus the yeres to contepue
Fyer were atwowsande .vij. hundreth and .vnj.

Holychynge Cadmus as lok list tendyte
It is rehersed by rehersynge
Nowe on wyses in lokis as they write
Was made first fynge of the ayrens
Where philosophres and Nygromencyens
Wan first ta sounde there renoun to auance
Nachy that tyme fynge the gouernaunce

Off the hebrews as made is mencyon
After Nembroth by trewe rehersall
Fyre hundreth yere by computacyon
Fowre score and .vij. which tyme it is no faile
That wyses gan were and eke batayle
Off nolunte reyne straunge nacions
And to conquere Cytees bowres and tollynes

By force onely wtoute title of ryght
He nam all entyt to encrese his name
Fro for all that who list to hane a sythe
Fyer is nowe leefte no reporte of his fame
Sause Iosephus writeth howe he first did atayne
Fyre mythty conquest of entencyon
That the glorye and the hyghe renoun

Ayeyned nat to his worthynes
And the residue of the surplusage
Off wolde and tresour of wolde and riches
Fyrne shulde the comon auauntage
Off all his repill that euer man aye
Reporte mythte it was to him more nere
Fone smyndeste his comune to spene

The tyranys of Cythye first kynge
Whan Saruch was duke and soueyne
Ouer the Iues by record of Writynge
Two hundreth yere feeth and eke theyne
After Nembroth this Tyranys gan ordeyne
A mythty power and a stronge batayle
Nem of Cythie prowdely ta assaille

Conquerynge protleus vnto the Isle
Called ponto in full cruell wyse

And thoughe his lordship lapt nat but a while
All that he nam it was for couetyse
And as dothe of there folke deuise
Dweres of wrees for all ther grete puissaunce
Hath put ther name oute of remembraunce

Nowstes eke for all his grete myght
Of Sattrians kynge and possessour
Lorde of Trace and a full manly kynight
Off all his dedys / and of his grete labour
Off his conquest / ne of his grete honour
Is nothinge leste of writynge us be forne
Sauf that he lowgh the hour that he was born

He he nan full sone to be mery
With sodeyne laughter at his natuute
And worthy nynus that was kynge of Assyre
Expoundynge his laughter to mete felicite
The which Nynus nan many a stronge cotage
And dry he day his pollicy nan encres
For which he wolde of his conquest not cese

For this is the man of thise conqueroures
When ther haue lad / in armes victory
They do her myght her peyne and her labour
With newe empryses to be put in memory
For there corage supprised wt peynelorne
Can not be still content in there estate
Till there pardie pay to hem eke mate

Fortune of armes in lokes ye may rede
With a pale laughter on folke thof the smyle
The stondarde eu / or ther nan taken hede
Off her nature woll falsly hem begyle
Conquest by merre lasteth but a while
For who be derke dothe study malence
Sad woll by dethe his ueniaunce recoure

This worthy Nynus nan myghtily pnaule
Atreyne zoustes of whom I spake to fore
For he with him faught last in bataile
In which Nynus hath hym sowle lore
That zoustes hath the felde y lore
And he was anatour as lokes freyshe
Of fals makyke and of Nynuam

He fonde the nature of eue elemente
Ther kyndely werkyng of there mutacione
The course of steres and of the firmament
There influence there dispocione
Ther aspectis and there coniaccions
Wrote in pyleres deuised of metall
The seuen scyences callid liberall

Eke in pyleres of brik full herd y take
Which were up set longe large and hute
Ne gan eke wryte hem and vndertake
To make hem sure as for there refuge
That there shulde be flode ne deluge
Disfasid be as of there scripture
Sue in there grauyng ypetuelly tendure

Bot though zoroastes this auste fyrst out fonde
Full liteli or nought to him it mabt auale
And thoff he wer arade kinyght of his londe
He was of Nynus sleyne in bataile
Lost his realme and vtull appauyse
And Nynus dred within a litull thwile
Sue in what wyse the story is not knowe

Lso Nondes kynge of Babyne
I fynde of him no
memory he writynge
Sauf in astory as men may rede and see
Ex and his peple wher pe in there kyngne
Sot he that off Assirens was the kynge
Thurgh fals fortune that can often vary
To Babilonye made hem tributary

We hane eke rede and peyn also
The wrongeaunces and the rebellence
Down in Egipt to kynge pharao
For that he made a man of resistence
Ageyne god of wilfull necligence
Therfore his peyll upon a day and he
Were drepnde echone amyd the rede see

The peyll of god lad by Moyses
Without troubill of any man nulle
Wente echone sauf in quiete and pees
And Pharao as he nan after dulle
Hem to pourfue by a full mortall falle

In his pursuyte ffrowarde and ateynt
Amange the Nulles W^t his oost Nus dreynt

In ende been the mencyone
Seriously put in remembraunce
The vy. plaus and ppecacions
In Egypt don by pull quete ueneeaunce
And of ther tresour and quete substaunce
They wer dispoyld by hebreus it is tolde
Of ther uessels of pliu and of golde

And oute of Egypt full quete tresour ther lad
Such as them thought myght hem auaile
And Pharao I fynde that he had
Two hundred charis enchaurnid for bataile
Lxm to pursue and prowdely assaile
And. l^m Thousande in whom ther Nas no lak
Of men of harmes fole Wynt on hors bak

Two hundred thowsand on fote men him about
And of Egypte all the Cheualrye
And Pharao W^t all his quete route
Gan Israel pursue of enuye
But for his pride and fals surquydy
He and his pepill wer drowned cuyclon
Of all his Combre ther Nas not lefte one

This prolude lerte aforne god mdwarte
Fulfilled of malice and of obstinacy
And his purpose prowde and obstinate
Thise foule vices or he coude hem eppye
From his glory and his regalye
Ex Nas cast down that he to forn Nas crowned
And the see amonge his pepill drowned

Anotker Prince Callid Ogygias
Kynge of Thebes as bok determyne
And soundour Nas thus bocius telleth us
Of a Cuee callid Elentyne
Which stondes in auee Whos power to declyne
They fell aside in that regyon
Which on flowid full many a dial tolde

And in achaia it did much damage
Tyme of Jacob the patriark notable
And this deluge W^t his Nalwis rage

Noble lordis many and princes honourable
For Aune fortune is so deceyuable
That she som While When she list disdeyn
Can polke assaile W^t aside sodeyne.

This side also Whey it did assaile
Wasted corne both Swype and wete
Caused also skarste of vitaile
That many a man full vnsote
The Nere not Wist Whey to fynde bote
For ther princes suppused Ner W^t dede
Thurgh lak of vitaile in that quete nede

Another side ther Nas in Thessalie
In the tyme When kynge Amphion
Held the sceptre in regalie
Wppon Thebes the myghty stronge town
Syde the kyngdome of Semalwon
This same tyme this side full doutee
When gall pepill Nas lad by moysee

With this side the lande had ben deuoured
Of Thessale and all that regyon
Bot on parnaso the pepil Nas socourede
And on rockes staden in duun
Sonde ther refute to ther sauacion
And quete socour til the floode Nas gone
Gan disencarsce W^t drede and swunge

In olde stories we may also see
When Cycrops had first possession
Of Athenes the mighti stronge Cite
An here they fell in that Regyon
The influence that descendid down
From all to bodies a bone celestiall
Which lykly Nas forto deuoltryn all

And this here entendred of the sonne
In duis Contres both in lenth and brede
Hath his coues so myghtely he tonne
That many folkes fellyn in quete drede
Rulers Welles Who that lyst take hede
Consummd Nere and dried up eclon
The here callid the enbrasynt of Pheton

The have here eke and in stories here he some

Redy that ysis to Egipt toke hir flyght
Oute of trece the newy doubter borne
Off promotheus a full manly knyght
So fressh so godely wedid by hir lyne
So worthy Apis that was kyng of Argyue

She which ysis excellynt of beyte
After tyme hyr fader was ytorne
She was put to more sweete
With hir uncle that floode kepe and saue
Ihis reede made that no man shuld hir haue
And hyr uncle in Oude we may see
Lyke as he wrote was called Epymeye

And sholdeynt up in hyr tendre age
Ihis reede ysis so plesant was and mete
Off semblynes of loke and of visage
That Jupiter the myghty kyng of crete
Was enarmyd with hir for to mete
And evated of ffemmyte
Enclyne hir herte vnto his delite

And for she was of her entent so clene
Oleynyng him in moste lowly wyse
Of Argynois he made hir to be queene
By cause that she was myst in couetise
Ageyne artus Alwey she can deuise
And for was vnlyche of his age
Hyr to withstonde he fonde non auantage

But yit fortune can vpon hir frown
And kyng Artus thurth his subtilite
Wt his counseile so prowdly can rowne
That she was take by mete enelte
And hyr folwdwous were eke feyne to fle
And by Artus they ueyned no rawnson
She fettred was and put in stronge pryson

Got hir son the wall Mercurious
Lyght fressh yonge lusty and full of lustynes
And of his lefte July couuenous
Ageyne Artus can his power dresse
And so entierly did his besynes
That he was sleyne in conclusion
And ysis after delyuerd fro pryson

Off hyr pleuntes afterward not seynt
She toke a ship and into Egipt went
In which ship ther was a coly depeynt
And Clelvne whom Jupiter eke sent
Se stone wt hyr lotte of one entent
To make a mariage after anoon tyght
Wene hir and Apis a prince of grete myght

She was tught wyse aboue other creature
Secrete in konnynge wel exyt in science
She taught first lres and figures
So Egipcyens by pleyne experience
Wase hem conynge and intellitence
To tyll her londe taught there labourere
So sowe there greyne and multiplie by yere

And in exyt hir fame and hir renoun
Wan day by day wey in hir worthynes
Wold of conynge and of reputacion
By syences she was not onely a princes
But she was holde amonge hem a goddes
And wt worships which that wey deyne
And sacrifice to hir ther did enclyne

Got to declare pleynly at alwide
Amyd all hir grete prosperite
Myghty apis hir husbonde and hir lorde
Prince of Egipt and Duke of that Contre
Son of Jubiter and of Clwole
Which Clwole by lynage descendynt
She doughter was of Phoroneus the kynt

And Phoroneus first the lawes fonde
She which all grece stont vnder obeisaunce
And the statutis of that myghti londe
Were y stablyssh by his ordynaunce
But for to write the vnluppy chaunce
Off kyng Apis as it is remembred
Le sleyne was and pitously dismembred

By his broder called Thyssens
Som what of hatred but mor for couetise
For Thyssens was sely desyrous
For to reioyse in full mortall wyse
She myghty kyngdome as ye haue herde deuyse
Off Argynois to haue possession

Perfecuted by mordyr and falce fuccefſion

And when that yſis fonde hyr lord ſo dede
Off entent that ſhe were mannyſhed
Wyſt of wyſſom ſhe nan taken hede
Ordeyned anone that ſhe were deyſſed
Hyrth amonge nall- to be ſtellifyed
In empt temples made him to be ſtallid
And nad Symapis aſtir to be callid

What ſhall I write of the caſe horrible
Off Eriſitou Wt longer ſo conſtreyned
That his life was to hym ſelfe odible
In the falie Wt Indugence reymd
And retoufly his fame was diſteymd
When he ſolde his doubt' in ſeruage
Lyrioxe which was hot wonne of age

By chaunce of nold to purueye him vitaile
Off ueirey nede he was ſo low be gone
He had no thinge that myght his thruſt a vaile
Nor ſtanche his hunnyr Wt analyng on alown
Wherfore he ete his nebris on by on
Anynce allas was this nat pitee
To ſee him dye in ſuche aduerſite

Hee hane eke redde full mony a day to fore
The grete lunaſſhinge of Dioſcrypcion
Off Artymoys howe kynge Selanore
Was cruelly put from his regyon
And his lieges of Indignacion
In his place thei ſet one Danaine
Son and heyr vnto nad Delus

The reprill of malice did him ſo encombre
To encreſe his ſondle and his aduerſite
And .l. doubtren he had alſo in nombre
And Eurſtus his brother eke wade
Had fyfty ſones the ſtorye ye may ſe
Athene the which by ſucete of londe
In mariage ther was made abonde

Andyr which conpaſſed was treſon
Couertly thoſ thei did in hyde
Sur yff ye luſt hane cleve in preceyon
Off this ſtory oppon eny ſide

Redeth the legende / of martus of cupide
Which that Chaucer in ordre as ther ſtode
Compyled of women that wer callid gode

Dolychyng the ſtorye o kynge Dandion
And of his nadely ſeyre doughtryn Meyn
Hou Theſeus / falſe of condycyon
Leem to deceyne / did his leſy reyn
Ther both named of beute ſoueyn
Hadely Diwine and wyne Philomene
Both Innocentz and of entent full clene

Ther pitous fate in oyyn to expree
It were to me but apreſumpcyon
Seth that Chaucer did his keſynes
In his legende as made is mencion
Ther martirdome and ther paſſyon
Sorto reherce hem did / his leſy reyne
As cheef wote callid of Dieteyne

Of gode Women aboke he did Wrote
The nombre Incomplete fully of yor The
And ther the ſtorye he pleynly did endyte
Of Theſeus of pwaine and of Philomene
Where ye may ſe ther legende thus I mene
Dothe hem Worſhip and forth ther life did ſlede
For adeie myraour / be cauſe ther be ſo gode

Will paſſe on / and ſpeke of hem no more
And vnto Cadmus forth my ſtile dres
Yat in my Wrytyng it greuyth me ſore
Dolychyng of Women of ferth or ſtabilnes
Bleſſid be god I fynde noon excuſe
And for there be ſo gode / as thinketh me
The gode ſhulde be had in more dynte

Is tragedy lerith to pold Wytnes
Holy Sauernes by diſpoſicyon
Malicioufly and his frowardnes
Cauſith in Juno / full quete in feeyon
The of nature conceyth the venym doun
The ayer infette which no man may ſoo
Cometh derke moon and al thing doth duo

Syne ſyn Adam ayne auctour doth cyvyes
Doun to Nembroth by Ducceſſion

This stile conueyth be grete aduysmes
Fro[m] Zoroastes to kyng Dhuraon
Of the deluge he maketh mencon
In Thesalie · the vengeaunce nam labour
And in Achaia Thebes to deuour

Here hane of lettes lerd the grete exces
Of princes pueresse ful grete destruccion
Of Eustus the grete wrichednes
The furie of Bleryeus the wo of wendion
Of the two susteren the confusion
And how they sate nam upon hem lowr
Wher felicite vnnearly to deuour

Princes princes wow eien doth up dres
Inene the eien of your disaression
Seeth of this worlde the chaunge the dobilnes
The grete vnsuernes the uariacion
And adiuttith for all your high renoun
Fortunes desses when the most Metly shour
Than is she falsest your glory to deuour

Be felerfall of many olde grete
Endescent the hyne couende doun
Nev Saturnus
the myghty kyng of Crete
Jone was avowed by succession
As neyte heyr by procreacion
After his fader the londe to en heryte
Reigned in Crete as pretis list to write

Son of the hynaue as I wow toke aforne
Off the gall moste souerne and entier
Yet thogh he was of blode so high y born
He chese Saturn for to be his feer
And adowne descendit from his heuenly syer
As he that was for all his deyte
Suppraed in herte with hyr grete delyte

And she was doughter to the myghty kyng
Called Acheze by hymall descent
Whos myghty kyngdom and hall fayr Mediyny
Was in Plemee toward the Orient
And to Aualy his londe was adiacent
For he sothe as yee may rede and see
Toward the parties of the rede see

But Jupiter when he did aduerte
Of Saturn the grete senelynes
Hym thogh he was wounder thrugh the hert
Unto the deth by lokyng his fawnes
And for his constreynt and mortall distres
Seyng she was so few fonde in his fyght
He rauyshid his of verry force and myght

But Acheze hyr olde fader dere
Wan on this case full pitously complein
When she allas moste goodely and entier
Was him kenste which oblid all his peyn
Recon was noon though he did pleyn
Til he remembryng in his verraly
Thought he wolde sadeynly send to espye

His son Cadmus his to reaue aweyn
For to seeke hyr in mony regioun
Wher so his labour wer fruytuous or in veyne
His fader sett him a full condicioun
Nat to retourne by noon occasion
And ther upon · made hym to be bounde
Till that he had the kyng dowhter founde

He tok his shippis by grete aduysnes
And gan to sayle by many a sondry see
Did his labour and his besynes
With many a worthy that wer wt him pue
But when he of reson did see
That there was no mene for which that he was sent
How to coplysh the fyne of his entent

Wt a lade herte drounde of all grutchyng
Seyng the case hollynde and contrarie
Humbil of cheer tok his coleyng
And of manhode lyft not him selfe disparie
But wt his mene kyndely gan varyr
Bothe dreed and worldly ther to londe
Off appolle for to vnderstonde

Wher vpon pite that he myght dralle
He praied the god to wyssen him and rede
Som token shewe or som nan talke
Unto what Ile that he myght hym spede
Or that he wolde miraculy hym lede
Whey as he myght hiren a Cite

That were accordynge for him and his meene

And to Appole he did sacrifice
And made to him his oblygacon
He had requyryng nedely to devise
To what londe or to what Regnon
For his dwellyng and habitacon
He shulde duelle wtoute more obstacle
For hym and his to make his habitacle

And Cadmus thus to forne Appolle stode
Kenelyng Emonge wt full grete reuerence
And in the temple of delphes stil abode
Wt humbil attendaunce and deuoute diligence
Nekely abidynge byword or by so sentence
That appolo to him wold vnclose
To what partie he sholde him selfe dispose

This was his answer in conclusion
As the statute to him did expres
To stone and serche contres envyron
And till he founde do his besynes
A bole that were excellyng of fayrnes
Which be precepte of appollo salle
Had neu aforne in no wok y dwalle

And wher that eu sekyng that he fonde
A bole stande still in his pasture
Appollo had upon the same londe
Wher as he salle this sygbt of auenture
That he shulde do his besy cure
To bilde a Cite he and his folk all
And Beocia after the bole it call

And when that Cadmus bygeert vndstode
And in seechyng did his besynes
He fonde aplace wher as a bole stode
Fedyng him selfe Which as by lykenes
Was aplace ful plesaunt of larghesse
Wher as he stynte / and nam a Cite veyse
Which that yeres gretly comended & preyse

And that his bidyng myght the more auaile
All the foreyns that did aboute him dwell
Full lyke a kynyght by force and by bataill
Oute of that contree he did hem expell.

Besynge a Cite which that did excell
And as Ouide recordeth eke the same
In to this day of Thebes bereth the name

And he was not onely vlorysed
For reryng up of this grete Cite
But he was also gretly magnified
For his manlode and magnanimite
And moste comended yf we list to see
For the surmountyng famous excellence
Which that he had in wisdom and sacence

For as myne autour list of him endite
Thurgh his nobill prudent purueaunce
He taught lawes and lyf for to write
And made lawes of full grete ordynaunce
Amonge the grekes and sett gouernaunce
Ther vigous lyfe by reson to reteyn
And who contraries were punysshid wt the peyn

And of entent to encresen his lynage
And his Cite also to multyplie
He toke a wyfe that was but yonge of age
And she was called as lok specalye
Hermyone and touchyng hyr allye
Though that she were borne of full blode
She was also both July fayre and gode

And this was don as recordeth myne autour
After the deeth of worthy Josue
Sothon wel beyng his successour
Nauyng the ledyng and the gouernaunce
Off Israel when Thebes the Citee
Was foundid tryst in the dayes of
By knyt Cadmus to forn as ye herde

Four doughtryn he had by his wyfe
Full fayre ychone and nakely for to see
And ther names to reherse blyue
Semel was eldest and next Antonoe
The thridde in ordre was called Ynoe
And agane was youngest of hem all
Off which dyuerses thynges ye shal se fall

Ther were ychone of yore and of manere
Full wele fauored in eche mannys sight

Kyght womanly and beuenly of her chere
And for her bewte her fadir anon tyght
As it was pytyng W^t all his full myght
Lyke there estatis they bigth and eke there arte
Made hem be wedded and ioyned in marriage ✠

So worthy princes his lynnage to auance
And they encresid by procreacion
Where the kyng had full mete plesaunce
And mete reioysyng in his oppynion
To seen his lyne by generacion
With his nevdbis and coyns of affyr
ffro day to day so wex and multyplye ✠

And thus encresid his delicate
Whan he ostized verely made
The riche byldyng of his real Cite
And lyth fortune did his bridil lede
To mete pickes in lok as I rede
The mete nobles knowyng residence
In his Cite of moste magnyficence

His doughter Semel record of myne auctour
Wlough she descendit were of the blode hall
To Jupiter she was yaumsour
And by his power alone celestiall
She conceyued in special
As wetis lyst of hir to endite
Wym that is god of armyes red and white

Nota

Called Bachus which hath the gouernaunce
Off wynes all and the retayle
Wher of after ther fell full mete vengeaunce
When Juno did first espye
Off Jupiter the mete auoutrye
Off mete hatrede and enbyous Ayre
She made Semel be brent W^t fyre

By descendyng of a godeyn leuen
Where thurth his presence was m to asshes brent
The mayny stroke com down from heuen
And on Semel the vengeance is down went
And or the flawme assumed was and spent
Ther was of hir leeste no remembraunce
But of hir ende the wofull mortall chance ✠

Ek Antreon son of Aristayne
So mete myschefe and mfortune hym
Whos fader was callid Cristee
Com of the kynrede that Jewe tolde aforne
With cruell hondes alas he was to torne
ffor that he falle as lok of him tell
Diane nakes bath hym m a well ✠

And as yettes remembre atte leest
When the ladies of Thebes Cite
Yelde of Bachus solemly the feest
The wongest Sustyr called agayne
Doubter to Cadmus alas it was pite
Ageyne Dantheus his owne son Sire
She were so wode and mortall of her chere

Cordeyng hym m full cruell wyse
In hyr rage she was so furyous
How he lolwyh atte sacrifice
In Thebes don by wommen to Bachus
The which son was callid Dantheus
Whome that she slowyh W^t a full sharpe darte
In hyr wodnes as she him sonde aparte ✠

Thre were mysdeues fellen m the lyne
Of kyng Cadmus thurth his vnhappy daunce
Fortune his nobles gan so undermyne
And though she wolde his glory disauaunce
Aft worldly gladnes is medelid W^t grauaunce
Exemplens m Cadmus yee may see
So Immortable was his auenture ✠

Nor whill he satt moste hyest m his glory
No party clypsid of his prosperite
Nis bryght renoum and hys rytull memory
In Realmes spread m many ferre contree
And he moste nobelfull m his kynrely see
Satt with his lynnage moste huth m his nobles
Whan come fortune the fals enchaunteres ✠

Off wilfulnes and foude occasion
Ageyne thys Cadmus and mad his renoun
And of his kynrede by fals collucyon
She gan alley the bryghtest fetheus pull
And when his fame was wex up to the full
After the chaunge of fortune falle ✠

His glory man disarayn and wt dredde
It was more vneuous to his dignite
Apodeyne fall from his high nobles
Than if that he neu had be
Sett in the state of verte worthynes
For the furyous mortall kruynes
Off his kynrede wt outen eny more
Wolde haue greued awre man full sore

And amonge his sowdrs euerychone
So relevee pleynly as it was
Arr affermie fell that ther was one
Moste horrible and dredfull in such case
For Cadmus son callid Athamas
His son ladde thurgh fals malencolie
Full sodeynly fill in to a frenesy

Of whom the wyfe was callid ynoe
Cadmus doubter as ye haue herd expresse
Which thorgh the constreynt of his infirmite
In his rage and furyous wodnes
Thought that his wyfe was alyones
And in thise wilde ymaginacyons
That his tw children were also tw lyons

And vppon hem full lowde he gan to cry
Sodenly his wyfe in hast he vnn anoon
And from hyr armes ther was no remedy
The childe he rent and on a craggy stone
He gan to bruse it and breke it eue lone
The which childe Dodus Wrytch thus
Full tendre and youge was callid Learc

And of this wofull sodeyne aduenture
Off his rage When that he tok hede
As moste pouerfull of ony creature
Hyr other childe she rent anone for drede
For of socour she knew no letter spede
Do as she myght gan lupt out of his sight
Sot wel alley as she tok hyr to flyght

Hir husbonde cam after pursuynge
Lyche a wode leon in his Cruelte
Down from amountayn which was depen
The and hir childe fell in to the see dyng

Was it not wofull was it not pite
Alymnes doughter a lord in Thebes crowned
We to be wode · and she for ferde so dreuned

So reue the fyne of Cadmus eue dele
His children pleyne and his allyes all
And he him self fro fortunes whele
When he leste wende full sodeynly is fall
His litill suete tempred wt myche gall
For as amonge all his mortall peynes
His lieue men of Thebes enemies

Made ageyne hym a conspiracion
Out him in exile and his wyfe also
His pomyes his doughtis brought to destruccion
And to encrespyng of his dedly wo
We and his wyfe compelled bothe tw
For verrey pouerte and verrey indigence
In ther last age to purchace ther dispence

Thus Cadmus the sorowes to discryue
And his myschefe to put in remembraunce
He kamyshis was thyfe by his lyue
Fyrst by his fadey cruell ordynaunce
Off his empire to make enquemaunce
And alther last in his wrecchid age
He was compelled to lede his passage

Oute of Thebes his wyfe and he aloue
In sorowe and weping to compleyssh up ther daies
In to Illyry to ryden they be goon
Ther penaunce put at full assayes
Whose bytternes felt none alayes
Eke of ther ende ther vnhappy fate
Nor of ther deeth I fynde noon other date

Saue that ouide maketh mencion
And Iohn Dotus the yerte excellent
Seyth that the brethrin zete and amphion
Out of Thebes bot he one assent
Hath this Cadmus in to exyle sent
His wyfe also after ther high nobles
To ende her lyfe in sorowe and wrechidnes

But the gode of mercy and pite
When ther him salwe by fortune so cast down

Nota

From hey estate vnto wrute
Wauyng of hem full quete compassion
Hey made anon atransformacyon
Of hoche theyme hem vidyng the lykines
Off serpentez to lyue in wyldernes ¶

What estate may
hym selfe assure ¶
Yow to conserue
his life in sekyrnes ¶
What worldly ioye may hey longe endure
Or where shall men nowhy fynde stabilines
Sith kyngtes princes from hey hugh nobles
Record of Cadmus he sodeynly brought lowe
And from the whele of fortune oũ throwe ¶

Who may sustene the grous auenture
Off this transide by wrytyng to expresse
Is it not like vnto the Sautepliue
Symyng wt Ioye endyng wt wrecchednes
All worldly blis is meyne wt bytternes
The sodeyn chaunge they of no man may knowe
For who sit hiest is sonest oũ throwe ¶

The in this werld yt neu Creature
Reken vp princes for all hey hugh nobles
Fortune conde reclaym hem to hw lure
And empesshh thurgh hw frowardnes
Wherfore yee lordes wt all yow yeme tickes
Seech mew afome or we daunce on the wowe
Off such as fortune hath fro hyr whele throwe ¶

Ren John Bochas
Was most diligent
To consider the successions
Off kynages wt all his hole
In his writyng & discripcyons entent
To compyle the generacions
Of mony noble famous of estate
I mene of such as was infortunate ¶

In his serchyng he fonde not a felle
That were welhappy fonde in hey huyng
To his presence anon there nam hym shelle
A multitude of grously wepyng
Among which full dolefully plenyng

Eam first Cetes and hath his reyne non
Kyng of Colches and son vnto the sonne

For of Ydebus which is so beyghi and clere
Cetes were that she was son and heyr
She cause he was mighty of power
So fresshh so lusty so manly so feyre
Sot of fortune he fell in mych disseyr
Cursyng his fate and his destine
When Jason first entred his centre ·

Gy Pelleus sent fro Thessalye
Hey for to accomplysshh he diligent labour
The quete empryses thurgh his chualrye
Hff hod and fortune list to do him fauour
That he myght wynnen the tresour
Hys is the mene that he were so bold
The fam Fassayle that kepe the flees of gold

This seide Jason thurgh the counseil of medee
Hy sorcery and incantacyon
The kolis slowgh horrible for to see
And venquysshid the greuous dragon
The kyng dispoiled of his possession
Accomplysshid wt caret and figures
Off Colches the dredfull auentures ¶

And afterwarde when he his purpose had
He lefte Cetes in full quete disseyr
Medea forth wt hym he lad
And hyr brother which was the kyng heyr
But as I synde holy in his repeyr
Out of Colches when they wan remedye
Kyng Cetes after hem wan sue ¶

Upon Jason auenged for to be
Without taryng he solonde hym prondly
The which thinage Jason did see
This Medea wan fluxe auenedye
She tok hw brother and slowe hym cruelly
And hym dismembrid as lok makt mynde
And yee melt in a pese he hynde ¶

She wan hym caste all he peyeng wt blade
Wherof his fader when he had a sight
Full wele of chere stall in the fels he stade

While ſhe and Jaſon toke ſem buo ſlyuſt
Itrolv that tyme the moſte Woſull Wyuſt
Sluat Was alyue Wlen ſe did knolle
His chilſe diſmembrid and a brade yſolle

Which cauſe Was alas and Welaway
Sluat ſe ſo ſtynt as men diſconſolat
While that Jaſon fro Colchos Went away
And Medea moſte unfortunate
Was Wonde and wote of thes mortall delate
Hov Wlo Wedd eũ or ſalve of ſuch ane other
So ſaue a ſturtunatev and liſt to ſlee hir brother

Forſoke hyr fader hyr contree and kynrede
Sle londe enuyrſſhid thurth hyr robbery
Off hyr Worſhip ſhe toke noon other hede
Love had hyr Wrought / in ſuch fantaſie
And Wlile that ſhe alide in Sleſalie
And Wt Jaſon thev did ſorozne
Sle made Eſon to youth to retourne

Herde ſhe toke that Was dry and olde
And in hyr kevles and cõmyxtione
Sle made it boyle in Oude it is tolde
And by Cauells and incantacyone
And Wt the cauſte of hir cõuyrſone
Sle Wrde ſe Wan bud and bloſſom Welle
And to bere fruyte and leues freſſh of ſelle

And ſemblably Wt hyr confeccyons
His olde humoures ſhe hath depured clene
And Wt hyr luſty freſſh zotacyone
His empty ſkyn tremblyng and Wyght lene
Pale and Wanne that no blode Was ſene
But as it Were adedly creature
All thus hath ſhe tranſformed by nature

Made hym luſty and freſſh of his coulte
Glad of herte lyuely of cheer and ſyght
Ryght Wele helved and cleer of his uſage
Wonder delyũ both of force and myght
In all his membrus as Welby and as lyght
As eũ he Was and in the ſame eſtate
Se cauſte of Medea he Was ſo aſcrute

Ffter all thus / atteyne kynd Dellens

The Wan malyvne vncle vnto Jaſon
And of envy ſhe proceded thus
Sle kynd Doughter ſhe dredd to hir anoon
Conceild hev that ther ſhuld Wan
Vnto hev fadev and pleynly to him ſeyne
Vff he deſyred / forto be vonge ageyne

Full reſtond his force forto reaue
And ther Wth / in luſty age plouve
Sle bebyght to do hyr beſy paine
Lyke his deſire / to helpe and ſocoure
And in this matier / ſo craftly labour
Fynally ſtand in the ſame caſe
So he made yong lyke as hyr brother Was

Touchyng Which thing for more evidence
Sluis medea ſaith to the doughteren tolde
Off entent to yeue the more credence
Sle ladde hem take agam that Wer hyght olde
And Wt akynde / for to be ſo bolde
To ſlee this beeſt afore hym ther he ſtade
And in aneſtell dredy oute his olde blode

Fully aſſermyng lyke as it Were true
Sluat he ſhuld be lamb ageyne
Hov ſhe be cauſte Wold his blode renewe
In ſuch Wyſe / by evidence pleyne
Sluat of elde token noon ſhuld be feyne
In all his membrus as luſty and entier
As Was a lamb zeyd of 8 yere

And ther up on in full ſleyne Wyſe
Sle gan aduyſe of full falſe traſon
Sle Suſtre made upon this cam yuutyſe
Dredy oute his blode lyke hyr entencion
And ſhe cauſte of falſ Illuſyon
Slem hev even by apparence in Weyne
Sle olde cam to ſeme a lamb ageyne

Thus Medea by ſleyght conſpyred
Off envy and ueuymous hatred
Expand hath the Suſtren Workyng
Ageme the fadev / mortally to proceede
With ſharpe Envyes ther made hev fadev blede
Wod the herd / throwh oute every Weyne
Supposing the ſelv ſuſtren Weyne

Hert Jellens renewed thulde le
So wouth ageyne of force and of substaunce
But tynally by treson of medee
He lefte his lyfe which was his wofull chūnce
For she it wrought onely of ueniteaunce
Ae wte and wunde of this cruell dede
Ageyne nature of all gode Wommanhede

Supposyng in hyr oppynon
Ndy that the deth stretly shulde plese
Of Jellens vnto hiv lord Jason
Shurnh qwte cucrese ser his hert at ese
But it rebounded in to his disese
Shat tynaly Jason hiw forsoke
For hyr offence and he his Nuy toke

Un to Corinthe toward the kynt Creon
Wlys dyghter Creusa for hiv qwte kelbe
Was afterwarde Wedded to Jason
But Wsen this Wedyng was knolv to medee
Cast she Wold ther on auenged be
Dan to conspyre of malice and envy
And thurth hyr magyk and sorcerye

In full qwte hastc dan to ordeyne
Alttull Copre only of entent
And by hyr wonte feyr sonnes Ageyne
With other Jewell she hath the copre sent
Vnto Creusa makyng ayresent
Which of malice she lyst so dispose
Shat Wsen Creusa the Coffre did vnclose

She fyer brast oute a full large space
Sirent Creusa by qwte violence
Set afyer pleynly all the place
Sy enchaunteement ther Nas no resistence
All Went after that Nas in her presence
Sy ueniteaunce did full qwte damatte
But Wsen Jason the fyer saw in his watte

And considered the malice of medee
Shoubt he Wold do ewenqyn
For to punysh the qwte iniqutte
Ageyne him compassid of treson
For she of ueniteaunce ageyne all reson
After that Creusa cōsumyd Nas and brent

Hyr dyne sonnys which she had sent
Dith oute reuerth or Womanly wte
She falsly mordrit thut children that she hade
Lyke a stepmodyr auenged for to be
But there thottes or that ther Were Nade
Ageyne nature ther Nas non other grace
But for hatred she had vnto Jason
After this mordev she fled hyr Wey anon

So escapyng this indignacyon
Sy craste of magik she Went at liberte
To attems and in that regyon
She Medid Nas vnto kyng Enee
Nat lang after by him a son had she
She Which Childe myn auctour telleth thus
After Medea Called Nas medus

After Wlys name the mamous fenyon
Named Nas Which called is mede
But foldyng ay hyr olde condicyon
Shis mede Wode of shame and drede
Compassid hath of Wylfull hatrede
Shat Plesens the son of kyng Enee
With nede poyson shall dendyed be

But Plesens lyke a manly kny3t
In rescevyng hom to his contree
Of hath prudence espyed anoon right
She mortall ueniteaunce the qwte cruelte
Off his stepmodyr Which of enmyte
Concludyng hath in hyr entencyon
Him to destroye Wndewly Wt poyson

Hyr herte of malice cruell and horrible
As she that Nas Wt treson euer abred
Wlen that she sawe hyr purpose most odible
Sy kyng Eneus fully Nas espyed
She hath hiw sext and Wittes nelv applied
And in these lok wrys hath compiled
Ageyne to Jason to be reconsiled

She fled away for drede of Plesens
Left he had done of hyr ueniteaunce
And tynally as Writeth Sudius
And mortall Senec cōcludeth in substaunce

In this Stanzdies makyng remembrauncē
Holy medi like as ꝓphetis seyne
Vnto Jason restores his ancyne

Touchyng the ende of their furyous discorde
Poetys makys they of no mencion
Cor telle no mene how they pell at acorde
But if it wer by incantacion
Which she colde wel tourne up so doun
Sundry thing of loue and of hatrede
And in Sochus no more of hyr Jrede

So when she had fulfilled hyr purpose
Myne auctour telleth that Jason and Mede
Reported hath ancyne vnto Colchos
Hyr fader Oetes and from his powere
Wrought him ancyne in to his reall see
And to his Cudyne le force they hym restor
Touchyng his ende of hym fynde I no mor

Thus his fortune hath tourned to and fro
Hyght lyke a bynne hauyng full three Yeres
After leuyng in powere and in Wo
Sythen restored to his Worthynes
Thus ay in fordo medles Wt gladnes
Who can aduerte in all Worldly thing
Record of Minos the nobil worthy kyng

O whom I must
my stile dresse
Holden the traces
of Sochaus
The which Minos as Ouide doth expresse
Touchyng his byrth Wrath plenly thus
That he was manly Wyse and vertuus
Son by descent of Jupiter the grete
And of Europa borne to be heyr in Crete

Of his pone Wonder delectable
Full renomyd of Wysdom and science
By diuse titlis of laude comendable
By byrth of blode of knyghthod and prudence
For by his study and entier diligence
He fonde fyrst lawes grondid on reson
Wherby of Crete the grete region

Gouernyd Mus and set in stabilnes
All in warres and Wronges to represse
Made statut extorcyons to represse
Off Rubelwyues they toke fyrst the forme
That yche man shulde him self conforme
Lyke her degree subiect and soucreyne
That no man no matier to complayne

He made his leuties to hyne inquyrte
Ther shynyng in his Rull nobles
With Merde and sceptre satyng in his sete
And Whyle he flowred in his Worthynes
He toke a Wyfe of excellent fayrnes
Doubter to Phebus in lockes ye may see
And she Was callid feyr Pasiphe

King of hyr fader by record of Poetyns
In his tyme Was holde full famous
Of the Ile of Rodis he Was crowned kynge
And in his daies of peace full glorious
Right prudent in armes and victorious
Taking Poetes Methamorphoseos
His Doughter had iij Children by Minos

The fyrst son callid Androgee
And afterward full fayre doughter Ariadne
Right Wommanly and gladly on to see
But as fortune for hem did ordeyne
They felt her lyfe grete rebellion and peyne
Callyd Adriana and Phedra Was the tother
Folowyng her fate to myght he no nother

Androgeus by hym Minos Was sent
For he shulde prouyden in deuyse
To Athenis of vertuous entent
Ther to studien in philosophie
And for he yaue tencrese and multiplie
And pas all other by study in lernyng
And to excell his felowes in konnyng

They of enby and fals malice alias
Made ancyns him a conspiracion
And twin appynacle factys to pullas
Off full hyght made him tumble down
For Which Juuuy Sochas maketh mencyon
His fader Minos auenged for to be

Leyde aquete power about the Cite

He cast him fully no man shulde hym lete
Sot there he wolde do cruelly vengeaunce
And rounde about so sore he hem by sette
With men of armes and wt his ordynaunce
That fynally he brought hem to vttraunce
And hem constreyned in a litill space
Ther lyfe there dede submyttynt to his grace

Sot while ther made ayeyne hym resystece
Supposynt his power to withstonde
Cyprus that was kynt of Cetaurece
Ayeyne Minos there party toke on honde
And ofthymes as we shall vnderstonde
When kynt Mynos the Cite did assaile
Cyprus wt pt wt mythty apparayle

Upon the wall stode mdefence
When Mynos full lyke amanly knyght
Assaulte wt oute wt sturdy violence
Lyke mane him selfe in stese armed bryght
Wher of when Scilla ones had a syght
Doughter to Cyprus aduertynt his prowes
Anon for loue she fell in trete dispres

She was supprysed wt his hyth nobles
His manly force expert mony folde
Sett Scilla in trete kenynes
For loue of Minos of wet it is tolde
Made hir sexte presumen and solde
Fyrst hyr self to put in Juparde
Hir fadrys lyfe the Cite the Clergee

Whom hir sext loue hath set a syde
Ayeyne nature hir blode and hyr kynrede
And all frendshyp sworn hyr she nam denyde
And of hyr Worshyp toke no man sede
Loue made hyr cruell ayeyn all Womanhede
Fyrst hyr sexte so sore set a fyer
Hir fadrys dethe falsly to conspyre

For kynt Minos seynt a straunger
Was so emprynted in her opinion
Of creatures ther stode noon so nere
And for his sake hir full false treson

Se compassid the destruccyon
Fyrst of hyr fadre and so of the Cite
So straunge a thing allas how myght it be

That a Womman of sexe ponte and tendre
Dolde pmayn so mervaylous a thyng
But ofte it falleth that creatur fecndre
Vnder a face of Angellyke lokyng
Sen werey Wolvis outewarde in Werkyng
Eke vnder Colour of her sore femynyne
Dom se fonde nezwey serpentyne

Caunles in stedfastnes studyed wt meknes
Cruell as tygris who doth to hem offence
Off humble chere pretendynt a lyknes
But o allas what harme doth appence
What damage doth counterfet Innocence
Vnder a mantyle stedfast of Wommanhede
When feyned falsnes doth there bridill lede

For this Scilla the kynt doughter dere
In whome he set hole his affeccion
His hertes lore his plesaunce mosse enter
His worldly blis his consolacyon
But she all turnid to his confusion
Nat lyche a doughter but lyche a sorceres
Nis dethe compassid the story berith wytnes

Hir fadre had a statut here that stode
Straughter than nolde in which he did assure
Manly to fyghten ayeyne his mortall foo
For on hys side while it did endure
The shuld venquysshe by manhede treure
And thurgh his knyghthod to his encrese of
In eüe quarell wynne the victory & glory

But while hir fadre kynt Cyprus leyt slept
Upon a nyght yerll afore day
Full pcesly or that he toke kepe
The keer of nolde this Scilla hyt away
And vnto Minos armed wher he lay
She it presented thurgh hyr ordynaunce
Off false entent him for to do plesaunce

But this matier like as writeth Ouide
Methamorphosos who so taketh hede

Qwn fader slepynge slee kneelynge by his syde
Toke a sharpe knyfe wt oute feer or drede
Whyle he lay naked slee kaught adw his hede
Wtayle hyr away of full fals entent
And to kyng Mynos the hede she doth present

And in hyr company vnto his presence
Qwn fadris hede when she afore him layde
No thing assamed of her owyn offence
Vnto Mynos thus she did abunde
And with lokke clere euen thus she sayde
My lord quod she wt supporte of youw grace
Yeuyth to my tale leyser tyme and space

Certes my lord loue hath excited me
And constreyned to this cruell dede
To slee my fadw destroyen my Cite
ffor yet my worshyp forsake Womanhede
And make me hardy to make my fader blede
Thynge horrible thus I haue undertake
ffor to accomplisshe onely for youw sake

My selfe displeased for loue of youw psone
Called in my contre a fals traytoures
Disconsolate stayde alway allone
Of newy dyffamyd naudyd a mayster
Of fals mordre I bryng atrete abhones
My fadris hede and his dedely vsage
Ageyne nature to forfeityn youw biage

Wherfore I pray that yow lyst adwise
And consideryth lich a gentile knyght
Yow I for loue towarde youw yet empryse
And to yeue forfeityng of youw hyght
Haue fyrst my fader deprined of his myght
Raste him his lyfe dispoyled his richesse
To do pleasaunce to youw hyghe nobles

And nothyng axe vnto my guerdon
Nor to my rewarde that myght me auayle
But that I myght haue full possession
Of youw psone moste Worthy in batayle
ffor they is no tresour that myght countayle
To my desire as that we Wolde in dede
Gladly accept me and my maydenhede

Yee may me saue and spill wt a worde
Make moste glade and moste dolorous
I not requyre of yow my souevn lorde
But that yee Wolde se to me more gracious
ffor blode and kyn and my fadris house
All leste le hynde yf yee lyst aduerte
And undeyned yiue to yow myne hert

Which to youw lyues dwelyt ynogh suffice
All thyng considered in youw vyall estate
Conceyued also in holy vnclene wyse
ffor youw lust I stonde dissolate
Saue of youw mercy full disconsolate
Nere is all and som youre lust I se to sore
But yee do grace I can say no more

And when she had hir tale tolde kneelynge
Wt aman pretence of Womanhede
Of all hyr treson apoynt nat concelynge
She kyng astoned of hir horrible dede
Sy quete auise pryed and toke hede
It Was not sittyng to prince no to kynge
So do fauour to so profound athynge

Troubilled herte and wt a face pale
His loke up caste and sayde and forthe
That eu in Cronycles in story or in tale
That any man shulde of Mynos rede
Yow he supporte so venymous adede
Fauour a Woman allas and Welaway
Which slowthe hyr fader when he in bed lay

Not for youw hurtfull and vnkyndly rage
I pray the goddis yclowe and Saturne
To take vengeaunce on youw fals outrage
ffor euy where when yee do retourne
And eue place Wher as yee sojourne
Londe and see shortly to expres
They bene enfect wt youw cursednes

Youw owne mouth youw tonge doth accuse
And youw actes euy so ab hominable
That youw axyng I fully do refuse
Then be so profounde and reprouable
And youw psone dismaymed and vnstable
Wich in my courte vtter a thing not stay:

That they shulde a byde or lawe wrayne

Ffor he so lustfull vppon eüe syde
And contrarious of condicyon
I pray Tellus which of the erth is vuyde
And to Neptunus I make this orysson
As feruc as stretcheth there dompnacyon
Vnder the londis of there regalye
Ad Mellynus place that ther to wib deme

Quod Mynos lud his answer thus deuysed
On ieson grounded and on equite
And Scilla sayde lowly she was dispysed
Knelve no wayne passage ne Contre
To synde socour Wher that she myght sle
But Dispeyred as atraytouresse
Vollunde the see anon she gan hir dres

To entre the water pleynly if she myght
Ffor ueurey shame hyr selfe for to shrowde
And Wlen the galles they of lud a syght
They turned hyr as they that myght & wolde
Into aquale for to synke lolde
Ayr ffader Nysus ther did also transume
Into a sparlake the quayle to pursue

This was the ende of Nysus and of Scilla
And afterwarde at Athenes the toun
Was wlsen up to stondyn at Wyll
Off kyng Mynos Wtoute condycion
Eüe three yeer by reuolucion
Ther of the Cuee shuld not delaye
Myne of hey Chuldren for atrybute pay

This was by Mynos the Impoficion
Vppon athenys and of ueurey dede
Ther olende as made is mencion
And there chuldren yeer by yeer ther lede
Into Crete the Mynatour to fede
Vnto this monstre ordeyned for repaste
Which at hey comyng deuord wer in haste

But or I perthey do proceede
In this matter I Woll Do my cure
To declare vff ye luste take hede
Off this monstre to tellen the gendure

Vnkowthe to here and atteyne nature
Ffor by the Writyng off Ouidius
This vnuly leste was engendred thus

Metamorphoseos the man ye may see
Mynos lud a wife of gute fayrnes
White as mylke and the quene Dasyphe
Loud hym so wote the story leueth Wytnes
And dedalus did his besynes
Ther this monstre was by the quene forth brought
This subtyle Workman hath an house Wrought

Callid labyrintus dyuers and vncowthe
Full of Wrenkys and of straungenes
Vnuly to knowe Which is north and sowth
Or to wite wite a man shuld hym Dres
Ffolke were there blynd Wt furyd derknes
Who that entred his Wit in Weyne
Wtoute a clue forto reporte ageyne

Off mynataurus this was the habitacle
Lyke a prysson made for tormentry
Ffor dampned folke ageynst all tabernacle
Ffor all that lay in Iuparye
The monstre must denour hem and deuye
And specially was ordeyned this torment
Ffor all that were doun from Athenes sent

But in this matter som wyl wayue
And affirme how Quene Dasyphe
Off kyng Mynos loud a secretayne
Callid taurus in lockys yee may see
And thus the kyng for all his Wayte
Deceyued was for Who may ony While
Hym selfe kepe Where Women lyst to gyle

Ffor by this taurus Dedalus leueth Wytnes
Quene Dasyphe lud achilde full fayre
Mynos not knowyng by no lykenes
But that the childe was borne to be his heyr
Wis trust was gode he still in no despeyre
Ffor sum husbond as yeres haue compylid
Which moste assure wakest keen be wylid

Innocentz can not denie amys
Namely of Wymmes thut hee sounde trelle

Clerkes may wayte but doutles thus it is
Of there nature ther loue no thyng ndlie
Stedfast of herte ther chaunge not her selfe
Nalwkes kept pruned sumwhile a clerk can make
yitt for o Naunte the soule is not forsake

Of thise maneres wrote I woll no more
But ay tubute and seruiage of the towne
Procedith forthe ther constreyned wer so sore
Lyche as there lotte turned up and dowine
For there was made noon exception
Off high no lowe neyther for lowe ne swete
But as it fell ther wer sente into Crete

Here statute was so mysfynorous
Wey toke her forte as it come aboute
Tyll atte last it fell on Theseus
That he must go forth enouste the route
Kynge Eues sone keyng minotte doute
Dolwchynt his life which myght nat be sewred
But that he muste wt outen le deuowred

Which Theseus for his worthynes
And of his knyghtlwde for the whte encrese
Through manly force and for his high prees
Whilom was called the secunde hercules
Amonge Amazones put him selfe in prees
Wedid Dolita as bokes specifie
The lardy quene of femynyne

And afterwarde to Grece is he gone
To helpe there the ladyes in speciall
Which that complevned upon the kyng creon
Which therme disturbid lyke there state Ryall
To lowse and kulowe the pest temerall
Of the lordes as quenes and princesses
Of wyfely rowth to shew the kyndnes

For when this duke the man had seyne
And on Creon the myst Iniquyte
To the ladyes he made Reply agayne
The lordes bones of rebyth and of pite
That in his wlwth oute of his Cite
Lewis Rebyld by statute full odibill
To be deuowed of this beste horribill

He gotte to prison for all his sentynces
As the statute selfe did ordeyne
Sut of rewthe and of gentilnes
Non to preserue from that dedly reyne
Of kynge Minos the goodly doughten theyn
Adriane shore of a remedie
And sayde sedun that he shull not die

Thurgh hey helpe he hath the monstre sleyn
That was so dredfull and vnuly for to see
Sy hem he scaped wher of he was feyne
Lad hem wt him Sothwde his Contree
And by the wey Seuoyde of all pite
Adriane he falsly hath forsake
Atteyne his sentaunce and Dedim he hath
take

And the see bette hur in ane Ile
Sothwde no pty she knew no declyne
Whe cryeth and Wepeth allas the hard whyle
For of hyr fate this was the mortall tyme
That for pite Bachus the god of wyne
Toke hyr to wyne Wlos aolwne of stones fyne
Doth nolw dewyn wt the strevte shyne

Thus of Theseus ye may se lolze and see
So Adriane the whte unstedfastnes
The qwete vntwoeth the mutabilite
The lyoke assuraunce and the nelw fanuslnes
But ecly Wommen kepe there stedfastnes
As vnde poules saue sumwhile of ther kynde
Ther must hem purney ten men le fond
Non kynde

Of Theseus I can no more nolw seyne
In this matey to make of him memory
But of kyng Minos I woll reporte agayne
To tell how fortune ay fals and transitory
In what wyntie dessaid hath his glory
Fyrst of vchone Bochas dothe exevthe
Off Dasiple the foble a Snoutry

Which lurs his wyfe and stale wel in his grace
So his plesaunce was moste soueryne
But a clowde of smale trespas
Made hyr lord at hyr to disdeyne
Sot le of Wyssome kane prytely the peyn
For in this case this is my sentence

Late prudent mysbond take hem to pacience

And on other thyng Ninoes gan compleyne
Raysyng in hert ther off grete greuaunce
That he so loste his fayr doughtren Meyne
And myn atauncus pleyne Wt inpacyence
Eke vnto him it was acquete penaunce
That Thesens was gone at liberte
And from all tribute delyuŕd his Cite

But greuyth him eke in countenaunce and chere
That Thesens adynne so for spoke
It lykes him nat also the manere
Out to his Wyfe that he pledur toke
And yet this Phedra lych as seyth my boke
Had dly sonnys by this Thesens
First Demophon and next Antyalans

Ek Thesens after him gan drawe
Hollande Ecole in stele armyd cleue
With purpurens in Armes his felawe
For to rauysshe Proserpina the queue
Sut of entent Phedra full vndene
Loud hyr stepson calles Ipolitus
Sut for he was to hir daungerous

And to hyr lustes frowarde and contrarye
In his aspete not gladly nor benygne
Off fals entent anon she gan to warye
Ageyne him full felly to malygne
With apretence of money token and synne
Of Woman hede she gan him accuse
Hyr auoltrye falsly to excuse

Also seith that women can not ymagyne
In ther ther defence tales full vntrelle
To ther defyre yf men list not enclyne
Nor on ther fals Woo to relle
Anon ther gan compasse thinne nelle
Hyssyli and fynde out in ther entencyon
A Couert doluh to shudly ther treson

She hath accused yong Ypolitus
Off fals auoutrye in his tendre age
Wolde and affermed to Duke Thesens
Wt full bolde chere and pleyn visage

Ydly he purposid in his furius rage
Onely by force hyr lelyte to oppresse
Nev lorde besechyng to reforme and dresse

She gate Inuaye don vnto his Wyfe
While he was absent for thing that leue charge
Wyfes of tales seen somtyme Inentyfe
To suffise ther tong falsly flee atte large
Sut folke that lyst of daunger hem discharge
Of such accusyng ne take ther no hede
Syll the trouth be tryed oute in dede

Sheue no thyng of Wyues that ben gode
Nor of Wommen that flour in Innocence
Hov gode forbede and the holy rode
Sut men shulde do due reuerence
To ther nobles and ther excellence
Declare ther bounte and ther vertu sothly
And more themne ekrusshi he cause ther be so fewe

Ydychyng the accusyng ageynes Ypolitus
Though it so new that it was fals in dede
Yit he for shame and feer of Thesens
As in story we may se folde and rede
In his yeate he caught amauer drede
That he allas this cely yonge knyght
Sleeth and Wt Sloth him oute of his sadnes

Sut

Indignacion of him pleynly to eschelh
Sloth by desert in him ther was no lake
Of lusty dede as he gan remene
Other in chace or vpon horsebak
His horse affraied ther fell a fadeyn Wrak
Down from a locke pendant as ye shull here
He and his chare Wher drowned bothe in feer

Thus vntrwly in his moste lusty youthe
He was conueyde to his destruccyon
The sclaunder compryed as it is wel couthe
Sy fals Phedra but in conclusyon
The sclaunder turned to hir confusion
For Whan she Wyst Ypolitus was dede
Thurgh hir defaute anon for shame and drede

She toke his swerde full sharpe Where I gowne
And there Wt all she wpe hyr hert in tweyne

Lo· how that vengeaunce wyl ay ageyn rebounde
On hem that falsly don her leyy yeyne
To sclaunder folk for lyke as they ordeyne
Wt there desautes otherefolk to dwyte
Sad atte laste ther malice can acquyte

Wit sumtyme lok of yredan doth recorde
That she assumed and accuse of this dede
She hymy hyr helpe full hiah upon acorde
Lo how fals sclaunder can acquyte folk yl mede
Wherfore I counsel eue man takee kede
In such maters as stonde in no certeyne
Hom lustly demys his tunge to restreyne

Nd Comme these stories
Nosull for to rede
All be sprente
Wt teris in his face
Full dreynly Iobn Dochus gan take kede
Amyd the prese zizara cam in place
And how that fortune gan eke to manace
This proude duke full myahty and notable
Of kyng Jabyn callid the grete cōstable

Of his coste leder and gouernour
To Israel ageyn mortall foo
With peyll ferde sicke aconqueroun
And when as eue his meyne did goo
She eatle quake peyll dund hem for
Sled from his face when he cā afer
Nyne hundreth wagnes he had for the were

Strongly enarmyd Wt hok and Wt sythis
Why that approchz him to mayne and wonde
For this tyraunte of custom ofte sythis
Had grete delyte the Jelwis to confounde
And all tho that his hath founde
Kyng abyn had the prynce of Canaan
In Israell to gouu Thilke ne man

This zizara was sent to be ther escourge
Hy malles sufferaunce ther synnes to chastise
Wher of he offencez to punysch and to purge
As a plagel in many a sondry wyse
But when of reson ther gan hem ket Wyse
And for there trespus to fall in repentaunce
And gan Wt Judde the lond of his vengeaunce

For in there mysdede they gan ther lord to hindre
Helpyng the pryk of his pumycion
And mercy than such Vnkent the lorde
Off his fell ire and castigacion
So gad they made there Invocacion
And be hem bede in there mortall drede
In Judicum the story ye may rede

Holy in the while that this
Skoye hym of nely Jelwis to oppresse
In thew defence / god sent hem Debbora
Aywysetese the story seith Wytnes
To yeue hem counsell thew armes to redresse
And by the spirite of his prophesye
For to Wt stonde the grete Tyrannye

Off zizara which was descended Alyne
Wt angrete hoste in to the fels cōpayred
Sot Debora of high discrecion
When that she salw the Jelwis dispeyred
And for to pugh they comme fore appered
She made hem pryst dreuerly in there drede
To cry to god to helpe hem in her nede

She was her Juge and her gouernes
Chief of her councell and of custom she
Causes dependyng by grete advises
That stode in doute be dome of equite
She tryed hem oute vnder apalmetre
And was not hardy no mater to determyne
Tyl she the maties afore did examyne

And when she knelw and herde of the comyng
Of zizara Wt a full grete puyssaunce
That was constable of the myahty kyng
Callid Jabyn Wt all his ordynaunce
Vppon the Jelwis for to do vengeaunce
This Debora gan prudently entende
The Jelwis pryse by wisdom to defende

She had Barach his champyoun anon right
Of Neptalim ten thousand Wt him take
Be pue zizara for to pughten for ther right

And that he shulde agrete an army make
Sot he forbede this Journey than forsake
And durst not a theyne to hevey
Sut she wer present and lyst him to cōuey

Wele wele quod she sith it stondith so
Sthat avantust we have aman dede
I will my selfe gladly wt yow tho
yow to supporte in this grete dede
Sut trusteth fully as we shall fynde in dede
Sthat a woman wt laude honour and glory
Sh shall pro yow wynne the price of this victory

Sit folowid after shortely as she seide
And wysely she made hir ordynaunce
And the chefe chaunce on hyr she leyde
As pryncesse of selvis trouernaunce
And prudently she gan hir selfe auaunce
Wt gud conueyde and support of his trunce
Wt zizaur to meten in the face

And specially touchyng this viage
Sad tok alwey the spexit and the myght
Sew zizaur his force and his corage
That he was sey full to entre in to fyght
Kept his chaire and tok him vnto slyght
Knowyng no place sewly to abyde
Fyll that Jalell a Woman did him hide

Whom hyr tent al most dede forbede
Vndey amantise desyrous for to dryuke
She tape him milke the slexe sel in his hede
And while that he for hevynes gan wynk
And sadly slepe she gan hir to be think
Sh doubt she wolde for zizaur so stunde
Sthat wt the lipe shulde he not escape

She tok a nayle that was sharpe and longe
And covertly gan hey selfe auaunce
Wt an hamey myghty wounde and stronge
She drafe the nayle to this was hyr vengeaunce
Sthurgh oute his hede se sere the sothyn chaunge
Off tyrantis that trusten on fortune
Which wyll not suffre hem longe to cōtune

Then there fals usurpyng tyrannye

To lose regill in longe subiccciyon
She can hem blandysshi wt hyr flatry
Vnder a colour of fals collucyon
And wt a sodeyne transmutacion
Fortune hem can thy wt folke troubyll
Reuers hey pryde wt hyr face doubill

What shulde I lenid in this matey tary
Sh that lordshipe he myghty and famous
Late zizaur been your exemplayre
It not endureth but it be vertuous
Conquest victory thogh ther be glorious
Vnto the werld if vertue be behinde
Men not recoyse to have hey name in mynde.

For fortune thurgh hyr frowardnes
Hath hym put out off hey kenyone
And she hath also thurgh hyr dubilnes
Disturbed hymaner wt their successions
Made she not whilom hyr transplacyons
Off the kyngdome callid Assyryes
So he transportid to lacedemonyes

She same tyme when zizaur the proude
Can nolde regill to put vnder foot
Famous trupe blench his name vp holde
With purpid polnys pempyng wonder hot
Sut all his pride was vente up he rote
When that his glory was outblard moste shelbynne
Sut who may truste on any worlsly thynge

Holde have a pome peyne the pindragon
Sy remembraunce of olde antiquyte
Off myghty twie and eke of Ilion
Afterr destroied by grek that Cytee
So us declarynge the mutabilite
Of fals fortune whose favour last no while
Shelbynne ay truste when she wol leryse

Lamentable she is in hyr delytis
Hyr whele vntruly and frowardly meuynge
Record I take of the madianytis
Sher vnwar fall full dolefully pleynynge
Which shelded hem selfe vnouply weyuge
To Johñ Bochas as he in Weytynge founde
Holy that fortune ageyne there princes Wrothe

Nych that gouerned the londe of Madian
Struthyng of pryde in there mete puyssaunce
And ageyne Iewis alweye they be gan
Purposyng to bryng hem to confusyonce
Sot ynd that holdeth of Mery the balaunce
And can of princes oppresse weyne vlorye
Yeueth Where him lyste conqueste and victory

Noth to mete nombre nor to mete multitude
But to that pty Wher that he pleys the Fyght
The dredfull londe shortly to conclude
So hath vp by grace and yeueth to euy wyght
The hyer hande where he casteth his myght
Lyft his power and his fauour shewe
Se it to mony or be it to fewe

He wronte mery gladly hath a fall
Though there be myllyons mony mo then one
Itake Princes of Jerobaall
Which is also called Gedeon
That Wt myght ouercame the fon
Off Israel the by bull can deuyse
Wher he to god had done his sacrifice

Seldyum to him a fraune mernaylous
Wher the fleece Wt sylu dew full plene
Was spreynt and Wette the story telleth thus
And Younde aboute the pole and al the grene
Was founde drye and no dwype seene
In token onely this knyghtly man
Shulde haue victory of all madian

Thus Gedeon toke Wt hym but a fewe
Three hundred chose Which payne and trauey
Had vnto him such tokyns did shewe
And euidences afore that were full clere
That he shulde be of Myght made cleere
And on no party his aduerfaunce dreade
For nought proues ner mankede

Wher god alone holt chyualry
Wher may ageyne him be made non dyffence
Force strength Wysdom nor chyualrie
Ageynes his myghte can resist of resystence
This was wel proued in experience
When three hundred Wt Gedeon in nombre

So mony thousand by grace did encombre

This syde pyght deuided in to three
Wt ser trumpes vpon the Dyke myght
Sy Gedeon that hid the souereynte
Wt voyde pottes and launpes they in lyght
And thus arayed ther entred in to fyght
Sut vnto hem this token was first knowe
When Gedeon his trumpe did blowe

Ther blewe yelowe and lolde gan to eyre
Stuke there pottes and shewed amone Myght
As the storme vyolently dothe sweyfe
Ther launpes shewes Wt a sodeyne lyght
Where of there enmymes astoyned in that fyght
Were so troubbled vpon euy syde
That in the felde ther durst not abide

He eye was this of theme enyclone
Thanke the lord moste notabill and glorious
Yeue to the Worde of mythty Gedeon
Which vs hath causes to be victorious
Made our enymyes moste malicious
Through influence onely of his grace
For weme seer to flye afore our face

Thus the lorde of his magnyficence
The meke exalt and the proude oppresse
Lyche as he fyndeth in hem difference
So of his power he can his domes dresse
Mercy ay ageyne Wt his Rightwysnes
Yis Juggementz Wt longe delay dyffend
And or he punysshe pytee is ay preferrid

Mythty Princes remembre
Here your power
Is transytory
and no Whyle abydyng
Is this mater he hath wrought her
Sy euidence full notable in scripture
And by exaumple in substance Wytnessyng
That all tyraunt plathy to termyne
Mut from there state sodenly declyne

Debus is pressed in his myddy spere

Nota

Jabyn

This beinge beruhteft and lottefte oute fpredynge
But cloudy fkies full ofte apprech nere
So chyfte his light wt his vnlaw conuynge
Alam eftely love is long here abydynge
Record of tytan which ftondinele doth fhyne
Yit toward nyght his ftreinge done declyne

Whan that fortune is fayrefte of hyr clere
Hy appirence and mofte blandifhynge
Than is falfeft vefe refon of the yere
Nw fodeyne chaunges nofty up nofty dolun turnynge
The nyghtyngale in may doth freffhly fynge
Hot ablak wynter fomer vnder mynge
And his freffhnes fodeynly declyne

Alf erthly blis dependeth in allere
In a balance vncuenly lowynge
Off princes princeffis moffe forleyn and en
In thre tornynge occupieth he redynge ter
Holy that eftat he full vnlaw chaungeynge
Whilom full worthy there lydis did fyne
When fro there nobles they wer made to declyne

My mufl I wryte
the mete falem fall
Of invrthy Jabyn
for his Iniquite
Which vnto Alyce was enmy full mortall
Wt fcepter and Crowne reyninge in Canane
And vpon affrike londe the fouerayne
Rebel to god and lift him not obey
But euer redy his reyall to werreye

The lorde alofhue feynge the hynnnix
Hov bare his londe wt full long fuffraunce
And was not laythy of his obftynafye
Tyche his defert for to de ueingeaunce
But ay thre Jabyn by contynuaunce
Endured furth in his arrogance
Til that the fwerde of godd

The wrette ageyne him the tyrannt to death
And to repreffe his rebellion
from his kingdom the frozy doth bringe
Mad of his pryde he was pulled downe

So exemplefie where dampnacion
Is founde wilful trouthe to eu caffe
God will not fuffyr hyr power longe to laffe

For this Jabyn founde allway frelwarde
Of high difdeyne left not the lord to knolle
Wherfore his power dalle alley fal warde
And his empire was brought full lowe
Yis fynal fame fortune hath ou throlle
His name eclipfis that wholom fhene dee
Of grete Tyfon by fide the fhore

Off queue Jocafta Thebes doth ek endyte
Dames of thebes amyghty Cite
Off hyr vnkynde fe dolefully doth write
Pmatynyng how fe did hyr fee
To hym appere in mete aduerfite
Lyche a woman that wexe in terne reyn
For thy fortune nan at hyr fo difdeyne

Clouth fle were diffaid of nature
Hyr fleffes in hyr aman magefte
Of quenely lonour pleynly to difaure
Hye in fortunes and hye in felicite
And to declare pleynly how that fle
Of all princes which eu ftode in ftate
Fle was hyr felfe the mofte infortunate

Which gafe to Jocaftes full mete occafyon
When fe fadv hir vtterly appayfle
For to make alamentacyon
Off vnkyndyfe fowde which did hyr aflayle
With arrogance to weyne and be mayfle
Hyr importable and ftraunge dedely ftryfe
Which that fle had Duryng all hyr lyfe

Fle wrote of hyr aftery lawte and pleyne
And of hyr byrth fyrft he dothe diffyne
And affyrmeth in his boke certeyne
Fle was defcendit of a nobil lyne
In florvnyne ane eke when fle did fhyne
Fle wedid was for hyr grete belyte
Vnto the kynge of Thebes the Cite

Which in his tyme was callyd Layus
And when hir wombe by yeares ganyfe

The kynge was glad and also reyowse
The childes fate to knowe in fom wyse
And thoughte he wolde go do sacrifice
Vnto appolo to lowe knowyng to gorne
Touchyng this childe when that it was
borne

What sholde folowe in conclusyon
Ne was reuowe and hasty yorne to see
thyrst by the heuenly dispocion
And by the sauour of it wold be
Off Appolles unyuersity deyte
To lowe answere anenst his yfte all
Of his childe what fate there shulde fall

This answer thoughe it were contrarie
To his desyre / yet was it this in dede
Appollo tolde him / and lift no lenger tarye
But this childe shulde verely in dede
Slee his fader / and make his sydes blede
And wt his londis ther was noon other wey
But on his swerde he must nedis dey

The kynge is as lowe and trifty of the creance
Worldyfull in hert and wote and nothyng fayn
And hafte aforne thurth his prouidence
To hurt his son in all hafte shulde be slayne
And that he wolde not one howr delayne
After his byrth but bad his men to gone
In to a forest and slee the childe anon

Whoe his byddyng the mynstres wrought ther
Taking the childe tendyr and younge of age
And into a forest wt hem ther gan it lede
To be deuowred of beste moste sauage
The mader all moste allas fel in rage
Seynge hir childe so inly fayr of face
Shall thus be lede and did no trespace

Shull wonder thoughe she pelte pwerte
To all wommen I wrorte me
And vnto making that been tendyr of hert
In this manere Iuges for to be
Was it not wilde was it not pite
That ayrnnee and a quene allas
Shulde knowe hir childe deuowred in such
a cas

After his byrth layne toke to de kepe
Wtoute mercy respite or delay
To hur vnto one which that kept his slepe
This ponte childe upon aceretyn day
Shall be delyude in all the hafte that he may
So this entent it myght not be pecuuyd
But that he shulde of beste be deuowrd

This yonge Shepherd woth anoon fyght
The childe beholdyng kemyng of loke and face
Thought in his hezte and in his inward pyght
He sholde do to hid awaete trespace
To slee this childe Wherfore he did him trace
Toke pyrst a knyfe and did him pelte reyne
Shewyd oute his pete to make holye theyn

Toke awaye walle of smal Dyser
Perced the pete allas it was pite
Sounde him faste and by gode leyser
The yonge childe he sonk upon a tree
Of thentent that he ne sholde be
Shuryth wylde beste cruell and sauage
Seen sodeynly deuowrd in there rage

Upon the tree Whyle he sonk thus sounde
Off auenture by pom occasyon
Astraunge shepherd both the childe sounde
Which that of pite and rowthe toke him doun
Save it wt him sonne vnto his toun
Made his wyfe for to do his reyne
To sotter thise childe wt hir swete theyn

And When he was brought forth and norwid
And full made hole of his wonnd sore
The yonge childe Which al this hath endured
When he in age yaue to wexe more
And that nature yaue him to restore
The yonge shepherde that loued him best of all
After his fadres Edippus did him call

Sir Edippus is no more to seyne
Who that conceyueth the exposicion
Sor feet wrasted in thaerdyonne both theyn
In ther langage as made is mencion
And to meewn Wyse of hymne Polidone
The shepherde of full humble entent

The chylde full lowly did present

And for he was kyngys of nature
He and hyr kynde of one affeccion
Toke Edippus lothe in to hey cure
And son and heyr by adopcion
To reygne in Corynthe by succession
The kynde the quene of Corynthe the cote
And the chylde in so yonge clergee

Lette men considre in there discrecion
Yayrne chaunge of euel maner thynge
Whe chylde sente out for hys destruccion
And nowe ywound for to be a kynge
And thurgh fortune ay doubil in hyr wyrkyng
Ye that was refuse to lest moste sauage
Is nowe reuoked to kyngly heritage

Nevertheles he was of kynde
Forsake and abiecte of blode and of alye
In tendre youthe his feete wey made to blede
And lounge on auere and nam for helpe crye
But god that can in mysclef mayntene
And recomforte folke disconsolate
Hath made this chylde nowe so fortunate

And prouyded to be ayenst heye
Off him that stode of deth in aventure
Fortune can chelde hyr felse both fulle and feye
Sholde vrouthe lowe full yele ayeyne recure
And such can yaciently endure
Ne lyst nat vnchuth ayeyne there chastesynge
Ede oute of mysdede can sadenly him brynge

But when Edippus was growe up to age
Yepte aynste peynce encresynge in noblesse
Lusty and stronge and freshe of his corage
Off auenture it fell so in fortunes
Whether he stryfe or by som frowardnes
Or by som conteke he had knowlechynge
Nowe he was not son vnto the kynge

As by descent hyt affeire sothynge
Wher vpon full sore he nam to muse
And sorto studie and put in certeynte
Thoughty he wolde sum practise vse

And to the kynge he nam him selfe excuse
Hey atynne Wt drallen his presence
Tyll that he knewe he sum expience

Or by sum tyme howe the matier stode
Thought he wolde do his diligence
To knowe hys fadyr and also of what blode
He was descendeth and haue sum euidence
Touchynge trolleth howe it stode in sentence
And here vppon to be certyfied
Tolwarde appollo fast he hath him hyed

Which in Crisa worshipt was that tyme
And yafe answeres thurgh his crime
To folke that cam at euen and at pryme
Off euel doure and ambiguite
And there Edippus fallynt on his kne
After his offrynge had answere of anon
Tolwarde Surce there he sholde goon

Into a mountayn there Dycete haue the name
And there he sholde of his kynred here
Ete like his fate thanswer was the same
He shulde slee his owne fader dere
And after that to thelee dralle him nere
Welle his moder of verrey vnnaturnce
Callid Jocasta thurgh his vnhappy chaunce

He lyst no lonyer tary ne abide
Thus fende Edippus forth in haste wothe
And on his waye he nam to ryde
Tyll the mountayne of Dycete he did se
Vnder which stode ayeyne Contre
Callid Citoiens which that tyme in certeyne
Were vnder on the mountayne

His fader layne thurgh his chyualrie
With Citoiens is comyn in bataile
And Edippus cam by the prethe
Off the hilles armyd in plate and maile
And as they nam yele other assaile
Amonge the prees in there encounteryng
Off auenture Edippus slowgh the kynge

Unknowe to him that he his fader was
Nothyng therof no suspecion

Passed hys wey platly this is the cause
And eke vnkndly he cam in to the town
Of myghty Thebes wherfor hys hush renou
He was receyued wt full grete reuerence
By cause that he sholde be there defence

Edypus the serpent horrible for to see
Whilom ordeyned by myn auntacions
For to deffowe the towne and the contre
By his compassid sealely questions
Slowe man and child and all the regions
Sucke as nat colde he wysdom ne reson
Make of hys problème pleyne exposicion

Who passid by he shulde hym not excuse
But the serpent wold selly hym assayle
With a problème make hym for to muse
Called of hym an vnkowth deuynale
Which forto expowne who that shd fayle
Ther was noon helpe ne no remedye
By the statute but that he muste dye

And for all folke sauf not knowleching
Of this demaunde what it was in dede
I will reherse it here in my writyng
Compendyously that men may it rede
First this Serpent who that list take hede
Was monstruous and spake ageyne nature
And of a fell that cruel creature

Man or woman shulde for by passe
Double or lowe of all that region
Ne I sende eftè there was non other yuuce
But if he made an exposicion
Of this serpent frowarde question
He muste dye and make no defence
Which demaunde was thus in sentence

The serpent asked what thing may that be
Erest or yongest when it is forth brought
That hath no power stonde ygo ne flee
Afterwarde yet it he wole nought
Both first on yonge and elles both it nought
After by proces on three and then on tweyn
And eftè ageyne as nature dothe ordeyne

He goth on three and eftè on fowre ageyne
Of kyndly habit nature disposith it so
And in a while it falowith in certeyne
To the matter which that he cam fro
He must of kynde reporte ageyne thereto
And who can not the meuyng clerely se
He of this serpent shall deuowred be

Which Edypus full sore in his entent
Not to mekell nor hasty of langage
But in his hert wt grete aduisement
And full demure of loke and of vsage
Considereth first this prlous pel passage
Alle wele beforne that it was no jape
And full prudrd that no worde ascape

And tooke keyser wt sole mynde and memorye
Deynne the ernest of this mortall enuyse
His life dependyng at ryene dethe and victorye
This leste quad he pleynly to deuise
Is first actiue which may not suffise
When it is borne the youth is all day seen
Without helpe him self no sustreyne

After on fowre he naturally dothe crepe
For impotence and grene tenderues
Noones can tell which that dothe hem kepe
But afterwarde vp he doth him dresse
With his two feet the thurde to expresse
His hande on benches or support of sum wall
To holde him vp leste he catche a fall

And afterward encreasing of his myght
To mannes age when he dothe atteyne
Of his nature then he wolde vp lyght
Mightely vpon his feemes meyne
Then compith age his power to restreyne
Crokid and lame lyke as men may see
With staf or patent to his feme three

But when febylnes or sekenes doon assaile
On feet and handes he muste holde and bolde
For croppid potente may not them availe
When lusty age is vanysshed and shet oute
Then eftè ageyne her of may be no doute
With olbre face to erthe he doth retourne

Wo wlenes he cam ther still to sojourne

Hell cam from erthe and to erthe shall
Ageyne nature is no protection
Worldly estates ycleped ther be mortall
They may no tresour make redemption
Who clymbith hyest is fall is lawest down
Amene estate is best who wilde it knowe
Weyne hath presumpcyon and lollying down
to lowe.

Hov who so is hyest stant in sewrte
Under drauncer of fortune lyke to fall
Myscheef and wrecche as for there parte
He lowest brought amange the perlis all
Som folke hatle suger som folke taste gall.
Salamon therfore emperour of sapience
Weue mete vices and Indigence

And amene callid sufficiaunce
To holde him content of coptent dispence
Nat to recoyle of to mete habundaunce
And ay in route to sende him prudence
Sobur wt his pleute in scarcete nam offece
Ac of vnthyfty he tweue Joye and meet
Thank god of all and eue be glad of best

Erthe is the ende of euy man man
For the Riche wt grete possession
Dyeth as sone as Iuherpe can
As doth the wie in tribulacion
For deth maketh no dumpon
Dy symuler salour but weyne with slicke
Off the wrecch and him that is moste Vicke

This seyde probleme concludith in this case
Which the sexent gan sleyghtely purpose
But when achille is first borne allas
Kynde to his deth warde anoon doth him dispose
Vche day a rowney there es nam other glose
Experience am teche in eue age
How this Worlde here is but apilgrymage

This seyde Edippus first in thebes borne
Sent to aforest Leodbrid for to be
Founde and brought furth as yee hime seide to fore
And afterward Dalbynus home to his contre

Nough his fader so mfortunate was he
Off frowarde happes folowyng all his lyfe
As this tragedie his fortune shall discryne

But for that he thurgh his hye prudence
Unto the sexent declared euy dele
He slowh him after by mystry violence
Nor by wysdome than armure made of stele
Stace of Thebes can telle wby full wele
Which was one cause if ye lyst to seen
Wherthurgh Edippus wedid hath the qwene

Hilid Jocasta princes of that Cite
His owne moder bukirdly to fem lotie
And though she wer right feyr upon to see
With this mariage the goddes wer full wroth
For there alliaunce nature nam to lothe
Shat amoder as ye shall vnderstonde
Shulde take hyr son to be hyr husbonde

Ther was there in no comenyence
To be supported by kynde ne by reson
But yf so be the heuenly influence
Dispoyd it by Inclynacion
Off sum frowarde constellacion
Caused by saturne of mars the frowarde ster
To engendyr debate or sum mortall werr

In this matier pleyne thus I mene
Of no komyny but of opynion
Thowh he were crowned wt sceptre and diadem
To reigne in thebes thestwyg myghty town
That sum aspect ai pe heuen down
Infortunat frowarde and full of rage
Which ageyne kynde deyned this mariage

He crowned was by assent of all the town
Hlowrynat a reson by souenyne of wes
And while he held there possession
Sonnes and doubtres he had doutles
The first son callid Ethyocles
Dolliynyces callid was the todre
As seith Socius the secunde brother

Also he had godely doughtryn theyne
The eldest callid was Antigone.

And the secunde nanny was Ismeyne
Sothe thei were bothe fewe vppon to se
The quene Iocasta myght no gladder be
Than to remembre / Whan thei were in age
How goddes had encreste her lynage

Was hyr Ioye and hir delyte
To seen hir children that were so holy feyre
But ofte in Ioye there cometh adnexite
And hoxe vnsure / When hoxe doth ofte apeyr
Contrarious trust / Wo gladly they repeyr
Where fals Wenynge in herte is conceyued
Through Ignorance which fell folke hath deceyued

But thynge in erthe is more deceyuable
Than vnto man purposith vearly
In prosperite for to stonde stable
And from his Ioye is remeuid sadenly
For Whan fortune is founde to hastly
So trust folke is greuous to endure
For sodeyne chaunge be hatefull to nature

Vnwar / Alas thus comes on gladnes
Vnto hem / whiche passynge encombrous
And Who hath sene his parte of Wylfulnes
Sorow ensuynge coth is to him dirous
And Worste of all and moste contrarious
To Whan estate hirest of renoun
Seen from there nobles sodeynly put down

There is no gloy Which that lyuynge here
That fals fortune can so magnyfie
But Whan his lawde brightest was and clere
She can eclipse it Wt some clowdy skie
Of vnwar sorowe / onely of envie
Seeth of Edippus / ane exen euidence
Which by his lyue had experience

Of his noblee and ther Wt also
Dare inportable of grete aduersite
His Ioye ay meynt Wt full mortall Wo
Wherfor While he reigned in Thebes the cite
And Iocasta Wt full grete Hate
Wt in the contre ther fell a pestilence
The pepil enpeynyng Wt his violence

Thurgh all the londe and all the regioun
In euy age but moste grieuously
Of hem pelyone that Wer of the toun
Thenfeccion spurde moste specially
And of Vengeaunce the Werke most hydously
Day by day gan to byte and kerue
Off yefe estate causyng folke to sterue

Thus gan encrese the mortalite
That euery man stode in Inparite
Off there lyues thurghoute the contre
So inportable Was there maladie
Men myght here the pepil crye and crie
Diyeryes so were ther of there lyues
Voyde of all saoure and of preseruatyues

Ther youthly out herbis and spices in there corne
And gan to seke for helpe and for saoure
The cause enquery of prudent Philosophris
And of there moste expert deynoure
Wh the galles Wt so sharpe shoures
Off pestilence in so cruell Wyse
Dyst hem allas so mortally chastise

But amonge all potlely this is the case
There Were founde full prudent and full Wyse
A Dayphete callid Tiresias
Off mayster hanyng a pouereyne pryse
Which that assenned and seyde in his aduise
As vnto him Was shewed by myracle
Phebus him self declarynge there oracle

Cause of these sekes and these maladyes
As the galles pleynly haue dispoyse
And seneck Writeth eke in his tragedyes
Through the cause be seen and closed
Vnto tyme there be abynge disposed
Which slowly his fader and reste him his lyse
And eke toke his modyr to his Wyse

Tyl this be done and execute in dede
There may be made no redempcion
But pestylence shall multiplie and spredde
Aye more and more thurgh oute the regyon
Tyll on atyme that he be put down
From his Dolfine Which not longe agoon

Lis fader slouth emongys his mortall foon
And hath his mody Wedyd eke also
Ageyne lawe and ageyne all kyndys
Dyll that vengeaunce vpon his crymne be do
Dlex shall be Wexe pestilence and kyndys
Sowlle vnto strife and eue man Wyth
Off vengeaunce his neyghbor shall hate
Dwther Wt brother and blode Wt blode debate

Chis all and sou ther may be no socour
Which brought the pepill in full vnto langwisshe
for typysia the wyte dyuynour
Sy pwyllege tolde hem thus expres
And atte laste be tokues and Wytnes
Men understode by signes or slexlynes
This pestilence Was brought in by the kyng

And though the pepill Was no credence
To Tyresia not to his pwyllrede
The queen Jocasta caught ate euidence
And in hyr herte a full wyte fantasye
Specially Wsen she did espye
Off kyng Edippus the feet Wlen she salte hald
Holw the Rumour Was vpon trouyth grounded

Be cause also there Was dyuynour
Which tolde afore Edippus shulde be
To layns in thelys successour
Wherby the kyng the quene and the Cite
fell in wyte wonbill and wyte aduise
Well more than I by Writyng can reporte
for there Was thinge that myght hem co//

Porte

full ofte adrad Jocasta gan to Mone
Kyng Edippus sobly arise and Wexe
In salte teris as they Wolde hem drowlne
Deeth Crupisshyng in to they brest gan crepe
On day complesnynge on myght myst not slepe
Coursyng the holw of there natunte
That ther shuld abyde for to see

Chey mortall chaunce there dedly auenture
Ther fortune eke Which gan on hem frolwne
Inwoyent and dolefull to endure
Wher frolunde fare Wt hyr lokys brolwne

Le kyng for Wre caste alley his adwne
And gan to wte for constreynt of his Wyne
Out of his hede his Wofull eyen tWeyne

Day and myght he cried after deth
Hatfull to com in ony maneys synght
Moste desyrous to rede up the breeth
Wofull in herte to com in any kyndys
Cwkid for sowlle sebill to stonde up kyndys
And specially in his dedely distres
for drede and shame he duid in derknes

Che cruell constreynt of his moste meuace
Was that his sonnys hid him in despyte
Which gan his sorowe gretely to auaunce
for him to scorne Was pen al ther delyte
Was new noon slade in alleys plyte
for this lamaynte and destitute of cheer
Vnto gadd he made his prayer

Despechyng hem Wt a Wofull herte
Vpon his Wo lawe sum compassion
And that they Wolde for to venge his smert
Attene his sonnys make adwsion
Sche to brynt other to destruccion
This Was his prayer openly in substaunce
That vchone other take may vengeaunce

In weue selfe for there vnkyndnes
They herd his prayer as we have herd deuise
The brether Wo thurth ler cursednes
Euerych gan other mortally despise
for lake of grace and for fals couetyse
Sche for his owne desyrous in dede
To sorne other to reigne and succede

And thus this lord moste Infortunate
Ateyne hem selfe sel at discencion
And synally this vnkynde debate
Swoght all thelys in to destruccion
Pate Was there first made Acontencion
Sy enterchaungynge that ych shuld regn ayen
The tother absent go play and com not neer

Chis Was concludyd by there both assent
And by accorde of all there Regyon

Polymyces wx forth and was absent
Ethiocles tok first possession
But when the yere by revolucyon
Was come about the fyls of his entent
Vnto thaccorde denyed to consent

This was a cause of there bothe stryvyns
Polymyces thus put oute of his ryght
Till Adrastus that was kyng of Argyves
Which thurgh alle Grece gretest was of myght
Sent vnto thebes Tydens a knyght
Nie son in lawe to trete of this matere
And the cause fynaly to lere

After the kyng callid Ethiocles
Wolde condescent of nought and of reson
To fynd werre and to clene wes
After thaccorde and covenacyon
Vp to delyu thebes the myghty cyte
Vnto his brother which absent was w^oute
Now that this yer was fully com about

But he was fals and fowndly gan warie
Ethiocles from his convencyon
For which adrastus no lenth wolde tarie
When Tydens had made relacyon
But callyd anon thurh oute his regyon
All worthy bothe myth and pere
A myne thebes for to dyn alwere

For this cause such as ye shall here
Polymyces to forfyn his yerte
Wedid hadde the kynges doughter dere
I mene adrastus flour of chyvalrye
When Tydens did him certifye
Touchyng thentent of Ethiocles
And of his nought how that he was reckeles

Hals of his promyse and cursidly forswore
For to his nought aduertence had he
Nor to thaccorde that was made to fore
Touchyng delyuerance of thebes the Cite
But who that hath this story clerly see
Of thise two brethryn and there discencyon
And how Adrastus lay to forne the tolvne

And Tydens thurgh his hugh prowes
Passyng by the waye goyng on message
And how of grece all the worthynes
Of kyng Adrastus went in his viage
And of the myschefe that fell in ther passage
For lake of wat tyll that Isiphile
Norice of hypsipyle so payre vpon to see

Saugh Tydens to fynde oute a lyuere
Wse that did in payenes so mocell
Nor how the serpent moste ugly of his cher
Of kyng lycurgus the childe slowgh at a well
Nor how amphiorax fell down to hell
All to declare me semyth it is no nede
In the yere of thebes we may it rede

The story hole and made there mencyon
Of ayther myth there puissaunce and they myght
And how adrastus lay to forne the toun
And how ther mettyn eny day in fyght
And Tydens the nobil famous knyght
So renomyd in aute in arguall.
Was slayne allas as he farth on the wall

And how the brether met among the prees
Ech tho Tygre or lyons that were wode
With shame yerys this is doutelees
Eyych of hem shad other yert blode
This was there fyne and thus w^t hert stode
Saue at there feest callid funerall
Ther fell amyell which relerse I shall

When they were brent in to asshes rede
Of there endye ther fell a full grete wonder
Among the brondis and the colis rede
Hygh in the ayr the smok went a sonder
So declare the story lyst not feyne
The grete hatred that was bethene hem twayn

Thus for there Ire and fals discencyon
All the lordes and the chyualrye
Were slayne of Grece and also of the toun
And wte of all myne auctour list not lye
Was fals allyaunce and yaternal endye
And cleft wounde w^t all the purpulsaute
Who serche aright was vnkyndly mariage

The queene Jocasta felt hyr wrt of wyn
To see hyr childre yche of hem sle other
Hyr son hyr lord blynde on his eyen tweyn
Which to sonnys was fader and eke brother
Fortune wold it shulde be noon other
Eke parkas fusty[r] which se in nombr thre
Spun to the threde at her natiuite

Like wlen Jocasta stode thus dissolate
And of Thebes the subuercyon
The contree stroyed waste and dissolate
The tentyle blode shed of that regyon
Wt oute comfort or consolacyon
Thought she myght se no more apperyd
Sun of all lore fully disperyd

Wept and kept sensyf and spake no word
Hyr sorowe eke and nedy she gan adute
Toke the herde of him that was hyr lord
Wt which Edippus smote sayns to the herte
She to synnysshi all hyr wynnes smerte
And to the body hyr soule to deuide
Hyr selfe thurgh oute euery side

She wery was of hyr wofull life
Seying of fortune the yuele frowardnes
Holy hyr dissame the sclaundr was to ryfe
And of Edippus the yuele wrychydnes
Eke of hyr sonnys the yuele unkyndnes
All these thynges newed on hyr so sore
For distres that she lift life no more

Seclus writeth the flour of hyr sayenes
Constreynt of sorowe caused it to fade
The famous lyght eke of hyr noblesse
And all the clennes of hyr dayes vlade
Wt vnkynde harmes was so oft lade
Off vertu anguisshi that she hyr selfe did hate
So inly contrarye was hyr fate

Thus deth deuolureth wt his bytter gall
Ioye and sorowe demonde of all mercy
And wt his darte he maketh down to fall
Ryche and pore sem merkyng sadenly
His vnkynde stroke smyte in dispeuenly
From him repugnyng fauour and all mede
In all estates he taketh so litill hede

Yet is to dey than lyue in wrychidnes
Yet is to dey than eue to suffre wyne
Yet is ane ende than dedely heuynes
Yet is to dye than eu in woo coplayne
And were as myschefe soth at folk disdeyn
Sy wofull constreynt of lonys couynnaunce
Yet is to dey than lyue in such greuaunce

Taketh exampyle here of and apreue
Off kynge Edippus that was so lonye ago
Off queene Jocasta that felt so mere mischef
And of there Children remembreth eke also
Which eu lyued in sorowe endure and wo
Fortune assaes durynge all there dayes
Was founde so frowarde to hem at all assayes

Goweyng Edippus vices synde I noon
What ende he made in conclusyon
Saue Seclus writeth sothly the kynge eteon
Tosyne and keyr hy[r] succession
Exiles him cleymyd per oute of the tonn
Where he endured in myschef sorowly and drade
Till Antigonus vnthrynd his lynes thrade

O (this vngodly foure thynge ye may se
The vyce of Iabyn and fals ypocrysion
Off queene Jocasta the mere aduerture
Of kynge Edippus the Iuckynacyon
The vices and all the diuysyon
Of the two brethryn pleynly vs tassure
Kyngdomes deuidid may no while endure

For who sow eu kyngdom or contre
Stonde in quyete of ther possession
But yf there were wes Right and equite
And iuste accorde wt oute discencion
Voyde of vntrewth and fals collusyon
Pleynely declarynge by exampyle and scripture
Kyngdoms deuidid no while may endure

Seeth here exampyle of thebes the Cite
And how that nobill myghty regyon
Thurgh there moste sorowde duplicite
Wt were brought to there destruccyon

ther promyse.

Ther prowyse bwthyn and ther couerte treson
Shelvid by the fearmes Impossibil to weiw
Kyngdome dewidid may not long enduy

Princes and princessis which hath the pou
Ou the perill and dampnacyon ente-
ryst pe lyst lyue lonue in felicite
Therfyll youw subiect doth noon extorcyon
And adueztyseth of Wysdome and reson
Al this trupdie dotke wolv to disceuve
Kyngdome devidid may no while enduy

Declas the pete
auctour of this book
Wym purposyng
to ryder to copple
Diuerse storyes anon
his penne he toke
Wym remembryng Wt in alitill while
In this Chapitle can diuete his still
To write the story and he coprendyous
Apone all other of duke Diepens

Lede of Athenis Afamous aucte Cite
Kynge stronge and myghty upon eup syde
Duy at his bak Docias an did se
Which cryed lolde and bid se shuld abyde
Docias quod he pw the me lyst not bide
My Wofull care ne in no Wyse spare
Ne pitous compleynt to the to declare

Kam Thesteus le sprent all Wt Weppyne
Dwelvid in Dede as thou maste see
Whilom son of the myghty kyng
Philystones and lorde also pde
Off queene Pellopia excellyng of belvte
And for thilk cause despwous to endite
Of perill vnhappy and ther Wo to Write

My Will is this that thou anon procede
To turne thi stile and take thi penne blyne
Leue Diepens take now of him no lede
Sue my traudy prest that thou disayne
For I suppose that in all thy lyne
That thou salte neu a thinge more dolorous

More vnhappy more sorowful more pito
Kam is allas my mortall auenture
Incomparabill the sorow surmountyng
Of queene Iocasta moste Wofull creature
Ov of Edippus his fate ay coplevnyng
For my complevnt hath noon endyng
Sor lasteth eu and lerth me Witnes
Nor Ww resembleth on to my kewynes

And Wt that word John Lydgate stil stode
Full sobrely to yeue him audience
And in the place demurely he abode
To here the substaunce of his mortall offence
Which thus began to sheWe his sentence
O John quod he I pray the take gode hede
Wy Wo to Wryte that men may it rede

Allas my brother wote of all vnkyndnes
Accerus callid of treson sowre and Well
And pyner oute of treson and falsnes
And other m fraude dothe precell
Whose coueite hate is more than I can tell
I supposyng of verey Innocence
In hym no malice deceyte ov offence

But as brother shulde his brother trust
I trusted him of herte Wyll and thought
De appurence noon other cause I Wyst
For m his psone I suppos nought
That eu he colde so fale athmit him Wrought
Sor Who may soner an other man deceyue
Than se m Whom no malice men conceyue

Demed of him as of my trewe brother
Wenyng that he had feythfull be to me
I salle no sygne ne I knelle noon other
In him supposyng no duplicite
Sor o allas Wolv myght it eu be
Or Who did eu in ony story synde
Slaud vnto blaud to be so vnkynde

Wyll me ou to tell the Worthynes
Touchyng the stat of our progenitours
Off our kynred and the grete nobles
I tell no thyng ne of our predicessours

Nor of my wrtche lyfe passid le the flowes
Ileue all this and to mynde call
The wrechidnes that I am In fall

My brother fonde a fals occasion
Ageyne me and gan accuse feyne
To banysshe me out of this Region
And than on me of hatred to disdeyne
Vppon me attempting in certeyne
In your kyngdom which called is myssene
I shuld haue leyn by his wyf the quene

Thus le compassid full falsly of malice
Vnto self well knowyng that it was not so
My fonde vnkynd and in his auise
Clot like my brother but my dedly foo
And the encrese grete parcell of my wo
My louge proces in his entencyon
Le p mainyned my destruccyon

And this dyse cause was fals conveyse
Touchyng this thinge which le did on me fey
And yit this kyngdom trewly to deuyse me
Shuld haue le parte of right ledien as mene
But ageyne a trouth le did so ordeyne
Me to be fett out of that Region
Clyn self allone to haue possession

Yt in fext le caste ane other wyle
To myne vndoyng and desolacyon
To the place where le did me exile
Vnder shadow of fals collusyon
To make anan reuocacyon
Of brotherlede fleayng apretence
Me to repone ageyne to his presence

To le accept as a brother shulde
With full accorde still w^t him to abide
All iniuryes of which a forne I tolde
On ayther parte for yet and set aside
That nothinge after shulde o^r loue exude
But of o will and one entencyon
Lede all our life w^t oute deuision

Cross the regall was full glad and fext
Thurghoute messene the myghty region

Lette my reportyng fruydyd eire lyngst
Redy of hezte and hole affeccyon
Me to receyue in to that nobill town
And none so redy by fame oute shewyng
To make me chere in the forth as was the kyng

Cler is no damage in comparyson
That may be lykend le non resemblaunce
To feyned trouth and fimulacyon
When fraude is hid w^t a feyr contenaunce
Pretendyng trouth outward by deceyuaunce
And vndemeth off moste fals entent
O doublines dareth the Serpent

As vnder flowres is shadowid the dragon
For to trusshe by fadeyne violence
Such folk as haue noo fuspeccyon
But trewly mene in their pure Innocence
Syll thei be cauht dispurueid of defence
As is a fysshe w^t bayte of fals plesaunce
The loke not seen to hidyng him to myschaunce

Thus semblably as my soule compuse
I Was receyued w^t eiry circumstaunce
Lyche as hulde heyr and brother to the kyng
And he pretendyng as by contenaunce
What he had so July grete plesaunce
Off my reuuyre and of trouth he tolde so
For reioysyng pede he wold go

Vnto his halle to do him obseruaunce
For this accorde and humble sacrifice
Made his unynystree w^t feythfull attendaunce
To Wayte on me mal ther le ste wyse
It nedith nat to tell no deuise
Clor in Wrytyng in lokes for to sett
Halfe the ioye le made When We mett

First how frendely he did me enbrase
Off hertly vsladnes w^t in his armes dreyne
And how for Ioye the teres on his face
Full entierly ran doun distill and reyne
That for my wurt I wolde me not refreyne
But that I muste of frendshyp fortermall
Weye as did le in his state hyall

Se wysly wolfe that cast him to deuour
The esly lambe which can no defence
Nor none helpe him selfe to socour
So sebill he is to make resistence
Which demeth twolweth of fals apparence
That wonder ist the shulde not deceyued
Thogh such lambis vnwarily be deceyued

Thogh that kepis at vndermey be full fast
Yit vndermeth is hid a full sharpe tyme
Sum tresph slowe haue a full byttr tast
And loth sum gall can fugye eke undermyne
In dredfull stormys amanste the son doth shyne
And vndur a shadow of peynes frendlyhede
Ther is no frendship so pilous for to drede

Thus remembryng the feythfull wod stabil
Off my brother shelyd vnto me
At our metyng the kyssyng amyabil
Thassured contenaunce of our fraternyte
Sut oftyme men may beholde and see
That lylies growe amonge thise nettis thik
And flowrdelys amonst thise wedis wyk

Thus while I rested in the kyngis house
Nothing aduertyng his dedly enuelte
Nor olde hatred was so venemous
And so odibill to destroye me
Hym selfe to auenge he toke his childr' thre
And secretly it is not allowdyd
Ne but her thowt w'a kuyfe a sondur

For he thought that it did him ease
Hem to dismembir in to yeer smale
And in a vessell for to wadyr ther blode
When they ley styll and loked on him full pale
This was his dede made per wale
W' in acune that no man shulde espye
Tirson conspyres of his fals tyrannye

The was the substaunce of his sacrifice
To slee his children and do the throt blede
I trow the galles ther of did agryse
Off his fals ostrynt when ther toke hede
He did her membris att' wste and sese
And w' this viande moste abhomynable
He made me be serued atte table

In couerte cruys also thus it stode
So stanche my thruste thwrth is cruell vengeaunce
He made vnkindly to drynke there blode
Was not this thing to galles displesaunce
Yere I dar say for by demonstraunce
Vpon this dede without more obstacle
The sonne in heuen shewid ampuncle

Which sore anoyed anyght nat be lost
With his lemys there on to caste his syt
For displesaunce his cleruce nan w' tost
And for vengeaunce tow' drawe his lyt
The day turnyng for horw' vnto nyght
When he shone brightest in his mydday spere
Shrowdid his face and wolde not appere

But Allas vpon this caste horrible
That cowde not ymagyn nothir thynk
On my matier that was so dibile
Ete of ther fleessh and of ther blode did drynk
Which so sore sothe in myne hert synk
That I may not touchyng this aduenture
The circūstaunce for confusyng to discure

It nedis me not to make reherssall
Towchyng myne exile of all man thynge
Of diuers sorowis that me did assaile
My wofull tyrsis nor my grevous wepyng
Nor vppon myghtes my dolorous walkyng
My wrecche not how I stode in drede
To lese my life wherof I sochte take hede

And remembre all circumstaunce
Yff ei thow sayst of hugh or lesse denre
More contrarye or vnhappy chaunce
Then thou hed remembrid here of me
Wey in balaunce my sorowis and let se
Yff ony sorow or myschef ei cuvid
May counterpoyse to that I haue endurid

Pyne Importune sonde hem ayso fell
W'out fauour and socour dispurueid
My brother ei on me so cruell
That I full ofte desyred to haue dyed

Fov to this day my spirit hath be conuerted
Wt sorow and no deuonde of all vertue
Wherfor I pray O Iocchus be my Iuge

And in thy Iugyng lese me not be hynde
Ne in thi loke that thou not disdeyne
Amonge the folke that thou have me in mynde
Which that for sorow nere wode and pleyne
And thus Thiestis reherside all his peyn
Lyche as he wold him selfe on wrae wende
Made vnto Iocchus of this tale ane ende

Thus after
Wt a pale cheer
And of enuye ful ded
in his visage
Vnto Iohn Iocchus
gan approche nere
Lyche as he had be fallen in aauge
And furiously a brayde in his langage
Now may this be that lyke a man wer wode
Thestis hath his venym folke abrode

And lyke a Fyend falsly me accusid
Nat withstondyng thou I clerly see
Myne Infortunyse which may not be refusid
So sore allas ther work ageynes me
And though thiestis false and vntrew be
And to the Iocchus Wt a face pale
Ageynes me he hath forgit a tale

Which in effette shall be founde breefly
Yf I had space my compleynt to declare
For I purpose to tell a tale newe
Fro poynte to poynte and for no man to spare
Holy he was wyte and trwnde of all my aare
And euen lyke as it is be fall
Rehersse the ygnominy of my fowlle all

Whilom when I reigned in Messene
Off age lusty flowryng in my freshnes
Wt my wyfe Euroa that was queene
Most renomyd that tyme of hie fayrnes
Thestis clim trwnde of all falsnes
As aforsayd his tyme did espye

Hurgh his fals fraude and flaterye

Ymagyd Anone Wt in my Tite
By sleyghy Wyles that were in comunbill
To corrupt my Wyues castite
My sed Resolvyng a thynke in tollerabill
And to the good Nerry ab honynable
Wyfe to the quene to his fleshly plesaunce
Dyll on a tyme by contynuaunce

Ale by him lad sonnys two or three
Eche one brought forth in fals adnoutre
Demyng eche that thei had be
Myne owne Children till I did espye
Holy that thise Wyne thurgh his fals trecherye
This thiestis after Euroa cherye
Lay by his dyghter callid Pellopia

And by proces forth a child she brought
Callid Egistus Which when he come to age
As seyth Iocchus full grete treson he wrought
For by his malice and his grete outrage
Distroyed was all holy the lynage
Off Tantalus Which by his lyuyng
In Frygia reygned as lord and kynge

But this Egistus of Whom I spake aforn
Falsly beyete myne auctour Wrytith the same
Off Pellopia anoon as he was borne
To hide the sclaundr and also the diffame
Off Thiestis and for to saue his name
Whan that he was lyt a day of aage
He was oute caste to lest full sauage

So he abwand the story is wele kouthe
A mylche Gayte and lift for him prouide
To fostren him in his tendre youthe
Ne day and nyght lurkyng by his syde
Within the forest thus he did abyde
Vnto tyme that he was growe in age
Whan to the courte he holdeth his passage

Vnknowe to eche man Wyght
Where he herde a bydding in honsbold
Off his kinned and holy aneyn all right
Thiestis was presumptuous and bold

By this dyssayt compassid many folde
Wt Eneon my Wyfe to leave at do
And on Delopia he that achilde also

Which was him self as he did vndirstonde
By euydence many mo than one
Wherfor on malice he toke on honde
On me his vncle to auenged been anon
For Thiestis elrest eft of all my soon
Myne owne brother made Egistus blynde
To make a Werre thurghoute myn lest lynde

Thus by this mordy conspyred by treson
On me Acteus lityng pale and dede
Cam Thiestis to have possession
And sett a crowne vn Iustly on his hede
He neyther had conscience ne drede
Rebukles to see my sydes blede
Wt this that he myght my lande succede

This same Egistus full falsely in his lyfe
As awonge bucke spronge out of treson
Lay by Clymestra Which that was the Wyfe
Off the Worthy kyng Agamenon
Lyuyng a sege to forne Troye tolowne
And this Egistus Which is athinne not sayn
Mordrid him also in Grece at his retayne

Therfore O Ecclus of lest I pray the
Which of thise storyes is now moste terribill
Off Edippus Iocasta or of me
Tell anon yf it be possibill
Which of thise sorowes is sounde most xemibill
Off Tereus Swther moste full of wo & tene
Or of us thre brethreyn of Messene

I am knowe as for my parte
Of vengeaunce I did acruel dede
I slowh his Children of malice and envye
And wosted hem When they were dede
Onely by cause of thow lift take hede
That he he state hem as wote of al his strife
Vpon Eneon Which that was his Wyfe

Such hatfull thing ych man shuld hoth
Which apteyne to mordre and to treson

Thus may I seyne he be vnhappy lothe
He first by trayne of pomyacyon
Done by the quene Wt in my reygon
And Diseclaundrid on that other syde
Off hasty Vengeaunce to be ane lomperide

Why sed he solvid by his auoutry
Too man and god a thinge most detestable
And Iof malice and pale malencolye
Slowh his children and serund atte table
Thus eue chaunging of vice comendable
Eche was desyrous thurgh ouw vnlappy chaunce
Vpon other for to do vengeaunce

Our three hatred moste dyuus founde at all
Our cruell dedes Wrought on cup syde
Seneck reherseth hem in special
In his tragedyes and there he doth deuide
Ouw complaynt ouw malice and ouw pride
Ouw fatall ende in sorowe and myschef fynd
When antwoes ouw lyves threde hath tolynd

When John Bochas fully had espyed
Off thise two brether the occasyons
And lothe they had malicyously replied
Eche ageyne other in there dissencions
He nam dul to here their reason
Put up his penne and Wrote no more o Worde
Off the fury nov of there fals discorde

This Tragedie
sheweth a figure
A maner ymage
and also alykes
Nowe contrary is vnto nature
Slak vnto blak to shew vnkyndnes
This Wofull storye can well ber Wytnes
All such debat been as ye shull fynde
Natfull to god and contrary vnto kynde

Nov there is nom more diedfull auenture
Than vnkyndez to fynde frowardnes
Nor no damage more perilous to endure
Than in frendshup When there is stauntynes
A man ptye by example I dar expresse

O seen the tree debate atweyne the fynde
So god were hatfull and contrary vnto fynde

Thy hest and eue creature
Loueth his semblable of kyndly fruyt Iuesse
And when vnto with meyne sert assure
Vnpitid of ueiery pfytuesse
It were amongs frowarde curidnes
Ther loue so kuyt to lowpe it or vnbynde
Hatfull to god and contrarie to fynde

Princes and princesse doth wour hest aux
Fro jow to worde strife fraude and doubilnes
Remembrith jow vpon the unhappy vre
Of thise two brether and of there wrechidnes
And of there bothe malicyous wilfulnes
And how there straines hath this tale in mynde
So god was hatefull and contrary vnto fynde

Sfenes whilom when
it was in his flowre
Was callid Veuse
and philosophie wyse
Princes of wetis
and expert oratowrs
Wonne of all sciences as clerk can deuise
Whens all kunnyng mosse clerely did auise
Cauned of Grece the lanteu and the lyst
Which thurgh all erthe shid his semie knyght

Mich nobill titles which been out of nombr
In eue coste his renoun did shyne
Ther name therof was clypsid wt noon vmbre
All other scoles it did so culumyne
For thurgh and in that pleynly to termyne
Off the vij artes as done from ane hede preying
Ther name Vyuere and streames of all kunnyng

These sciencz were callid liberall
Onely of fredome fraunchise and liberte
For of a stok that were preud thrall
Ther shulde no burunde stond in that Cite
Sot that blode that were founde free
Sothe by descent of hymall hush nobles
Ther to scole they shulde haue Intrees

The eue was sacrid to Vyctue
For there wisdome and there sapience
Off mercuy the secst ther obscrue
For retorik and for eloquence
Ther was also emanate there hynli science
With glad appet there party to amende
Nobles of knyghtlide the clergy to defende

The towne was nobleid by title of ther kyng
And moste aloxwns reklend in there ane
Sy succession of Dukes and of kynges
Amonge which Duke Sfesens by lynage
Son of Egistus full fressh and of his eraage
Excellyng all of prudence and manlide
Ther eu did the crolwne there possede

For to that Cue thurgh his hygh nobles
In there defences such trust such fraunce
He gat to sem by his expert prowes
Off his triumphes so grete habundance
And specialy the renoun to auaunce
He made sem pe her truage for to lete
Atweyne Mynos the myghty kynge of Crete

For by his force the story is well kouthe
Sfraunce to fraunchise and all that reason
Sfe inyatour he plowgh in tend wolde
And afterwards he of deuocion
Saquire him selfe lyke a champion
Wher of made solempne sacrifice
To Jubit in moste humble wyse

And a theatr callid maunton
Duke Sfesens had this matere
After sement to Colche wt Jason
Cheef of counseil as made is memory
And by proces to auuncen his storie
With hercules his brother to conuey
Weyne Amazones sement to Mercy

Conquerid sem his manlide was well seen
His force his nobles in that mortal stryfe
And after that Ypolita the quene
Sfus Sfesens tok vnto wyfe
And for his brother he lost in vayn his wyfe
Duke Pyrotheus when he did undertake

Ye centaurus to outray for his sake &

This Centaurus yet speciye
And Servius maketh mencyon
How they were whilom engendrid on a fey
When first his fader callid Ixion
Was an amorous full many a day agone
Upon Juno be cause she was so fayr
Sonoymere and wyf of the heyr &

This Ixion was hyr secretary
And for hyr fayrnes and excelent beawte
Loved hyr full hote al be she was cōmyn
To his desyre in Socius we may see
Hym to delude he wrought how that she
Hyr self transformed as she myght and
In to lykenes of ane heuely dowue / cowe

This Ixion pleynly supposyng
It was hyr self and euen thei he wrought
The dowue enbracyng w^t oute more taryng
Off his foly the gallys they he sought
And w^t the medlyng atwene hem forth they bro
The centaurs these seest meruaylous wht
Which of nature seen sowne contrarious &

Half man half horse were mixtid thus atweyne
And wonderfull by their discrecyon
Off fals malice did hem self ordeyne
On pirothous to make a vasyon
And hym to put out off possession
Of his wyf callid ydamen
And hyr to vanyssh malgre all his men

They were of hem an hundred in nombre
Wyght as the wynde in their cours tryumpyng
Which of malice cast hem to encombre
Duke Pirothous the day of his weddyng
And to vanyssh his wyf at their comyng
Off for his party there were no defence
A geyne there power to make resistence

But Theseus lyst not to delay
Pirothous his brother to defence
Fyrst the Centaures he knyghtly did outray
So mortaly they durst him not offende

After this conquest to hell they descende
Duke Duotte and worthy Theseus
Maugre the dowuey of cruell Cerberus

Ther they vanyssh in their mortall tene
Whwrth hey knyghthode yt w lyst to sene
Dispyte of Pluto Proserpina the quene
Which of Jubiter was the dowhter dere
And Duotheus sowne fyrst the maner
Off wylfull force thwrth his high tenowun
Remys to conquere and holde possessyon.

But by writyng worthy of Oude
We pleynely telleth how Duke Theseus
Arested was in hell and must abyde
By the force of Cruell Cerberus
And Pluto was to hym contrarious
Till Pirotheus to synden a pees
The case declared vnto hercules &

Which of his knyghtly hode A remedy sownde
To helpe his frende did his besy peyne
fyrst by his prowes Cerberus he sownde
All bell gatz w^t a trebill cheyne
And of his manhode he did so ordeyne
Duke Theseus sown dawnger to discharge
Maugre Pluto for to goon ate large &

They were in armes brethryn wotle aleyne
Sowne as brether to hyden in werre and pees
That nothyr nolde vnto other seyne
Ther lyf to smyte and put hem self in prees
And wotle as brother were callid hercules
To symple Dares can well tell
This name in conquest all other doth excell &

In olde tyme ther that were rerelesse
For their nobles in dyuerses reuone
All they for manlede ner named hercules
Such as were noysed for famous renowne
Entyne to drawne Sorie and hyne
And renownd among hem cyclone
Wok assceme that Theseus ware one &

First as I seide by his knyghtly manale
When atheues stale an dunsion

I monne hem selfe by weer and by bataille
He sett accorde wt in that nobil toun
Thy his wyssdome and his discrecyon
Whenne that were exiled and stode in no creyn
Ne of his knyghthode made hem resort ageyn

He gaf hem lawes wherby they shuld lyue
Nobill statut fondit of reson
Wett amonn hem so prudent pollisy
In tyme of peyne that no discencyon
Whulde aryse by noon occasyon
Amonge hem selfe in hyeth or lolle estate
Prouydyng eu that there were no debate

Thus nan the Cite encrees and multyplie
So were famous of wysdom and riches
Ther sprange the Well first of philosophie
Ther first of knyghthode rose the hugh no
Thy Thesens Sochus seith wytnes bles
Thus thing alle lyke as it is founde
Clergy and knyghthode did ther habounde

And for to sett the Cite in quyete
He made pees thurgh all that Regyon
And of knyghthode he manly did mete
The cruell geant that callid Mac Creon
Mannye him made destruccyon
Off lordis lyues that were at theles slayn
Wo the ladyes were therof full feyne

Thus thurgh Grece abrode his renoun spradd
His knyghtly fame nan eueth multyplie
And longe in Joie thus his lyfe he ladde
While that fortune lyst him magnifie
But ay hyer vladues is meynt wt sū envie
For she frowarde lyst no more forowne
With Thesens but nan his face tourne

They fro him were prouces and frowarde
Off his vlory vnnethly nan to dull
Dowyne from hir Wiele she made go lukwarm
Of his gode fame she nan the fetheres pull
When his noblee was hyest atte full
I mene the full of his felicite
Ther folowed ane ebbe of grete aduersite

And more on hyr frowardly for to quyte
His vnhappis reherssyng one by one
On the first as lordes lyst endyte
Was when he lay in Grece amonn his fon
And oute of prisone shuld in to Grece gon
Retorning homward and him selfe wt dualle
The Mynatour when he had y slaine

The first emprise that he vndertoke
Was when he sayid the importable wyne
Off minatawrus lyke as seyth my boke
And wt him ladde the kinn doubtyn Theyne
That he of malice falsly lyst Assyne
Hayne & Dryane which did him saue
From the deth when he lay in the caue

Whulde liue he playne had not hir sorow be
In thre repayr he toke ther of non hede
He lefte hir soule in vrete aduersite
With in ane Ile in mysches sorow and drede
And fayr Phedra wt him he did lede
Wedid hir lyke a forfaur man
Thus with vntrouth his mysches first began

Holy Phedra quyt hyr the story is wele knowe
In his absence Sochus writith thus
When that she wt in a litill throwe
Loud aneyne kynde his son Ipolitus
Sut he to hir Mas conturbyne
Nolde not assent to so fulle a dede
For shame he fledde and peell elles for drede

So his stadre for she did him accuse
As yee to forne hath the story seen
And for he did hir company refuse
He went his way and cam neu ageyn
For yee haue herd holy that he was sleyne
Wth in aduue thurgh his vnhappy chaunce
And holy Phedra thurgh mysches and vn
Cleanne

Clowth hir self aneyne all Womanlyde
Were in thre boke to forne as poly tolde
Of which thinge when Thesens toke hede
Thought it Mas nenneaunce for his offence olde
For he not quyte him lyke as he Mas holde
To Adriane which that shuld haue be his Wyfe

Dy whose socour he sayed wt his life

This Importune and this vnhappy chaunce
Was to his nobles full contrarious
Wle deth of him wes also auengeaunce
Off his son called Jwolitus
For sorow of whome this duke Dlesens
With sore teris sore gan complayne
Atte greques of these all theyne

Knowe also it did him sore greue
Duke Dwalens when he salwe by dede
Slayne with a lepte and myght not releue
Kynge Orchus bonde which had auenge sede
Whose teeth horribill of his blode was rede
Which Importune when he gan se wlde
Vnto the Seth he felt his hert colde

And for to rekyn the grete wrechidnes
Wle vnlappy chaunces that fell him in his
I mouse all his other grete distresse
Was non so mortall nor so full of stresse
As wen that he gate credence to his Wife
Dledra callid which of entencyon
Compassid vntrewly and accusacyon

Upon Jwolitus of hatred and enuie
Sy cause he nold do so grete offence
As for thassent to his lechery
Wherfore of Seth he felt the violence
And for his fader to sone gate credence
Socue for his husbond al these lyes
Without preef nat leue to sone her wyes

For he lusty talie for to leue
Off flateries in chambre nor attable
Fortreis of lesynges myne auntour doth preue
Sabyde wt lords that ther be nat able
Dere of he makith a chyntle full notable
And of wrattyng thus was the cause whi
That princes shuld examyne eche party

Wt cause many one for to haue a fall
Sad suffrid such loue not to contynue
With drede her grace and hyndre her fortune

Thus Blesens for his lustynes
Nis happe his grace dispersid day le day
Wle same appallid of his worthynes
And fortune in a Wayte eke lay
For his depart to hyder him if he may
Cast she wolde his nobley dysaunce
And thus his kyngdome by dispoleysaunce

From him wt drowy honour and reuerence
Full forwardly thurgh all his regyon
Wley of Athenes by cruell violence
Sell ageyne him in a rebellion
That he was feyne to fle out of the toun
Thus hath fortune derket the brightnes
Off all his nobley and cast him in distresse

This was the ende by grete contrarvouste
Off thesens after his thrug made
When the firssh flouris of olde feliate
Fortune aduerse made hem for to fade
Wele thyng must falle when it is on fade
Worshippis and honours when they brenest shyne
With vnware chaung than ratest don enclyne

We vnsure gladnes
the sore trumpyng
Wlumstable fuornes
there transmutacione
Wle clowdy brightnes the fals eclipsid glory
Off erthly princes which haue possessione
Monarchies and dominacyons
Wlez saleyne chaunge declareth to us all
Wlez wonyng sure is meynt wt bytt gall

This blynde galle in her conspiracy
With hyr plesaunce medlith dissencyons
After Symondes conquest and victory
Reuyth from princes there septres and crownes
Troubleth the reple wt fals rebellions
Seeth by these Duke which from hyr Rele se fall
All worldly sugre is meynt wt bytter gall

Of wysdom also and of discrecyon
Whelpyng aprese not se parcell
For to aprince it is confusyon
Off athene princes se se not founde eyall

This tragedie maketh a memory
Off duk Weyne and of there hyth venous
And of there leue Write a grete story
And how thei conquerid dyuerse Reuyons
Houerayns Cites contrees and eke townes
Tyll fortune there pouwes did appall
To slew there surye is meynt wt bytter yale

Princes princesses seeth how deceptory
Been all the Worldly reuolucyons
And how fortune in hyr reclynatory
Myth hyr triacle tempryth sale poysons
So meruaylous been hyr confeccyons
Of frowardnes she Will what so be fall
Ay wt hyr sugre of Custume tempry galle

Alle thouh so be
in euery maner age
folkes be diuerse
of condicyons
So turne plie and
chaunge in there corage
On other parties Which saleyne mogyne
And forto lowe by transmutacyons
Wt eue Wynde as do the thunstable leyns
Which hang on trees in forest and in greues.

But of all chaunge that is moste to drede
And moste perelle is that Variaunce
Wher that princes Which may the peple lede
Be founde vnstable in there gouernaunce
For there noubles and there high puyssaunce
Assureth hem le aman fourme
What eu hem lyst to accomplisshe and pfourme

To comune profite thay may moste auaile
When thei be rebelid by Wysedome and reson
And to the peyll thay may moste disauaile
When they lak Wyte and discrecyon
Thus atkene Reyne in euery regyon
The peyll drabith Why that can discerne
So gad and lad as princes hem gouerne.

They may not be to lusty nor sodeyne
But do all thyng beyde auisement

Kepe hem from tony that pryd been arbeyne
Not to be rakyll to yeue no Jugement
And of no folk When thei be absent
Leue no tales ne yeue no credence
Tyll the partye may come to audience

Som While hath happid how that sodeyne ardence
Hath in sum case be founde full noyous
But hasti credence I dar say in sentence
A thousande folde is more pylous
For Wanuysed all haste is odyous
For haste full ofte for lak of reson
Off much peyll hath be destruccyon

Ther is no damage that men can purpose
More to be drad ne more lamentable
Than a prince his eres to inclose
To eue tale and to eup fable
It is a token next be not stable
When thei to flatterers her eres so applie
Clanly to such that can Wele forge alie

Folk be dius sum fals and sum trewe
In dyuers studies don there besynes
Sum can studie to fynde out tales newe
And sum for lucre can meynte Wele falsnes
And holde up quarels ageyne rythtWysnes
Pretendyng trouth under a fals entent
To hynd folkes Which that been Innocent

Men to suppose it were a grete folye
That folkes shulde in there oppynion
Spek or pronounce all on partie
Or holde one Wey in there entencyon
For semblable as ther is diuysion
In corages of hyth or lowe degre
So is there Wedlok a grete aduersite

In seler sale or reyme of athmit
For to his partye pek man fauourable
Sum man can saye Wele in his release
Sum man is double and sum deceyuable
Sum men say trouth and sum be Variable
Wherfore a prince of Wyth as it doth seme
Shulde Wele examyne a pome or that he deme

For there is none more dredfull pestilence
Than a tonge that can flater and faine
For wt his enuyd crabbid violence
Ne enfretyth fell of eūe maner age
Neū wt Ynuit but cuckd langaige
Way to tonn fals furyous and wode
Which of noo ꝑsone neū can say gode

Dochas ꝓfer ꝑth nt ne kyndr well suffyng
That euy man other do comende
And saye the best all wey in wrytyng
For nt wele seyng may no man offende
Wiser men say wele and wol his mace sende
After men been must the pase up keyse
Lyche there meanes allowe hem or dispreyse

Not where athing is vtterly vnknowe
Lete no man there be lastly of sentence
Full rught full Iuges sutyng on a rolle
Off there wysdome and there high prudence
Woll of trowth have kept sum evidence
I mene such as gouerned be by grace
Or ony done forby there lippis rase

A prince shulde assemblll thing weyne
With in him selfe full prudently
Shett up his doungs bethow lokk weyne
One of the foule reson for that party
Prudence chose oute and rught for the body
And adwene both or he yeue centence
To counsaile calle trowth and gode conscience

Fyrst to consydre wt eūe circumstaunce
Diligently don they on his labour
Of discresyon to take the balaunce
And fyrst in quere out who is thaccusour
And wherfor that he for falsnes or fauour
In his place list for to procede
Neue of a prince must of kyndr take kede .

He muste also consyder by and by
What thing he is which is to him accusid
And wheder thaccuser be frende or enmy
Or wheder he shall accepted or refusid
In his armes thus muste a prince be musid
And wheder he be by reporte of his name

Man wel noysed or sclaundrid by dyffame

Of Plesens had he be thus amused
And considrid of reson the maner
Ne had no so lustely demised
His gouuys deth liche as he shal here
For yf they had assemblis been in fere
In his ꝑsone prudence and reson
Ne shulde have been in his disencion

By kndwlechyng off longe experience
Off his wyfe the grete vnkyndnesse
Which thurgh hir foulde compassid eloquence
Was redy eū to bryng folke in distresse
As in his writyng Dochas kenth wytnes
Off nature Wommen can flater and fayne
And be sum while to coppyous of langaige

Also of wysdome this duk Plesens
Shulde have conkdred a-seme in his entent
How that his son callid Polytus
Off all vnclennes was founde ay Innocent
And how that he of custume made his avet
In to forest dureyng his youthe aye
To hunt at bestes which that were sauage

Ryndyng on foot as yee shall vnderstonde
On hulles vales to ech kynd Iolines
Maker of pees wt his bolte in honde
Diane to serue of hunteyng chef goddes
Stumyng to halwke he did his besynes
Ek vnto fysshing he gretely was applied
So that his wyth was nen vnoccupied

Thus he lyud in wodis solitary
And of Venus dispyses the scrupe
Amonge Wommen he wolde nen tary
Ther felishp he did alwey despise
For he demyd he sentence of the wyse
Who touchyth pich he assay men may see
It parleth not he shall despoiles be .

Polytus saw wele this thinge aforne
Kept him at large from such conjoynyng
Lyst threne polwth he wold not leue it lore
To be despoild for lak of chastite .

For he lyvyd euere in vnytynte
And neu did Socrus wol not varye
Nothyng that was vnto god contrary.

Thus of entent he kept his body clene
Durynge his lyfe both in ponyt and dede
Whose modev was Iwlite the quene
Off Amazones in Oude we may see i rede
Sey o allas that Theseus toke hede
for atale of Ydeya full of tryle
Wythoute tryst his son to exile

After whose deth fum wet feyne
How that Diana for his chastite
Restorid hym vnto lyue ageyne
Sy esculapius and gaf him liberte
In hyr forest to huntyn and to pree
For which restorynge as Writith ouidius
As Arvy aman men callid Virbius

By loth here I note
What he doth mene
Maketh in his boke
an exclamacyon
Ageyne Wommen
that yte is to sene
Seith how there lyue three generacyon
Seen of nature Wlbyll of condicyon
And calles hem eke Duerse and vnstabill
Seeftes assemblyng that been mistaabill.

He meuyth of Wommen that he lyue in care
No thing of themne that Well in this centre
for Wommen here of doubilnes ther here
And haue notacle of mutabilite
Ther lone no chaunge ne no duplicate
for there huslonds in causes smale & grete
Wlen eu ther seyne ther can not counterplete

Blessed be god that hath hem made so meke
So humble and seythfull of there condicions
for though men Wolde causes and materes seke
Ageyne there maens to fynde occasyons
Ther haue refusid all contradiccyons
And hem submyttes thurgh there gouernaunce

nely to me kenes and Womanly suffraunce

Speke of all I speke not of one
Thath he professid vnto lowlynes
Ther haue mouthes but language haue they non
As trelly husbondes can here hy of Witnes
for Wedyd men Iaw fynde Wele expres
That haue assayed and had experience
Sey can recorde and Wytnesly prudence

Hor as it lonyes to men to be sturdy
And sumwhat stordyde of ther nature
Rygbt so can Wommen suffre pacyently
And all Wronges humbly endure
Men shuld attempte no man creature
And namely Wommen her meknes for to prede
Which may Wele suffre Wbile no man dyd
them greue

The thyng reporteth to his kynde
As Socrus Writeth sum tyme of the yere
And yit Who sercheth by proces he shall fynde
That trouth and nerue may neu fade off clere
for Fadelbyndes Woll alwey shyne clere
Bronethe and falsnes nWhat ther haue to done
Ther no Wbile assembil in opynone

Feyth and flaterye they be so contrary
They may to tyme holde no porome
Nor symples Which that cannot vary
May neu accorde Wt a fauertonne
for Innocence Wt a lopynteonne
Nor chastite can not hyr selfe applie
Wt to conforme vnto tryfulbyte

Nature and nature sue there profession
De the ordynaunce sett in there cowte
And eche man sholdwith his condicyon
And of the stok haue he taunte
Dylatynnes may go full fer in ther passaye
But Iaw seyne how fer that eu ther gon
Ther hyr sum taunte of that ther com fro

Bocus maketh ane Introduccyon
In this chapitle of the hye nobles
That princes haue in ther possession
And by ananer lanthnyg doth expres

Nolv for to fett hem in mynde sekynnes
Wher haue sergeaunt vpon hem abydynge
And men of armes day and nyght waytyng

Shut no man entre but he haue licence
Be stalwart porters stondynge atte gate
Out men alak by studyd violence
It were full harde ageyne hem to debate
Be key wardes kept erely and late
And hem trasture a nyghtis while they slepe
Be chamberleyns there dores sharply kepe

Men assigned there metes to assaye
To taste there wynes lest there wer treson
Such mortall drede these lordes doith affray
So is there swetnes meynt wt suspeccion
Who needys hem gladly shut fro the hous
But wise folk straunchis from such dredde
Such as had sent wt myrth ther hem fedde

Not wot that waiteth trayterye
Ther conplexyonys is all of high estate
Refersyng eu ther pitous lepardes
Ther paleyne chaunce there wofull fate
Ther delightes and there mortall debate
And ay conclude there dures who amende
Next estates stondes ay most in drede

And wounde and wo of all this mortall trouble
As wraith Socrates and pleynly seith Wynes
Seen thise hers wt there tong doubyll
Sleme selp afforcyng ay to oppresse
With whome flatery is achefe maistres
And werst of all to there dredfull sentence
Be whom princes seen lasse of credence

nota

Lastly credence is bote of all erroure
Agayn wrede stepmodw of alle vice confuse
Wounde of all swete hyndryng agayn deceyte
Hayne of face wt apilous tayle
Gladly concludyng wt swete disseuaile
Next neighbourth vnto vnsentaunce
Be all that trust and haue in hir plesaunce

Princes considre holw in eny age
Folk be diuerse of there condicion

To plye and turne and chaunge in there corage
Yit is there noon to myne opynion
So dredfull chaunge nother turne mutacion
As chaunge of princes to yeue a Iugement
Or lusty credence wtoute abusement

Nat is wele founde agayn myne daunger
Knowe and expert in euery regyon
Slouth atale haue afayre visage
It may include full grete deception
Hid vndyr fayre tyall and fell poyson
With a fressh face and doubill entendement
Yit yeue no credence wtoute abusement

Set folk alle be ware of there langage
Leye there tong from obloquyon
To hynder of hurte be man outrage
Dresse there lippes from all detraccion
From lampoyne and contradiccion
Wer left that founde wer founde in there entent
To reuch no credence wtoute amusement

Princes princesse of nobill and hih parage
Which haue lordshipes and dompnacion
Vowdetheme a fre that can flatery and faye
Ffro tonge that haue araunge of treson
Stoppith youre eye from there bytter foun
Sueth examplert nat lustly but prudent
And yeuith no credence wtoute amusement

Nat Socrates had
shewed his sentence
And declared
his opynion
Seyng hem that were
lustly of credence
Ne man amon make aduersion
Ffro that matier and of enuencion
To perche oure inc his pinyes to continew
That were wlyne cuple and hondrid by fortune

And as he thought he sadw accompanye
Off many worthy which to him did appeire
And among all pryst he did espye
Queene alithea as she nam neigh him neire

Alle dwid hyr face and eke hyr chere
With salt teris that pite was to seen
Which whilom was of Calcedon the quene

Se was the doghter of kinge neptunus
Wedid to Cene of Calcedon kynge
Of chere and face apperynge full vertous
Wyr here to torne and frowardly sykynge
And in token also of compleynynge
As writeth Ouches wherof he toke hede
Blak was hyr abyt and also to wet hyr wede

Anon she had Mellaw he hyght
In eyelde was noon feyrer for to se
Nyght wele fauored in every mans syght
And as I fynde at hys natiuite
Present wern the fatall sustryn three
With theire rokkes and yarn spyn fast
And toke a wounde and into the fyre in caste

And in the howre that was her lymage
Touchynge this childe we full accorde se
And have dispoyld the terme eke of his age
The space concludynge of his destyne
As lonage tyme who so lust to se
Wyll this wounde amonge the coles rede
Se full consumed into asshes dede

But whan althea espyed theire entent
And conceyued the tyme of theire sentence
She was hyr vp and the brande she hent
Oute of the fyre with quete diligence
Quenyt anon the fyres violence
The dome of parcates she gan thus disobey
The wounde reseruynge vnder lok and key

Touchynge the fader of this mellayer
Meneus of him thus I rede
Wolde he went and sought myrth and fey
Gaylte and goddesses who so list take hede
In hope onely for to haue quete mede
For to hem all poynte thus deuise
Sauf to diana he did no sacrifice

Wrooth she caught an Indignacion
Tasse she wolde on him adeuyd be

Sent a lore in to his feunon
Full sauage and full of cruelte
Which deuolued the fruyte and many atree
And destroyed his cornes and his vynes
That fuche scarsete of vitaile and of wynes

Was in his lande open eury side
That the peyll of necessite
Compelled wer amonge hem to prouide
Som mene wey to saue the corsses
And atte last the condescended he
That messagers lusty of corage
Shulde ches within folk fresh and yonge
of age

This dredfull boy myghty teneluse
And forth wente vclone denoyd of drede
Wt wounde speres ther nan him to manase
But Mellayer made first his fodis rede
And wt a swerde then smote of his hede
Wherof the corsses was full vlad and feyne
And in this wyse the tuskin bore was sleyne

Som lost tell of this huntynge
That a lady which was borne in age
Calleth atheanta doughter to the kynge
To slee this bore toke on hir the charge
And wt arowe awhile made his wonde large
Ere in Oude lyke as it is founde
Be cause that she gaue the first wounde

Mellayer anon for amenoyr
As she that was hyr owne close knyght
Gaf hyr the hede in tokyn of victoyr
For his two vncles anoyne all skil and right
Kaste hyr the hede of meuey force and myght
Nauyng dispyte that she in hyr arise
Off this victoyr shulde bere alley the pryse

Which Iniurye Mellayer was wrothe
And anoyne hem proudly gan disdeyne
Dulluth oute asserte and vpon hem gothe
And thurth his manhede slowe his vncles tweyn
And after that did his leyr peyne
To take the hede and wt humble entent
To Athalanta anoyne it to presente

One of hys vncles was callid Meleagrus
Amanly Knyght and lot wonge of age
The tother brother named Theseus
Sot when these Jupiter herd of this outrage
How they were fleyne she gan in hyr visage
Wexe dede pale allas for lak of blode
When she espyed the cause how it stode

She had no mater ne wote to be seyne
Queene althea tostondyn and be holde
Hyr brethers theyne off hyr son fleyne
Atte huntyng of which to sorne I tolde
Fyrst thinit tho she can reyse and vnfolde
Off hyr brethers the loue and mygh kynrede
And of hyr son the hasty cruell dede

And remembryng she casteth in balaunce
Off herthy was that she did endure
Thought yf she did oxen these dede vengeaunce
To slee hyr son it were ageyne nature
Thus in aweye longe she did endure
Hyr dedely sorowe weyfyng eue dele
Wher she shall be tendre or cruell.

Thus tendyr I mene hyr son for to spare
Or punissh to deeth of hyr brother theyne
Thus comforthlesse all destitute and bare
In langwyssbing she endureth forth hyr peyn.
And remedy can she noon ordeyne
Saue seyne wold venge hyr yf she may
Sot then cam nature forth and sede nay

Nat were hyr son ageyne all kyndly rygbt
Of whome she caste a vengaunce for to be
So women all an vgnly straunge syst
Shut amodyr vengeaunce of all pite
Shuld slee hyr childe so mercyles vnde
Nay nay not so nature wold not assent
For yff she did full sore she shuld repent.

Sor Dallas all fatall purueaunce
Leyth his course as som clerkes seyn
So the writyng of dettours in substaunce
And thise demynes repley ther ageyne
And affirme thopynyon is in veyne
Off hem that on fate or destine

or ned alwe with the soucreynte

And of fortune the wheel may restreyne
To saue and spill lyke as folke deserue
Ageyne his wyll they may no thinit ordeyn
Off necessite what course that they conserue
Sot this matey all holy I reserue
Vnto Seuynes to termyne and conclude
Which not pteynith vnto folke rude

And althea of Calidone quene
Han sore mysse and hinit in abalaunce
Hyr brether ded when she did hem seen
Slen was she meued to do vengeaunce
Vppon hyr son by full grete displesaunce
Sot as grete list for to compile
Nature made hyr withdraw hyr hand a while

Thus atwene Ire and twene affeccyon
She sekth hyr lonte an nother wey stabill
Syll that she cawght in hyr opynion
A sadeyne vncoue which made hyr vengeabill
And lusty wreth which is not comendabill
Ageyne hir son made hyr wt hir honde
Duse of hyr chyste to take the fatall brande

And sodeynly she cast it in the fyer
And were cruell ageyne all womanhede
To execute hyr venymose dyne
The fatal brande amonge the flammes rede
Consummyd was in to asshes dede
And furyously in hir malencolye
The vengeaunce done thus she wan to crye

Thre pchus softarde sustre three
Which of Ioue kepe the library
And off Childre at there natiuite
Wayte his contens that may nat varye
Whether so it be welfull or contrary
Vpon his dymes takynit alwey hede
Holy that we shall dispose the fatal threde

Slow Cloto first cast thi fok on honde
And lachesis aftyr with kerrynne
Sy mete anise who can vnderstonde
The threde on length to drawe and spynne

But when the spirit shall fro the body thyn
Thow attwyxe dyst thi cruell reyne Ine
Full frowardely to parte the threde atweyne.

I may wele pleyne on such Aventuryn
Not for one day but o allas for eu
Yee have vntwyned and made diuision
Off my two breiser caused hem dissceuer
That here alyne I shall se hem neuer
And I of last allas Why did I so
To. auenge the deth have sleyne my son also

Yee three dowghtryn of herkeus the fell.
Whose vnruly maner was the blak nyght
And your kynrede and lynage hyeth m kell
And for to venge the wronge and vnryte vnright
Which that I have accomplisshid in youw sight
I Woll wt pow pyetuelly compleyne
Lyche my desert endure sorowe and peyne.

And While she thus wt hyr selfe strue
Wyn hir sorowes that were endlesse
She made a Wede thurgh oute hyr herte ryde
Off hyr life lore she was to feeble lesse
And Sochas after among all the presse
Sow as him thought wt a full hedouse cher
Dede of visage hercules appere

Whos fader was Jupiter the grete
Hyr moder dowghter of kyng Amphitruon
Callid Alcumena Whilom lyme in axte
And as wexis wherfyn con hy con
So excellent was ther neu noon
To speke of conquest victory and fame
Here in this Worlde that lud so quete an ame.

Dred full of lok he was and Wight terrible
His berde eke blake Which long full low down
And all his heer as brestills were horrible
His wle also full mervaulous off facion
Was of the skyn of a peers lyon
Which of verey force he rente
From his bak allone When he Went

In his honde he bare amase of stele
Which to be holde was Wonder large and huge

Dy apparence as Sochas full wele
Dempt of reson as a Wight full Juge
That hercules had to his refuge
Wysdome wt force for to encrese his fame
All kept Wylde for to make hem tame.

And to Sochas he than lolde crye
Sake vnright nat hede for it is no fable
I for my merytis to speke of chiualry
And nobles trumpyes am moste comendable
To be preferred moste Worthy and moste able
Which hath accomplisshid all that may excell
Thurgh out this world that ony mouthe can tell.

Eke of my Syrth m heuen full yore ago
Full conceyued my constellacyon
Wyndy Jone sade vnto Juno
On such a day m such reson
One shall be borne moste myghty of renoun
Noblest of nobles both in Werre and pes
Off Whome the name shall be Hercules

The Which Anne When Juno vnderstode
Of Jupiter conceyuing the entent
And knelle he fate shulde be so rade
To lucyna hyr messengere she sent
Sut som peyne low down hyr selfe she Wet
To this goddes of childyng
And hy besought to graunte hyr hir asking

That she Wolde from hercules transplante
The Influence of his natiuite
Helpe to reuerce his name and eke his fame
And graunte it onely to youre Surplie
And that lucyna present Wolde be
The same hour hy Jupiter myswid
It to possede all hole and vnde vndid.

Thus to the moder off Surplie
Juno the goddes graunted hyr fauour
Therby dissoyne that he shuld be
Myghty of puissaunce lyke an Emperour
Sut of his conquest the nobles and labour
And of his manhode the prowes & pursuyte
Sy hercules was fully execute.

thus heraules

Thus Hercules tho had the maiale
And Eurystus lave away the name
Eke Hercules paynte in plate and mayle
And hath empryses prowdly did atame
Vp the reporte of his nobill fame
So Eurystene was fynally aferuid
Thus of his thank was Hercules deprivid

Full ofte in armes fum man doth fight wele
And ofte causeth that he felde is Wome
And of an other that did neu adele
The price oute spredeth lyke a plene some
And ofte it happith that he that best hath wime
Doth not the prove sich his deserte wosede
Where fals favour reuith eu̅e man his mede

Same in there valeu hath tu̅pes mo than on
Som of gold that weren a full fressh som
Som hath lavde that deserueth noon
And som hath seen full worthy of renoon
Nothing preferred by commendacion
And by reporte of stat hath and lore
So fowardly famous trumpes hath blowe.

Touching armes the wore ne the tide
Seen not ychone of hert curagious
Nor all men may not be in lyche
Nor of there maine egal nor gracious
And though the wore sinne be victorious
Off auentur to do full wele fum day
Other hath pyncles to take his thank away

One sleake the dere wt ane loked awrie
Whos parte is noun yt of the venyson
One berith the bussh another hath the purvie
And all the birdis in his possession
One drabbith his nettis in vyneis up t doun
Wt poudre baytis cast oute lyne and lok
And hath no parte of all that eu̅ he tok

One evidence here of ye may see
Full notable to be put in memorie
Off Hercules and Eurystee
For Hercules that eu̅ the victorie
And Eurystens receyued hath the glorie
Thus there vnlike wurid was on aleyne

The tone wroyed the tother have the peyne

Eurystene was ayrynce of Athene
Son and heyr by descent of lyne
Vnto the kyng that callid was Stillene
Vnder whose mythi as Socras doth termyne
Hercules thurith kyndely disciplyne
Profitid so moste manly and moste wyse
That from all other he have alwey the pryse

But o allas that eu̅ it shulde fall
So nobill a knyght so manly so notable
That ony spotte shuld his prise appall
Or cause his corage forto be vnstable
Which is athynis dolefull and lamentable
For his knyghtlok Which is thing straunge
That eu̅ a Womman shuld his hert chaunge

Wold excuse therme by cause there nature
Be to chaunge hertes and corages
Ageyne there power no force may endure
For there flatery and fugrid fair langage
Lyche fyrences fressh of there visage
For tenchaunce of princes the nobles
Mo then Hercules am lewe of ther wytnes

Thus Hercules astoned and astraund
Vnto Socras shewid his presence
Seyde allas my knyghtlok is distraund
Vp a full fals amourous pestilence
So sore constreyned by mortall violence
Wherby allas my manlok was applied
Vp sleyght of Wommen oppressed and maystried

To take there habite and clothe me in there wede
So shrue my hede and fare my visage
Wt oyntmentes ageyne all manlede
To make it softyll and chaungid my langage
And to complayne more of myne outrage
Vppon my tyraters tyne thryes tolde
I had vynges lyckely Wrought of golde

Thus Was my corage chaungid femynyne
For loue of one callid iole
Off condicyons though she New seruentyne
Me thought she Was so fayr vppon to se

That all my Ioye Was Wt hyr to be
And that non shulde apperceyue my trespas
I chaunged bothe habit loke and face

And Was a Woman outland in apparence
Off entent to haue more libertie
To use my lustis and haue experience
Off appetitis which that vnkeful be
Wherof the sclaundyr redoundith vnto me
That I dar seyne myne outrageous trespace
Doith all my knyghthode and prowes disgrace

Wherfore O Socras I pray the take gode
For to discryue in termes pleyne & clere hede
Myne Infortune ryght as it Was in dede
That Whan other conceyue the maner
Off myne vnhappis contrayous for to her
Thei may be exampyle of me to there peyne
From vicyous lyfe there hertes to restreyne

For thise folis that all Wysdome dispise
And be contrarye to vertuous disciplyne
May yeue example to folkes that be Wyse
And be to hem a lanterne of doctrine
Vices to eschewe and prudently declyne
From fleshly lustis for it is traght in scolis
That Wyse men keen all day Wan be folis.

Whan Socras had conceyued his complaynt
Off hercules in his apreynt
And how his nobles by Woman Was attaynt
Through his prone disordinat lyuyng
He thought anon him self remembryng
It had be wurthe to haue put in mynde
His vices all and vertues kepte be hynde

Considred also it Was in partyment
Offices by langage to Write aseme al right
And thurgh that shulde m̃ entement
The name amynuse of so noble knyght
Or to disclose in ony maner tyght
His glorious workes seith wer for his were
Reyght his renoun of high aboue the sterris.

For he Was Wyth knyght and philosophre
And for his strength callid agonny

For comune profite be proudly than eke prosir
Off manly corage zase ther to full graunte
To entre into Stigy to slee the tyraunte
Callid Sufirus Which of full fals entent
Slowe all straungers that thurgh his
Kyngdom Went

For Vnder acolour of libertie
To his paleis be gladly Wold call
Straungers yeleyne that cam thurgh his contree
And solemply receyue hem on and all
And licke a kynge lothe in chambr and hall
Make hem sucke cheer in all man thyng
As pteynyd to a Worthy kynge.

But While his gestis lay anyght & slepe
This fals tyraunt in full cruell Wyse
Mordrid hem echon or ther toke kepe
And after that this Was his use
With thaw blode to make a sacrifice
To Jupiter god of that contree
Off hole entent to plese his deyte

That in his kyngdome on fruytes & on greyn
Be sadde tencrese by grete habundaunce
Doun from heuyne he Wolde send hem reyn
This mene be had made and this fals dissymuler
To mordre and slee be had so grete plesaunce
For of all thing be thought it did him gode
To slee straungers and to shedde there blode

But When this mordyr of Sufirus Was coth
That no stranger myght passe his lond in pees
This manly knyght yit flouryng in his Wyth
This noble famous this Worthy Hercules
Amonge other put him self in preces
And sicke agayne outwarde in shedyng
Come to the paleis of Sufirus the kyng

Rebukid him of his grete outrage
Doun to his gestis by cruell violence
And for to make possibill that passage
And for to auenge his Wortabill offense
And of his mordyr to make recompense
This hercules slouth rufuse in dede
And toke the blade Which be did blede

And in his hert inly surquedrie
By thoccasion of his natyne fayrnes
And presumpcyon of his semlynes
Shal thynk no woman so fressh ne faw of face
That able were to stondyn in his grace

And for the excellent of his merte lewte
We him purposid in his tendyr age
Ageñ in his life wedid to be
He thought him self so fayr of his visage
For which he cast him thurh his merte outrage
Ageyne all lustis of loue to disdeyne
To hunt at bestis alone and by soleyne

And in this while that he kept him so
In forestes and in wyldernes
A Nater nodis that callid was Eccho
Loud him full lote for his merte fayrnes
And nearely did her besynes
To solowe his steppis wyght as ony lyne
To hir desyres to make him to enclyne

He herd her wele but he sadw her nought
Wherof astond he stan anon to enquere
As he that was ameruaile in his thought
Seide euer thus is ony wyght now here
And she answerde the same in hir manere
Whi ẽ he seyde as longeth to Eccho
With oure awake she seyde the same also

Com nere quod he and he gan to crye and call
Com nere quod she my love and my plesaunce
He loked a bowte the Yolkis all
And sadw no thing he syde nor in distaunce
But she abiade declarynge hir mesaunce
And to him seyde / inyne owns herte dere
Se we not straunge but lete us well mere

Nay nay quod he I will nothing obey
To your desires for shorte conclusyon
For leuer me hadde pleynly for to dey
Than we shuld haue of me possession
We he no thing of an opinyon
I here wib wele thoub I no tyme see
Worth thurh your wey and speke no mor to me

And she assaumd tedde hir wey anoon
As that unwyght of of him no socour haue
But despeyrid thus Eccho is forth goon
And hid hir self in a caue
Amonge the Yolkis as herd in hir graue
And though so be that men hir voice may here
After that tyme she neu did appere

And thus Narcysus thurh daunger & disdeyne
Upon this lady did Cruell ueniteaunce
But when the wall his cruelte haue seyn
Wollard him thei fell in grete grenaunce
Of his vnmercy thei kidden displesaunce
And wyght as he merciles was founde
So wt vnmercy he caught his dedly wounde

For all daunger displesith to venus
And all disdeyne is loth some to Cupide
For who to loue is contrarious
The god of loue will quyte him on ful tide
As dredfull ardris so mortally deuide
To hurte and mayne al thy kenedkes
And in his sentence he founde merciles

And for Narcysus was not mercyble
Toward Eccho for his merte lewte
But in his sorte was founde vnreuokable
Cupide thought he wold auenged be
As he that herd his prayer of pite
Calle synut Narcysus to sele and knowe his gilte
Off venus wounde and of his fyry darte

And on a day when he in wyldernes
Had after bestes wonne on huntynge
And for longe labour gan fall in werynes
He was desyous to kowe sum refressynge
And wonder thrustfully after trauelynge
Myght not endure lenger there to dwell
And atte last he founde a Cristall well

Right fressh springynge and wond' agreable
The water lusty and delectable of syght
And for his thrust was to him importable
Upon the brynke he fell down anon right
And by reflexion imyd of the water bright
Him thought he sadw a precyous fayre ymage

To hym appere moste Aungelly of vysage
He was enamorid wt the semelynes
And despuous they of to stonde in grace
And yit it was but alyklynes
And but a shadowe reflectynt of his face
The which of sentence amerously embrace
This Narcysus wt apitous complesnt
Stert in to the Well and him selfe dreynt

And thus his bewte allas was sende full
His semelynes put full fer alak I sowe
Thus when that he gan fyrst him selfe to knowe
An seen his vysage in which was no lak we
Dessumptuous pryde caused all to go to wrak
For who to much doth of hym selfe presume
His owne vsurpynt Will soneste hym consume

And finally as poetis tell
This Narcisus wtoute more socowe
After that he was dwellynd atte Well
The heuenly godis did him this fauowe
Her turnyd hym in to a fressh flowe
A Winter lilie which doth remedye
In sore Accessis as lok sprcyse .

After Narcisus was atte Well dreynt
And to Iohn Socius declared had his wo
Sibilis appered wt teris all be sprcynt
And to Warde hym a tyme passe she gan go
And hyr brother Cannus cam also
And of one Wombe as Semelly dreyne
Sot six to some hyr fate gan complesne .

She in her loue was not vertuous
For atteyne tho and hynd ordynaunce
She loued hyr brother that callid was Cannus
And When he salde hyr forward gouernaunce
He vsed hyr zase noon attendaunce
Thouh she off sleyght to compliss his entent
In secrete Wyse a pistill to hym sent .

She seyde it was and impossible thing
Wtoute his grace hir selfe for to saue
But he were to hyr assentynt
She elles pleynly may not lesth haue .

But onely deth and afterward hyr grace
Thus in hyr Wntynt to hym she did attaine
And to be coueit she no vrote no name .

But When this Pistill cam to his presence
Vertuously he gan they at disdeyne
And gaf they to no maner aduertence
Nor toke noon hede of hyr furyous peyne
But suffrid hyr eternally to pleyne
Syll that she was as Ouide can Well tell
With ofte wepynt transformyd in to a Well

Syt cam Mirra
Wt face full pitous
Which that whilom
lusted aneyne nature
Vn owne fadey
callid Cinarus
For Whose sake grete peyne she did endure
Sot she ne durst hyr sorow nat discure
Syll hyr norice be symnes did espye
The verily constreynt of hyr maladye

For hir norice of Which that I haue told
Conceyued hathe by oppn euidence
As she that colde bothe of nely and olde
In such maneres alle hole experience
That thurh longe labour and sleythy diligence
Diuise meenes and Wayes out she sowht
To hyr fadey bedde that she Myrra brouht

With Whome she had hyr lust and hir plesaunce
For she vnknowe lay wt him all wyht
Ne Was deceyued by dronkely ignorance
And on the morowe long or ony lyght
She stale alwaye and went out of his sight
Wth hir norysse kept hyr longe close
Syll on atyme that her Wombe arose

Sot hyr fadey that off Cipre was kyng
Which as I tolde was callid Cinarus
When he tuelfth espyed of thy
That by his dyubter he Was deceyued thus
She Wewe to him lothsum and odious
Fled from his face so sore she Was afeerd

Vndle pursued after wt his swerde
Which was blak lich purpill colour
A bridle of golde wt starke lewis vtlade
Sett in the myddes whose lefte may not fade

In arabie that lote myrthy londe
Cynyr Cmarus hath his doughter founde
And cruelly he can enchaunce his bonde
Wth his swerde to reuyn hyr allwunde
But the goddes of mercy moste habounde
Nave from the dethe made hyr free
And thurgh there power transformed to atree

Old wyse Minerua for
Sothes was wt drede.
And had declared
hyr there aduersyte.
And of hyr fate
tolde the mortall hate.

Which after hyr leuth yn the name
Callid mirra as she was in hyr lyfe
Oute of which as auctours say the same
Distilleth agome/ agrete vre penatyfe
And of nature a full gode defencyfe
To kepe lodes from putrefaccyon
And hem saunchfe from all corrupcyon

Cam Dyrcus full vnwly on to see
Son of Apollo and of Calliope
And apperid wt a full doleffull face
Whilom brought forth and yborn in Trace

By Influence of the sonne kenyng
Myr is engendad distillyng of his kynde
Wt rounde droppis ageyne phebus stremes
And doun descendeth thurgh the lud vnde
And thurgh the rystes also as I fynde
The feude mirra hath a child furth brought
In all this world is that it se were fonde

Full renoumd in armes and science
Famous in musyk and melodie
And full notable also in eloquence
And for his sport pursuyd armonie
Seeche fowles were vnto hym prefte
And fishis of there owne moste fhonte
Stynted there cours to here his sport fonde

Was non so fayr fourmd by nature
For his lefte he was perles
And as poetes recordyn by scripture
He callid was the fayr adonides
And to his worfhip and his grete encrese
For he off fayrnes bare away the flour
Venus him ches to been hir paramour

In haste he lefte of Mercurious
Wth the which Exudire he flamme
And to Sothis as Ouidius
Sacrifices full solempn he vnto nam
And vnto helle for his wyfe he came
Hyr to reaue wt foot touches fharpe
Which that he made vpon his leuenly harpe

He which galles vaf to him in chyrde
That he fhulde in his tendre age
In forest while he went atte large
Hunte at no beftes which that were fauage
Sot he contrary to his difauauntage
Thurgh wylfulnes I can wly fay no more
Was flayne vndutely of a tuffhid bore.

Sot when that he this falowe vppon him toke
A fadie was made which that wounde him fore
That if he lad vnde kafte his loke
He fhulde hyr lefe and feen his wyfe no more
But it is feyde futen noon full foor
Ther may no falue louers wele conforte
So importable is there dedly peyne

Atte which he felly did enclafe
Sot of folv in veyne was his falowe
For he lay flayne full vale of dewe and fe
Whan venus turnyd tyll a full freffh flowe

Off fom husbondes had fondym mefe ofe
That have keept ther wyfes for a lofe falvne
They wole have fuffrid and not feede affaye
But pacyently endured all that peyne
And thanked god that broken was the cheyne
Which hath hem fo long in prifon bounde

Capitulo
Nota

But ther he thinke haue such a fredam found
Bot fortune to his confusion
Denyed him fulwrde of his nature
When he was sleyne fredam of sepulture

So lyue in prison it is a full harde chaunce
And to be stokkid vnder key and loke
It were hele meryer aman to ly at laraunce
Than wt pines be nayles to ablok
And ther is abyunde which is callid Wedlok
Fortyme husbondes so sore that it is wondyr
Which wt no file may be broke a sondyr

Bot Orpheus sadye of Armonye
Thurh Eurdice which was his wyfe do
For her sake he felt he must dye
Be cause when that he made his reuerse
Off hir twdwith enbraid no thinnt bot ayr
Thus he lost hyr there is no more to seyne
And for the constreynt of his greuous peyne

Wt his herte hyr praying sat so sore
The meue memory the tendre remembraunt
That he new wolde lyuen more
So sayr he was escaped his penaunce
For Wedlok is a lyfe of moste plesaunce
But why lyue owre in peraall perpetuelle
Wold new his thank com in the snare ageyn

This Orpheus hap counsell full notable
To husbondis that haue endured payne
To such as be prudent and resonable
Don hell is dredfull more pitous seen thanyn
And who is onys londen in acheyne
And may escape oute of daunger blyue
Iff he vpforte and lete him new thryue

On this Centawre wymen were vengeable
And to his wedding full contrarious
Beyd his counsaile was not comendable
Atte feste they halowid to Bachus
Ther fell debate vpon this orpheus
And for all his reuerence pite
Ther slowe allas this laureate prete

And of his knyf if we lyst to lere
The god apollo made atransformacion
Among the Imagis of the sterris clere
Wher of men may yet haue in perception

Bot Orpheus there
did appere also.
Off Amazones
Worthy queues theyn
Marrefia and hir
suster Lampedo.
Which in conquest did there kepe reyn
And there Worshyp in armys did atteyn
Alamyng hem self bi Wrytyng wh̄ter
Doughtren to mars which is the god

Of Were
Merrefia wde oute in feuyne
And conquered full many auncte Cite
For couetyse of newe possessione
Enarse hyr lordshyp of it wolde se
And hir suster kept surely ther cowte
From all enymyes that ther wre no doute
While Merrefia wde wt hir oste aboute

But while she was in conquest mostes
And hir enymyes prowdly did assaile
fortune anon new contrariwise
And caused she was sleyne in batayle
Lo what conquest or victory may auayle
When that fortune doth it hem disseyne
Seeth here exemple by thise quenys theyn

This tragedie remembrith thinne syne
Off Narcisus the excellent bewte
And biblis doth also discryne
The newte luwrye and the dishonestee
Narra disparyd turnid to atrre
Thexemplyfy that lechery and pryde
Seen from vertu set full feer aside

Holy orpheus endured in his lyue
Sore enterme dled wt aduersite
In his wynde when he did myne
The felt in Wedlok full newe felicite
His worldy blisse meyne wt duplicate
As fortune hyr chaungyng gan exude

Which all ueritee se sett full feire aside

Marcia for hir sift to striue
With wilfull werre tencrfyn hir conne
Sor hir pouuir was on turnid blyne
Wher in bataile vidwarly slayne was she
For off alle werre deth is the fyne pde
So famous mars can for his folke prouide
Which from all ueritee set full feire aside

Lee myghty princes set wyt and wysdom
Your high nobles to consider and see diue
How fortune estat can depryue
And lawge hem down from their prosperite
Pride and luxurye I counsaile that ye fle
Fals auarice ne lat not by your guyde
Which from all ueritee set full fer aside

After thise complayntis
And lamentacions
Which boetius did in
his boke compile
Medlid amonge with
transformacions
Set in Oude se full souereyne stile
When he on him had musid alone while
Seyn of three man both of three sordy ? ioye
He nam remembr on priamus of troye

First of his birth and of his kynred
How amonge kynges he was moste famous
And as write recorde of him in dede
He descended of worthy Dardanus
Which as his lyne declareth vnto us
From Jupiter was lymally com down
Vnto his fader callid kyng Laomedon

Off olde tyme this laomedon was kyng
Distroyed by Hercle he and his contre
After whome priamus reigned
Made there aweyne auaylly stronge cite
Where he full longe in mirthe ryalte
With wyfe and childe moste worthy of renoun
Wt sceptir and crowne held possession

Gouerned his lyfe in prees in hyghtdyspice
And fortune was to him fauorable
For of a se the tresour and the riches
He did assemble this kynd moste honorable
And in armys he was so comendable
That thurgh the world ferr as men may goon
Off kynghth noblees the renoon of him sproon

This priamus had children many one
Worthy princes and of grete myght
For Ector was amonge hem cuyclone
Callid of prowes the lantern and the light
For they was neu borne a better knyght
Troylus in knyghthode manly eke found
That he was named the secound

But if I shulde reherse the manlede
Off kynge Joziam and of his sonnys all
And how his lyfe lefend was in dede
And all the storye to remembrance call
Wene him and rede how it is be fall
The circumstaunces rehersyng vp and down
To set in ordre the first occasioun

Off the cause why it was first leyde
By hercules also by Jason
The maner hole in my boke is seide
Rudely endited of my translacion
Holdyng vpon the destruccion
Callid the secunde which by accompte clere
Fully endured the space of ten yere

For as me semeth the labour were in veyne
Frendly also I note to whom entent
That I shulde write new agayne it
Nor I had ones in commaundment
By him that was moste noble and excellent
Off kynges all forto vndertake
It to translate and write it for his sake

And yff ye list to wyten whome I mene
Henry the fyfte moste myghty of puissaunce
Safe me the chuse of entent moste cleyne
Thinke of olde tyme to put in remembraunce
The same henry for knyghtly suffisaunce
Worthy of manlode rekund kynges all

With · iv · worthy for to have a stall

To holy chirche he was chefe defensour
In all such causes Crist chosen knyght
To destroy lollard he set all his labour
Loued all vertues and to susteyne vyght
Wherwith his manhode his nobles and his myght
Was diligent and did his besy peyne
To have set pees atweyne Temps Aweyne

Thenne in poule Awene Englond and fraunce
Was purpose wide to him had a pees fynall
Sought oute menys wt mony circumstaunce
As wele by tretys as art marcyall
Ther on repaired ydles lyse and all
Bot o · alias ageyne deth is no lyon
Whos londe may say he dyed all to soon

For amonge kynges he was on the best
To all his dedis conueyed wer wt grace
I pray to god to yeue his soule rode rest
With holy Seynt in heuen a worthy place
For her wt us to litill was the space
That he abide of whome the remembraunce
Shall neu dy in Englond ne in fraunce ·

Thus worthy kynge gaste to me chirche
In Englysshe tunge to make a translacion
Oute of latyne wt in a dwlum laire
How soone the grek lay afore the toun
And that wrys first at Cithevon
In venus temple slely did his peyne
Ther to wynne the fayr quene Eleyne

In which boke the peace ye may see
To him how she was wedd in the toun
And of the · seige lewd to the Cite
De meneleye and by kynge Lamedon
And many an other full worthy of renoun
On other party which that in batayle
From day to day yche other did assayle

What shulde I tell or wherto shulde I write
The dethe of Ector or of Achilles
Or wherto shulde I of new now endyte
How worthy Troilus was slayn among the

preeys

The ende of Paris or of Polamides
Off the slaughter and manly displeasse
Of holy his bowker called Hemlus

Tolde afore how it was were holy
That Paris shulde the queue Eleyne
And how assandra in hyr propheyne
Outhis meddynt fore yan compleyne
And for the constreynt of hyr heetly peyne
How she wex madde and ran aboute the toun
Till she was caught and shit up in a prysoun

All this mate ye may be bolde in dede
Sett by and by within Troye bokes
And Cressaide loud dyomede
When worthy troilus she wilfully forsoke
Off hyr nature a quavell thus she toke
Sassay bolde the nede eke were to seyne
So take the thwde and leue hem both a leyn

Thusse ou and tell of hyr no more
Nor by what meyns Grekes wan the toun
How eneas ne how antenore
Ageyne kynge Priam conspired fals treasoun
Ne how ulixes that palladioun
The deise of pryam ne hercula · the quene
Ne how that pirrus slowbub youge Polleene

Ne here to write it is not myne entent
Repayr of grekes how to there coute
After the Cite of Ilion was brent
Ne of there myschefs ther had in the see
Ne how ulixes sounde penolope
Atwo wyfe though he wer lowt hyr fro
Whurthoute all grece I can rede of no mo

Off these mateys thus I make an ende
What fell on after thus I wrote
So trowe look the folk yeleyne I sende
Which liste desire to se the purpleasaye
How grek first made there passage
To Troye-troy besegeyng the Cite
Reduh the story ye nett no more of me ·

Socius wayne the surquedous pride of
thamme that trusten in there vices seuh thme

Ye proude folk that
fettyn wour affyaunce
In ſtrenyth helpe or
in hyr noblee
Iff we conſidereth
ffortunes varyaunce
And colde Amyrrour aforne your eyen dreſſe
Off kynge priam and of his grete richee
To ſeen how he and his children all
From there noblee ſo ſodeynly be fall.

Hector of knyghthode called floure and well
Dalle and denoure and famous of prudence
Dares alſo in helpe did excell
And helenus in pfite prouidence
Troylus in armes had grete expience
Eke Deyphebus preuid manly on his foon
Yet in the werr ther were ſleyne cuyclon

Had not this kynge eke as I can deuiſe
Nobill Eccuba which that was his quene
A doughter Callid Caſſandra the wyſe
Yet wonte ſuffer payr Polliene
Allas allas what may ſuch pride mene
For all he it there renoon tyrannye full yerr
Yet were this women deuolued in the werr

Was he not myghty and ſtrounge in all thinge
And lad alſo of alliaunce.
Right worthy princes and mony riche kynge
And nye a pie vndyr obeyſaunce
Hoolde in his tyme moſte famous of puiſſaunce
Moſte renomed of riches and treſoure
Till that fortune with hyr ſlierye ſtroure

Alien that he ſatt hieſt on his whele
Whis blynde ladies gan him taſſaile
Yr frowarde malice he felt it full welle
His golde his treſour ſtreyght thei gan to faile
And Derk gan his liall appaire
By which exampyle all prouide men may ſee
Whan pey truſt the mutabilite

Which in this worlde is ſeen and founde all
Now of eſtat in there magnificence
Ebbe after flowe maketh no delay:

But hold hyr course there is no reſiſtence
The tide abyt not for no violence
Eche man that ſtondeth of chaunge lev in doute
Mut take his turne as it comyth aboute.

Let Dreym se to yow acleue myrrour
Yee prouide folke that ſutyn in your aſſiaunce
Such wynnglory which fadith as aflour
And hatte of helpe her noon attendaunce
The werlde to yow caſt a full byttr chaunce
For when yee weneu best hieſt atte full
Then will ſhe wrieſt your brydle fetlev pull

Yee haue warnyng for to take hede
Exaumple of other clere and lyght viſible
How worldly bliſſe is medlid ay with drede
And if youre reſone and wytt be ſenſible
Thinge ſeyne atte eye is noon incredible
And all this doctryne to yow no peyne
Yff in your tyme yee haue no chaunge feyne

Wherfore Socrates vnto your auaile
Full prudently put yow at this iſſue
Fyrſt of all be yiueth yow his counſaile
To leue your vices and take yow to vertue
And ſet your truſt all holy on Ihū
For he may beſt in myſchef help and in nede
Off worldly chaunges that yee thaw not drede

Nota

Ye grete lordſhips
thiſe bee dignitees
Clepe thinge annexed
to there regalye
When ther fyttyn
hieſt in there ſeetes
And wunde aboute ſtonde there chualrye
Deed enuieth in exell and envye
And vnlaw chaunge which no man may kndlye
The how when fortune will make him lowte
lowly

Ther may vele holden a ſtately grete huſſhe
Wt aueyn truſt there power ſhulde ay laſt
Clad in there mantyls of purpil perel & golde
And on the whele of fortune clymbe up faſt
Lyche as ſhe myght bene doun neuer caſt.

Dot eu̇ the hyer there clymbyng is at all.
Allas the sorer is her vnhappy fall.

The fall of pryam and kyng Agamenon
Oughte of right more to be compleyned
Whan fortune hadde hem pulled down
And of hyr malice hath at hem disdeyned
Whom yf ther neu̇ to worship had atteyned
But there fallyng was the more grenous
Be cause thei were to forne so glorious

Thow vouchest meke humble and debonair
Which that kepist the lawis of nature
For sothe chaunge thou wolt not despair
So art thou stanchist thro fortunes laur
All hyr assaut thow lowly doste endure
That she may haue no jurediccion.
To interupt thy possession

Thou sett lyttill all worldly richesse
Nor by hir tresoure which is transitory
Thow scornest hem that there slekenous dresse
Toward batailes for conquest and victory
Thow dispisist all thynyng of veyne glory
Lawde of tryumphes which conqueroure hath for
Wt all the pillages thou settist hem at nought hit

Thou despreysist all huxersaute
Nou infortune may chaunge thy coraige
And the shippes that saile by the see
With marchandyse amonge ther floos rage
Ther auentures and their perilous passage
Lyke lady good all put in auenture
Only for lucre gyrte richesse to recure

Of all such thing thow takest littill hede
Nor of that pepill that mais don purchase
Nor of pleteres which for lucre and mede
Meintene quarell and questes don enbrase
Thou hem beholdest wt a full stedi face.
Ther foull mekyng sought oute for the nonys
And solemnly depaynte thro all attonys

Thou canst in litill also haue sufficiaunce
And arte content wt full smal dispence.
For thy richesse and thine habundaunce.

Without grutchyng his humble requiem
Wss ony man do to the offence
Thou forgeuest and lightly canst forgeue
To the submyttith so that thow mayst lyue

The steued leuyn is thi couerture
In somer season vndyr the leues grene
Thou makest thi mellyng and dost thi self assure
Atteyne there lens of the some shene
Content wt fruyt and cristall arene
To staunche thine hunger and thi thrust for
After the persons and carest for no more

Couert eke sygnyth the colde wynt wyth
Wrapped in stralle wt oute complaynyng
Wt oute drede he storke vglad and lyght
And to fore the sis ther merely doth syng
She youth also without ranyng
His londe to londe amonge pore and riche
For frende and foo to him he bore a lyche

Horall Seneca recordith by veritay
Richest of thing is glad vouchsafe
Eu̇ of o clere wyde of all vnchyng
Sothe in ioie and aduersite
Thurgh all the worlde hast hyr liberte
And hyr fraunchise stout in so mete case
That of hyr fredom no man wol hir displease

She is norysse off norte and doctryne
In vertuous labour doth hyr diligence
And of Sciences which that been deuyne
She is called moder by clerke in sentence
Off philosophris moste had in reuerence
Fortune and she so seere apondir wayr
That yche to other of custume is contrayr

Hyr herely ioye is for to lyue in pese
Hath tumult noyse and disturbaunce
For hyr disciples called zenocrates
In wylfull pouerte sett holy hire plesaunce
Sobyr of his porte thurgh vose attemaunce
Full many a man by exemple of his techyng
Were brought to vertu fro vicyous lyuyng

This Dicte was so mesurable

And remove off purexplute
That his comune he pezme and ftabill
Hu pleſſybly lufbe he mac ſo attempre
Reypen mayſtred his ſenſualite
Deſires vnleſull for to pell a ſide
Durynu his lyfe pût was his tyme &

He abidyng and conuerſacyon
Was in placis that were ſolytarye
Amonu trees and Welles he bild him adomon
Wt multitude he hatid for to tarye
For ponert was his ſecretarye
Sobre off his cheer and ſtabill of his entent
And in atheny ſtyſt to ſcole he went

He was ſo mighty of auctorite
Rytfulbyſnes and luſtice to obſerue
That rytfull Iuges his ſentence tok as ſtyre
He cold his mouth and toun ſo wele ꝓſerue
That in the tempull onys myneme
Wythouten othe vnto his ſentence
So that he ſeyde the Iuges hate credence.

He and was amonge grete audience
Wh he was ſoleyne of his dalyaunce
Wis anſwere was that neu for ſilence
Shuld lutill ꝓfyty he ſelt no greuaunce
Spede vn auiſid cauſith repentaunce
And rakyll toun for lak of reſreymyng
So many a man hath by full grete hyndrynet

Diogenes trewe leyd and neyr allyed
To Wilfull pouerte by luſte Inherytaunce
For all riches he pleynly hath defied
It was to him ſo grete encombraunce
Wt worldly treſour to haue allyaunce
His dwellyng made wt in a litull toun
Which turnid aboute wt concorde of the ſonne

Hym ſelfe refreſſhyng wt frete of Diebus le
For he was content yed more wt full lite mys
Kyng Alexander that conquerid kenrys
Cam ryding doun and yan hym ſelfe delyte
Whis philoſophre to ſeen and viſite
Hym ſelfe ſequeſtrid fole fwm alle the preef
And come allone to ſeen Diogenes.

Resorid vnto him many ticles and treſour
Bad hym aſke What thing that he wolde
That myght him plefe and do him ſocour
For of all that he nothing tolde
But preyde for loue that he ſholde
Nat dryue fwm him that thing ayeyne all rizt
Which for to yeue lay not in his myght.

What thing is that of Alexandre ayeyne
I haue he conqueſt all erthly treſour Wonne
The philoſophre ſeyde he ſpake in veyne
Thow haſt qnd he no lordſhip of the ſonne
Why ſtaddy lett his lemys fro my tonne
And ſith thow haſte no power of his lizt
I pray the friendly for lizre me not his fizt

Though alexandre wey myghty of puiſſaunce
And all the World had in his demeyn
Yit was his reſon vnder the obeyſaunce
Off fleſſhly luſtes ſettid in a cheyne
For in his ꝓpre Will was ſouereyne
His reſon brydelid by ſenſualite
Trobblyng the rytht of fredom and equite

For there that Wyll hath dominacyon
In a prynce which ſhuld ſuſtene rytht
Off rezyall pauour oppreſſith his reſon
And thorow his rule is borne doun wt myght
And eyall dome hath loſt his clere lyght
Though for a ſeſon ther ſatt in hyth chayre
Ther fame ſhall fade wt in a ſelw wayes.

In this matere to make a comparyſon
Atwene alifaundre and diogenes
The tone endured but a ſhort ſeſon
For that he loued more than pees
And for the tother was nat Reklees
But holde him content wt gyftes of nature
Vnto ther astre his pouert did endure.

Alifaundre was ſlayn by wyſon
In his triumphes when he did excelle
But in a toune that lay full lowe doun
Diogenes drank water off the Welle
And off thew ende the difference to telle
Alifaundre with couetiſe was blent

Le philosophre wt lutell was content &

Blessed be poure that may endure longe
Maugre the fraude and daunger off fortune
Where as kynges and Emperours stronge
In thew astate · nowhile may contine
And of alle uertues reigned in comune
Atweyne in diligence and quet habondaunce
Is agood meane content wt sufficiaunce.

For wt quet plente men le nat assure
After lust alwey to lyue in ease
And thowh that men quet tresour haue ygoure
Wt thew vyckesse they fele many disese
Lordes haue nat all thinge that may hem plese
But hertly Ioye philosophres coyresse
Is mettest tresour Mene pouert and richesse.

For this dyuise sheweth a figure
A maner lykenesse and demonstracion
How diogenes lenger did endure
Thus myghty pryam or kynge lamedon
To exemplifiye in conclusion
Ther is more trust in vertuous symplesse
Than in presumpcion off vicious false richesse.

For the auoutre off wyfe and seleyne
Drought all Troye to destruccion
Dide and lauyne her also medes dreyne
Why grekes leyde a syege to the towne
And ffynall cause off thew confusion
To eyther partie losse of many a man
The wounde conceyued Why ffirst the were be gan.

Lenlove

This tragedie ytowe
and lamentable
And dolowus to
Wryten and coyresse
Hath Worthy pryam
of kynges moste notable
Was falle in pouert ffro his quet richesse
ffro kyngly honour in to wrecchednesse
ffro sceptre and Towne and ffro his regalie
To myschief brought thurgh false auoutrie

Alas not fortune fykkel and deceyuable
For to suffre by hir doublenesse
And by hir cowe Whicke ende is durable
That Worthy Eitor flowre off alle prowesse
Shulde vnwarly most famous of noblesse
Be slayn allas chef stok off chiualrie
For aquatell off false auoutrie

Artamenon accompted in comparable
Amonge grekes for trouthe and kyndwysnesse
So gouerne most glorious and able
Wyth in hir paleys the story leyeth Witnesse
Was Wif Clemestre thurgh hyr cursednesse
Assented was to mordre him off enuye
For occasion of ffals auoutrie

O noble pances conceyueth how enormeable
To wardly honour thurgh vnstedfastnesse
Doth off kyng pryam the glorie was vnstable
Sye in youre mynde this mater doth Impresse
And youre corage kyndely doth vp dresse
Aweyn all titles holdeth dampnable
Which appurtene to ffals auoutrie

Sampson

Now was more myghty
or stronge than Sampson
Coon more deuoyr the
bible leyeth Witnesse
With oute weyne he
slouth affres hon
And for his enemyes to him did coyresse
Als vnkouthe problem amon le nan him dresse
Seyn philestes and slouth off hem thritty
To yaue his promesse proyles hem by and by

This problem was the text thus reherssyne
After the lettre in weury sothfastnesse
Ther come out mete of athinste etynge
And fro the stronge they went out Swetnesse
But his wyff off frowarde doublenesse
Which cue wrought to his disauaille
Off Worthy Sampson tolde the counsaille

What is more stronge than is a lyon
Or more soote than hony in tastynge

Sic Nommen:

Sampson

But Wommen than this condicion
Off sear thinges when ther liue knowelechynge
They bollen Inward thow leaues ay sfretynge
Dutker they most dien ov disease
So bigetell is off costom their nature.

This was the cas the lyon that was ded
Ageyn the sonne mayninge lay up Right
A swarm off been entred in his hede
Off whom ther cam homy anon Right
And when Sampson therof had a sight
He santased in his opynyon
Full nearly this prowision

Is we haue hede and gan it forth purpose
That philestees to him it shulde expowne
Vndre axeynge the trouble to him vnclose
But Wt his wyff ther prively gan wynne
And sle on Sampson gan compleyn and sfidwne
And feynynly so louide upon hym Wexe
That he nought coude his counceill from hir

Sfere
Which when sle hadde made no tarynge
But pleyn and hole sle gan it to declare
Suche double trust is in their Wexynge
So kepe their tunges Wymmen can nat spare
Suche Wexynge Wynes dvill mot they fare
And all housbondes I pray god yeffe hem sorowe
That to hem telle their counceill eue or morowe

Sle tolde hem Wooll sle tolde it hem nat hulse
And Sampson them gan upon hem smyle
Vff ne hadde had it in my calffe
Ye shulde nat haue sfounden out yet Whyle
Who may be sure Where Wymmen lyst be vyle
Slough bookes Sampson of strenuthe so comen
Yit dorst he nat ageyn his Wyff offende

This myghty Sampson did also his peyne
Thre hundres sfoxes ones that he fonde
Ex took hir tailles knet hem tweyn and tweyn
And atte cuncle he set affyre bionde
And as they ran in philesttes londe
So furiously up and down they Went
That they her sfruetes and their vynes brent

Seek by treson When he was ones wounde
With newe cordes as he lay and sleepe
They cam thre thousand which that Sampson
Sa mordred him or that he took keep
Sfounde
He burst his bondes and up anoon he leep
Off an asse caught a chalvle lyon
And atwynden off hem he slough anoon

He gan to sfeynt and had a polyn lufte
For to drynke sfaded face and cleere
And god sent hym to stauncke Wt his thurst
From the ases to the Water custall clere
Which that sprange out large as a fyuere
Refressshed his spirit Which affon gan fulle
Till that he hadde off Water drunke his fulle

Tho he went to Gazam the Citee
Amonge all his enemyes that Were of yiete
To his plesaunce Where he did see Nyght
A full faire Wommen lay Wt hir all nyght
And on the morwe longe or it Was lyght
Maugre the wacche upon hir shuldres square
The yates stronge up to an hille he bare.

Sampson

And in a dale which called Was Sorr
Full sore he loued Dalida the sfaire
On Whom his herte Was full sore sette
She coude hir sfeyne so meke and debonayre
Make hym suche cheere When that him lyst
But I kan calle hir Dalida the double Treyayre
Chief Roote and cause of all his mortall
Trouble
He drank neue Wynes White ne rede
Off Nazarees suche is the gouernaunce
Rasour ne sheere touches neu his hede
For in louue trobynge his plesaunce
And this Sampson moste myghty off substaunce
Had all his force by Influence off heuene ✠ a:

It Was full secree in euy mannes syght
Amonge wyle tolde for an vnkouthe thynge
Wherof Sampson had grete myght
Outward sheWed by force of his werkynge
But Dalida Wt hir sflatervnge
Wolde neu stynte enquevynge eue amonge
✠ By heere Wexynge tho Were in nombre seuene.

Till that she knewe wherby he was so stronge
Or she lyste a serpent duryst vnder sfloures
Or lyk a worm that wroteth on atree
Or lyste an adder off many folde coloures
Rythe fressh appervnte and saue vpon to see
ffor shrowdes was hir mutabilite
Wt ladylyede and a saue pretence
Off trewe menynge vnder sfals appurence

She ment trouthe and she was variable
She was feithfull and she was vntrewe
She was stedfast and she was vnstable
She trust ay on she loued thynges newe
She weres colours of many dyuers hewe
In stede off blu which stedfast is and clene
She loued chaunges of many dyuers tyrene

But to the purpos for to condescende
Whan she of sampson knewe all the prynete
Hir sfalsede shortly sfor to compleynde
She made hym sleepe full softely on hir knee
And a sherpe rasour after that took she
Shesse of his heer large and off tret lengthe
Wherby allas he lost all his strengthe.

Sampson

Damage in erthe is noon so greuous
As is an enemye which that is secre
Nor pestilence noon so perelous
As falsenesse where he is prynce
And specially in seruynte
ffor vp wynes he sounden warable
Where shall houslondes fynden other stable

Thus Sampson was by dalida deceyued
She coude so wele flatere sporte and peyne
Which Philistes whan ther had conceyued
Vnwarly londe hym in ampulity cleyne
And off dispite · after as I fynde
Atte threw querues made hym for to grynde
They made a feste statly and solempne

Whan ther had all this treson wrought
And to rebuke hym scorne hym and condempne
Thynde sampson was asforn hem brought
Which thynge full sore greued him in his thought

Atte he wroke in his preue mynde
So aqueinte his blyndnesse · som maner wey fynde
And when he had thus he thought him longe.

He made achilde hym pruely to lede
So weyne postes large square and longe
Enbraced hem or ony man took hede
And gan to shake hem wt oute sfere or drede
So stwdyly amonge his foomen asse
That the temple to vpon hem sasse
Thus he was aqueintes on his sfoon

Whiche that sfalsly did atteyn hym slayne
Slouth in his deynte had wote many ayn
Of thyn he did cue a sforn hys lyue
And he was also the date to discryue
In Israell the bible is myn auctour
Twenty yere threw lute and gouernour

Lenuoye

This tragedie woeth
an euidence ·
To whom shall drew
counceill our discure
For sekell tunges sfor lak of prowdence
Narde do wel lurme to many aqueinture
Whan lurme is don full hard is to recure
Seth ware by sampson your counseill wele to kepe
Late dalida complayne eye and wepe ·

Whilom Sampson for manlyde and prudence
Hadde Israell in gouernaunce and cure
Daunted lyons thurgh his magnificence
Made on a thousand adiscomfiture
But his most pitous aqueinture
Was whanne he lay wt Dalida to sleep
Which sfalsely coude complayne eye and wepe

The noble princes conceyueth the sentence
Off this storie remembred in scripture
How that sampson of wilfull negligence
Was shame and shorne disfaced his figure
Eke youre conceytes vnder couerture
Suffre no vyolyt werm wt in youre counceill roote
Thowgh dalida complayne eye and wepe ·

¶ Capitle of Zodus discryuynge the malice off Wommen ¶

Upon auntour Zodus
reuersed in his lyue ¶
I dar nat seyn Wher
in Was commendable
Off these Wommen
the malis to discryue
Generally and Wryt it is no fable ·
Off theire nature sotil they be mutable
And how their malice best by evidence
Je knowly to sein that haue experience

They can affaire hem all day men may se
By symuler fredom and dominacion
Duell men to haue soueryntè
And kepe hem lolle vnder subiection
And for labour in their oppynyon
By stotill craft that thinge to weue
Which is to hem deuised of nature

Zodus affermeth and halde it for no tale
Yff they Wante thre pleneffe of colour
And haue their face ladene swart and pale
Anoon they doun their diligent labour
In fucke anede to helpe and do socour
Their veneid skyn abrod to dralle and stremm
Fraward frounce to make hem smothe and pleyn

Yff nedfulnesse in hir defence be
Nor no lilies delectable and White
Whom they take to encrese their beaute
Such oynementes as may most delite
Where kynde faulleth the purplusaue to quyte
They can by craft to hem self dispose
Their nedfulnesse thoughi they be no Rose ·

And for to shewe their face clere and bryght
With hote spyces and oynementes soote
They can by craft counterfete a lyght
Take in fucke case many an holsom roote
Where kynde faulleth kommynge can do boote
Yff their bestes up to hire hem dresse
Ther can stull Well their botyinge doun represse ·

And yff they be to softe or to tendre
They haue kommynge to make hem hard and wunde
Their corsitnesse they can eke make splendre
With wynaunt sauces that been mysteryk founde
Their sotill Wittes in sleuthtes so habounde
Thinge that is corked or Wronge in mannes syght
To make it seme as it Went up right ·

They haue Strytoures to make their skyn to shyne
Wrought subtilly off wormes and of glayre
Crafty lyes to dye their heer Cuyne
Destillid Waters to make hem seme fayre
Fumygacions to restore the ayre
Stomachere and spressly confeccione
To represse fals exallacione ·

Off all their thynges Zodus hath most despite
When these Wikke feire Wymme in ayte
Wyth hem self haue Wemmesse and delite
Their for to saue and kepe their Infante
Their axeyntour in their youthe
Their hue colours Rede and spressly of kynde
Weamesses stockes to make hem seme neate

Their slak skyn by craft abrode is streyned
Like an ocean fro the galey bryght
Their reliques aboue their neck is ordeyned
Set upon stolde Wel prade and stones Wel wrought
And that their colour outward auere nought
Wolle Wynde or some which stelde hem tweyne
For vnkynde heetes they use cyprinade ¶ face.

When their face I Wante all his vnlouthe defaces
Sometyme froward sometyme debonayre
Inmutabylyte soudry tresph atwixe
Contreued of newe many thousand wayse
Diuerse debates to make hem seme straunge
In their aport by countrefet lyknesse
For to resemble Venus the nalleffe ·

Off con denise their holde hem nere aprede
They more eke day haue affraunte Wede
Yff any be better than other arayed
Yff froward mutchynge they sele their heete blede
For enuye thynketh neuerthy in dede
A moche pryntye Wyth in a tryacle kynde

Zodus ¶

Was by his dwaltey curssed violence
Vnkendly mordre ne wude as it is wsse
Whan from his hede she stale the brey off

Cytole

Gochus reherceth of wymes many one
Which in hir wirkynge were full contrarious
But amonge all he writeth they was one
Quene of Assiue and wyff to kynge Ninus
And by discent doughtey to Neptunus
Semyramus called in hir dates
Which of all men wolde make assates

She nouther spared straunger ne kynrede
Nw owne sone was nat set a syde
But wt hym had knadeleche inne dede
Off which the sclaundre went aboute full wyde
Sor wt on man she coude nat abyde
Suche as pase lust was vppon hir alle
In hey corage to lyue ade wt alle

And truly it doth my wit agalle
Off this maner to make rehersalle
It is not reson to attwyten wommen alle
Though on or two wholsom did shalle
It seeneth not nor it may nat awalle
Nem to rebuke that sex fre ben and good
Seeke out off ioynte though som other flowe

Se lede lubie nor the Sapphw pude
Sen nat appered off hem sikell beaute
Though amoure stones men counterfete fynde
And semblably thought som wommen be
Nat wele gouerned after hem demee
It nat defaceth nor doth no violence
To hem that nede did ne hem lyff offence

She white lilie nor the holsom rose
Nor violettes spreden on bankes thicke
Hem shenesse which outward they vnclose
Is nat appreued with no wedes wyke
And though that brers and many a wikked stikke
Stonde in gardyns amonge the floures faire
Hey may the vertue off herbes nat appaire

And may seyn that wommen vertuous
Seen in their estat off gris more commendable

Gochus

Ayeyn mysgouerned Wommen in stede ·

Of A · Lenuoy ·

Lat ther beth som lefued vicious
And off ther lyuynge sklaundre also vnstable
Sad Wommen ought nat be yarrable
Off ther trespas noo ther wykked dede
But more comended for ther Wommanhede

Wher is appeired off bepter the mekenesse
Though that Scilla was sturdy and ueneneable
Nor off Alceste the parfit stedfastnesse
Is not eclypsed but more acceptable
Thouth Clemestra was sklaundre yuable
Lyke as When clowdes ther blakenesse doun declyne
Phebus more cleer doth with his beemys shyne

Full many oon clene ben all ther lyue
Vnd sklaundred bepte ther vertuouse
And som coude ayeyn all vices stryue
Peen to conserue inparfit christitee
Deuoide off chaunge and instabilite
Though som other haue ther ayeyn trespaced
The lasse off hem is ther W^t nat disfaced

And who that cure off malice lyst accuse
These sely Wommen touchynge yaziaunce
Lett hem remembre and in ther Wrtes muse
Men hen nat ay stable in ther countaunce
In this World ther is no perseueraunce
Chaunge is ay sfounde in men and Women bothe
On outher parte be they neuer so Wrothe ·

No man shulde the vertuous attwyte
In stede of thank did the trespas
Nor for a theff · anely man endite
Nor for the gilty an Innocent manace
Good and Wycked abyde in eny place
Ther prys ther lak lat hem be reserued
Though John Socras in his oppynyon

Ayeyn Wommen lyst aywesse make
Ther that be good off condicions
Sholde ayeyn hem no quarell take
But lyuyly passe and ther pleues shake
For ayeyn good be nothynge made
Who can conceyue the effecte off this balade ·

The excuse off Socras for his Wrtynge

Eyen Wommen all that falle
be lyke and see ·
This chapitle and the
processe rede ·
Pe that be good sfounden
in youre degree ·
And uertuous lothe in thought and dede
What Socras seith take pe noon hede
For his Wrtynge yff it be be Wele decerned
Je nat ayeyn hem that be Wele gouerned ·

For though it fall that oon or Two or three
Haue don amyse as therfore god forbede
That outher Woman Which that good and feithfull be
Shulde be attwyted off ther vngodlyhede
But more comended for ther Wommanhede
For this scripture yff it be conserned
Je ayeyn hem that be nat Well gouerned ·

Yalled hore the verrey sothe yff pe lyst see
Who toucheth him folweth his lak for drede
And Who is knowe in twelue in his contre
Shrynketh his hornes When men spekе off falsehede
But good Wymmen haue full litell nede
To gruccle or sfowne When the trowthe is lerned
Though ther be som Whiche be nat Wele gouerned

Off dalida and quene pr
Though doublenesse did hur bridell lede
Put off lucresse and Denolope
The noble sfame abrode doth shyne and spredе
Out off good Corne men may the drauell wede
Women rebuke in ther defautes querued
And nat touche hem that be Well gouerned

Ocras musynge in
his remembraunce ·
And considered
in his fantasie ·
The vnsure trust off
Wordly yaziaunce ·
Off men of Women the chaunge and folie
The same tyme he saugh in compaynye

Off myghty princes full pitously Neptune
To hym appele thene ffortune complayninge

Amonge other that put hem selfe in prees
Off myghty Dares forst he had a sight
That was the sone off Worthy Achilles
Amonge trekes the most famous knyght
Most comendes off manhode and of myght
Off yellens kynge of Thesalie
Nemus off kynrede and off allie.

Whos achilles full manly off his herte
Haute of Ector and his wounde mene
Slouth Ector after or he did aduerte
The achilles for loue off wilicene
Hy conuaiynge of Eneilla the queene
Under trete this grekysh champion
Was slayn off Dares wt in troye toun

Whos dethe to auenge Dares in his teene
Furious wt face ded and pale
Slough afterwarde the feide wilicene
And dismembred all on yeces smale
Which ffor to shewe is aprious tale
That a knyght so uengeable was in dede
To fleen amande quakynge in hir drede.

Dares.

He wode for Ire on hir hane no mercy
But wt his Swerd most furious and wode
Nercules upon his fadres grane
Lyke atyeaunt he shadde his chaste blood
The dede horrible deffaced his knyghthode
That to this day the sclaundre and the diffame
Hy neme reporte reboundeth on his name

Whetes seyn and specially Dude
Wrotte whan trekes fro Troye shulde saille
How thew shippis by an anker did hyde
Off thew purpos which sonne made hem faille
But in this while he maketh
Out of the erthe manacyuntz off clene
Off Achilles an ymadge did appere

So trekes sende wt addely face
I fele wele myn honour and my glorye
And myn noblesse full lyuelily ffortho doth pace

Unkynde reple out of youre memorye
Which by me had youre conqueste and victorye
Youre deuoure doth willicene [illegible]k.
And on my thane a sacrifice to make.

But hir blood look ye saue nought
To spryngne ut wounde aboute my sepulture
Thus blood for blood wt ueniteaunce shall be bought
And for my dethe the dethe she mot endure
And lyoll the manev off this auenture
And bou she dede nober maidenhode
Methamorphoseos the processe ye may rede.

In hasty ueniteaunce set was all his Joye
Wyth thirst vnstaunched troian blood to shede
Ne slouth Dymm the Worthy kynge of troye
And in to threce wt him he did lede
And downomada the storye ye may rede
Welles hw and after in certeyn
Hy hym she hadde worthy sones theyn

But in repurynge home to his countree
As Delue did his shippes dryue
Hyynde he was apyrat off the see
And in to threce whan he did aryue
Fortune vnwarly gan ageyn hym stryue
For took his wyff lete hyr lyue allone
And took another called hermyone

Which was that tyme in mariage
To kurseles sone of agamenon
And he allas of wilfull loues rage
Took hw by force to his possession
But off auoutre ffolloweth guerdon
Sodeyn dethe youert or shame
Open disclaundre quet myschieff or defame

Ek in this tyme this pirrus as I rede
Fill in to myschieff and quete youerte
And wt fucke meyne as he did lede
Nemus a volerye and robbed on the see
And as wetes reherce ye may see
Off fucke robbynge hy sclaundre and hy diffame
This word pirat of pirrus took the name

And as the storye aforne doth deuise

Se sed lexeftes wan scarcly espye
Where that virtus did sacrifice
To som appose that nad to magnifie
Full ynwardly lexeftes of envye
Sok a shewe Mede or virtue coude adwerte
Where that he stood and west shym thwrth

The lexte

This was the shyn of virtus in substaunce
For all his pade and wet presumpcion
Of sals auoutrie folowth this uengeaunce
Losse off som membre youert or prison
Or hatefull sclaundre by som occasioun
Or salcyn dethe shortly in sentence
Complet in virtue by full clere evidence

Astur the Diarus
wan canace the faire
Teres distillynge
from hir
And hir brother that
called was machaire
And sothe they wan full pitously compleyne
That shortune wan at hem so disdeyne
Vndrynge thew fate by wessull auentur
Touchynge ther loue Which was ageyn
nature
He was hir brother and hir loue also
Me the shorw pleynly dothe declare
And in a bedde they lay eek sothe tho
Reson was noon why they shulde spare
Sin loue that causeth woo and eek welefare
Wan ageyn kynde so straunnely doth vse
That he hir wombe made falcynly wexe

And finally myn auctour lereth wittnesse
A Childe she hid by hir owne brother
Which excelled in shanour and fairenesse
For lyk to hym of beaute was noon other
Sun of thew loue so trwed was the tother
That Cauace when wymen full contrarye
Wath Canace destroied and machaire

Ner When thew shader the maner did espye
Off thew wrekynge Which was horrible
For Ire almost he stull in shrewesse

Which for to appese was an Impossible
For the mater was sodeyn and odible
For Which pleynly denoide of all pite
Vpon their trespace he wolde auenged be

The cause knowe the lader anon wyght
Caste for their dethe of vengeaunce to prouide
For Which Machaire fled out of his syght
And from his face his presence wan to hyde
But o allas his fustey moste abyde
Mercyles for their hateffull trespace
Suffre dethe ther was non other grace

First hir shader a sharp sword to hir sent
In tokene of dethe for awemembraunce
And When she wyst pleynly what he ment
And conceyned his Vitrous ordynaunce
Wt holl purpose to obeyen his pleasaunce
She vnceseth nat but lowely off entent
Lyche a meek doughter to his dessire assent

But or she dide she caste for to Write
A Litell letter to hir brother dere
A dedly compleynt compleyn and endite
With wale face and mortall chere
The salt teres from hir eyen clere
Wush vitous sobbynge tet ffrom hir hertes brynk
Distillynge down to temple Wt hir pink

Out off hir Mouth When she did abrende
Ne nolbynge ne meene but dethe in hir distrese
To hir brother full pitously she sende
Cause of my sorwe wot off myn heuynesse
That Wholsom Were chieff ioues of my gladnesse
When sothe oure ioyes by will Were so dispose
Vnder so leye oure hertes to ben enclose

Wholsom thou Were my support and sykernesse
Chief reioissynge of my Worldly plesaunce
But nolly thou art the wounde of my sykenesse
Welle off wanhope off my dedly venaunce
Which shane off sorowe mette shalcondaunce
That euer yit had eny creature
Which nost for loue the dethe allas endure

A lett of cõpleynt
off Canace sent to
Machaire hir brother

Thou Were Wholsom my blisse and all my trust

Souereyn comfort my ſorowes to appeſe
Spryngyne and Well off all myn ſeeres truſt
And now allas chieff wote of my diſeſe
Sue yff my deth myght do the ony eſe
O brother myn in remembraunce off Alleyne
Dede ſhall to me be pleſaunce and no peyne

O cruell ffadre most vn mercyable
Ordeyned hath it nedes mot be ſoo
In his vigour he is so vnturrytable
All mercyles he will that it be do
Sue we alygate ſhall die both to two
But I am glad ſith it may be noon other
Thou art eſcaped my beſt beloued brother

This is myn ende I may it nat a ſterte
O brother myne ther is no more to ſeye
Lowly beſechynge with all my hole herte
For to remembre ſpecially I praye
Iff it be fall my litell ſone deye
That thou maiſt after ſom mynde vppon vs
Suffre vs both be buryed in a graue

Holde hym ſtrayte a thwart myn armes tweyn
Blod and nature leid on me ther chaunge
No mirthes with me mot ſuffice peyne
And ſith thou art at freedom and at large
Let kyndenesse owre loue nat ſo diſcharge
But haue a mynde where ene that thou ſee
Once a day vppon my childe and me

Wyfe and me dependeth the trepas
Touchynge owre wilte and owre quyet eſſence
But Reyſallay moſt aungelyk off face
Owre yonge childe in his yrue Innocence
Shall ageyn ruthe ſuffre dethes violence
Bendre of lymes god wote full mirtheles
Ye gladly ffaue that lyth here ſpecheles

Anoither he hath but wordes hath he non
Can nat complayn allas for noon outraye
Nor grucchet nat but lith here allone
Stille as a lambe moſt meke off his vſage
What herte off ſtell coude do to him damage
Or ſuffre hym deye beholdynge the maner
And look lemynge off his dreyne eyen clere

Thou my fadre to cruell is thy wrecche
Nadder off herte than ony Tygre or lioun
To ſleen a childe that lith wt out ſpeche
Voide off all mercy and remyſſion
And on his moder haſt no compaſſion
Nis youthe conſidered wt lyppes ſoffe as ſilk
Which at my breſt lyth ſtille and ſouketh mylk

Is ony ſorowe remembred by wrytynge
Vnto my ſorowfull ſyghes in comparable
Or was ther ene creature lyuynge
That ſelt off dooll a thynge more lamentable
For comfortles and vn recuyable
Are thilke herted ſorowes full off rage
Which haue wt woo oppreſſed my corage

Reknе all my myſchiefſe in eſpeciall
And on my myſchief remembre and haue rood myride
My lorde my fadre is myn enemye mortall
Experience I nough ther of I fynde
For in his purſuyt he hath leſte be hynde
In deſtruccion off my childe and me
Routhe and all mercy and faderly pitee

And tho my brother auorded from his ſyght
Which in no wyſe his grace hath ateyne
Allas that vigour vengeaunce and cruell rygh
Sholde abuue mercy be lady ſouereyn
Sue cruelte bide at me ſo diſdeyn
That thou my brother my childe and alſo I
Shall deye exiled allas from all mercy

My fadre Abſolom by many fundry ſigne
Was my ſecour my ſupportacion
Bo the and me moſt gracious and benygne
Owre worldly gladneſſe owre conſolacion
Sue loue and fortune han turned up ſo doun
Owre grace allas owre welefare and owre fame
Laud to weaue ſo ſclaundred is owre name

Spotte off defacyngne is hard to waſſh allaye
Wlum noyſe and rumour abrood do folke manace
Do hyndre amain they may be no delaye
For hote full fame fleth ffer in full ſhort ſpace
Sue off us tweyne ther is noon other grace
Sauff only dethe and after dethe allas

eternall sclaundre off us thus stoute the caas

Whom shall we blame or whom shull we attbyte
Owe gret offence suth we may it nat hyde
For oure excuse · resortis to respite
Weene is they noon except the rad auyde
And though that he wolde for us prouyde
In this matey · to be owre chiefe refuge
Dertes seyn he is to blynde to ben a Juge ·

He is dexeynt licke a blynde archere
To make a right shallynge discreacon
Holdynge no mesure nouther feere ne were
But lyke fortunes disposicion
All uppon luppe uorde of all reson
As blynde archer wt arwes sharp ywounde
Off auentuur reueth many amortall wounde ·

The and me · be wrongly did mark
Felly to hyndre oure fatall auentures
As feere as phebus shyneth in his arke
To make us refus to all creatures
Called us theyne · vn to the wofull lures
Off dissame whicke will dexarte neue
Sy nelle report the noyse encreasynge eue

Odious fame wt wyst wynges fleeth
But all good fame · envye doth restreyne
Eche man off other the desfautes seeth
Yit on his owne no man will complayn
But all the worlde out cryeth on us tweyn
Whos hate full ire by us may nat be queme
For I mot deye · my fader hath so demed

Now farewell bruther to me it dothe suffice
To deye allone for oure lorde sake
And in my most feithfull humble wyse
Vn to my deth ward though I tremble and quake
Off the for eue nolw my leue I take
And onces ayen forgete nat but take hede
My fatall day this letter for to rede

So shall thou haue on me som remembraunce
My name enprented in thy kalendere
Sy rehersaille of my dedly greuaunce
Were blak that day and make adolefull chere

And when thou comest and shalt approche nere
My sepulture I pray the nat disdeyn
Vppon my graue · some teeres for to reyn

Fimes litte

Fortune hir lettre Whaped all in drede
In the right hande the penne gan to quake
And a sharp sword to make hir hert bleede
In hir lyfthande hir fadyr hath hir take
And most hir pardre wes for hir childes sake
Vpon whos face in hir arme sleepynge
Full many a teere she wepte in complesynynge

Whan all this so as she stood and quoke
Ow childe he holdynge myddle off hir armes tweyn
Wth oute abode the sharp sword she toke
And wot hir self euyn to the heete
Ow childe full down which myght nat asteete
Knowynge no helpe to socour him ne saue
But in the blood hym self he gan to baathe

And thus hir fader most cruell off entent
Sad that the childe shulde anoon be take
Wt cruell hounds in haste for to be rent
And be deuoured for his modres sake
Off this tragedie thus an ende I make
Diocesse off whicke men may rede and see
Concludeth on myschief and furious cruelte

Tanace ℔

Remembrynge first as made is mencion
Now that parius delyted him in dede
Whem troye was brought to destruccyon
Wt cruell sword tyran blood to shede
But off suche slaughter seeth here the cruell
As right requyreth by vnlaw violence mede
Blood shalle for blood is ffynall recompence ·

Deulore ℔

Man surquedie
oppressed hath yntee
And mekenesse is wt
tyrannye lore doun
And ageyn right
hasty cruelte
So be ueengeable maketh no delacion
What folweth therof by clere inspexcion
Seeth an example how pryde in his teene

Off Iacques Ire slouth vonge pollicene

Kynge Solus to fitzowne was yarde
And to uengeable in his entencion
Ageyn hie chiefes Machaue and Canace
So Immortable was his pumpeon
Of hast praedynge to thew destruccion
Were in his ire as it was wele seene
Ham cruell Pirrus which slouth pollicene

Noble princes prudent and attemyre
Differeth ueniaunce of hiegh disaccion
Till Ire sowhat assuaged be
Dothe neue off down noon execucon
For hate and rancour ptirben the reson
Off hasti Iuges more of entent vnclene
Ham cruell pirrus which slouth
Pollicene

Explicit liber primus

Incipit prologus
Libri Secundi

O sum folk maeas
it wolde seme
Vouchynge the chaunge
and mutabilitee
Sy me releesed that
they myght deme
Off fortunes straunge aduersitees
Do princes stelled down pulled from thew
Ble tragedies aught Inouth tuffice
In complesynynge which ye haue herd deuise

Ble storie ptone the processe lamentable
Voide off Ioye all gladnesse and all plesaunce
Athynge to greuous and to Importable
Where as no myrthe is medled wt greuaunce
All upon complesynt standeth thalliaunce
Most when fortune who that his vouis well
Chaungeth olde Ioye in to sorowes nedle kuele

For vn to hym that neue wyst off woo
Remembraunce of his old gladnesse
When his wele faire and plesaunce is ago
And new aporn kuelle of no heuynesse
Vncle vnlaw chaunce sucle vnkouth wretched
Causeth i wrecis thwath nedle dedly troubles nesse
After threw stallynge threw sorowes to se double

De exemples of princes that haue falle
Threw remembraunce of nedle brought to
May heen a myrrour to estates alle
Non they myeritue shall remedies fynde
Defeclelle vices off sucle as were made blynde
Tho sodeyn shallynge hem seluen to preserue
Lounge to continue and thinke of god deserue

Ble stall off vn is a clere lanteine
Do recle mottey whan le shall eschelue
Deuell of on is who can discerne
Scole and Doctryne fynn resell to mulle
Ac men deruie sucle guerdon they mot sue
In vice nor ueritue no man may sad dissyue
Lyke threw desertes threw mede they ressayue

Who sholdeth verry sentence doth perceyue
Ne in richesse se in pouerte
Lyght of trouthe his clerenesse keyth eue

Item treyn trayssaures off all aduersitee
Vertue is cause of longe prosperite
And when princes from vertu doon declyne
Their fame is shrowded under the clyppis

Clyne
For fals fortune which turneth as a balle
Off vnlyke chaunges though me hir wisele adyse
It is nat sle · that princis staff the fall te
But vicious lyuynge · pleynly to endite
Though god alone sfull ofte hem doth respite
Longe abydeth and doth his grace sende
To this entent they shulde hir lyff amende ·

For shew wele save · and shew abidynge longe
Who aduersetth dexendeth not on chaunce
Sad lyff and vertue maketh hem to be stronge
And hem assureth in longe p̄seueraunce
Vertu̅ on fortune maketh a diffraunce
That fortune hath no dompnacion
Where noble princis be gouerned by reson ·

But suche as lyst not conforme hee
By example of other for vicious youn̄ace
And fro their vices lyst nat for to flee
If they be troubles in shew high puyssaunce
They arette it to fortunes vnsaunce
Touchynge the rules that they doen vse
Their demerites full falsly excuse

Vertu conserueth princes myghtye
And conformeth shew dominacions
And vices put shew pris out off memorie
For shew trespasses and shew transgressions
And in all suche sodeyn mutacions
They can no refute nor no better socour
But ayeyn̄ fortune · to make shew clamour ·

Make an outrey on hir doublenesse
As no rule were in shew alwe dede
Shus outrely the calle hir ayalesse
Whiche lyte or nought may lelye at suche anede
But yf they had god in loue and drede
Trusted his lordship in feste wille and thought
They shulde fortune pleynly set at naught

Euidences full expert and resonable
To form reformed to os dueres ages
Wordly vsage vayn and full vnstable
With discordes double of their vsages
Shewynge to princes sferme of their corages
By these examples syn and in what wyse
Sothere fallynge they shal hem self chastise ·

Signes shewed and tokenes in the heuene
Dyuers cometis and constellacions
Hedfull thundrynge ferfull fyry leuene
Rumour in erthe · and riet discencyons
Disobeysaunce · in sondry regions
Shewynge examples full asserme clear
To myghty princes hem byddynge be ware

Shew lyff to amende or the lord do smyte
Thurgh negligence or it be to late
And or the sters off vengeaunce leeue t lyte
In to vertues shew vicious lyff translate
Cherissh trouthe wisnesse ageyn all wronge debate
With drede off god and make hem selue stronge
Thus is no doute they shall endure longe ·

Who is nat war by other chastysynge
Other by hym shall chastised be
Hard is that herte which for no beatynge
For no doctryne nor nam̄ auctorite
Nor nam̄ example wole from his vices flee
To mount is his frowarde entent
Which will nat suffre his hardnesse to relent ·

The wunde droppes of the smothe reyn
Which that discende in shall from a lofte
On stones harde at eye as it is seyn
Perceth shew hardenesse wt shew fallynge ofte
All be in touchynge water is but softe
The perynge caused by force nor puyssaunce
But off fallynge by longe contynuaunce

Semblably of trouth I dar reherce
Ofte redynge in bookes fructuous
The hertes shulde of prudent princes perce
Synke in shew mynde and make hem vertuous
To eschewe all thing that is vicious
For auaylleth the examples that ther rede
To shew redynge if contrarie be the dede ·

Kommynge and dede who can comprehende
In clere conceytes they be thinges Aleyne
And yff kommynge bothe the dede amende
Whan actiene hem is made ampulsly cleyne
A noble thynge and Ryalt souereyne
For than of kommynge the labour is hole spent
Whan dede forbeth and bothe beth off assent

Thus Iohn Bochas praedynge in his book
Whiche in nombre called is the secunde
Gan for to write and in his purpos took
To sette in stones ducke as he hid founde
Off entent all vices to confounde
By exemplee which he did expresse
And at the commynge of his besynesse

Duryng Saul to him did appere
Kynge of Israell prouysly weyinge
Dedly of face · and wt an hidous chere
Whe wyfe I shewe by many fold foblynge
And to myn auctour his sorolle complaynynge
Requyrynge him to tydes whan they mette
Fyrst in his book his wofull fate to sette

Anoon after · Iof entencion
With penne in honde fast than me spede
As I conde in my translacion
In this labour further to procede
Mylorde cam forby and than to taken hede
This myghty prince Rialt manly and realy wise
Gaf me charge in his prudent adys ·

That I shulde in eny tragedie
After the maysse made mencion
Ate the ende set a remedie
With a lenvoye · conuert by reson
And after that wt humble affection
To noble princes lowly to dirrecte
Sy ouere fallynge them self to correcte ·

And I obeyed his bidynge and plesaunce
Under support off his magnificence
As I conde I than my penne auaunce
Alle be I was lakeyn off eloquence
Sothlynge myn auctour in substaunce and sen
For it sufficed pleynly vnto me ·

So that my lord my makynge took at gre

Thus prologus
Libri Secundi ℣

Sequitur : liber Secundus:

Duis seid saul off
Whom I spak to forn ·
Full wele compasse
and large of his stature ·
Off the lyne of Se
mamyn eke born
Duis fader Cese was called in scripture
Whos Asses whilom lesten thre pasture
Space off thre dayes Saul had hem sought
Loste his labour and ne fonde hem nought

For ther were goon out to pasture a strange
So dissevered he ne conde hem mete
Till that achise hym sayde all the wrange
Gaff him counsell his labour for to lete
And that he shulde goon to the prophete
Which was full famous I holde in Israell
Of whom the name was called Saunell ·

Which saul made in his sones to dyne
Receyued hem of gret affection
And by precept and ordynaunce dyuyne
Saunell made no pvlongacion
But shulde the holy Sacred vnccion
Vpon the hede of Saull doon enclynge

And full vnsoutly of Israell made hym
Thynke
Off valles zeple to haue the gouernaunce
With sceptre and crolvne and hole the regalie
And in his noblesse more mythly tenaunce
With mekenesse to reulyn his monarchie
Sad trasse to hym a spirit of prophecie
Which was tiret alone to his magnificence
Off future thynges to haue prescience.

And wille that he was meek and humblē dde
Voide of pride and fals presumpcion
And prudent counceill wt him did lede
Hym to gouerne by trad discrecion
The stonde quiete thurgh out all his region
No forcyn enemye durst him tho werrey
While he the lord meekely did obeye.

No enemye myght ageyns him reaue
Thurgh noon enpryse but sore did hym drede
Mame many tyet discomfiture
Thurgh his force · knyghthode and manlyede
On philisteus and dunted eek in dede
Was myghty kynges the ton of Ammonytes
And another that gouerned moabites.

He was stounde eek stronge and victorious
The batelles bryngynge to myschaunce
Weyn pōmues so myghty and famous
Thurgh his myghty prudent gouernaunce
That he thew pride brought vnto vttraunce
Outrayed hem of wyssom and manlyede
Primo regum · as ye may pleynly rede.

He was Aſone called of ao yere
In Israell When his regne began
Stable of herte · and benygne of chere
Fiolland not sturdy to no manev man
All that while lone off the zeple he wan
The tyme I meane · While he was just and
And in his werkes not foūde variable Stable.

But when that pride tan his hert enchaunce
Wilfulnesse · and fals malencolye
Outrayen reson to haue the gouernaunce
Of his olde famous policye

He had forzeten in his fantasie
To knowe the lorde and meekly sue his lawe
And from his crolvne · his grace tan wt drawe

The vnkynde worm of forzetilnesse
In his herte had myned thurgh the wall
When he to yod for his vnkyndnesse
Sadde no salue nor no thank attall
Which had hym reysed vn to estat riall
From wore degree amonge all his kyn allone
A synguler patron to sette him in his throne.

That thynge in herte more shulde may be
Than to the dayn fals presumpcion thought
Off a wreccke · that cam up off nought
To yeue hym lordship and domynacyon
And for to make aplein comparison
Men shulde of reson drede a leon lesse
Than the rudenesse of a cowlned asse.

That thynge to god is more abhominable
Than pride up reised oute off mesure
And no thynge vtadly is founde more vengeable
Than are wreccles set in high degree able
For from his stook kynde may nat flee
Eeke thynge reporteth how sterne cue it was
To the natiue whicke that it cam fro.

Saul

Fruite of apples tak thew tastue
Where they sprit growe of the same tree
And semblably eeke kynede and kynasse
Ones ayew · it will noon otlez be
By tokene or figure · at eye as men may see
Dialleth comonly and euery creature
Som teecke to folowen after his nature

Write not this in rebuke of vnkynde
But sucke only as that deserue
God of his myght as men be wele expert
May hem in vertue · encrese and conserue
From all mischefe ayre man preserue
Kepe hem in stenght to dominacions
Thurgh high nobilesse · of thew condicions

By influence and may his grace plede
Where he first cause · only by mekenesse

Saul ♃

Wre man to reyse hym uy̆ in dede
Vnto the state · off uertuous noblesse
For out of vertue cometh all gentillnesse
In wre and vicke make non exception
But hem comende lyke their condicions ·

Wre man whicke that is vertuous
And dredeth god in his wonerte
Eccle · thynge especyally that is vicious
And to his power dothe trouthe and equite
Dav rytht well wsut that he see
Puttynge no rebuke vnto his kynrede
But calle hym gentill uerayly in dede ·

But kynge Saull was contrarious
Disobeysaunt founde in his vertute
Whan god made hym to be victorious
On amaleck where agayn was kynge
Hym comaunded to spare no manez · thynge
Man or woman leste nor childe sacoure
But that his werd shulde all quyk thynge
Devoure ·

But saul wrought all in another wise
Eccle thynge reservyng that was saue to pyght
And off entent to make a sacrifice
Aft̄ his victorie · he shoop hym anoon ryght
Fayest hestes he eke and hath hem dyght
Sothly the fyre to makyn his offrynge
And ffro dethe · he spared agayn the kynge ·

He was reprened after off sammell
The valles by̆nne · ffor he was contrarie
As an abiect to reyne in Israell
That all god wyre in hym gan dispayre
He trace his myght gan passen t auayre
His prophecye · after hath hym ffailled
And wt a ffende he was allso trauailled ·

Thus ffrom hyr wrele fortune cast hym
Qualed hym fro his wall see
And god also take alwey the cowlne
Sothe ffrom hym and his wsteerte
And set up dauid for his humylite
Lo lou the lorde his domes am deude
To enhaunce mekenesse and tabate pride

Saul endured in his frenesye
Wrecked spirit so wre hym did assaille
Vnto dauid eue he had envye
That he was hardy to entren in battaille
With astaffe slynge · wode of plate and mayle
Slough Golias wtoute ffeere or dredc
Pulled out his Merd and smote of his hede

Their repayrende · home out of the felde
When dauid had slayn thne Golye
Yonge maydenes when they he beheld
The grete victorie they in their armonye
In laude of dauid thne gan synge and crye
Saul hath slayn a thousend thwith his myght
Dauid ten thousand the lusty wyne knyght

Saul disdeyned and seid frowardly
They myscreed haue a thousand to my name
And to the sone here of Ysaie
Yeue ten thousand to encrese his fame
Whicke is to me arebuke and a shame
Where upon thne saul stret wt he
Off wynge dauid than the dethe awayne ·

In his herte he had a fantase
Of their synagynge when that he took hede
Demyte it was amaner wrongwise
That dauid sholde preferred be in dede
And to the crowne · after hym succede
Thought his childre · as he than deuyne
Sholde be depryued of the Royall lyne

Thus day be day Saul wexes sowght
To slee Dauid pleynly if he myght
All be it so that he no malice thought
But ever herte hym ladly in his syght
Therfore god ever and grace on hym alyght
For ay the lorde of his magnificence
Ageyn tyrannes wepeneth innocence

And as the bible pleynly doth us lere
This dauid had in his tendre age
For his noblesse the kynges doughter dere
Called Mycholl Joyned by mariage
And when that Saul fill in ony rage
Dauid anoon tastwagen his wodenesse

Coucled his harpe · and brought hym in glad
nesse

Saul full ofte dauid nan enchace
And wered thurth out all his londes
Thurth desertes hym pursue and manace
Oft entent tasslen hym up in londes
Or taslaye hym yf he com in his londes
But finally nad thurth his ordynaunce
Preserued his knyght from all manere myss
chaunce

Saul full ofte · was brought to myschesse
Yet ay for dede dauid did hym saue
And herof this was a specyall witnesse
Whan kutte · his nauicment in the caue
And noo tokenes yf he lyst to haue
Another tyme · also dauid kepte
The lysse off Saul whan he lay and slepte ·

This cas was this as they lay hostey nuste
Noy seure a fondre · and saul lay and sleep
All his reyse aboute hym slepynute
And vn purueyed lyke a sflok of sheep
Off which thynne dauid took nad kepe
Down descendes and made no delay
Cam to the tent where kynge Saul laye

The spere of Saul standynge at his hede
Dauid took it and went his way anoon
Off his company they was no man took hede
For Saul slepte · and his men echoon
And whan that he up to · the hille was gon
Forward Saul he cast ageyn his look
Made anoysse · that all his knyghtes woke

Lyft to Abner prince of his Chualrie
Dauid sende these wordes in sentence
Abner quod he thou hast don grete folye
This day shewed agayte negligence
To suffre of Saul the magnificence
In yerell stonde and none hede take
Aboute his p'soone to make his knyghtes wake

Thou art to blame for thy fakilnesse
To leue the kynge · to stonden in so grete adredde
In sleep to haue more fauour and sikernesse
Than of his lyff to taken hede

Such negligence requireth for his mede
Dethe and tourment by knyghtfull Iugement
Aboue ayenne whan folk be negligent ·

And yff thou lyst to seen an evidence
Nou shut his lyff stood in Iuxardre
See here his spere and yf there credence
Nou ymprouide yeldere on youre parte
Saul nor thou ye may it nat denye
youre lyff youre dethe youre power youre puyssaun
This day nad put hoff in my gouernaunce &c ·

But me taquyten of youre Innocence
As euy man sholde vn to his kynde
And to declare in me was noon offence
Ageyn his noblesse in wille nor knowynge
As nad wele wote that knoweth euy thynge
That I neue by no conspiracie
Wrought no compassed ageyn his regalye

Saul &c

Lo here exampple off yerfull prudence
Ageyn malice to shewe vnkyndenesse
Where saul shewed his mortall violence
Dauid aquytte hym w' suffraunce and nadnesse
The tyraunt uenquysshed by his prudent mekenesse
Men ageyn trouthe · may wele a were wynne
But at the ende the vyctue he doth ay wynne ·

For of this storie yff that ye take hede
Saul is fall for his frowardnesse
Into myschesse and in to sodeyn drede
For philesteus the bible beareth wytnesse
With armed power man theue warres dresse
Vppon kynge saul auenged for to bee
Threw tentes pauht beside Bellyce

Whereof kynge saul astonned in his herte
And lost his spirit off knyghtly hardynesse
And specially when he did auerte
Propkete was noon his harmes to redresse
Off future thynges trouthe to expresse
In Israell which cast hym in uiet drede
Be cause that tyme Samuell was dede

For saul had cast out all his dennes
From Israell and ecke dyuenesse

What withstandynge the Palestynes
Were wyse ateyn his power to oppresse
And he knewe no maner forcresse
Off whym he myght eny counceill take
And he off god that tyme was forsake

Thus this wise he stode desconsolate
Counceill of god ne purposete knewe he noon
But lyk a man most infortunat
Vn graciously he spredde hym forth anoon
And secrely this Saul is forth goon
To a man that sholde hym rede and wyse
In Israell called apistonyse

Which is a name as clerkes writen all
And office who that taketh hede
Soules of men ateyn to clepe and calle
I meene suche that affore were dede
Whiche is a thynge straunge ffor to rede
That ony wommman shulde wyl lyst to leve
Make soules of dede men to appere

Saul

Vnkouthe and straunge is thew oppynyon
And to my witte a maner impossible
What accordynge me semeth to reson
Nor lyke a thynge which that is credible
That a soule off nature invisible
Myght appere or shewe visibly
Vn to eyen which that ben bodily

But or that I ony ferther sflute
Peple I were lothe to presumptuous
To dewynes that mater I committe
And wyse clerkes that be vertuous
In theire writtes subtile and curious
To conclude as it doth hem seme
In this mater atwouth for to deme

Ffether it was the soule off Samuell
Or ellys hymself that he did call
Whiche that tolde the kynge of Israell
Off the batalle sholde after falle
His auentures and his myschiefes alle
And off his dethe he tolde also in dede
And how dauid sholde after hym succede

Because only of his disobeysaunce
As it is write and for his rebelnesse
On amalech ffor he toke nat vengeaunce
Thus the spirit leue hym wyttnesse
Wherof Saul fill in ther leuynesse
Knowynge no meane to scape out off doute
But take his fortune as it cometh aboute

Tholde also his enemyes were so wyth
The Philistees he side Gelboe
In that batalle he and his children bothe
Sholde dye that day of necessyte
His chiualrie shall discomfited be
Off his retynue ther is no lenger date
ffor god fro hym his kyndynge with

Translate

And thus Saull retourned ateyn
His meyne after brought to discomfiture
And when he fauth all his peple slayne
And how ther was no meane to weue
In that dedly wofull auenture
He bad his squier take his sword as blyue
And thurth the herte that he shulde hym

Thus

But his enemyes that were vnwarnysshed
Sholde haue no power in stone it is founde
So fall upon hym as they haue deuised
To yeuen hym his last fatall wounde
His hyghe noblesse at myschief to confounde
But his Squier for fere of god and drede
Wolde nat assente to do so fulle a dede

To sleen his lorde he greetly was affered
Athynge hateffull in eny mannes syght
But Saul took the pomell off the sword
And in the pwounde full depe anon it pyght
And in all hast possible that he myght
Made the pynt in his furious peyne
To perce his herte and prete it euyn on theyne

The philistees anon as he was dede
Spoiled hym off his Powell armure
Dismembred hym and smet of his hede
And in tokene of ther discomfiture
Took the pwelles wt all ther besy cure
And ther of made in all ther best entente

o aptuoth of pride agnet prepent

Thus was paul slayn in pentence
Off philistees upon Golbee
For sake of god for inobedience
Abiett also doun from his vomll see
And thus for lak of humblite
Of god he was for eũe set aside
Lo here the ende off Surquedrie and pride

¶ Lenuoy ¶

Ryght in mynde of Paul
Which to estat royall
Fro lolle degree was
calles for mekenesse
But ỹsumpcion made
hym hyne a fall
Of god abiett for his frawardnesse
Lost his crolyne the bible bereth witnesse
And cause was for his disobeisaunce
To callen biddynge for he nasse naon attendaun
ce

God nat aweth no more of aman
But hoell herte wt out doublenesse
For all the ypstes which in especiall
Ne nasse to man of his hyghe goodnesse
But he chastiseth all vnkyndenesse
Suche as he rebell for to do plesaunce
And to his biddynge ne yeue none attendaunce

Noble princes uertue most principall
Vou to conserue in youre hyghe nobblesse
Is to emprente in youre memoriall
Feith and equite all wronges to redresse
To sustene trouthe and right wisnesse
An to yore god loketh euenly the balaunce
And to his biddynge weneth hoell youre atten
daunce

¶ Ple comendacion off John Bochas upon the uertue off Obedience ¶

Vertue off vertues
most of excellence ¶
Which that hath most
pouerayne suffisaunce
Is the uertue of
true obedience ¶

Which set all tryuyge in right full gouernaunce
For ne were nat this prudent ordynaunce
Soon to obeie and som above to ryse
Deptwies were all worldly pollicie

Where that uertue and hyghe discrecion
Anoided haue from hem all wilfulnesse
Ey title only off dominacion
Brekely hyngynge upon right wisseneesse
Wronge and errours unstly to redresse
Off trouble I may right wele affyrme and seye
Ble wole mekely theire biddynge sholde obeye

Thus noble uertue of perfyght ol eysaunce
Establyshed upon humblitee
Which includeth no double uariaunce
In all regions and eccle contree
Causeth wele faire lowe and prosperite
And as uertue chieff and pouereyne
All uicious rote it pleynly doth restreyne

Obedience ¶

Obedience eek as men may see
Falseneesse excludeth and all rebellion
For by attemyaunce right and equite
Stante the welfare of euery regnon
For the mekenesse and lowe subiection
Of comounites halt up the rentalyes
Off lordshipes and of all monarchies

And no doute when lordshipes of entent
Sey keen the pouereyn lord to queme
To theire subiectis do right full iugement
In conscience as right and reson deme
Ehan shall theire crolyne and diademe
Upon theire hede preserue and freshly shyne
And make subiectis to hir biddynge enclyne

Thus obeisaunce pleynly at a word
In suche as haue lordship and pouereynte
Doon of entent to theire pouereyn lord
Shall cause hem regne in longe prosperite
And theire subiectis of humblite
For theire noble famous gouernaunce
Ay to be redy under theire obeysaunce

For who that serueth the lorde of lordes alle

Thus hath resyle mi hys subiection
Wos will kepe hym that he shall nat falle
Longe preserue his domynacion
But azeyn Wraw whan wisdom and reson
Seen oüe maistres Wt sensualitee
Fare well the floures of thew felicitee

Obedience blounteth the shawrenesse
Of cruell Medes in tiraunttes hondes
And mekenesse appeseth the felnesse
Of hasty ueniteaunce breketh a Mw the bondes
Ceek pacience set squer in londes
And where these thre contene in Comountees
Longe yees preserueth in kyngdomes and citees

Obedience doth also restreyne
Conspyracies and fals collusions
Whan she stant vnhurted not on Meyne
They is no drede off no discencions
For she conyueth the turbe oppynyons
In reples heries full Mele assorn ywundes
Vndw princis to flouden hool vndeludes

Where princis be meek humble and debonaire
Sollaundes yos of hool affeccion
Dheur subiectis be gladly nat contraire
In thew seruice by no rebellion
For there is founde no Seuision
But hede and membres eche for his parte
Be so gouernes by prudent wisdome

Obedience

Contrarious Saul was put doun
Abiecte of yos for his obstynacie
Dut from his sceptre his adbne his renon
Of Israell lost all the monarchie
For he list nat to make of his allie
Of holdaudnesse and Wilfull neclimence
This noble Vertue calles obedience

For as it longeth in kyngdmesand Cirees
Vnder a kepe of on lenyuolence
Princis hynges to youne thew sees
So appeyneth due reuerence
To their subiectis by obedience
To obeye their lordes as they ben off dettre
By title of right in eüy comounte.

For obeissaunce wss it be disseuere
Wt argus eyen Who that taketh hede
As ryght requreth he nat Well gouerne
Whan the membres presume azeyn the hede
Of gouernaunce they is no ypite spede
From vnite they goon a frowaw Meye
Whan subiectis the princes displeye

And to John Bochas
in ordre next the cam
With full mete dole
and lamentacion
The route hynge
calles Robarm
One and next heire to salamon
Enteryne by title of Iuste succession
Be pouuht myn auctour to make of his sorse
And of his fallynge dyuous tragedie

Whyl when he entres into his renon
Twelue tribis gouernynge in dede
Feuled hym self by Will and no reson
Kept his subiectis pleynly as Mede
Nat under lone but under frowaw drede
Of olde Wyse to his next displeasaille
He dispises the doctryne and counsaill

He demenes as it is Mele knowe
His peple his adbne and his rentalye
By suche folk as flouren in thew youthe
Coude of costom their Wittes Wel applie
To blende hym falsly Wt their flaterie
Whiche is a stepmoder calles in substaunce
To all uertue and to alle trwe gouernaunce

Allas it is next dolf and next pitee
That flaterie shulde haue so next fauour
Whiche blyndeth princis that they may nat se
Mysteth the eyen off eüy coüenoure
That they can not knowe hir adbne errour
Fals loup shudde ay on their sentence
A foole is he that yeueth to hem credence

They may be calles the deuell taborers
Wt frowaw sownes ere to fulfille

v of Cures the yeelous loteleys
Which talle and lowy don diftille
Wlos drynke len lotle amewus and ille
And as clerkes wele deuyse konne
Wens them the drynkes off cuenes tonne

Lres of ymces full wele they can enoynte
With the fofte oyle of adulacion
And thew temes most subtilly awynte
Ecke thynte · concludynte wt fals decepcion
Ay blaundyfhynne wt amewus wyfon
And fynally as the yete feith
Slery feith of coftom concludeth wt vnfeith

Flourynte in wordes thouth ther le no fruyt
Double off herte plefaunt of laungaie
Off treble menynge · vode and diftitute
In mouftrynge outlwes pretende a faue
Wlo trufteth lem fynt fmall auauntage vnfaue
Sy apparence and alorious freffh flelbynte
Drinces deceyuynge · and many allorthy kynge

Roboam can here full wele Wytneffe
From hym auoydynte folkes that were tre
Nou le wus hyndred by flatery ī falfnefle We
Sy hem that coude forme out tales nette
Wlos counceill aft fore dis hym telle
And wt that feynes fals fuggeftions
Eirthy abreuged his dominacion

Ydrupte hym felf of more auaunte
Of foly youthe and of ỹfumpcion
Wlom was his fader in his myet dalie
And this pompous fals oppynyon
Cam in to his conceyt by adulacion
For flateres lawe to hym Witneffe
Nou le excelles his fadres nobleffe

He dis myete furour and oppreffion
Wpon his peple · as it was wele preued
And they to fynde foun inprifonacon
In materes Which that have hem greues
Of tributes ffor to be releued
Befouth he wolde relece hem in their nede
But all for nought he took therof noon hede

Out olde counfaille from hym he fet a fide
And refuses thew dotrynne and thew lore
And by fals counceill of folkes full of pride
Wis pore lieges he oppreffes fore
And ten kynredes anon wt out more
For tyrannie and for mysgouernaunce
From hym With Dwuth thew twuthe and liere
aunce

Thus of the kynge confeyued the vntrouw
The peple anon off indignacion
Stones Adoram Which was collectour
Off the tributes in all his temon
From hym Sedurynge by rebellion
Wherof aftoned to ueute his myet vnrulit
In to Ierusalem took anon his flyght

And Wlen they were myted from Roboam
The ten kynredes by dyuyfion
Chefe hem a kynge · called Jeroboam
And Roboam wt in his royall tolune
So hem auenged on their rebellion
And for to don on hem cruell Juftice
An hundred thousand he made anon to dyse

Wt Jeroboam he caste hym for to mete
And all attones fet in Juxurie
Sur iameus the proplete bad hym lete
And from the Mete wt drawen his myte
And more the quarell for to Juftifie
Off his peple · fwollen Dewrynge
It was galles Wille doon for ayenny fhynge

Touchynge the furplus of his gouernaunce
He wiall bilynte of many faux Cree
His myet ficheffe · and famous fuffifaunce
Of Wyn and Oyle kouynte myet plente
And how his empire encreses yere thre
Eek how that tyme he Ihuglitfull Was in dede
In Iofephus his ftorie ye may rede

Of his childre born in the Ihuglt lyne
Sygalitene Wymes as made is mencion
I fynde he had and many concubyne
Sones and dowtiters by procreacion
And how his ficheffe · and myet poffeffion
Dlent tyme encreces as it is Wele knowe.

Roboam

To god above · Whyle that he haue hym lofte

But as this auctour maketh relevsaille
In his encres and augementacion
Mekenesse of herte in hym gan Waste and faile
And pride entred Wt ffals presumpcion
Vertue dispisynge · and all religion
After Whos vises as seith the same book
Wykked exaumple of hym the reyle took

After the maners Where they be good or ille
Vsed offt princes in dues regnoune
The reyle is redy to Wen and fulfille
Fully the traces offt their condicions
For lordes may in their subiecciones
So as hem lyst Who so kan taken hede
To vice or vertue their subiectis lede

Roboam ℣

Thus Roboam for his transgressions
In Josephus as it is Reuised
And for his fals frowards opynyons
Only for he all vertu hath dispysed
Of god he Was rightfully chastised
In Jerusalem his chief Royall toun
Of his enemyes besieged enuyroun

The kynge offt Egipt a siege about hym leide
Wt so grete reyle that socour Was ther noon
All be it so that Roboam abraide
And prayde god delyue hym from his foon
To auoide of mercy his enmyes cuyclioun
But god lyst nat to graunten his prayere
But hym chastise lyk as ye shall here

Fyrst his citee and his noble tolbue
Deliues Was he knelle no let socour
Vnder a feymes fals cumpsicion
For at their entrynge Wide of all fauour
Kepynge no couenaunte took all the treboure
Within the temple sauynge no vtee
But lade it home to Egipt their contre

And to rehevce it is a gret doell
How Roboam as Josephus doth declare
Was Inly proude and they Wt all a foell
And of all Wysdam destitut and bare

In mercyable his reyle for to feare
Natynge gods counceill and so in his loste
Requynge a fool and so I lete hym fare ·

℣ Lenuoye ℣

Philosophers concluden and deuyse ·
In their bookes of gods experience ·
That counceillours / sad expert and Wyse ·
Welle of their Worde stable of their seruice
Lasty nor rakill ffor no violence
Lete and preserue the trouth I dow nat attaine
Noblesse offt princes for myschief and diffame

Hasty youthe and rancour in nouriture Wyse
Which hem to Wille all their aduertence
Except hem selff all other men dispise
Through their vnbridled furious Insolence
Nothynge a queynted Wt Wysdom nor prudence
Seynge ageyn Wurs Wherewoff they be to blame
Duttynge his noblesse in myschief and diffame

Kynge Roboam ageyn Right and Justice
So youge fooles hasty feith and most credence
Cruelly his subiectis to chastyse
Which put his reyle from his benevolence
Through ten kynredes fro his obedience
Which Was to hym by record full gret shame
Duttynge his noblesse in myschieff and diffame

Noble princes doth Wysely aduertyse
In preseruynge of youre magnyficence
Of olde expert nat blent Wt couetise
Taketh youre counceill and doth hem reuence
Lyed ne argue in their high prowdence
Which conserue by resort offt good name
Noblesse of princes from myschief and diffame

That certeyly thynge is
more desseruable ·
Than of princes the
wynne and ouermore ·
Which Were stonde
in their estates stable ·

As they the werke had conqueres by victorie
And sodeynly be put out off memorie
Here fame clouded allas in here noblesse
With derke shadewe of forgetfulnesse

Here of cometh the famous dere shynynge
Off Emperours in here conquestes
Off whom cometh here laude in rewrtynge
Sauf that Clerkes haue writen hir historiez
Or where were nobly conqueste tumultuariez
Or here triumphes where shulde men hem fynde
Olde writers here processe put in mynde

Beknue up alle and knyt the worthy nyne
In hugh noblesse whiche had neue peres
The marciall artis which clerely did shyne
Here fame up born above the Nyne speres
Wt laude folwes of famous clarioneres
Here glorious name yf they be wele preysed
Sy lost labowres off comone was first reysed

Make a lykenesse of these vnt ymages
Couenably couue out by entaille
Hede armes body and here fressh vsages
With out offete or lemes may nat availle
To stonde up right for nedes they most faille
And semblably subiectis in comountes
Reyse up the noblesse of princes in their sees

As bees and membres in ymages ben of stoon
Ousley to stok by comyxe vn dewdes
And by proporcion here fetures cũpeschon
Set in trewe ordre as nature hath prouided
So that all enoues thurgh craste be circumspided
Ble hede set highest by costom as men knowe
Ble body amydde the feete beneth lowe

Worthy princes for their hugh renoun
As most worthy shall occupye the sede
With witte memorie and eyen of reson
To kepe their membres fro myschief and drede
Lyke their dewtes take of hem yad hede
With clere forsyght of a prudent thought
Here feet preserue that they erre nought

Here most ben londes and armes of defence

Which shall this ymage manly kepe and trust
From all assautes of forein violence.
Which shall be named noblesse of chualrie
Here trewe office Justely to mayntene
Sustene the churche and maken hem seluen strenge
To see that wydwes nor maydenes haue no wronge

Prudent Juges as it is skille and right
To punysshe wronges and surfetes to redresse
In this ymage shall occupie the right
For lone or hate by dom of Justifyinesse
For frende or fo his Juggementes dresse
So euenly the balles to sustene
In here werkes that noon enowe be seene

Vnder this ymage here is alwey sette
And attempred of resles and mesures
Sy warfit wes and wyte I knette
Sy the estates that to here comountes
As maires prouostes and burgeys in cutees
Marchaundes also which seek many londes
With other craftes that liuen by their londes

And as alwey which that stant in bestile
Feleth no grief of no prowde humoure
So cũy comon conteneth in quiet restile
Whiche is demened wt prudent gouernoure
That am appese debates and enoues
Ble resle kepe from all contrauersie
Caufynge the welle faire tencrese and multiplie

This body most haue a soule of lyf
To quyke the membres wt goostly mocione
Whiche shall be made of sfolk contemplatyf
Ble Churche cõmitted to here possessione
Which by their holy conuersacione
And ryal exemple sholde as stedes shyne
Sy mace and nettue the resle enlumyne

Upon the knyht of their condicione
Of this body dependeth the welefare
For in their techynge and predicacione
Bey sholde trouthe to hyhe and lowe declare
And in their office for no drede ne faure
Pees conserue lyche as they are holde
Sethe they ben heedes of craftes bolde

Holdynge vpon off entent full clene
Laborers as ye haue ben deuyse
Shall this body bere up and sustene
As feet and lemmes whiche may nat be dispised
For tselle labour is vnstely auttorized
And nere the plough up holden by trauaille
Off kynges princes save well all gouernaill

Thus first of princes gouernes ben by right
And kynghtlose suffise the pople to save no
And trouthe in lunges shelde out his clere light Thwge
And feith in citees wt loue le drawe a longe
And holy churche in vertue le made stronge
And in his labour the plough ne feyne nought
Than by proporcion the ymage is wele wrought

Tight

This matere vole for to exemplefye
Kynge Tolcum for a pals oppression
And for his wilfull frowards tyrannye
Lost a grete parte of his Region
Wherfore let princes considre of reson
And sent the the pople for lorde auaunttage
And nat to ben oppressed wt seruage

Upon some princes Tacitus doth complayne
Suche as haue a custom and maniere
Ageyn their subiectes vn goodly to disdeyne
And off pride to shewe hem frowards chere
Counceilleth hem to remembre and lere
And this chapytle doth smally reuse
First out of lordshipp all labour did anyse

Thanne kynge Tortenna
wt his chiualrie
Ageyne Romayns A
Were first le gan
The tolvne resceyuede
vpon eche partie
With grete puyssaunce brought out of tuskan
In the Cite ther was a kynghtly man
Mucius Scenola whiche cast in thew dispes
To breke the siege through his hye prowesse

Grete arme hym self clene in plate and mayle
For Comon profite to auaunce his corage

Kynge Tarcma proudely to assaille
A tyme prouides to his auauntage
Whuruh the pieye to maken his passage
And finally at his in comynge
Inuade his ypone for to slee the kynge

But lyke as telleth Titus lyuens
Wlere Tarcma sat in his royall see
This Senatour this manly Mucius
Sauyh ayrince off grete auttorite
The kynge resemblynge cladde in co lyuere
Attene discrymynge no maner nauaunce
Slouyh that prince of Ignoraunce

But wlen kneelle that le dis saille
To Sleen Tarcma enemye to the toun
And sauyh le has lost all his trauaille
He made a pitous lamentacion
De cause le did execution
Off Ignoraunce ageyn his owne entent
To saven a tyraunt and sleen an Innocent

For whiche le was wt hym self full wroth
That le was ffounde so negligent in dede
And wt his honde vn to a fyre le wolde
Made it breme brynht as cny tlede
Sothe nerf and bon and his flesshi to shede
His honde consumynge on pcces here and yonder
And from his arme made it parte a ponder

And as the storie declareth vn to us
This manly man this noble Senatour
Affore tyme was calles Mucius
Which for the comon vde many tret labour
And for the vnkouthe lastly ffell in rowe
Down to hym self the romayns aalle
Saenola they did hym after calle

As mocle to sem by langage of that londe
Who take a tytulle thexposicion
As a man which is wt out honde
And after hym by succession
All his ofspryuge that were here in the toun
In remembrance for tencree his name
Of Scenola have after hym the name.

By this example and many other mo
If men lyst ley arraye to a wake
Ley shulde seen what perill and what wo
For comon profyte men lyue undertake
As whilom Brutus for lucretus sake
Chaces tarquyn for his transmyssion
And hynges alle out of Rome toun

Touchynge lucrece example of wyfely trou
Rou wroute Tarquyn hir falsly did oppresse the
And after that which was a grete trouble
Rou she hir selff slough for heynesse
It nedeth nat reherce the processe
Sith that chaucer chef poete of Brytayne
Wrot of hir lyff a legende souereyn

Reherceynge theire auenture other thynges
Eeke circumstaunce and eeke occasion
Why Romains exiled first their kynges
Neüe to regnen after in their toun
As olde Cronicles maken mencion
Remembrynge also the vnkyndely myet outrage
Of Sueres doun to dido off Cartage

Eeek other stories which he wrot his lyue
Full notably wt eüy circumstaunce
And shew fatis dide vitously discryue
Lyk as they fell put hem in remembraunce
Wherfore yff I shulde my penne auaunce
After his makynge to put hem in memorie
Men wolde deme it presumpcion and ueynglo
rie

Rov as afterze in presence off the sonne
Leseth his freshnesse and his cleer lyght
So my rudenesse under shres dumme
Dareth full lowe and hath lost his lyght
To be compared azeyn the hemes bryght
Of this mete wherfore it were but veyn
Eftynge ferd by hym to write it nelve azeyn

But at Lucrece stynt
I will awhile
It were pitee hir
stone for to bide
Or sholde the penne of my rude stile

But for hir sake all materes set a side
Also my lorde bad I shulde abide
Hy goos auice at leyser to translate
The dolfull processe of hir pitous fate

Holdynge the traces off Cullioyns
Whiche of hir made a declamacion
Most lamentable most dolefull most pitous
Where he discryueth the dolorous treson
Of hir constreynes fals oppression
Wrought and compassed by vnware violence
The lyght in troubles of hir cleer conscience

Hir fader whilom called Spurius
Rw worthy knyght named Collatyn
Which by the luxure and treson odious
And uicious outrage of Sextus proude tarquyn
Oppressed was and brought in to hir affyn
Whos dedly sorowe in Englyssh for to make
Of pitous trouble my penne shele quake

Thus seid Tarquyn this cruell auises knyght
This sclaundred man most lustfull for his dede
Cam liche a thefe allas upon a nyght
With naked Swerd when no man took hede
Upon lucrece she quakynge in hir drede
Lyynynge a lefdi fer from hir folk alle
And findyng no refuge for helpe for to calle

He manacynge in his foolhardy entent
On hir beholdynge wt aspectus cleer
That with his Swerd but she wolde assent
Rw and a stoke he wolde sle here
Suche as was most vnwely off manere
Wlofte vnlyklly of person And of fame
Thus he hir thratte for to disclaundre hir name

But his entent when she did felle
And fauth no meene ageyn hir wofull chaunce
She morwen after she lyst nothynge concele
Sende hir housbonde holy the trouerwaunce
Upon his comyng send hir a trewe
She wolde hir sorye wreken wt a knyfe

In this matere this was his fantasie

Lucrece

Yet was dere thun to lyue in shame
And lase wykke to put in surwdie
Yw mortall body than hur was same
Whan honour deieth saue well a maimes name
Set ur were out off this lyf dyeuere
Shame sclaundrous same to sleen auan for eue

But to purpos hy soustons seyd nay
Yw sadw also was ther to contrarie
Makynge apromese wtout more de lare
So dy uengeaunce sou they will not tarie
So hur declarynge wt reson dsonaue
Under these wordes sught and trouble conseues
So sleen hyr self she seuke nothynge dseues

For sadynly and yn auises
As a soule is trayed in a snare
Sy wikkyr fraude upon the wrattises
Thou were dsayues pleynly to declare
Nauynge this concept herde is to reuue
The name of hem which falsly se diffames
Whan wronge report the hirth renoum hath sha

Lucrece f

Touchynge thy reprone sdar aperne and payn
Shut it were a maner impossible
And lyk athynge which neue yt was sayn
Shat thy worshipp was founde corruptible
But stedfast aie and in dreuible
Vndertes in vertue and made stronge
And now depwous tadenge thy prwous wronge

On thyn imurie we shall attendes se
Considers pryt thy seuynesse
Which thou pupredst by quet aduerture
Whan the auoutour thy beaute did oppresse
And wrongynge by a pase wadnesse
Maugre thy wille as arleef by nyght

The encombres of uerrey force and nyght
But yff thou wolderst leue all thy morynge
And restreyne thyn Imwrtable wo
Thou sholderst see so cuall apunysshynge
Vpon thy most prwers mortall sso
So warne all other they shall nomore do sw
In craftysynge of fals auoutrie
The and thy renoun of right to magnifie

What was disacynge of thy trelle entent
Shouth his wouthe wbridles went at large
Soper to aforce a pely Innocent
Whos wykkednesse ought to lere the charge
And we of right thy conscience discharge
The lore unkeepull of his fals plesaunce
With dwble realme thyn honour doth auaunce

Auyseyue and see O thou my lucrece
Lyu thru reson and good discrecion
Shulde thy wwble and thy mornynge sees
Of right restreyne thyn oppynyon
So reklesly to do punysshion
Wt knyff or londe to sleen thy self alias
For others vilte and dideft no trespas

Sat seen Lucrece sat sen all thy dwll
Cese thy complaynt and thy mw restreyne
Shulde I pw thy hyue allone all pooll
And thy derfe sexetuelly complayne
Of oure Alesfaw se nat so reklee
To rew and leue oure childre modurles
Of prudence eek thou aughteft for to se

And aduertise only of reson
Shough of force thy body corrupt bee
Thy soule nwars and thyn entencion
Shraunchises sen fwm all corrupcion
Offence is non conpdre in thyn entent
With wille and herte zeue therto full consent
Thou were naked in thy bedde lyenynge

Allone wdwar pleynynge and wode of myght
Suspecioules all of his compynge
Shat tyme namely because that it was nyght
A perfull woman and se an lawdy knyght
All be it so unkynyghth was his dede
With naked swerde tassaulle thy womanhede
Ne myght thy body by force wele oppresse

By sleughly weres that se had fourght
But wele wote I for al his stwdynesse
Ne myght neue haue maistrie of thy thought
The lady wolde the herte wolde hym nought
Ye were weyne thou feble and se right stronge
Thy trouthe aforces se wroker of the wronge

Where myghtest thou saue thy fame or laude
To yeue the wyfe matere to deuyne
And wt that word Lucrece did abuayde
Thy fell dedly pale lothe of look and cheere

All Right confidred trouthe and equite
Thy counterpeses his force and sleughty fraude
Than to preserue in temperate
Go them ayeyn euene thus she seide
With thought vn clammed and in suffraite
Lat he housbonde lat he my fader here
Of Womanhode to liue an hertestable
Speketh no more to me of this matere
What thynge in the myght be more comendable
Leste men demyte in hyndryng of my name
It is Wele knowe thou were of herte ay on
I dredde dethe more than fals diffame
Your counceill is I shall my lyf conserue
To alle fals lustes contrarie in gouernaunce
To sorowe and sclaundre but to no gladnesse
More lyke an vnmaye koue out of reson
But lasse wyfe is at an houre to sterue
Than lyke a Woman stedfastly of plesaunce
Than euer anoon thorugh out the body sterte
The tyraunt sonde the in chere and contenaunce
Death maketh ane ende of all Worldly distresse
Which eue after by womanly victorie
And it was seide full yore ago
Shall ben escapynes to thyn encres of glorie
Set is to dye than eue to lyuen in wo
Why sader hatte Wele the excuses
When thy worshyp in euery creature
Is slayn and dede by sclaundrous report

My self also thy blod and thy kynrede
Set is of dede the dredfull wyne endure
On this matere lat no more be musyd
Than by fals worde ay to liue in discomfort
To slee thy self or do thy selfe dede
Where nelle ans nelle dissame hath his resort
Certes Lucrece thou hast full litell nede
Neue dreth but pryseth by outrage
It were euer Wonne by all your Iugement
Of lustfull thoughtes and venemous langage
To sauve a tyraunt an sleen an Innocent
Doth youre denere to halowe and make stable
Thy self to murdre to sonne it Wolde seeme
The chaast chambres of Mysty gouernaunce

Now were guilty Where thou arte cleene
For in this caas yf ye be variable
Dyuers Wittes diuerse Wille seme
On fals auoutrie for to do venieaunce
For Which thou shalt meritorly sustayne
Ther shall yolde eue lasthynge remembraunce
Thy chaste Wyfely Innocence
Nou twelue spousaille as ye haue here deuysed
May seen hym punysshe for his violence
In youre Cure Was brok and nat chastised
Folk Will nat deme ouerpone Innocent
For yf ye founde in sucke cas neclygent
Which Wilfully Whan he is coupable
So punysshe auoutours of Right as is youre
Office

Helpeth hym self to dede by Iugement
Thurgh youre slouthe as ye were of assent
And nede apon Was of no title yertable
Luxurie unbrideles shall renne abrode at large
Nis olyne deme upon hym self ueniseable
Who shall then youre conscience disclayme
Causeth the people thought their report be naught
Or Wher Woman stonde in sikernesse
So deme attynyt that nede Was don ne thought
Of Lucrece aforced the cleernesse
So been auenged upon thyn olyne lyf
O. Xre housbonde Wher love shulde it bee
In euacuynge off thy dedly fame
To thyn estate in any maner place

To shelte thou arte atelle Wedded Wyf
Lyk as thy Wyf to cherysshe me
Weynynge by dede to gete the name
Or in thyn armes me godely to enbrace
In this Dedys thou art direly to blame
Where thou yt knowest thyn honour clerely
Shyne

Lucrece

Ire vnto vnble confusion and trespace
Se tarquym don allas and vele a vraye
Within my ꝑsone may neuer be vnsele a weye
And sadey nuyn · lou sholdestou me calle
After this day thyn owne doughtey deue

Whicke am allas refus of women alle
Shut to thy plesaunce nus whilom most entie
Wtin thy lous when I did leue re
Sy cleue exaumple off many fols detryme
All thut vertenes to uertuous disciplyne
Whicke I haue lost now in my daues olde
Disseuers it to recure ageyn

Nyn owne childre I dar nem nat beholde
Because the womke in which that they haue
Desfoules is and pollust in certeyn · leyn
Whicke was to forn in chastitee conseruer
Chastiseth the uoutour as he hath deserues
And for my part to speke in wordes selue
Lenger to liue · I haue no fantasie

For where sholde I out my face sheue
Or dar apiere in any compaye
Sith a derk spotte of fals aduoutre
Shall eue more where it be fals or trewe
In to myn hyndryaunce the sclaundre to renewe
Lust afforces hath a fals appetite
Of freelte encludes in nature

Nature the wille they folowyth adelite
As som folk seyn in euy creature
Good fame lost full hard to recure
And ꝑfth I may myn harmes nat redresse
To you nowen my tilte I wille confesse
All be I was ageyn my wille oppressed
They was amaner constreyned lust in dede

Which for noon poller myght nat be redressed
For feblenesse I stood in so gret drede
For which ofence deth shall be my mede
Sith leuer I haue wt som egge tooll
To slee my self than liue in sclaundre and dooll
· D · ffadey myn spare and haue pite
A dere housbonde helpe on myn offence

Alles and goddesses called of dyuyne
To my trespace graunteth an indulgence
For of my tilte to make a recompence
Where that venus that me in auauntage
Derke shall redresse and clustice myn outrage
For ꝑ I shold make a delaye ·
To wreke my breste by slaughtre of a knyffe

Nen wole deme and sey ful day to day
To make my sclaundre more open and more ryfe
Now that I was more tender of my lyf
Than of my worship which were to myn a shame
To loue my lyff more than my good name
In this matere no wytnesse is so good
To put away all fals suspecion

And wt a knyffe to shede myn hert blod
I myght nat make a bet purgacion
To all folk that haue discrecion
Than ꝑnally by my dede excuse
The tilte horrible of which men may accuse
Doo forthe my soule pure and immortall
Chief witnesse of myn innocence

Do for thre lames which ben infernall
Iuste Mynos kynge to deme my conscience
With radamanthus to yeuen a sentence
Lyk my desert that it may be seene
In wyfly trouthe how that I was clene
Thou erthly body which thurgh fawenesse
Were to a woutour full gret occasion

Off thy blode shede out the redenesse
And by thy sides lat it raille down
Stere and excite the wrake off thine foun
Do down theue deuour wtin a litell while
For loue of tarquyn alle kynges to exile
And ꝑfth I pray myn housbonde most entier
Of this uengeaunce to make no delaye ·

Wt helpe and socour of my fadre dere
Do prumpth thauoutour in all the hast he may
Lete hym take his wages and his paye
Lyke as he seen and openly nedy confeyne
For his offence the dethe I do resseyue
And sodeynly ouerthey myght aduerte

He took a knyffe and wt quert violence
Thurgh the breste euene vn to the herte
She made it glide ther was no reffistence
Full vale and dede full down in thew presence
And by occasion off this vitous dede
Sarquyn exiles and holy his kynrede
Of whicle cause by record of Writynge
Ther was neue in Rome the Cite

After that day no man crowned kynge
As in Cronicles ye may se holde and see
Thus for luxurie and thew cruelte
Fleuw tyrannie and fals extorcion
Ther were exiles out of Rome toun

Queened after
by other officers
As is remembred
in Titus Liuius
Calles decembre
off Iuis Cronicleers
A mounte Which ther was one Appius
A Iuge wtrelle · pouple and luxurious
Which thurgh the Cite the story seeth witnesse
He hated Was for his wet falsenesse

And onces it fell he cast his look
Vppon a maide most wisly farre of fygur
A fals desire wtin his herte he took
How to desire aweyn all skill and Reason
And she was doughter to a Worthy knyght
Whom manly founde in his dedes alle
And Virginius the Romeyne did hym calle

This godely doughter the storie doth us leue
Was after hym for his noble fame
Virginea called most goodely and entiere
And for this cause she bare the same name
But appius to grethy Was the blame
Which sithi conspired thurgh his wet false
If that he myght his beaute to oppresse nesse

This Iuge wtrelle bonde in thought and dede
Of false vnthrift full sought out occasions
Made a ferneaunt of his to proceede

Feyned his seruaunte by fals collusion
And this Was don by Appius of assent
That he on his myght myght yeue a Iugement
And by this meane in his fals delit

Thought he myght his beaute best desire
So for to accomplish his fleshly appetit
She seyne feeble the accion to refuse
Where upon his fader gan to muse
Fully conceyued of appius the maneer
In his diffence Wrought as ye shall here
When appius sitd yeue his Iugement

Aweyn this maide which apon hym stode
How manly stader most knyghtly of entent
Took his axert as he thought it nad
A wt a knyff stad his herte blood
Dempte it better to sleen his in clennesse
Than the tyraunt his beaute shulde oppresse
Thus sole conserued Was his virginite

And not despoiled Was his maidenhede
For Virginius to kepe his honeste
Spared nothynge to make his sides bleede
But appius for this horrible dede
And decembre thurgh his vnhappy chaunce
Had in that Cite neue after gouernaunce
As the storie maketh also mencion

Appius a flamed of this dede
Slough hym self petered in prison
Of a fals Iuge · so here the fynall mede
And the tribum in Rome gan succede
Where fraud and wronge trebly to discerne
And Romain lalles subtely to gouerne
Men may here seen as in a mirrour clere

Estates chaunged for their offence
And by som yeue ypones fynaleere
Princes put down from their magnificence
Which nat consider in their wet excellence
How god ordeyneth his verde in sondry Wyses
Ble your sondrie the wrongus to chastise
Neuer to shewe example a man Ryght

Marke in storie for a notable thynge

Appius

Lampanas in Grece a manly knyght
Of macedoyne slough philip the kynge
Atte a table where he was syttynge
Wene alisaundre and Olympiades
Hys wyfe to uenuen a monge all the prees
Sek Salmator a knyght of lore deuree

For wronges don in especiall
Of manly force wroundes on equitee
Slough of cartage the prince hastruball
Which bytter was vn to duke hamyball
Se side a ryuer as they mette in batalle
Called Metaure · which remeth in Staull
Wherfore ye princes yf ye lyste louye endure

Getle knyght Nele naue se ye neue so stronge
In youre lordshippes nat to mocke assure
Of turquedie the wraulle to do wronge
In youre diseccion conseyue eue amonge
Syrreset Syrse is that may youre state assaulle
Whan subieccion dyde in the reyle faulle ·

Lenuoye

This tragedie ·
declareth in wrytte ·
What myscheef
folowyth of extorsion
sek off prouesbrecke ·
and of auoutrie ·
Sy tarquyn don thurgh his fals extorcion
Vn to Lucrece (wt in Rome toun
K ynges exiles for ryche myspounaulle
And fals outrages don to the wraulle

Sek appius of wilfull tyraunye
Aseyn virgenia took an äccion
Thurgh fals lust of froward lechrye
Slent and forduke his memow and reson
Which was chief cause and occasion
Why the state of honour did faulle
Thurgh fals outrages don to the wraulle

Kynge philip lost Sceptre and regalye
Of macedoyne the famous regyon
Vnwarly slayn amydde his chualrie
Sittynge at mete with in his chief dongeon

And threttest cause of his fallynge doun
Was when fortune his vnsad Syd asaulle
For fals outrages don to the wraulle

Duk hastruball whom lookes mannyre
Vp to the heuene for his hugh renoun
Whos triumphes vaunsht up to the skye
And hys all cartage in his subieccion
Yt was he slayn vnwarly by treson
Sy a seruaunt for wheat it doth displeasaull
Treson purposed a forn in the wraulle

Noble princes youre reson dothe applie
Whiche oũ the reyle haue dominacion
So prudently to gouerne hem and tuye
That loue and drede by treue Affeccion
Dyscerne thew hertes from fals rebellion
Syth to youw hyghnesse no thyng may pwaulle
When treue subieccion exyst in the wraulle ·

Lo yt these stones
in Sochre as I fynde ·
Ther did aryse
vn to his presence ·
Kynges Sure hym
wrayinge to haue wynde
Down threw fall by vnlaw violence ·
From threw astates of royall excellence
And to forn alle I fynde that ther am
Of all Israell kynge Ieroboam

Vn to myn auctour he began to declare
His dedly complaynt wt a pale face
His wrete myschiefes and his euill fare
And how he fell down from his kyngly place
Thurgh wrete vnhappes which sys his lyfe
And as the story pleynly hath deuised embrace
For his offence how he was chastised

In ydolatrie he was as it is told
Reyseth up auteres of ueryay force and mynde
Set ther upon thaw Calueren of pure gold
Dide hem worshipp aseyn all skyll and reason
Sasse euill exaumple in the reyles syght

When he did wt fumes and encens
Hofals ydols vn due reuerence

Into the temple he made the reple anon
Dreftes ordeynes after his aldne guyse
Forfook the table of leuy and anon
And while he did unlefull facrifice
Sad that Hele knelte off hym the fals entent
Fro Ierufalem a prophete to hym fent
Which hym rebukes of his mysgouna
unce

And gan the retell to hym fpecifie
Holde hym affom for to doo uengeaunce
Of dauid kynne they fholde come one lofie
Which fholde his preftes that falfly coude lye
Manly deftroye and fleen hem all attones
And in to aflhes hem flefh and lones
And in tokene of theire deftruction

The prophete tolde amonge hem alle
Non his auters fholde lowe doun
And his ydols from theire ftatefalle
Whom that foles theire goddes falfly calle
Whiche have no power to helpe in no maniere
For they may nouther fele fee nor heere
After this prophete Jadan had tolde

Thefe feres fames pleynly to the kynge
His autere fill on xeces many folde
And oñe tourned fakward his offeryngе
For Which the kynge furiously lokynge
Out forth his honde the ftorie maketh myndе
Sad his men the prophete take and bynde
And as his arme faught out on lengthe

Had no power it to With drawe agayn
Wage vnlefely contracte and loft his ftreny
And When the kynge fatte theſe tokenes feyn the
And how the prophete fpak no Word in vayn
Greteli aftonied coude fey no more
But prayde Jadan his arme for to reftore
And by his prayere and mediacion

Of his arme after vengeaunce
Here Was anon made reftitucion
And of his payne peleth a legeaunce

For Whicke the kynge Wt full gret inftaunce
Requyred hym to be fo gracious
That day tabyde and dynen in his hous
But the prophete wold nat aſſent

Nouther Wt hym ete nor drynk
Bad his aſſe and forth anoon he Went
On Wlues Sewartynge the kynge gan fore thynk
And fantafies gan in his herte fynk
Specially Whan he taketh hede
Of all his tokenes thought they Were truelle in dede
Sad his Jadan in this gret empryſe

To Jeroboam firſt Whan he Was fent
Ete nor dronk in no maner Wyſe
In that Cytee While that he Was preſent
But anoiſer prophete of entent
Full olde and flyuth on the tother fyde
Compelles hath this Jadan to abyde
Hym aſſoryinge by fals colluſion

To reſorte agayn Into the Cytee
And to make no contradiccion
With hym to dyne of fraternite
To hym aſſentynge it may noon other be
For god fent hym as to his frende a brother
Tabyde Wt hym and pleynly Wt noon other
Of frendely hede and trelle affeccion

Jeroboam &

Whan he Was to fleen his preſence
For arreſt and a refeccion
Thise goddes Wille and fully his ſentence
To Whos Wordes the prophete gaf credence
And as they fat at dyneere boothe yfere
Sad vn to Jadan feres in this maniere
For the brekynge of my comaundement

Thy grete offence and tranſgreſſion
That thou haſt ben ſo Willfull necligent
Thou ſhalte enduve this punycion
Seen all to torne and went of aleon
And in to thy contre thou ſhalt not recuve
Wt prophetes to have thy ſepulture
Of Which tidynge this Jadan Was nothynge
fayn

Than to departe Wt a full heuy thoughte

Jeroboam

Of a leon midde of the Wuze playn
But his asse · kurned Wat tydy nourt
A full gret meruell yff it be Wele sought
The leon Suttyng as in their diffence
And kept hem both from all violence
All these tokenes myght nat conuerte

Jeroboam for his Iniquite
Galles Warnynge hym lyst nat to aduerte
Alor by his prophete conuerted for to be
Wherfore god Wolde that he shold see
Vengeaunce solde as it dede in dede
Sothe vppon hym and his kynrede
A sone he had Which fell in grete sykenesse

Called abimen the book doth specifie
For Whiche the kynge sadde the quene his dresse
So soon disguysed Wt oute comyanye
Vn to a prophete Which called Was Achye
Pym to requyre truly for to seye
Whether the child shold liue or deye
And in his sullens synght contemplatyf

Gos shewes hym by clere inspeccion
Off Jeroboam Wife the Wyff
For all his fleushly transformacion
For nouther pallas nor fals decepcion
May be to god but it be parceyued
For he ne his prophetes may nat be deceyued
She cam to hym in straunge Wede

At the entrynge she calles hir by hir name
Comforth quad he for it is no nede
To hide thy self as it were for shame
For the twytte truly to attame
Sad hast yowe me fully knowlechinge
What thou shalt answere and seye vn to the kynge
Seye pleynly to hym and mark it in thy thought

In thy retoure these Wordes reherynge
Sythe god hath made the and reised the vp of
From a seruaunt to regnyn as a kynge Thouzt
Fro dauid is kynne · most Worthy regnynge
Parted the kyngdome and yoven it vn to the
And thou vnkynde therof canst nothynge see
Nis gret godenesse is out of remembrance

Fully forgeten off thy froward pride
In fals Walles put thyn affiaunce
Sad aboue falsely set aside
Wherfore from the anoon he shall deude
Thy kyngdome hole Wt oute more delaye
And for thy loue the crowne take away
And for thou hast to thy confucion

Thy feith Vnkeppull to fals Wolles take
Wrongely refused thy religion
Of gos aboue and pleynly hym forsake
This ende Which thou shalt make
Ble and thy kyn no man may socour
Flesshly shyn and bone bounde shall deuour
And at the entrynge home to thy Cuce

Thy sone and his thou shalt synde hym dede
Of all his kyn though they Were none but hee
Founde ueray gos take heue of good sede
Of Whiche answere the quene full in gret drede
Entrynge the Cuce in especiall
Pow child Was dede and lay colde by the Wall
Of this Warnynge the kynge took good hede

But made hym redy Wt full gret apparaille
Fourty thousand Wt hym he dred sadde
Of manly men armed in plate and mayle
With Abias kynge to haue aswet bataille
Ble Whiche abias that Was of Juda kynne
Vnto hise expse seid at their metynge
O noble knyghtes huseth o thy mynde in mendre

No man ueuquysheth platly to conclude
With gret pple nor geteth hym victorie
With nombres hized nor gret multitude
Fals ydolatres god Wille hem delude
Not future his pernaunces that he Wette and fede
Off myscreaunces to ben ouer sadde
Triumphes is noon founde of Wette or olde

In these ydols of stone nor syluer sheene
Nor in calmere of metall made or golde
Powe to that parte Which Vttrely meene
And sythe that god knoweth oure quarell clene
Ble is noon howe force noon nor myght
With hem that grounde hem a cause agayn right

Hoxe of vntowe ſtant on vnſtidfaſtneſſe

Of hem that caſte thew ſynfull lyf tamende
And lyft forſake wrwnne and all falſeneſſe
And wt hole hexte vnto the lord entende
Which ſhull this day his grace to wu ſende
Our treſſe cauſe truſly to termyne
And thus alwas wan his tale fyne
Nie prieſtes wan thew trumpyles for to blolle

And kynge Alwas thurgh his hie renoun
Saffe to his wyfe both hugh and lolle
Full manly comforth and conſolacion
And fyfty thouſand by computacion
Were ſlayn that day which full proudely cam
Wpon the party off kynge Jeroboam
And all the partie off Jeroboam

And alle that weren of his kynne born
After this bataile vn to myſchieff cam
When they were ſlayn wt wondes all to torne
As the prophete had hem told before
But for the kynge took thewof noon hede
With ſodeyn wengeaunce vpon quyt hym his
mede

After hym to
Sochus did appeire
Next in ordre
Plemly as I fynde
One zawas wt
A ſodwfull chere
And he was kynge of Ethioxe and inde
Wlos eyen were almoſt wt weppinge blynde
Drawinge myn auntour his vnhappy chaunce
With other wofull to put in remembraunce

And thus he wolde recorden by ſcripture
His ſodeyn fall and dolorous diſtreſſe
And his diſſamous hatfull diſcomfiture
With the deſtruccion of his owet richeſſe
And kon kynge Aſaph thurgh his hugh nobleſſe
And his zeale as he did hym aſſaille
Hath hym venquyſſhed and ſlayn in bataille.

Of Iſrael tham cam
the wofull kynge
Calles Adab full
vtouſly wepynge
Vn to Sochus his
compleynt reherſynge

Adab

Kon kynge Baſa by ſubtill fals Wirkynge
With ſodeyn ſlaughter cauſes his fallynge
Wham fortune wan falſely frollene
And took vn juſtely from hym ſceptre and
crolwne

Next cam zambrias
a prince ueneable
Which ſlowgh kynge
Ielam by fals treſon
That ſonde also fortune
full unſtable
For this zambrias off entencion
Hath mordred hym wt in the chef donjeon
Off his caſtell wt a full owet route
As he vnwarly leide a ſiege a boute

Zambrias

But anawyn a prince of full owte myght
Cam in to Thirſe a famous owte Citee
And caſt hym pleynly lyk a Worthy knyght
On this zambrias auenged for to be
Hym to deſtroye wtoute mercy or pitee
But in to atoure as zambrias went
Sette is aſſyge and ſo hym ſelf he brent

Duth ſpakes ſore and
Nexpynge Inwortable
Cam kynge Achab
Vn to John Sochus
Wlos ſeruh ſordre
was mowuable
And complayninge full ofte pers allas
Beſechynge hym to Write his Woffull cas
Comyle his ſhallynge and the fate yſeue
Of athalia his owne Doughter Jeze

Achab

To rod aboue moſt contrarious
Was Achab was in all his gouernaunce
And his alwyſ cruell and leccherous

Called Jezabell Which sat all hir plesaunce
On thoffis prophetes for to do vengeaunce
In the bible thow maist men may see
And ydolatre they were bothe he and shee

God for thew trespas as it was well seyn
A fore shewed by thelle prophecie
Sent thire yere nother delle ne reyn
Vpon the erthe thew tweyn to multeplie
Till efte ageyn by prayer of helie
Folsom Waters from heuene wan descende
Whiche thase theym cause · thew cursed lyst ta
Amende

But his wyfe that cursed Jezabell
To eche thynge hatefull which that was dbyne
An hundred prophetes she slough in Israell
Vn to Baal for they nolde nat enclyne
And she also slough naboth for his vyne
Through which owtraye and fals oppression
Achias was brought to his confusion

Ochab

Off his enemyes outraied in bataille
With a shaft awhe caught his fatall wounde
Till all his blode by bledyng did faille
Aboute his chaar wt many droppes rounde
That the Wordes were full trewe ypounde
Off helias whiche tolde hym as it stode
That hunury hounde shuld lykke his blode

In a Cite than called Jesraell
Down from atoure Joynynge to the Walle
The fers quene called Jezabell.
Was eue capt and has a dedly fall alle
Touchynge these myschefes she was cause of
Se ware ye princis remembrynge all youre lyues
To eschewen fals counceill youen by youre
Wyues

Catholia

Vnto Achab
in ordre did sue
Cathelia wt
dolefull contenaunce
Sothe besechynge
as hym toughte due
Yw solemn fall to put in remembraunce
Sones and chef rote of sorowe and myse
Chaunce

Vsurpacion and of fals conveyse
Lyke as hir storye here after shall devise

She was ay vexed by fauour of thre thynges
For fader brother and also hir housbonde
Were in that tyme eeche owhued kynges
Wt sceptre and Swerd as ye shall vndyrstonde
Many empryses thew duez took on hande
And how fortune hir highnesse did assaille
I caste shortly to make reherssaille

She full of fortune in the unhappy houndes
First When hir fader was Wt an arlle slees
Was blood up lykke Wt cruell hunury houndes
A boute his chaar rennynge down full rede
Was lady male lay Wlo that took hede
Lyke a careyn naked and dispoilled
With full blak erthe myxte the feld Spoilles

Cause of another vnlappy heynesse
And of hir dedly desolacion
Was the reyse fell did sein dresse
Of auarice in thew rebellion
Ageyn hir housbonde of entencion
To wble his tresour to thew auauntage
And his vicesse by outrageous pillage

Som off his meyne they putten in prison
Ther was ageyn sein maked no diffence
Swych nother Cite burgh ne toun
Slough man and child by thudy violence
Hir lord in sette Wt sodeyn reselence
Conseyued fully by his maladie
Ther was no tweyn but he most die

After his dethe most Wreeched and dvble
His lady corrupt his bodyll fell doun
Of his careyn the stenche was so horrible
The eire enfecte aboute hym endurin
With so quete horrour and sprutrefaccion
That no man myght abiden nor endure
To bryngе his body unto sepulture

The thridde unhappe Wherof she was full peyn
That fortune hyght hir efte assaille
Made hir vncle kynge Joram to be sleyn

With an awlle

With an armee as he sholde in bataille
She supposynge it verily sholde auaille
lyke a woman most furious and wode
She of kynge dauid sholde all the royall blood

Her purpos was to gouerne all the reulme
Allone her self to haue dominacion
To reigne in Iuda and Iezusalem
This Cathelin by usurpacion
And for that cause in hir entencion
With mortall wers she made all thes to synne
That were descended from dauid dum by synne

Except one Ioas they lefte none alyue
Childe of a yere · sone of kynge Ochosie
Whom Iosabeth the storie sothe discryue
Of oueray pitee caught a fantasie
The childe to saue that he shall nat die
From the malice of Cathelin
And she was wyf to Sysshopp Ioyada

She and this Sysshopp w^t secrete and entiere
Kept this childe in full secre wyse
Within the temple the space of iij yere
And in the iiij^th yere the storye doth deuise
Ioyada took on hir this emprise
Yonge Ioas w^t in a certeyn day
Hy^s lust title to crowne hym yf she may

Hys messangeres he sendeth out anon
Of princes and tribunes vpon a counceill calle
Of prestes eek and lebytes euerychon
And when he had discouers to hem alle
Holl his entent thus it is he fall
Sworn and assented as it was puruyue
That yonge Ioas shall be crowned kynge

For by promis which that is dewe
Quod Ioyada yff we taken hede
Hos hath bequestes to dauid and his hyne
And assures vnto his kynrede
In Iezusalem how he shall succede
And thowgh Ioas by wonge and tendre of my
Ne to the crowne hath neue the lesse kyghtright

In this matere I will nat that we plete

But to spelle youre treue diligence
On youre parties the temple for to kepe
That no man entre by no violence
And in the messes by yoiall excellence
Quod this Sysshopp no man shall us lette
On Ioas bede a crowne for to sette

And whan ecle thynge was brought un to the
Hes hire estate tencare and mayntene
She wexe anon as he was anoynt
Viuat fer they began to crye
And whan Cathelin than this thynge espie
For verray ire and this sodeyn wonder
Off malencolie hir clothes kutte a sonder

Ran to the temple and gan make affray
With hir meyne and to crie lolde
Sad fem ye fleen and make no delaye
She yonge kynge shall the lyf they conde
Our reulme shall vnder a couert clonde
All attonce hir purpos to recure
Sy solem malice she gan that day discure

The temple kept entre had she noon
Vpon ordeyned a wayte vnto the nones
And ey she anpuld eny perter gon
Clenly armed the Centurionis
She cruell quene assailes all attones
And of hir malis to wreken a sharpe tale
They slough hir after of Cedron in the vale

Lo here the ende off mortlew and tyrannye
Lo here the ende of vsurpacion
Lo here the ende of fals conspiracie
Lo here the ende of fals presumpcion
Som lusti full heires wrought to put hem doun
O noble princes thowgh god list make you stronge
To lusti full heires se that ye do no wronge

Cathelin

Lenuoye

These tragedies to estates
and degrees
Fully declareth
the deceyciones
Off fortunes
fals mutabilitee

Welled in Droumees Cytees and eeke tormes
Dzinces vnlawly lost theire possessiones
Whiche from theire synnes in no maner wyse
Had of god Mawmynge and lyst nat for to ryse

Many princes cast down from theire sees
Lost their lyues and theire reignes
Vnlawly thralle from their felicitees
Jeroboam for his oppressiones
And for his false twofaus oblaciones
Doon to idolis his storie doth deuise
Had of god Mawmynge and lyst nat for to ryse

Achab also had grete aduersitees
Through fals counceill and exhortaciones
Of Jezabell wyfe of iniquites
Dede to his wyfe yeue extorciones
We slouth prophetes walles championes
Sothe he and she most cursed in their guyse
Had off god Mawmynge and lyst nat for to ryse

Athalia wt hir duplicites
And conspyracy fals intrusiones
Slouthi dreed is sped to Enure theire dampnees
And to possede their dominaciones
Sut for hir fatfull fals colluciones
Vn warly slayn for hir grete couetise
Had of god Mawmynge and lyst nat for to ryse

Princes remembreth in youre prosperites
And seeth apon in youre diseases
Wynge clymbynge up of state or Dignees
Outlew by mortlew or by fals treysone
Aweth apall for their synall guerdone
Namly off theym that the lorde dispise
And for his Mawmynge lyst nat for to ryse

Dly most I put my
Rude stile in prees
To quene dido
make my rastaue
Ju lord sithe was
prest to hercules
Ju fader Belus falle in to grete age
Kynge off Tyre and the quene of Cartage

Jnd it is falle in bokes that ben trewe
Jou first in Tyre was founden purpill felwe

Cadmus fonde first lettres for to write
Sasse lern to grekes as made is mencion
Whos brother fenix as clerkes eek endite
Fonde first the colour off Vermilion
And of Carrane the famous mytilyn toun
This seid Dido hir storie doth expresse
Jou she was lotle quene and founderesse

Sat hir housbond that was chief lord and syre
Calles Sarbeus full famous of renoun
Of this noble Cytee calles Tyre
Had grete tresour and grete possession
And for enuye kynge Pygmalion
Brother to Dido this yeke slouth in dede
Of fals entent his vicesse to wrede

Dido this slaughtre took greuously at herte
Sore complenynge this vnhappy chaunce
Cast she wold vp she myght asterte
Fleen out tyre and hir self auaunce
With all the tresour and the catendaunce
Behynde lefte whan hir lorde was dede
Jur shippes entrynge Rent alwaye for drede

She knewe and dradde the grete auarice
Of hir brother kynge pygmalion
And sou that fatfull vnstauncheable vice
Was ground and rote and chief occasion
Why that hir lorde was slayn in that toun
For whom full ofte she Weylaway
Wlos dethe was cause why she sheddc alway

She sawe also this oppynon
Whiche caused most hir sorely heuynesse
Suth that hir brother kynge Pygmalion
Had slayn hir lord for his grete richesse
If she alyde that he wolde hym dresse
Daycell for malice wrecell for couetise
To reue hir tresour som treson to wrathse

And for to eschewe his malice and treson
For hir nauue she maketh ordynaunce
By adys off them in whom as by reson

The ſholde of knyght ſet hir aſaunce
And they full redy hir to do pleſaunce
Sy one aſſent for nothynge wold faille
With faire dido out of that lond to ſaille

In Cyrre firſt was hir avytuaille
And there ſhe ſonde by a ryuere ſide
Of yonge maidens wt full riche apparaille
Sixty and ten in the ſame tide
Whiche in the temple of venus did abide
After the coſtom as I kan reporte
Of Cyrreus ſtraungers to diſporte

And in thew moſt feithfull humble wyſe
After the vyces of Cyrre the cuntre
Vn to venus eche day do ſacrifice
Diem to confeire in thew iuuentute
Duryinge thew lyfe to lyue in chaſtite
Neuer to ben ioynes in manage
And wt quene dido they went to cartage

In thew meſſage full auncte myracle
As ſeynte maketh menſion
For dido took of Juno this oracle
Outley by apperynge outley by auiſion
Of cartage to bilde that myghty toun
And at the reuerence of that auncte goddeſſe
She to the aunces than hir dreſſe

She ſaid Cytee ſtatly for to founde
And hir werkmen as they the erthe ſoughte
In oxes hede of auenture they founde
And to the quene dido anon the hede they brought
Meenynge wherof to perſeiſen out they thought
And hir Clerkes in thew deuynaille
Holde it was tookene of ſeruage and trauaille

For whiche ſhe leſte to bilden in that place
And than remedie as ſhe ought off right
And two acres but a litill ſpace
A ſoille ſhe founde full delectable of ſight
And as hir werkmen wt thew full myght
She wounde han perfeit anoon or they took hede
She ſtorie telleth they founde an horſes hede.

And by expoſynge of hir dyuynours

Londe this leſte tierce myght auaille
Vn to princes and myghty conqueroures
Neceſſarie in werre and in trauaille
And for no wyght hir nobleſſe ſholde apaille
Cartage ſhe bilte of ſo merte excellence
Seyn all enemyes to ſtonden at diſpence

Som lookes declare and ſpecifie
Dido did as mocle londe purchace
As a ſkyn myght ſounde myght occupie
Of an ox they in to bilde a place
She wounde compaſſes took a large ſpace
Whiche ſtrongly bilte thus it is befalle
After the ſkyn men did it burſa calle

And when this Cytee myghtily was walled
After a ſkyn wounden by goos curray
She name took Carta it was called
Lether of burſa pleynly this is no nay
Took eek his name duryinge many day
Carta and burſa knet in thew language
As mocle to ſeyn as this word cartage

And in aſſrik ſtaunt the Cyrtone
Where ſhe bilte this cytee dilectable
Founded it in laude and memorie
Of myghty Juno the goddeſſe honourable
She Cytee walled wt towres ſtrounge and ſtable
Tyme of kynge dauid mid the fourty yere of
As Jeſus crift calles it cartage.

With auncte worſhipp ſhe regnes in that toun
Sweue of yeares to lyue in chaſtitee
And rounde aboute floured the renoun
Of hir prudence and of hir honeſte
Till the report of hir famous beaute
Cam to the eyre which gladly will nat hide
Of alyance that welles there be ſide

Of Mycitans he was lord and ſire
As wrytes pleynly lyft diſcryue
Whiche in his hert inwith than deſire
So quene dido by hir aſſent to wyne
Vnto hir trace yf he myght avryue
Sur for ſhe hadde auoided chaſtitee
She neuere caſte maried for to bee

Dido

The kynge supprased wt loue in his corage
For his wysdam and his tyrre beaute
Sent for the princes off Cartage
On this mater to haue auere trete
To condescende if it myght bee
Lyche his desyr in all thew best entent
Doon thew deuoue to make hir to consent

With his request he wan hem eke manace
If he failled of his entencion
Lyk his desire to stonden in hir grace
Sed he wold been enemye to thew toun
To ordeyne by force for thew destruccion
Nat fully sobre nor fully in arage
This was to hem plesynly his langage

But for he knewe hir grett stedfastnesse
And hir herte neuer immutable
They were afered eny word to expresse
Leste threue answere were nat acceptable
To his highnesse for he was nat tretable
Eek in thew concept they wan also record
To his desyr the quene will nat accord

Dido

With good avys an answere they purveye
To his purpos in partie fauourable
Ased he wold hir noble toun reserve
Or of disdeyne vppon hem ben vengeable
Sith quene Dido in hir entent ay stable
Cast fle wold whom eke they hir tolde
Her chaste answere pleynly to holde

He sette aside off this comell kynge
His spelle manaces and his wordes grete
And to hir peres for hir counseyllynge
Which stood in feer of that he did hem threte
He vn to hem wate auauncy bete
For they were sold to attempte or attame
To trete of matere reboundynge to hir shame

Nay rather dye quod fle then assent
To his desires which thinge god forbede
Or shew the tenure of my chaste entent
For to remeue other in thought or dede
Which were disclaundre to all womanhede
To condescende for any manacynge

To brecke my wille for plesaunce of a kynge

Touchynge manaces made to the Cite
For to destroyen it wt his mut myght
With outen cause or title of equite
To wrounden hym a quarell ageyn right
Only for he is blynded in his sight
Wt froward lust my clyste a wille to assaille
Seth right wele sure ben he therof shall faille

Ye wete wolde and manly of corage
For comon profite youre Cite to defende
And to withstonde his vicious outrage
So trete wt hym ye wolde nat condescende
But myn entent platly to comprehende
Whether it be to you Joye or displesaunce
In my promys shall be no variaunce

My lord Syrheus the whiche alas is ded
Vn to the world who hyst aduerte
Sufficth right wele for manacynge nor dred
That he shall neue dien in myn herte
Nor ye shall neue myn awille parteer
Thus aused while that I stonde here
Quene of cartage to gouerne this Cite

Myn lustly answere I pray you nat disdeyne
Sith that ye hyst to yeue me liberte
With youres support that I may attayne
So haue a space graunted vn to me
This is to meene the space of monthes three
My lordes wille it to accomplisshe of entent
Whiche he whilom made in his testament

Adew colour to hir auauntage
She took this space bookes specifie
That she myght hir cite of Cartage
The meane while stronely fortefie
Ageyn hir enemyes that for no flouardie
Of them that wolde hir high estat confounde
Vnprouided hir Cite nat ne founde

Whan thre monthes passed were and goon
She a fter wolde for hir herthy pleisaunce
With sundry rytes many moo then on
To alle hir goddes doon dom obseruaunce

For aſpeciall ſyngulier remembraunce
Of hym that was as folk ſhall underſtonde
Whilom hir lord and hir leſtleloued houſbonde

And more tawalte hir vlone and hir honour
Vp elde his exequies by due reuerence
Of all Cartage in the hieſt toure
With brennynge tyre fumes and encence
Vp princis alle beynge in preſence
To whiche ſhe gan declare in complaynynge
Vp dedly ſorowe doun from hir toure lokynge

Farewell my ffrendes fare well for euirmore
Vnto my lord myn houſbond I mot goon
To hym I mene that was my lord of yore
For off houſbondes noon wot I haue but oon
Draynge you to reporte eurichoon
After my dede dide of cartage
I ſoyned was but onces in maryage

Deall to the hyne that you manaces
My cleanſt beaute that he wold aſſaille
To telleth hym how that I am paſſed
And of his prayres how that he ſhall faille
Vp maryage ſhall hym nought auaille
And ſeith hym how dide dyd for the nonce
For ſhe nat wolde be wedde more than onces

Leuere I haue as now my hyſſ to leſe
Rather than ſoille my wydowes chaſtitee
Late hym goo ferther ſom other for to cheſe
For mi ſuche cace he ſhall not ſpede of me
And wt the treſour off myn honeſte
Whiche I ſhall truly obſerue all my lyne
Will departe out of this world now blyne

And in to the fyre that brent clere and lyuelyly
She ran in haſte there is no more to ſeyn
Sauffe wt a kyſſ in eury maniers lyuelyly
Full ſadenly ſhe roſt hir herte on tweyne
Whos pitous deth the Citee gan complayne
Dore wepynge for wonder and for youthe
In a woman to fynde ſo grett a trouthe

Whiche hir deth they did hir honneſte
So holde and lyuelye aſter funerall

Whereſore hir lyſt acluſte ſtadneſſe
And hir comenden in eſpeciall
To heuenely godes and godeſſez infernall
And wydowes all in hir clothes blak
At thies feſte wepten for hir ſaak

Couchynge dide lat thewe no ſtryfe
Whough that ſhe be accuſed of Oude
After Socheus I wyote hir chaſte liffe
And the contrarie I haue ſet aſyde
For me thought it was let abyde
On hir gadneſſe than thynge reſerue in dede
Whiche myght reſolue autem hir womanhede

So Eneas though ſhe were fauourable
To ſtaill makynge · his paſſage
All that ſhe did was commendable
Vp him to reſeyue comynge by cartage
Whough ſom folk went large of thew langage
A myſſe to expowne by report or tweyneſſe
Whynge doon to hir onely of gentilneſſe

Thee ſhall for me be made no reherſaille
But I fynde written in Socias
For to ſay well may mocke more auaille
Than profites ſpecle in many dues caſe
But all cartage oft ſeid alias
Vp dede complaynynge thourgh thew Citee
Which ſlough hir ſelf to obſeure hir chaſtitee

Lenuoye

Haue dide moſt
ſtable in thy conſtance
Leeue of cartage myn
wow off hugh nobleſſe.
Kemynge in vlone t
vtuous kalourdaunce.
Calle in thy tyme chieff poure of gentileneſſe
In whom was neuē founde doubleneſſe
Ay of one herte and ſo thou dedeſt fyne
With lyuelyt of trouthe all wyddowes tenlumyne

Chaſte and vnchaunged in thy perſeuerance.
And immutable founde in thy gadneſſe
Which neuē thoughteſt vpon variaunce
Force and prudence Warbynge of thy patieneſſe

Whane no langage thi vertues to expresse
Sy nelle wort so clerly they shyne
With lyght of trouthe all wyckednes tenlumyne

Olde steare of all gouernaunce
All lucious lustes by wisdam to represse
Thy arme moste flouryshe wt all plesaunce
Thou dedist it bridele wt vertuous sobrenesse
Diane semeneS so chastly thy clemmesse
While thou were soule pleynly to termyne
Wich lyght of trouthe all wyckednes tenlumyne

Thy famous bounte to put in remembraunce
Thou flourish thi self of innocent youthe
Lest thi youthe were chaungeS in balaunce
Of suche as cast hem thi chastite to oppresse
Dethe was ynough to bere therof witnesse
Causynge thy beaute to all cleannesse tenclyne
With lyght of vertue all wyckednes tenlumyne

A lenuoye directe vnto
wyckednes of the translatour

Noble matrones which
haue all suffisaunce
Of womanlede youre
vertues doth vp dresse
Non that fortune hyst
to tourne hir chaunce
Seth nat to takill of sadeyn lustynesse
But ay prouideth in youre stabilnesse
That no suche folye entre youre oraate
To folowe dido that was quene of cartage

With lew maneres haue noon acqueyntaunce
But out of myndе suche folyssh wilfulnesse
To fleen youre self wt auter renaunce
God of his grace diffende you and blysse
And preserue youre vaasaunt bwtelnesse
That youre trouthe falle in noon outrage
To folowe dido that was quene of Cartage

With coueyt colour and sobre contenaunce
Of ffeithfull menynge pretendeth alyknesse
Counterfeteth in spede and daliaunce
All thynge that solueth in to stedfastnesse
Of prudence by trete auisenesse
Youre self restreyneth vnto and olde of age
To folowe dido that was quene of cartage

Let all youre sorte by wyse of displesaunce
So trete frendes doth youre besynesse
And beth neu wt out purueyaunce
So shall ye beste encresen in richesse
In one allone may be no sykernesse
So youre herte beth Syues of langage
Contrarie to dido that was quene of Carage

Holde youre seruauntes vnder obeysaunce
Let hem nouther haue fredom nor lasnesse
But under daungere don their obseruaunce
Daunteth their pride them bridelynge wt sadnes
And when the seruent of newfaunelnesse is
Assaulleth you doth youre auauntage
Contrarie to dido that was quene of Carage

Assyrie to reckene
kynges alle
Which hath that lond
vnder subieccion
Last of eccheone was
sardanapalle
Most seuenyne of his condicions
Wherfore fortune hath hym throwe down
And comyleynynge most vttrely of all manere
Next after dido to Cocytus dis appere

To vicious lust his hyt he dis enclyne
Moute aprueue when he his regne gan
Of fals vsage he was so seruenyne
That amonge wymmen vpon the wokke he span
In their habite disguysed from a man
And of prowes flesshly insolence
Off all men he fleeth the presence

Whyt this kynge clepe to ben his tuyde
Moder off vices called ydelnesse
Which of custom eche vertu set a syde
In eche a court where she is maistresse
Off folye and myschief the first foundresse
Which causes only this Sardanapalle

That to all vyceneſſe his wyues did appalle

He found up ſtirſt Riot and drunkennesſe
Called a fader of luſt and leccherie
Vatfull of herte he was to sobrnesſe
Cherysshynge ſurfetes and Mucke and vlotonye
Calles in his tyme a prynce of Babdrie
Honde reregouuers and fetherbedde poſte
To drynke late and chaunge his wynes oftte

The ayre off metes and of ſalbdy cookes
Which of costom all day roſte and ſethe
Sauour of spices ladiles and fleſſh bokes
He loued Wele and took of hem mery bede
And folk that dranke more than it was nede
Smellynge of wyne for their mery exceſſe
With hem tabide was holy his vſadneſſe

He thought also that it dede hym good
To haue aboute hym wt ſkyll and cyuilt
Soyſtous lockers all he purpoynt wt blod
And Watry ryſſhers abide eũe in his ſyght
Fleue Cotes wndred wt ſcalles ſiluer bryght
Dempte their adour duryng all his lyf
Was to his cooke left preſeruatif

For there nas herle ſpyce grow ne rote
To hym ſo luſty as was the bordelrous
Nor marchpn none ſo holſom nor ſo roote
To his pleſaunce nor ſo delicious
As the preſence of folkes leccherous
And eũe vſed to ſpeke off Bibaudie
And folk dreyſſh that coude flatere and lie

Stll atte laſt ned of verray pyuilt
Diſpleſed was wt his condicions
Be cauſe he was in eũy mannes ſyght
So ſemeynge in his affeccions
And holy nas his mclynacions
Duryng his lyf to eũy vicious thynge
Deſcrible to leue and namely of alyenge

But as Boclus lyſt to put in mynde
Whan arbuchus a prince of mery renoun
Sauuth of this kynge the fleſhly luſtes blynde
Made wt the reyſe off that regnon

Eterne hym agenmacion
And to hym ſent for his myſtrouuaunce
Of hunh diſdeyn a full pleynly diſſiaunce

Bad hym be ware and proudely to hym tolde
That he hym caſt his vicious lyſſ ta faille
And in all luſt also that he wolde
With in a pels mete hym in bataille
Wherof aſtoned his herte gan to faille
Where amonge Women he ſat and made gaudes
No wyght about but flateres and baudes

And up he was and gan hym ſelf auaunce
No ſtuffe aboute hym but ſtreaunges riotous
Took the pels wt out gouuernaunce
No man of armes but of folkes vicious
Whos adũſaue calles Arcliabus
Made hym proudely the pelde to forſake
That lyk a cowarde his caſtell he hath take

And for his herte fowardly gan ſaille
He nat lyk a knyght but lyk a loſenger
His fiche herte his royall apparaille
His tools his ſchell veſſell and tirpour
Was brought a forn hym down of atour
Midde of his wales and gaf his men in charge
Of cole and fagotte to make a fyre full large

In Which he caſt his tirpour and ſchelis
Moore beſtiall than lyk a manly man
A mydde his fiche ſtones and weſſels
In to the fyre furiouſly he ran
Thus triumphe ſardanapall Man
With fyre conſumed for his finall mede
Sirent all to aſſhes amonge the colez rede

So forn his dethe his men ſholde write
Vppon his graue the book dothe certeyne
With lettres large his tirpour for tendite
My curſed lyf my frowards vlotonye
Myn ydelneſſe myn lat full leccherie
Han cauſed me Wich many ſtals deſpite
My laſt daiez to be conſumpt wt fyre

This Epitaſe on his graue he ſette
To ſhelle how he was in all his lyue

Sardanapall

Desy ene to hyndren and to lette
All maner vertu and ther ageyn to stryne
Who soldweth his tunc is neu lyk to thryne
For whicle y prince seeth for youre auaille
Vengeaunce ay soldweth uices at the taille

A Comendacion of Socius of uertuous besynesse rehercynge names of foundours of diuerces sciences and kommynges in the ympress off ydelnesse

Socius

Sex men eek that lyst
falsely proude
Hale flesshly lustes
and dissolucione
Riot outrage frowh
ard disdeyn and pride
Vices to enchaunce in ther affeccions
With many vnlefull cuykes condicions
Vpon auoidynge as I reherce shull
Clem self delaynge for to be bestiall

Meyne maner off folke to put in remembrau
Of vice and uertue to sette a difference
Ble gon alway hem set ther plesaunce
In vertuous labour to don ther diligence
And vicious peple in slouth and negligence
And the rewrt of bothe is reserued
Wt laude or lak as they haue deserued

Men most of knight the uertuous pfeire
And truly preyse labour and besynesse
And ageyn hem dispreisen folk that eere
Which haue no loye but in ydelnesse
And to conjoure by a maner of witnesse
Vertuous folk I will to mynde calle
In rebukynge of kynge Sardanapalle

Ole olde wyse called putagoras
By sowne off hameres auttours certeyne
Ensample took and chief marst hus
That founde out first musik and melodie
Vpon the bell fom bookes specifie
That he by stroke off smethes where they stood
Fonde first out musik to fowr noes flay

In Josephus remembrith by scripture
That this tubull bonde stonde well
First pmaunyes makyng of armure
With instrumentis of iron and of steell
And ther tempyures he fond out cuy dell
Lucine tarquyn in stone as I fynde
Fonde eleynes first folke to settre and bynde

The children of seth in story ye may se
Flourynge in vertue by longe successions
For the profite to their profleruе
Fonde first the craft of heuenly mocions
Of sundry sterres the reuolucions
Be quatle theire kommynge of grete auaunture
To hem that after cam of ther lygnage

For ther vertue and trafe hem thet kommynge
Touchynge natures bothe of erthe and heuene
And it remembres sotlely by writynge
To lasten ay for water or for leuene
Generacions ther wern of hem yeuene
Which for uertue wtoute were or strif
Demarelles in kommynge durynge all ther lif

And for that adam sis prophecie
Wyes the worls destrues sholde be
With water ones stonde in humite
Next wt fyre which no man myght flee
But seth is children all this sis see
Made y pilers where men myght time
From fyre and water the cauetis for to saue

The toon was made of tyles hard I saak
For touche of fyre to saue the scripture
Of hard marbill they did another make
Ageyn water straunch to endure
To saue of lettres the preynt and the figure
For ther kommynge nan so prounde
Ageyn fyre and water ypetuelly to bide

They demyte ther kommynge had be in deyn
But folk wt hem had be portable
And for ther labour sholde afterwards be seyn
They it remembres by writynge full notable
Vnto fore gos athynge full comendable
To them that solowe by scripture or writynge

v that men dede depute thew kommune

For by olde tyme folkes duke craftes founde
In sundry wyse for occupacion
Vertue to ekercyse vices to confounde
Thew wute they sette and thew entencion
To put thew labour in execucion
And to outrate this is verray trouthe
Thy maames hyt neclinence and slouthe

Olde Emok full famous of vertue
Durynne that ane fond furst of cũpcision
Shuenli his prudence lettres off hebrewe
And in a pyler they were kept of stoon
Till that the flode of Noee was goon
And after Cam was the secunde
Sy wlom of hebrew letters were furst foun
&

And Cartacusmus the furst was that fonde
Lettres also of this language
Sut lettres writen w^t wordes alyne fonde
Moyses furst took most bright of his visage
Upon Syna as he hels his passage
Whiche of carrectis and names in sentence
From other writynge had a difference

Eek afterward as otker bookes telle
And Semt Jerom reherceth in his stile
Vndo thempire of zorobabell
Esdras of hebron gan lettres furst compile
And abrahã gan syth aunet while
The furst was in bookes men may see
That fonde lettres of Cyre and of Calde

Pis in Egipt fonde duerse
Of sundris lettres writes in to theyne
Furst off prestes and for the comonte
Vulcay lettres he did also ordeyne
And fonces did thew besy peyne
Lettres of grek to fynde in thew entent
Which that Cadmus furst in to grece sent

Which in nombre fully were seuentene
When of Troye was ended the bataille
Dallamydes thew language to sustene
Out thre therto which metly dis auaille

Diligences for prudent counaille
Sond furst out .v. a vsage to discerne
Wle hyt here short to hyt that is eternee

Furst latyn lettres of owe .A. .B. .C.
Carmentis fonde of full hugh prudence
Sixte Emenes my fidre ye may see
Sfonde amonge grekes craft of eloquence
Furst in rome by souereyn excellence
Of rethorik Tullius fonde the floures
Vlee and difference of subtill oratoures

Callicrates attourney most notable
Of Which ynor dis his besynesse
Nis hand his eye so iust were and so stable
Of Ampte to grauen out the lykenesse
Vpon the mounde as nature seth hym dresse
This craft he founde as Saydanapall
Fonde ydelnesse maker of vices alle

Off a serynesm Socius maketh mencion
Nou in a scrolle of litell quantite
Wrot all trone of the destruccion
Folowynge eucrus by met subtilitee
Which among grekes is had in tret dewte
Be cause he was founde in his writynge
So compendious the storie reherynge

Marmychides made acquay also
And a small shippe w^t all the apparaille
So that a flee myght close kepe bothe two
Under his wynges Whiche is accrete meruaille
And nothynge seyn of all hool entraille
This craft he fonde of vertuous besynesse
To eschelle the vice of prowde ydelnesse

Rasard of kynde w^t his wyse sceuene
Of wonders fonde furst the melodies
And mercurie that sit so hugh in heuene
Furst in his lawe fonde swete armonyes
Nolsom wynes thurgh pynes from thew lyes
Socias fonde furst on vynes keuy lade
Lycour of hyrwines . comines for to vlade

Perdix by compas fonde triangle and lyne
And Enclis furst fonde Geometrie .

Socius

And Debus fonde the craft of medcyne
Abumasar fonde astronomye
And Minerua man clawes first to wryte
Jason first sailles in stone as it is tolde
Dollaus Colchos to wynne the flees of golde

Ceres the goddesse fonde furst tillyng of londe
Dionisius tryumphes transtrone
And bellona by force furst out fonde
Conquest by knyghtlode and in the feld victorye
And martis fone as yut is in memorye
Calles Eblius fonde swerdes sharp and keue
To ferme aleyne in plates bryght and sheene

Eek auglens fonde out the vsage
Of milke and Cruddes and of sowr foote
Dwondes for mete auauntage
Thy flyntes smot fyre durynt in the foote
And pallas which that may to olde do boote
Fonde out Wemynge this is wrouy sothe
Shewyth hir prudence off all maner clothe

And hyd furst fonde out the science
Of mesures and of proporcione
And for marchaundes did his diligence
To fynde balaunces by iust dyuysionne
To auoide all fraude in Cytees and in tounes
On outher partie pleynly to compile
Of trelle weight that ther were no gyle

Compyne in ordre all these rhymes
Founde of olde tyme by diligent trauaille
To the plesaunces of princes and of kynges
To shewe how mocke kommynge may auaille
To were ageyn vaus the folkus acquitaille
Contrarious fyll Sardanapall
Fonde ydelnesse moder of vices all

Late princes all hereof taken hede
What auailleth vertuous besynesse
And what damage the reuerce doth in dede
Vicious lyf slouthe and ydelnesse
And these examples lat hem in mynde
Amynde their herte and how sardanapall
Fonde ydelnesse moder of vices alle

Lenuoye

Noble princes here
may ye rede see
As in a mirrour
of full clew euidence
By many example
how thin thew or three
Wyll hurme folowyth of slouthe and negligence
Dere enprentynge in youre audience
Non entre hyndrynge with wilfull frowardnesse
To youre estat thurgh vicious ydelnesse

Whan reson faylleth and sensualite
Holdeth the bridell of lecherous insolence
And soburnesse hath lost his liberte
And to fals lust is don the reuerence
And lure of vertue hath an aduerence
Mysledeth princes of wilfull rekleneese
To yete errour off foolhardy ydelnesse

Ther may no slouthe noon other mendon le
Nor noon other condigne recompence
But sordide mischef and auaryce
Sodeyn vengeaunce and vnlaw violence
Whan ye be frowards in youre mayntenence
To knowe the lord above by mekenesse
To obey his precepies and eschewe ydelnesse

Thies studie as
Socrates sat musynge
With many vnbouke
soleyn fantasie
To hym appres
many a mysshy lynge
And to forn alle cam Worthy Amazie
Nis sone also that calles Nus Joste
Of dauid blood descendes as Jesse
Secle after other in Juda to succede

Furst amazias complevnes of fortune
Causynge his grevous ire aduersitees
The traitouresse calles in Commune
Whos ouertwynynge from ther degrees

Vnwar pallynge dredfull and terrible
Sen ernoufly remembred in the bible

Sheue pitous ende men may their rede and fee
Hou fortune their faces did encree
Wherfore tefchelle and fleen prolixite
All tedious thymnes in this proceffe to leete
And in fubftaunce to clenen out the rute
Of their pallynge · I purpofe nat to fpare
Compendioufly the cauffes to declare

This amazias kaynge ygoueznaunce
By juft title of fucceffion
The fceptre of Juda Wt all hoell puyffaunce
Full pefibly in his pofeffion
Till that pride and falf prefumpcion
Coft frowardly did his herte enbrace
Which all attones made hym lofe his grace

In lerne he find amaner of venaloze
Becaufe that had made hym to preuaille
In his conqueft and to haue victoze
Amalachites to venquyffh in bataille
Eek galemytes as he hem did affaille
Durynge after yf he myght
With ffraelites of pride for to fight

Un to hymre Jaas of ffraell he fent
Hym comaundynge to obeyen his bidynges
And he lyk fubiett as were in their entent
His predeceffoures in all maner thynges
Whilom to Juud the noble kynge
This was his fonde to Jaas plat and pleyn
Which by a problem thus wrot to hym ageyn

The vgely thyftill of the wales lofte
Dwndely presumynge · aboue his degree
To make his pride openly be knowe
Sent his meffage · to the Cedre tree
Dlett his fone myght wedded be
To his doughter all though in fubftaunce
Atwene hem two was ayper diforduunce

But of the foreft the beftes fauagyn
In their cratures had their of Difdeyn
All of affent fiercely dis enclyne

The thyftill leues abrode upon the pleyne
Dler was noutker leeff nor pryk feyn
This was the problem which Jaas by Writyinge
Sette in apiftell to amaze the kynge

But Jofephus in his ozigynall
The feid Epiftill as he expreffe
Sendi of the vale the wyndir fmall
Of pride fent to the hizh Cipreffe
That his doughter of excellent fayreneffe
Vn to his fone openly to difcryue
Myght ben delyuer and hauen hir to wyue

But a fell beft which befide ftood
Of cruell ire and indignacion
Wt feete diffeuynge the wyndr caft a brood
Right in to the ayre · aboute hym endyron
The which enfample confeymes of reson
Who that attempteth to clymben high a lofte
With vn war chaunge his falle is full vnfofte

Atwene the Cedre of trees moft foiall
And a fhrwy thyftill is no couenence
Nor atwene a cipres eftatly fourid attall
And lothfom wyndr is ariett difference
For wiall blood fholde haue none affiftence
To be joynes nor knet in mariage
With fuche as ben bigonght forth off lofte yemage

The Cedre is ftrongte and myghty of fubftaunce
In his upgrowynge right · as any lyne
And though the thyftill haue fpottes of plefaunce
Ne hath eek prikkes fharp as emy fpyne
And lothe natures pleynly to termyne
The cedre of kynde whoo look wele aboute
To nor thou thyftill fholde his braunches loute

Holfom of doure is the fauf Cypreffe
As bookes telle and Vertuous off kynde
Duft and wynder pleynly to expreffe
Troubleth the ayre · and maketh folkes blynde
For Whiche in prouffaille comencement to fynde
Lat eftates off their birthe honourable
Voyde all vaffaill and Welle their femblable

But Amazias Wold nat be war

Nota

Amazie

For no warnynge · nor for no prophecie
But stille in herte ay hatvede his
Ageyn kynge Joas of malice and enbye
In to a pels bivualt all his chivalrie
Sadres theym out bothe wyth and sperre
Ageyn godes wille on hym to stynne after

And kynge Joas full lik a worthy knyght
In to the pels fast gan hym dresse
And all the knyghtes off Iudé anon rubit
Were smet of vengeaunce wt a sodeyn dredé
To bidde hem flee and wost it was no nese
And amazias for all his gret pride
Stod destitute and no man by his syde

With hym was noon lefte of all his meyne
So god as Joas ageyn hym wrought
Of Jerusalem entred the Citee
And amazie of force wt hym he bivaght
And in the temple the tresour out he sought
Golde and siluer and looly the richesse
And to samarie home he gan him dresse

Amazias he lete goo out of prison
After all this and suffred hym goo free
To his myschief and his confusion
Ne was deliuéd from his captivite
For slayn he was in lachis the Citee
Amonge his frendes by symulacion
Was dedly conspired under fals treson

After in Iudee the
royalte remon
Next amazias
Joas gan succede
Wonder manly and
famous of renom
In all his werkes full prudent in dede
And of his knyghthode vengeaunces as swede
The ralestynes for all they gret puyssaunce
With all arabie · he brought vn to outtraunce

Sythe townes and many stronge Citee
And vn to Egipt he his boundes sette
Made Castell beside the rede see

And in his conquest wysom that he mette
Of manly pride he ne wolde lette
I meane all tho that were his aduersaries
To his lordshipp to make hem tributaries

He did his labour also to renue
Jerusalem after his ruyne
Dse walles rewe which on the soille lay laue
Made newe toures right as ony lyne
Dbaunes of golde their torettis tenluminne
And tassoice hem lete werkmen vndertake
Square kastilles and loselwerkes to make

He delued to make fressh sandyns
Dyuers greynes and herbes for to knolle
Vergers to plaunte sondry wynes
To grene trees and sedes for to solle
And straunge fruites make hem vnelle awolle
And wt hym had his enemyes to encombre
Thre hundred thousand manly men in no nombre

His noble fame gan to spredé wyde
And tirely dred for his high prowesse
Wher thurgh his herte corrupt was wt pride
Be cause only of his gret richesse
And frowardly he did his besynesse
For to maliune in his estat royall
Ageyn the lord the which is immortall

So god alwe he gan wexe obstynat
That by processe full small he did wynne
And fauour caught in his royall estate
To forsake his fader in vnthrift and synne
That grace and vertue from hym did twynne
In most shynynge of his magnificence
Fortune prowdly assailed his excellence

Anste she wold wt in a litell while
Vis furquedrie · and frowards pride assaille
And full vnwarly deceyue hym and begyle
To make his power trepasse and to faille
When that the kynge · took on the apparaille
Of a bisshopp of wexay frowardnesse
And in to the temple proudly gan hym dresse

Beynge in prayers on a solempne day

Joas Ahaz
Josias
vita ptholo
in 2bi

An exhortacion to Princes to be aunsers to Ow ageyn goddes precept

Ot princes all m
tlew prowdence
Se right Wele Wuv
any thynge tattame
Which vn to god
slols ben offence
Lest that the synne conclus to thew shame
Let them thynk for all thew noble fame
But they repent god of his justice
Shew frowards pride vnmanly will chastise

Lat hem be Wuv of malice to presume
ageyn his church to don offension
for god off right all tyrannes will consume
In full short tyme for thew presumpcion
Which will nat suffre thew dymnacion
To enterrupt for all ther gret myght
Nor breke the fraunchise of holy church right

O prudent princes Which that can discerne
Lat kynge Josias considres this offence
Ben in thew mynde amyrrour and lanterne
To holy church to do due reuerence
And conceyue in thew magnificence
God Will of right be ther nene so stronge
Justice thew malice thouth he a tide longe

Ser Was anothr that
calles Was Ozie
Which Whilom regnes
as I aferme dus
In Iuell Wlom
fortune by envie
Mak hym be take or that he Was Wuv
Besegid about of kynge Salmanazar
And in to assire under his daunger
The bible telleth he Was prisoner

& Ozias &

His Cites tolbnes brought to destruction
And all his reyle under longe penaye
Were take and kept in stronge babilon
Suffres there thrt reyne and thrt dmaye

His Cites & tolbnes brought to destruction
And all his reyle under longe penaye
Were take and kept in stronge babilon
Suffres there thrt reyne and thrt dmaye

To take his Wene up to the hugh auter
Falsely usurpynge Wlo cũe sed nay
To sacrifie holsynne the censer
Bo fore the auter that shon off nols full clew
for Which ofence the bible seith the same
Azarias the bysshop did hym blame

Ban With stonde hym in the face anon
Foure score prestes keynge in presence
Of the hynest Aseendes of Aaron
Which forbad hym and made resistence
That W his honde he no slols put encens
Upon the auter ageyn godes salle
Or ynn chargynge holdely his presence to W du
Wo

Out of dispit he made them bold ther wes
In reyne off Sette he gan hem to manace
And sodenly amongst all the prees
An erthe quake fill in the same place
And ther W all in the kynges face
Of the somme they smet a leem so bryght
That all his visage Was sheyne W the lyght

He Wave a lepre full foule and fyrbit horrible
for his offence as god hym ordeyne
Bo enry man off look he Was terrible
And but felle his myschief can complayne
And aget hill the same hour cam on theyne
Clot feure aspr from the tolbne W oute
Cites destrymme that stode wonde aboute

In kynge Josie god took his ueniteaunce
for all his lordship and his magnificence
Bo punysh his pride and his froward pur
And brought hym lolle for his gret ofence
for his reysone Was put out off presence
Derectuelly all holy Writte can telle
Feure from all reyle W leyres for to Welle

His flesh Was troubles W duis passions
for his sykenesse anoyes the Cite
In Crye and sowlles and lamentacions
Bis he lasse in gret aduersite
And so he sese in sowlle and vnuerte
Simply buries for all his gret unright
Wyth in an slaus that stode feure out of pe
ight

Ands in aprison by furious outrage
This seid Ozias in cleyne bounde sore
For sorwfe deide of hym Marie I no more ✠

Sennachrib

With these seid Rosull kynges three ✠
Senachrib of assirie kynge ✠
Cam to Iohn Sochus most ugly on to see ✠
Full vntously his state complexyonne
And specially his villaw chaunyonne
Ne can be Mayde oppressed in his thoughte
From hugh noblesse how he Was brought to nought

His renoun spradde thurgh many couns reth
And wyde all man hym magnifie me
A siege he leide vn to Ierusalem ·
In the tyme of kynge Sedechie
But in his most frowards furquedie
Sodis auntell to fore the Cite
An hundred thousand slough of his meyne

And the more to maken hym affezd
Alle of his wyde the selue same nyght
Sodis auntell slyfe a Wey his herd
With a sharp Merd that slone clere & bright
Lefte his siege and took hym to the flyghe
And in atemple his godes Worshipynge
Nis sones slough hym as he sat kneelynge

Sedechias

Touchynge the comple
nte of kynge Sedechie ·
And of his fortes
to shelde the maner ·
Holy Writ doth
clerely excepte ·
Wherfore it Were but veyn to telle hem here
For there men may the processe pleynly here
Non Ioachym kynge of Ierusalem
Nis olde brother Was lad out of his Realme

Wherfore in hert he felt full gret sore
This Sedechias as it is there founde

Because the kynge Nabuzodonosor
Nis biwtler hels shynge in prison bounde
Fully in purpos the selfe to confounde
For this tyraunt hid in that mortall straffe
Nis biwtler childre in prison and his wyffe

And put this tyraunt in his tyrannye
Whis fauour did in all his fell rage
Vn to this most Rosull Sedechie
To sufre hym reune in his iuel age
Fro yere to yere to rase hym a trebute
Sy peth and othe and contynuacion
Feyfed of his wyfe and brought to babilon

But Sedechias in especiall
Sy amaner of fals felicite
Nym self reioise in his fee foiall
To occupie that noble dygnite
And so forgat the grete aduerse
Of his biwtler and other frendes alle
Touchynge the mischef that they were in falle

Of pride he fill in to presumpcion
When he remembres his biwtler and his kynne
Considres how kynge Salamon me
Ne Was descended by title of heritage
Can disdeyne to xuien his vasalle
And to malygne in hert he Was so Wrothe
And falsely brak his puramce and his othe

He had amaner in dyuinacion
Whiche he caught of olde remembraunce
How tyme passes to kynge salamon
Sy his manly prudent gouernaunce
Kynges a boute for a recoygnisaunce
Dares trybut and suyft it not Wt seye
Fro yere to yere his nobilesse to obeye

Which thynge remembres of Sedechie
As he Was inet and stronge in his puyssaunce
Of hertli disdeyn his tribut gan denye
Set aside his feith and his assurance
So that his othe stode in no substance
For he azeyn the kynge of Babilon
Dispumptuously felle in rebellion

His yonge children were slayn euychon

And his kyngdom to strengthe and fortefie
Wrought he wolde to his auauntage
The kynge of Egypt laue in his rage
Of pride he fill in to so mych outrage
That he no more wolde rauen his tribage
But fynally sucke wayes he hath sought
That of his olde lyfull he wrought or nought

But o allas it is a dolefull thynge
To be remembred in hugh or lowe degree
That any prince or any worthy kynge
Sholde fals his othe · or vn trewe bee
Or that men sholde sucke varyaunce see
In their owages which ben so hugh born
For any cause falsly to be forsworn

By report it doth thee fame trouble
Importuneth and clypseth their nobilesse
Whan a prince is of his lest double
And chaungeth nat of wilfull recheleesnesse
All be his wyttesse · conclude on doubleesse
Thouth god awhile suffre hem and report
At vn set houre their falsnesse he will quyt

His warnynge ofte he sent to hem a fore
Be cause they lak prudent policie
Record I take of nabugodonosor
Which cam vnwarly on kynge sedechie
For he his tribut nan falsly hym denie
Vnto all his power as he did abuide
To Jerusalem amyably pees he laide

Their with in conshreynes were of nede
The kynge hym self their was no lette diffence
With mannys flesshly his wyle for to spede
While the Caldeys by myghty violence
Of wery force w^t out resistence
On pales for werynge for to taken wrake
Their myghty toures and their walles brake

To sleen and kille they list noon for to spare
Whom eue they mette or cam in their sight
Sedechias leste the toun all bare
But take he was as he took him to flyght
In cheynes bounde and peteously anoon right
In whos presence to encres his wynes anoon

His yonge children were slayn euychon

He wynes all most wofull of cheres
Which in their tyme most goodly were and feyre
Deliuered weren in handes of straungers
And more allas to put hym in dispeire
In to his kyngdom neue to liue repaire
With shaxe toonges in was to met a peyne
Out of his hede were rent his eyen tweyne

Of Jerusalem his Cite was brent
Pleyn in to the ground in to asshes dede
His riche tresour his tresour holy rent
To babilon w^t stones blue and rede
Vessels of gold which richest were in dede
With out mercy or remission
Caldeis took to their possession

And thus in sorowe and wrecchednesse
He dede allas ferued in prison
Lo here the ende of vertue and falsnesse
Lo how fortune can turnen vp so down
Of mortall men the condicions
Ofte richest shynynge in his worshipe
With vnwar chaunge to lastyng wrecche

Ofte men lyfte up to wiall dignitees
Ofte hugh a loste by fulsom habundaunce
But what auailleth to sitte in royall sees
To folk that liue ther in non assurance
Namly whom fortune folsseth the balaunce
Which ay of custom vn to hugh astates
Hath a pale face to pleasen his chek mates

Record I take of princes mo than on
Their wofull fates hanginge in figure
Remembred late and amonge echon
The wofull falle of kynge Amazie
His sone eek leprie which called was Josie
And last of all how in babilon
Kynge Sedechias dede in prison

Lenuoye

O ble princes considereth the fallas
Of fortunes flateries
Seth hir deceytes in many dyuers caas

Nota

Thou sle furst mokkes manly amazie
Whicke slayn was for his surquedrie
To yeue you warnynge by exaumple as ye may rede
Whan ye sitte highest your fall is most to drede

And as it remembrith in Boctius
Eek in the bible of kynge Iosie
In his tyme lyu famous thirt le was
Sotle richesse and chualrie
Dumysshed wt leyre as bokes specifie
For his presumpynge remembrith this in dede
Whan ye sit highest your fall is most to drede

Off Woldy ylore sleeth lens auayt was
I take witnesse of kynge Sedechie
For fals forsweryuge he slayn was alas
Alade blynde in prison the storie can nat lie
Thus sheweth fortune thurgh his frollard enyie
To you princes yf ye hyst taken hede
Whan ye sitte highest your fall is most to drede

Thw these kynges on
tolde Metli in the prees
And nam to Boctius
his complaynt disaure
And he was called
the yrte astriames
Whicke tolde in ordre his vnkoude auenture
Lord of ape as bookes us assure
And had of tresour duryuge all his lyf
Alone all kynges auerwaytyng

Most fortunat in all his gouernaunce
Felte of fortune nam aduerse
Sauge in hir male-nothynge did hym faille
For he most ylorious sat in his ylorious see
Of Worldly welthe he lakked no plente
Except only as clerkes of hym write
He had no sone his kynadam tenherite

Which to his welthe was yret disease
Feste succession failled in his lyne
A Doughter hadde y called Mundanes
Out of whes womle as bookes determyne
Ne dremt auyght lou le saugh a lyne

In his auysion wt hym so it stod
Queue all ape his braunches pries abode

He had also a reuelacion
Sleepynge anyght after his soupere
Thought he nat kuelle thrywysion
Wetlought he sauh a Crystallyn lyuere
With lusty waters as any herell clere
Out of his womle wt stremes fressh
The folke of ape make tendre and nessh

Touchynge this lyuere and this lusty lyne
So hym skelles in his auysion
Wtlin hym selfe he conde nat termyne
Therof to fynde no clere conclusion
Without som maner exposicion
So hym declared by folkes in sentence
Which of suche dremes had experience

To hym he calles his astronomers
His philosophers and his dyuynours
To knowe the meuynge of the .ix. speres
Images of sterres theur houses and theur tours
And suche as were expert ouertours
And when they were assembled enuyron
Touchynge his dreem they accordes all in on

To telle hym trouthe they were nat lekes
Seid his doughter fw whom ther com a lyne
The that by name was called Mundanes
Shulde haue a sone descendynge from his lyne
Whes noble fame thurgh aya shuld shyne
Which shulde put thurgh his high renoun
Lyun by force of armes out of his remoun

This was his fate he myght it nat refuse
The lenly comes but it did faille
Where upon he sone gan to muse
Suche fantasies did his hert assaille
Full in tuert doute of theur demynaille
Thought he wold make purueyance
For to withstonde thalle ordenaunce

Full hard it is to make resistence
Ayeyn thynge ordeynes when god will thus it
And namely ther where as influence

Of seuene.

P. Ieuene. alone hath shaxe & Destyne
Som men record that no man may it flee
Ble dom of this Whew that it hold or flytte
Bo astronomers all hooly I. comitte

This said kynge of Whom I spak but late
Caste he Wolde for his auūtage
Ble ordenaunce reuerent and the fate
Of the heuene Wt all the surplusage
And reue his Doughter as in mariage
Bo som vnWorthy were infortunat
That neūe were lykly to vyse to bye astate

And in this Wyse kynge Attiages
Maries his doughter as in his entent
Bo one vnWorthy called Cambyses
Deemynge therby by short auisement
With in hym self that he Was vnwise prudent
Weenynge that noblesse cam by discent of blod
And nat by grace nor as the heuene stod

In his reson Was nat comprehendes
Non Socrates maistev of platon
Of full fayre wyt by birthe Was descendes
And nat ten feete kyngdom nor region
But for to lyue fully possession
Of morall vertue and philosophie
Duryng his lyf his Wyt he did applie

He sought contrees for Wysdam and science
And secre kommynges to percle did his wyne
And he fonde out thurgh his silence
Bis philosophie as bokes a certeyne
Bo low reserues outlev un to wyne
Dy grace of god Which is eternall
Non memes soules he founde ay immortall

Be mete apollo in bokes it is founde
Safe Iugement of equite and wysit
That socrates in vertu most habounde
And most preferres in eūy maneres wroht
Was calles of Wysdom the lanterne and the ly
And Wyseste names at dyn and at pryme abit
Of philosophers that Wein in his tyme

The wete also calles Curipides

Most honourable calles in that aue
All be his moder of his Wes feeles
And contagious thurgh vicious ouerture
Yit Was this wete for all his vyle lynnage
Most vertuous founden at asaies
Of all wetes that were in his Dayes

Called in his tyme auret traniaen
Be cause he Wrote many trufedies
And Wolde of trouthe spare no maner man
But hem rebuken in his wetries
Bouchynge the vices of flesshly fantasies
Complevne in princis thew Dedes most horrible
And eche thynge punysshi that Was to god

Nodible

Another clerk calles demostenes
The most subtill rethorician
And most Inuentyff amonge all the prees
That eūe Was syth the Wrld began
All be of birthe he Was a poore man
Yit had he most soueryn excellence
Monge philosophers of spece and elloquence

By Which example me semeth doubles
That Yorall blod nouther hath lynnage
To memes birthe veueth but small encres
Nor vn to vertu but litill auauntage
For hath nobleesse taketh nat his corage
Of richesse nor wore nor states soūeyn
But of his grace as god lyst to ordeyn

Wherfore of polre kynge Attiages
Contrariously ameyn all ventre
Had that his Doughter calles Mandanes
First When folk Wt childe hir did espie
For tacomplysh his fowles fantasie
Wsen it Were born eluvynge a bone all thynge
Of archemie to lere it to the kynge

Which in that tyme Was called ayamus
And as I fynde he did in vertu floure
And syth Was he the storie telleth thus
That beestes sholde the litill childe deuoure
But god that maye in mychief best socoure
To kepe the child Was nat reeles
Ageyn the malice of kynge Astriages

Astiages

Which lord comaundes of malys and hatrede
Pou that this childe ȝyue and tendre of age
Sy arymus ſholde be caſt in dede
So be deuoures of beſtes moſt ſauage
But for be dradde to don ſo quet outrage
To his ſhepeherd hym ſelf to ſtonde at large
The childe to ſleen be fully ȝaſſe the chirge

This herde man all be that he was louke
So execute this woſull auenture
In to a forest forth wt the childe he toke
And ȝaſſe to beſtes that liteli creature
Whom to ſoſtre by nature aueyn nature
A wilde breche hir whelpes there forſook
And to hir pappes the liteli childe ſhe took

And wt hir mylk ſhe made hym ſoupe and dyne
And beſy was for hym to enchace
Wilde foule and beſtes ſauagyne
That noon ne durſt neyhen to that place
Lo lord that god diſpoſen ȝan his grace
Innocentis fro myſchefe to preſerue
Eyen fals envye which wolde make hem ſterue

Oblood vnkynde founden in kynrede
Off couetiſe. O blood diſnaturall
Of fals malice. o. blode full of hatrede
To mordre achilis born of ſtok wiall
Where mannes reſon is torned beſtiall
Falſly tranſformes vnto cruelte
So ſleen achilde where beſtes haue pitee

The ſely herde hath told his wyfe the caas
And ſhe anon of pitee dis avyſe
With hir lowſbond went a full quet pas
In to the forest beholdynge all the auyſe
As lere to ſtorn we haue lenge deyſe
Seynge the childe wt lyppes tendre and ſoſte
The bicches pappes lou be ſaak full ofte

The ſeid herde called Syrangos
His wyfe alſo of whom to forn I told
This ponge childe took in there dewos
And in hir armes ſoftely ſhe ȝan it fold
And be full godely hir face ȝan be bold
And on his manere mthe ſame while

In childely wyſe on hir ȝan to ſmyle

The childes laughter whan ſhe did adute
With all hir hole ſtedfaſt diligence
She ȝan to cheryſſh it and wt all hir herte
She ȝaſe it ſouke wt full ȝete reuerence
All be the breche made reſiſtence
Complaynynge ſtood ſtelly at a bawe
The liteli childe when ſhe fauȝt lacke alwy

Full pitouſly ſhe ȝan to howle and crye
At their departynge dolefully complayne
And after them full faſte ȝan to hye
The childe to lete the ſtelte ſo quet ageyne
Lo lord that god of mercy ȝan ordeyne
A cruell beſte ſucke ſorowe for to make
And ſo to mourne for a childes ſake

But euy thynge that god will haue preſerued
Ne may nat faille to ſtonde in ſykernesſe
Nis ſcarſe downes ben to hym ſelf reſerued
Wher can no man expowne hem as I geſſe
For be ſtood furſt that this ſlexerdeſſe
Of Symmatos the treue ſwire wyfe
For to be meene to ſaue this childes lyf

Whom to hir howe the childe ſhe ladde anon
And it to ſoſtre did hir beſynesſe
Of other ſalaue god wote kndwe ſhe non
Sauf that hir herte ther did hir dreſſe
And more entierly the ſtorie berith witnesſſe
She tendres hem wt the more beſy cure
When hym that was hir childe born of nature

And as the ſtorie pleynly doth expreſſe
This ponge childe as he wexe in age
Fro day to day encreſed in nobleſſe
Lyk for to ben vnlyk manly of corage
Cyrus called he was in that langage
To ſeyn in latyn pleynly in ſubſtaunce
A man y born to gret enheritaunce

And when the renoun of his excellence
Sy ſonge proceſſe and of his gret enare
Cam by report vnto the audience
Off his kell the gret aſſuages

Astuages
Nota

And how the kynge was founde feckles
Calles arxuus for to do veniteaunce
On wynge Cirus he fill in displesaunce

This is to meene astriages was wroth
That arxuus was founde mercyable
Cirus to saue · and for that he was lothe
Atteynis all wynbit · for to be venyteable
To sleen achilde athynge nat comendable
Demynge of wrathe in his conscience
Hos was nat wise to mordre innocence

Astriages cast hym to be a wreke
On arxuus by fals collusion
Be cause that he his biddynge did breke
And was contrarie to his entencion
Cirus to sleen aveyns all reson
And for that cause astriages sende
Of arxuus feet sleyn the childe in dede

This is to seyn by fals compassynge
And couert mordre wrought by Astriages
The sone was slayn of Arxuus the kynge
And after rosted allas full cruelee
And sith presentes amonge all the prees
To forn his fadre athynge most lamentable
With astriages as he sat at the table

But when this kynge calles arxuus
Conseyues hath this mordre most terrible
And how his sone and heir was slayn thus
And in his ire most furious and orible
In all the hast that it was possible
He is wyues home to his houshold
And all the cas to Cirus he hath told

And how his sone was slayn for his sake
In the most hatfull odious cruelte
Sobrynge hym wt hym to vndertake
On the fals mordre auenged for to bee
To hym declarynge of trouthe and equite
How he was born by discent in deede
As riabt heir to reyne in peace and meede

To hym declarynge the story by and by
Hurt of the Sweem of Astriages

And how the kynge was founde feckles
Calles arxuus for to do veniteaunce
On wynge Cirus he fill in displesaunce

This is to meene astriages was wroth
That arxuus was founde mercyable
Cirus to saue · and for that he was lothe
Atteynis all wynbit · for to be venyteable
To sleen achilde athynge nat comendable
Demynge of wrathe in his conscience
Hos was nat wise to mordre innocence

Astriages cast hym to be a wreke
On arxuus by fals collusion
Be cause that he his biddynge did breke
And was contrarie to his entencion
Cirus to sleen aveyns all reson
And for that cause astriages sende
Of Arxuus feet sleyn the childe in dede

This is to seyn by fals compassynge
And couert mordre wrought by Astriages
The sone was slayn of Arxuus the kynge
And after rosted allas full cruelee
And sith presentes amonge all the prees
To forn his fadre athynge most lamentable
With astriages as he sat at the table

But when this kynge calles arxuus
Conseyues hath this mordre most terrible
And how his sone and heir was slayn thus
And in his ire most furious and orible
In all the hast that it was possible
He is wyues home to his houshold
And all the cas to Cirus he hath told

And how his sone was slayn for his sake
In the most hatfull odious cruelte
Sobrynge hym wt hym to vndertake
On the fals mordre auenged for to bee
To hym declarynge of trouthe and equite
How he was born by discent in deede
As riabt heir to reyne in peace and meede

To hym declarynge the story by and by
Hurt of the Sweem of Astriages

And how the kynge was founde feckles
Calles arxuus for to do veniteaunce
On wynge Cirus he fill in displesaunce

This is to meene astriages was wroth
That arxuus was founde mercyable
Cirus to saue · and for that he was lothe
Atteynis all wynbit · for to be venyteable
To sleen achilde athynge nat comendable
Demynge of wrathe in his conscience
Hos was nat wise to mordre innocence

Astriages cast hym to be a wreke
On arxuus by fals collusion
Be cause that he his biddynge did breke
And was contrarie to his entencion
Cirus to sleen aveyns all reson
And for that cause astriages sende
Of Arxuus feet sleyn the childe in dede

This is to seyn by fals compassynge
And couert mordre wrought by Astriages
The sone was slayn of Arxuus the kynge
And after rosted allas full cruelee
And sith presentes amonge all the prees
To forn his fadre athynge most lamentable
With astriages as he sat at the table

But when this kynge calles arxuus
Conseyues hath this mordre most terrible
And how his sone and heir was slayn thus
And in his ire most furious and orible
In all the hast that it was possible
He is wyues home to his houshold
And all the cas to Cirus he hath told

And how his sone was slayn for his sake
In the most hatfull odious cruelte
Sobrynge hym wt hym to vndertake
On the fals mordre auenged for to bee
To hym declarynge of trouthe and equite
How he was born by discent in deede
As riabt heir to reyne in peace and meede

To hym declarynge the story by and by
Hurt of the Sweem of Astriages

And how the kynge was founde feckles
Calles arxuus for to do veniteaunce
On wynge Cirus he fill in displesaunce

This is to meene astriages was wroth
That arxuus was founde mercyable
Cirus to saue · and for that he was lothe
Atteynis all wynbit · for to be venyteable
To sleen achilde athynge nat comendable
Demynge of wrathe in his conscience
Hos was nat wise to mordre innocence

Astriages cast hym to be a wreke
On arxuus by fals collusion
Be cause that he his biddynge did breke
And was contrarie to his entencion
Cirus to sleen aveyns all reson
And for that cause astriages sende
Of Arxuus feet sleyn the childe in dede

This is to seyn by fals compassynge
And couert mordre wrought by Astriages
The sone was slayn of Arxuus the kynge
And after rosted allas full cruelee
And sith presentes amonge all the prees
To forn his fadre athynge most lamentable
With astriages as he sat at the table

But when this kynge calles arxuus
Conseyues hath this mordre most terrible
And how his sone and heir was slayn thus
And in his ire most furious and orible
In all the hast that it was possible
He is wyues home to his houshold
And all the cas to Cirus he hath told

And how his sone was slayn for his sake
In the most hatfull odious cruelte
Sobrynge hym wt hym to vndertake
On the fals mordre auenged for to bee
To hym declarynge of trouthe and equite
How he was born by discent in deede
As riabt heir to reyne in peace and meede

To hym declarynge the story by and by
Hurt of the Sweem of Astriages

And by the counceill of trwe aryaunce
Wsun this Crue Was Wele Wexe m ane
Wth xerciens pwde and surquedwe
And awelmyces cruell of Corage
Wor to recure his Wyghtfull heritage
Se good Wt Cirus armed m plate and maille
Wth a straunges to holden bataille

And le aveyn Ward wan to taken lede
And Wth hym took many Worthy knyght
With all the puyssaunce of the londe of mede
Wath take the feld the same day forth Wght
To dissent Cirus of his Wght
But god and tywthe Was a Wene sem dreyne
Shall Juge their quarell to dareyn

The feld ordeyned and sylaxed their haueis
On outher partie full proudely on they sette
At thassemblyng lyk lyons off their cleres
In the face as they fiersly mette
With rounde speres full sharp awounde and Wlette
Till that Cirus of grace more than nombre
Of his aell the partye sid confounde

+ A straunges +

This wrghty Cirus the wnue champion
Shurth out the feld wan sucke a slaunghter ma
Wth his knyghtes as le went up and doun
Shat as the Sethe his fomen hym forsake
A straunges vnder his baner take
The feld veyngwyssheb for all his fals veyn vloue
To sleWe that Wght such all Weye the Wworie

Aman of malice may athynke purpose
By a maner sodeins pwidence
But god alone can mciously dispose
A veyns sucke malice to make resistence
Men for a While may suffir violence
And Wrongges mete Where so that they Wende
But tWth alWeye vengwysheth at the ende

A straunges founde full sothe his Sweem
Shurth he atteyn it made purueiaunce
To dyscuss Cirus of his feme
Ne Was desteynes m his ordynaunce
For Where that god thurth his mysbty puis
Dist for heuen suffly to prouide

Sleught m sucke cas of man is leide aside

Wanne the myght of A straages
Cirus on hym made discomfiture
And all ase troyes eek in pees
Of verray Wght as Was his auenture
And by Just title le did also Recure
The londe of mede lyk as Was his fate
And m to xerce le did it Woll translate

Ayeyn his aell le Was nat vengeable
Which had Wrought to his destruccion
But Was to hym kendyage and meveable
And graunted hym off Woll affeccion
The fourthe parte of the Regnon
Of Arthanye of Which afore Was tolde
Nym to sustayn m his dues old

For kynge Cirus Wold nat his lyue
Suffre his aell off verray gentilnesse
But men sholde hym pytally deryue
Off kyndly honour for soon vnkyndenes
To yeue exampyle to princes in sothfulnes
Shouth god haue yeue sem Wller m erthe and
They sholde ay mercy medle Wth Wght Cumpyte

+ Lenuoye +

Noble Princes youre
eres doth enchyne
And consideryth
m youre disseasons
Non dremes sleWes
by influence divyne
Se nat lyk sWeuenes but lyk auision
Or resemblable to reuolucion
Which thurth men Wolde destourbe and make
God Will nat suffre their malice to preuaille

A straunges dremyt le saunth adyne
SleWes of trowthe and soon Illusions
From his doughter Womble Wght as lyne
Spredde m ase oue the Regnons
But to dissente by fals collusions
youne Cirus the kynge did his trauaille
But god nat suffred his malice to preuaille

Princes remembreth we thurt in honour shyne
Nou this storye in youre entencions
And beth wele willes wher god hyt sortker alyue
Outlew to vicesse or dompnacions
So sauour theym to theur promocions
Se nat continue in youre aqurtaille
Syth god wille suffre no malice to preuaille

Whyle John Socius
cast his look aside
In his studie as he
sat writynge.
So his presence cam
the kynge of Lyde
Calles Candalus full vitously complesynynge
With salte teeres full lowly besechynge
That he wolde take vengaunce
Vpon his grenaunce
Wis bodily sowle to yeue in remembraunce

His complesynt was most of vnkyndenes
Ffor fals dissert atteyn all skyll and Ryght
That where is trust was most off gentilnesse
Ne mokkes was for all his trust unrisht
For of his lous ther was accorteyn knyght
Sines calles thinne skrimpull to be tolde
So yerke yeeyn in Enulysshi made hym a cokold

Alas I was nat wele auised be fore
Vn kourtisly to yerke such sauzaute
I shold haue fered hou that he had an hore
Or sourslit som teeare wt a saure visage
Bycause my vndernesse of this grete outrage
As in som londe Tornado men them calle
And som affeune hou such folk haue no galle

This was the cas when phebus shon shene
Ble sommer ageon in his ascencion
Whan soote braunches were cladde in newe grene
Necte myxtable kalde dompnacion
Whan that the quene for recreacion
Vn prouides thert no man did her kere
Vppon hir bedde lay naked for to slepe

And as Clerkes of hir beaute write
Ther was alyue no fairer creature
Nor more excellynge lyk as they endite
Of semelynesse hir storye dyth assure
Calles for beaute as yn to nature
And worthy eek yf I shall nat feyne
To be compared to Briseid or Eleyne

Hyndr in hir horne hyt nothynge to eyne
When she hir wrought by ouer auysenesse
So make of beaute the verray lode sterre
And yeue beute fauour and semlynesse
But for nature had so ouer besynesse
So fourme a woman that was so fressh of hewe
She had forgete for to make hir trewe

Hir eyen were verray Celestiall
Nor heer vntresses lyk Phebus in his speere
A thynge resemblynge that were Immortall.
So amyabyk she was of look and cheere
An exemplaire of wyte and of maneere
Ther was no lak sauf nature thurgh hir slouthe
Had leste behynde to yeue hir perth and trouthe

& Candalus &

And on a day as she lay slepynge
Naked a bedde most goodly in to syght
Full vnkendly cam Candalus the kynge
In to the chambre where Titan shon full bryght
And spredde hir beaute vn to his dome kyght
Of entent he sholde here witnesse
How she excelled all other in fayrenesse

And when Sines nam in ordre see
Of this quene the ouer excellence
He was enamoured upon hir beaute
All the while he stood there in presence
Gan ymagyen a treson in silence
To sleen his lord wt out lenge tarynge
Wynne the quene and after reune as kynge

This was the ende doleful and pytous
So be remembred hat full and terrible
Of this noble worthy Candalus
Ffor of his trust to mocke he was credible
Vn to Sines the traitour most odible
And yt more politysh wherby he lost his lyf
Outlawe to dethe the beaute of his wyf

Midas

Though she were faire and goodly on to see
Yet was no trust nor no stedfastnesse
For other bad as good part as he
Sithes coude here ther off witnesse
Allas a queene or any quiet princesse
Assent sholde hir fame for to trouble
But yf nature excuse hem to be double.

But why so euel was
ther wt loth or payn
Sithes was after
enclosed hynne of lide
Whan that his lord
was by treson slayn
Of hym the sorwfulle Socrates set a syde
And in his studie as sedes abide
Ther cam off fortune Midas the riche kynge
Sold myn autour his complaynt wt weepynge

For ther was neuer by conquest nor labour
No kynge afore that hadde more richesse
Nor more plente off gold nor of tresour
At Rokes birthe yeres thus expresse
Al houte his cradill Nymphes gan hem dresse
While he pleyed and gan about hym leyn
A full grete nombre of pured Wexe ageyn

Where upon moste expert dymynours
As ther took hede in their attendaunce
Suche as weren left coueytours
Gede it was a token of habundaunce
To haue off richesse all maner suffisaunce
And concludynge pleynly gan to telle
How he all other in tresour sholde excelle

Dextes of hym wrote that were full olde
How Bachus gaue hym the myghty rod of wyn
What he toucheth shall turnen in to golde
As good as that which cam out of the myn
At all assaiez to ben as pure and fyn
This request as wryt Ouidius
Was vnto Midas graunted of Bachus

The thoughte golde myght hym moste auaille
Whan he handeles was golde wt touchynge

But when hunger his stomak gan assaille
His bird his mete was golde in sh[illegible]
And when he gan to faille of his pitaunce
And fonde in golde no reuue to escape
He sought Bachus som remedie to shape

Bachus hadde hym tho lerne in a pryuee
To Tmolus a Mayr the colour aureat
Where yt is sprede the golden grauell clere
Which exaumple declareth to eche astat
That golde allone maketh men nat fortunat
For what may golde or thresour there auaille
Where men in hunger fynde no vitaille.

Or what what is worthy golde wele or stones
Siene Emerandes or saphires vnde. vide.
Whan men enhanpynes ha neither girue nor brede
Nor muche myschef vitaille may non fynde
For to fostre their nature and their kynde
A lawly lasse in suche a distresse
More myght auaille them all Worldly richesse

This fuelle Midas was expert in dde
Throughe he of gold had so great plente
That wt metall he myght hym self nat fede
Which causes hym of Necessite
To auisen and clerely for to see
That bred more auailleth to fostrynge of nature
Than all richesse that men may here recure

For which thus kynge gan lerne all richesse
Golde and tresour he had eek in despyn
Lefte his coluyne and his riall noblesse
And chees to kepe flexe upon a plein
All Worldly worshipp was to hym but peyn
Of malencolie and frowardnes ygnerte
Endes his lyff in grete aduersite

For of ire and of impacience
Finally thus wt hym it stode
Furiously in his grete impacience
As wrot Socras how he dranke the blod
Of a bole sauagyn and wode
With loue est hornes made no delayes
Most bestially endes thus his dayes

Lyst to Iohan Gaytrik
Whan he was Wrytynge
Of full inel labour
Of Babilon cam
inel Balthazar
The declare his foldre and his lauatorie
Which had in pipes full falsly the tresour
And the vessele brought fro Iesu salem
In Babilon chief Citee of his Reem

For at a souxte with his lordes alle
Whan of the vessele he dranke inyolably Wynes
And solempnely sat in his royall stall
And sounde about all his Concubynes
Philosophirs Magicieue and Iyurnes
Ther cam an honde the bible doth assure
And on the Walle wan Writen this scripture

Mane tecell phares Writen in his sight
Thomth he the menynge conceyue neue a
Which on the Walle sterke clere & bright deell
For Whos sentence anailled noon appele
But the prophete holy Daniell
Full expownes to Balthazar the kynge
The mistere of this derk Writynge

Mne Wride Mane and nat tarie
In latyn tonge betokeneth in substaunce
The dayes counted and vtrened the nombrance
Of thy regnynge and of thy liue substaunce
And tecell folweth a Weynge in balaunce
In tokene thy power and kyngdom by mesure
Hath ben vsed they shall no While endure

Phares also he betokeneth a brekynge
In tongen tunge in to rece fraale
For thy power and stholand vtellynge
Shall from an hand be brought in to the vale
This holy Writ and no fernes tale
For Whan princes Will nat their lyff redresse
God Will vndraw his puyssaunce vxpresse

Thus Were by tokenes Wunned longe a fore

By many example the storye we may rede
By the stallynge of Nabuzodonosor
And thou therof took full litell hede
Ellc lees to thank and haue his name in drede
For Whych thou shalt with in a litell thrydde
Lese Sceptre and crowne and by brought full lolle

Late princes all this storie haue in mynde
And for them self notably vrounde
And namely they that be to god vnkynde
Vp leue concubynes for to sette aside
And make vertu for to ken their myde
Voyde leccrye and falls presumpcion
Which haue to many brought to destruccion

Nabuzodonosor had vxentaunce
And was restored to his possessions
But god of Nabi took sodeyn vengeaunce
On Balthazar for his mansuessions
Wherfore ye princes dispreth youre lesons
After youre mesures to haue god mercyable
For youre demeanes to synden hym vengeable

Balthazar

Yen holy church taketh no quarell
But aduertiseth in youe millions sight
For Balthazar dranke of the vessele
Stole for the temple of Iherey sence and myght
We left lordship and liff vpon auright
So that the kyngdom off Assirienc
Transplaced was to Mede and perssens be

Lyst to Iohn Gaytrik
Whan at ablell thrudde
Wrytynge off princes
many prouc fate
We saugh kynge Cresus
Wt otter on awde
Wt which he pechynge his fallynge to translate
And how fortune aweyn hym gan debate
And of his myschief dolefull for to tele
For to discryne amon he nam precede

Cresus

For as it is remembred in Wrytynge
Ac god and kynde hyff for hym ordeyne
Of Lyde he Was gouernour and kynge

And lordyngs hid the storie am nat seyne
Of many kyngdom mo than one or tweyne
Thame in that tyme so did hym magnifie
That he was called flour of all chiualrie

And he was also in his tyme founde
The most expert in werre and in bataille
And of richesse was the most habounde
And most excellynge in conquest to preuaille
Plente of reyse w^t roiall apparaille
And w^t all this to his tyret auaunctage
Nombre of Chyldre tenures his lynnage

In the most hurtlest of his wyall see
And as was wele and nothynge stode amys
Yet to auenuge his felicitee
Adreem he had and truly it was this
How that his sone whiche was called Atys
Was take from hym and by mortall outrage
Slayn sodeynly in his tendre age

Thus wyfull dreem did hym gret distresse
And his herte in full gret diseyse
Stondynge in fere and gret sekynesse
Be cause his childe tendre ynge and fayre
Whiche shuld was born for to ben his heire
Sholde causeles in suche myschief dye
So as his dreem affoun did expresse

In this processe to declare more
How Cresus dreem fulfilled was in dede
Fram Olympus there cam a wilde boor
Most furious and hauanyn of drede
With fonge tusshes which fast gan hym spede
Downe descendynge and nobler hert abide
Till that he cam in to the londe of lyde

And gan destroye there fruyte and there vynes
Where euer he cam in any manev place
Sank the nettes and the stronge lynes
Of the hunters that did at hym enchace
But under support of the kynges grace
Nis sone of hym of whom I spake to fore
Sat hym licence to hunten at this boore

His fadev Cresus demynge of this caas
Ther was no cause of drede in no maner
Though his sone were present in that caas
With other hunters suche game for to lere
But av fortune w^t hir double cheere
Is redy euer by som fatall tuyne
At suche disportes som myschief to ordeyne

For one there was which had ygnoraunce
Vpon this childe to wayten and to see
Thappynge the boor to saue hym fro myschaunce
From all damage and aduersite
W^t many lusty folk of that contre
W^t hornes bowndes and sharp speres ygrounde
Sekynge the boor till they hym hym founde

But as they gan pursue the boor enchace
He that was charmed to seen this childes grace
W^t his spere he gan the boor manace
The bede nat entred but forby gan to glide
And on the childe which that stode beside
The stroke alyght and or he did aduerte
The speres hede roof hym to the herte

But of this childe when the dethe was knowe
Sold and wyated lowly the manere
How he was slayn in his tendre youthe
Som to been kew vn to his fader deere
Cresus sor sorowe chaunged look and cheere
And sor compleynt of dool in his vsage
He resembles a euerych ydle ymage

But eny sorowe by longe contenuance
At the last it sonkbleth most asswage
For there is noon so furious grenaunce
Nor so mortall inportable rage
By longe processe weeth hym auauntage
I mene as thus they is noon so wyet a sorowe
But it most cese outher eue or morowe

Philosophers concluden and discerne
And by their resons recorden in scripture
Thyng violent may nat ben eterne
Nat in no wise abyt noon auenture
Nor a sorowe may nat alweye endure
For stounderinele thurgh fortunes variaunce
There solaseth ioye after grenaunce

The sorowe of Crepus thought it were intolera
And at his herte the grenaunce sat full sore Table
Syth that his doell was Irrecuperable
And meene was noon his harmes to restore
Clym autour Sockus of his lyf no more
Sut off his talle how that he fill in dede
To telle the maner forth he doth procede

And for a while he sette his style aside
And his processe in mirtis so for hir
To speke of Crepus that was kynge off Inde
And wan resorte to write of Balthazar
Ageyn Belcazyngr or that he was War
How myghty of fatall auentur
Made in hym prouydly a discomfiture

And as it is put in remembrance
Of Balthazar to loke up the mirre
Crepus wt hym made hid an alliance
With all his puyssaunce and all his chualie
Has lyf his tresour to put in iuparre
Sworn in armes as brother vnto brother
Sy Cirus nenquysshes the toon after the tother

Sleuw hathe myschief no lenger wes delaye
All he that Crepus fauzht longe in his disseyce
Reseyuedly by Cirus wes outrage
And Expryues by kynghtly violence
Take in the feld they was no resystence
And Prisonwously to his pryson
With inyghty feires cast in a dirke donzeon

And nowe tenures his quyt aduerse
A sone of his tendir age yonge of age
What was doumbe from his natiuite
And neuer spak word in no maner language
Cirus commaundynge by furious outrage
That Crepus sholde by venyeable cruelte
Sy a knyght of yerre in pryson bedes be

And wyth his sword as he wan manace
Crepus to slayn wtout all resistence
The dowbe childe there present in the place
Whiche neuer had spoke thus ferd in audience
With dreche thy strok and do no violence
Vn to my lord thy fame so to confounde

O sleen a kynge that lyth in prison bounde

The knyght astoned hath his stroke forborn
Sirely abaked in that derk habitacle
Which seeth a childe that neuer spake to forn
Ageyn his lord to maken an obstacle
Ran and told this meruellous myracle
So myghty Cirus wt euy circumstaunce
Ropynge thereby tattempre his grenaunce

But where as tyrauntes be set on Cruelte
Sleuw asked malice full hard in is tappete
So indurat is thew mynde
That all mysrenyeaunce is set thew herte ese
Slem felt worshynge to seen sholk in disese
Lyche as they were in thew sadded Dunzeon
Clenly franchised fro ioye and his pouere

This cruell Cirus most venyeable of Asie
Deceyue his spell entent in dede
Let make in hast of pauot ayen stryf
And wan theym kyndele wt many coles rede
And made Crepus quakynge in his drede
Sor to se take · Where he lay full lowe
And bad men sholde in to the fyre hym throwe

But Jubiter which hath this venyeaunce seyn
Now cruell Cirus wt malice was attepit
Sirom heuen sent a tempest and a reyn
That sodeynly the horrible fyre was queynt
Wofull Crepus wt dredfull feer made feynt
Escapes is his furious mortall peyne
God and fortune for hym hyst so ordeyne

This auenture in maner merueillous
Do he herte off Cirus wan sone Where to embrace
And causes hym for to be pitous
Ageyn Cirus and mynistres hym this grace
To occupye Whyle he hath lyf and space
The londe of syde except only this thynge
Ne shuld nat after no more be called kynge

And thus of lyf the kyngdom did fyne
Which took his dymynute of on ardure
And endures the space of hynges fyue
Look Who will the lokes telleth thus

Herof no more but forth vnto Cirus
I will procede wt all my besy cure
for to translate his wofull auenture

Cirus

Cirus by diserat to
mete Astriages.
Wardly brought forth
as made is mencion
And lad all ase to
his emperours /
Wold vnto that lenne by iust succession
In longe quiete wtout rebellion
Till tyme he thought in full fruellers hyse
The world was small to stannche his co/
Tetuse
He had an eyr most contrarious
Frettynge vpon hym for defaute of woos
A dyuerse hatfull and furious
Of fyndinges wave that made his herr hoos
A Wolfysh thurst to sped mannes blod
Which ouerthwartes by fals malencolie
Lris forall conuge in to Dyuinnyx

Cirus

Cirus whom he nat presumptuously entrede
So noble and reue folk thurgh his pillage
God and fortune made hym to descende
Full sodenly from his riall state
Demeneure of pride it was amet auaricia
To hymne laudes of verray force and anuyse
Though in his conquest they was no title /
of right

So wille he nat hoolly the sentence
And adiuertise vs thynne to reson
But mysdeuise his sensualite
To his confusion and damnacion
Along sadde trouthe and discrecion
Which princes from their astate royall
Ov they be war to haue a sodein fall

Nor the lordship of all asia
Myght not suffice Cyrus medymesse
But thought he wold conquere Scithia
And there ouerco tentes his auer tirannesse
Though he no title had of right wrongfully
Sauff a fals lust wherof men sholde lame
Tomyris

What wille an prince sholde oppresse wrongly

Hast this Cyrus all princes did excelle
Bothe in conquest victorie and bataille
Of tresor and treasour as bookes of inuentalle
Ryuaudnes to hymne he did most preuaille
And yit to vices did his herr assaille
For couetise cue tenuees in grand
Wt a desyr to shede mennes blod

With these two vices he brenneth eue more
That neue myght from his herte dyuyne
Made auaryce arme to warre septentrion
And caste hym proudly to sette an and se
Southia the myghty londe to hymne
Queue Thamaris their comynge as sped
Whos kyngdom toyneth to Sithnye in yude

Toward the parte which is orientall
The see of Surrie sfloweth full plenteous
Down to the see called occidentall
And southward kenneth toward caspius
And folk of southrie that ben labourous
Which of the tilthe of lond haue hat their liuyng
Sur oulys fruites which from the erthe springe

The londe of Southrie is riche for the noone
Hoe nurry and fruite a londe full commendable
Riche of gold perle and precious stones
Rnlist condicions and wonder delectable
But aman nurrie is nat habitable
The peple dredfull to bisse their manaces
For fere off derke le cause of the mystyns

The noble fame nor the hurly renoun
Was nat perre knolle nor of tymes alonge
Thu Thamaris quene of their renon
Nor of hir nobleste Wm nor Wt oute
Till that kinge Cirus Wt a full mere tonne
In to Scithia wan hym proudly dresse
The hardy quene to spoille of hir richesse

But ste hir fame more to magnifie
Than in mer bast Wt full riche apparaille
Full prudently assemble hir Chiualrie
And took a fels vp le hir wolfs assaille

Torache

Redy wt hym to haue batayll
And of hur meyne lyche as forth the took
Vn to hym sone the thridde part she took

And wosse hym chaunce in the same place
Hym self to acquite that day lyke a knyght
And for to mete Cirus in the pace
And notbynne dirde wt hym for to fyght
Sur wyken kynne Cirus of hym had a syght
Caste hym that day the yonge prince oppresse
Parfey by wyles thou mansode or prevysse

Furth he lete stuffe his large pavylons
With nyet pleine of drynkes delectable
Dyuers metes and confections
Founde about upon eny table
And in his meeynne passynne desernable
Lyche as he had in manere dredfull be
Took all his hoost and gan anoon to flee

This yonge prince of meeynne innocent
Nothynne deinynte as by supposaille
Sur that Cirus was wt his meyne went
And sladde for fere he durst hym nat assaille
And when he sonde such pleine of vitaille
Ne and his knyghtes thurgh mysgouernaunce
To ete and drynk for all their plesaunce

They had of knyghthode left all the discyplyne
No took mans and put hym out of fyght
And to bachus their hedes gan enclyne
Sorue upon sorue till it drough to nyght
And proude Cirus cam on hem anoon ryght
With all his hoost they out of their armure
On bedfall sholde made discomfiture

Cruell Cirus lefte noon alyne
Of hugh nor lalle made noon exception
They were to feble agein his myght to stryne
For chief cause of their destruccion
And dronkennesse which norisseth all vyson
And wyse men reherceen in sentence
Where folk be drunken they is no resistence

And when this slaughtre by relacion
Comyn Cirus and brought to the presence

¶ Tomyris quene of that reuon
Vn to hur sent it did full myete offence
Sur of hur sire and myet impacience
Seynne hur sone slayn in tendre age
For sothly almoost she fill in to a rage

But for all hur Wofull dedly peyne
She sheweth no tokene of feynynte
Sur of prudence hur Weynne gan restreyne
And caste hur pleynly auengen for to bee
Vpon kynne Cyrus and on his cruelte
Sent out meyne to espien his vasaste
Iff she hym myght fynden at auauntage

And with hur meyne gan peyne a maner slyght
Vn to the mountaynes dredfull and terrible
And Cirus after gan hast hym anoon ryght
In hope to take hur yf it were possible
Amonge which hilles more than it is credible
Seen craggy rokes most hideous of entaille
Dewlous of passage and voyde of all vitaille

And Cirus still there in nyet daungeur
All vnpurueyed of drynkman and mete
To sustene his peple vitaille was noon there
Enuyron as bestes vpon euery side
And they of southe nam for hem to prouide
Whereof ther queue had wost was full fayn
At nyet myschief that all his men were slayn

Non of alle were take to raunson
Nor he hym self escaped nat his wounde
Such wayte was leyde to his destruccion
And he thurgh vered wt many mortall wounde
On acces rent as sheeres ben wt hounde
The queue comaundynge when he lay thus to torn
To hur presence this body to be born

First she hath charged to smyte of his hede
When she thus hath the victorie of hym wonne
And in bathe ther was of blood all rede
She gan it thrulle wt in a skinell tonne
And of dispyte vnsit thus she hath be gonne
Most tyrannus in hur Wofull raye
To dede Cirus to haue this langage

Cyrus b

Cyrus

Othon Cirus that whilom were so wood
And so thurstenyth in thy tyrannye
Ageyn nature to shede mannes blood
So welvissh was thyn hatfull sorcerie
That mercy noon myght it modefie
Thyn eyk ioyned gredy and unstable
With thurst of slaughtre ay to be vengeable

It is an herrour in manere for to thynk
So gret a prince rebukes for to se
Of a woman mannes blood to drynk
For to disclaundre his royall maieste
But gladly eke vengeable cruelte
Of right requereth wt an vnlaw violence
Blood shed for blood Justely to recompence

Onmyghty Cirus thyn Empriall noblesse
Was by a woman venquysshed and lorn down
God made hir chastise his furyous wrechednesse
And for to pryse his famous high renoun
For their vengeaunce hath dommacion
In worthy princis pleynly to rekne
Wt vnlaw stuff and can hem wele chastice

The ende of Cirus can here full wele record
How god withstondeth folk that be vengeable
Lordship and mercy whan they ben at discorde
Right will nat suffre ther that state to stonde
And for Cirus was so vn mercyable · Stable
Ne wt vn mercy punysshed was in dede
Dethe quyt for dethe · so here is fynall mede

In slaughtre and blood he did hym most delite
For in tho the weyne was his trust in dede
Ne fonde no mercy his vengeaunce to respite
Where he fonde matere any blood to shede
Suche love he hadde by deth to se folke blede
And for the right did hym so mocke nayl
His fatall ende was for to swymme in blood

Loo here the exequyes of this myghty knyght
Loo here the ende of his estat royall
Ther was no flawmes nor brondes clere shynyn
To brynne his body wt fyres funerall · ge
Nor obsequiaunces nor ostrynges marciall
Nor tombe of gold wt stones riche and fyne
Was noon ordeyned that kny to make his shryne

Epitaphie ther was noon made nor songe
Of no prete wt trew vertues
Nor of his triumphes ther was no belle songe
Nor no Meyres poblynute trumpedes
Noon attendaunce but of his enemyes
Which of hatred in threw cruell dart
Cast on this careyn to beestes most savage

Loo here of Cirus the fynall auenture
Whiche of all a pie was whilom emperour
Now lyth he abiecte wtoute sepulture
Of truth nor lolle he fonde no ker savour
Loo here the fyn of all worldly labour
Namely of tyrannes which lyst nat goo to dede
But sette their lust in slaughtre and blood to shede

Lenore

Right noble princis
consideryth in your prude
The fyn of Cirus
vicious and lamentable
How and vnmyssh of
equite and right
Tyrannes eccion cruell and vengeable
For in his right it is abhominable
That a prince as philosophers write
In slaughtre of men sholde hym self delite

This seid Cirus was a full manly knyght
In his beginnyng right famous and notable
Nature yaf hym semelynesse and myght
For in conquest was noon seyn more able
Till tyrannye the serpent detestable
Merciles his corage did acbyte
In slaughtre of men whan he hym gan delite

Wherfore ye princis remembreth day & nyght
Ta force youre nobleste and make it pdurable
Do rete you fauour and loue of cite wyght
Whiche shall youre states conserue and kepe stable
For ther is conquest noon so honourable
In gouernaunce as vengeaunce to respite
Mercy preferrynge in slaughtre nat delite

Thy hymne Titus
Sochas did espye
Two Worthy brethren
Wt paces myne
Born by discent to
Reigne in Albanye
Both of o fader the stone telleth us
The town of hem calles amplius
And to remembre the name of the tother
Cunter scalled was his brother

They has a fader which named was
Hymne of that londe the story doth recorde
After whos dethe plenly this the caas
Amplius for pals coueityse
His brother slouth in full cruell wyse
That he unrightly by pals tyrranny
Might haue the kyngdom allone off albanye

This Albina by discrycion
Lyke as Sochus affermeth in certeyn
Is a Citee nat ferre fro Rome toun
Set on an hille be side a playne pleyn
The hil Spruce stately riche and wele beseyn
Strongly walles Wt many riche toure
And a scamnis was fyrst therof foundour

Which called was in his fundacion
Albina for the myrt Whitnesse
There kynges after by succession
Names allumyns princes of myrt noblesse
And by discent the story berith Wytnesse
How kynge brochus wexed on lookes olde
Cam these two brether and fra their fader tolde

Cunter slayn as made is mencion
The kyngdom occupied by Amplius
And fra entres in to relusion
For to be Wymmples in that holy hous
Sacres to Vesta Wt virtuous glorious
There for tabyde and be contemplatyff
With other maidens durynge all his lyf

And this was don Whyle she was ronge of age

By his brother of pals entencion
That she sholde haue no maner heritage
Nor cleyme no title in that region
Of his kyngde by nam occasion
But stonde professed to virginite
Forth to vesta and lyue in chastite

But nat withstondynge his virginall clennes
She hath conseyued by natuall myracle
Gan to encres in his holynesse
Whos wombe arose in kynde was noon obstacle
Ageyn such hollynes auailleth no triacle
But the goddesse for his so did ordeyne
That she attonce hadde sones tweyne

The temple of vesta stode in Wildernesse
Where fra had holy the gouernaunce
Of prestly honour Avn to the goddesse
With many straunge vnkouthe obseruance
But by his brothers mortall ordynaunce
Nw yonge sones unpitie nat be socoured
But caste out to bestes for to be deuoured

But A she Wolf which whelpes had late
To reue hem souke did his besynesse
Sy god ordeyned ov by son heuenly fate
Them to conserue fro deth in their distresse
For holy Writ pleynly bereth Wytnesse
God can defende as it is well kouthe
Childre fro myschief in their tendre youthe

But in this Whyle this feid amplius
That was their vncle as made is mencion
Ageyn his pupter fro Rome and furious
Made his fleet in a full dewk vpon
And their complaynynge the destruccion
To his two childre born to his vtterresse
For uerrey sorwe did at ther myschief

These feed childre deuoyde of all report
Beside a ryuere lay pitously cryinge
From all socoure naked and destitut
Except a Wolfesse upon hem a Wayteinge
As whos Wombe full stille they lay soukinge
Vn to nature athynge contrarious
Childre to souke a beste rauenous

Amplius

But the lord of euy creature
Kynde as hym lyst can lothe saue and spille
And lestes whiche sayn be of their nature
We can adüte · and make hem lye full stille
Tyrnes lyons obeyen at his wille
The same lord hath made a pell Wolueesse
Vn to their children · his bugges for to dresse

And while this Wolueesse kadde hem in dewas
They cam an herde called faustulus
Beheldе their soukynge · and sauuh hem lye full
Whiche sherers was to kynge amylius clas ·
Caught up these children the stone telleth thus
And brought hem home wt full gret diligence
Vn to his wyf that called was Lauvence

And she for loue dyd hir besy peyne
Them to fostre till they cam to age
Sadde theym souke of hir bestes tweyne
Thus day to day of sexte and sole corage
And they were called as in that langage
After the storye the toon of hem Remus
And the secunde was named Romulus

Of Which brether briefly to termyne
The tolvne of Rome took his originall
Of pale dispclaundre first began that lyne
The rote out sought full merous sownde attall ·
Clerly remembrys for amemoriall
Theur symynge grewe of suche incontynen
As clerkes called incestus in sentence · ce

Incestus is athynge nat sauf now good
After lookes deuyse wole Rome
As trespasynge wt kynne or wt blood
Or prolears medlynge wt hir that is alome
And thus the lyne of Rome was begonne
For slaughtre murdre and pals robberie
Was chef gynnynge of all theur aduentre

Of conetyse · they took theur auauntage
Lyuynge of reues and robbours openly
Modiers also of theur allyne lignage
And strengest theues that it they coulde
Spoyles all they fro hem for bye
Wonder gladde of keepynge theur bestaille

All maner wrok they did assaille

Of fleen marchaundes they had no conscience
And for to murdre folk of euy age
Women oppresse · of force and violence
In all that contre this was theu vsage
Where they abode ther was no seur mssage
And these two brethren lyk as it is founde
Fonde furst the maner of preyes slayn y wounde

Where in mede called is quyrus
And for that cause the seid Romulus
As lookes seyn and sothely so it is
Be afterward was called quyrinus
Which wt his brother that called was Remus
Was in all thynge confedurat and auysable
Ther to fore god was lucious and dampnable

And as it was accordynge to their lyf
For lak of uertue they full in euel disfame
And atwene hem ther was an vnkouthe stryf
Which of bothe sholde yeue the name
Vnto the Cytee atwene eruest and game
After names Rome to be called
Thus fill the caas afore or it was walled

And thew upon full longe last thew stryues
Which sholde of hem haue dominacion
Shedynge their tytles and prerogatyues
Who shuld of hem yiff name to the tolvne
Ther was no reson Who sholde goo before
Because they were bothe attones born
But to pryuylege theuw fraternall dispare

They haue prouydes atwene hem anon knitte
Thus condescendynge to put hem at accord
Moutlev force oppression nor myght
That Which of hem furst sauh gretest
Of briddes fleen hugh upon an hille · sholde
Sholde name the Cytee at his owne wille
Of this accord yoo to beu witnesse

They wt hem ladde a full gret multitude
Theuw to yeue adoom of rightwysnes
Sothe of wyse and of reples hide
All attoues this matere to conclude

Remus and Romulus

nd up to an hill called Auentyne
Whey ben ascendes this matere for to fyne
And bridles fyue to Remus dis appere

By auenture as they gan proceede
Called vultures full fiers in thew manere
But the noumbre in double did excede
That Romulus sawh when he took goos hede
Wherof ther full arnet contruersie
Which of hem sholde vitaille on his partie
Whus fyrst of all Remus had a syght

Of fyue bridles called vultures
And for tauaunce and prosperite his fight
Ne full prowdely put hymself in prees
But Romulus was nat reckeles
His brothers cleyme pleynly to entroubles
Aforces his title Wt the noumbre double
Yit of his partie one of hem not faille

Enough it so be that they eue pleyne
But Romulus gan finally preuaille
And to the Cite forth he went blyne
And as auctours fyst eeclyn discryne
In theire lokes as they reherce all
After his name Rome he did it call
And all foreyns for to excluden out

And ageyn hem to make stronge diffence
First he he gan to walle it rounde aboute
And made a lawe full dredfull in sentence
Who clambe the walle by any violence
Out wards or in wards they is no more to seye
By statute made he mot nedes deye
This was en atte by full pleyn ordenaunce

In reyne of deth which no man breke shall
But so he fell Remus of ignoraunce
Which of the statut knewe nothynge attall
Of auenture went oue the wall
For which a knight ordeynes in certeyn
The fers Remus hath Wt pykeis slayn
His brother fyst nat in no maner wyse

Ageyn the lawe to be fauourable
But assented wel for couetyse

Vpon Remus to be more vengeable
Of his entent to make his Reigne stable
That he allone myght gouerne and non other
By clayme founde nor brought in by his brother
And that the reple sholde hem more delite

Here tabide and haue possession
As olde auctours of Romulus dowrite
Wuth in the bounde of the same towne
That he deuyse by quert prouision
In comune founde so cronycles compile
A territorie that called was asyle
This asylum by Romulus deuised

Was a place of refuge and socours
Lyk a theatre Wt libertes fraunchised
For to resseyue all fourth trespassours
Theues murderers Rebelliours and robbours
By quert report Wt in the walles wyde
So sure all bailliues that no wher durst abide
And with sklle reple fro diuers regiouns

The Cite gan Encres and multiplie
And vanquisshed folk of straunge nacions
So fynde refuge thedw gan hem hie
And thus by processe gan thew chiualrie
First through tyrauntes reklees of werkynge
Till all the world obeyed theire bydynge
Of wilfull force Wt out title of right

They bowght all the reple under subiection
A cleyme they made by violence and myght
And took noon hede of trouthe nor reson
And the first auctour of theire fundacion
Was Romulus that gadred all this route
With in the Cite and walled it rounde aboute
And many day as made is mencion

He had that Cite in his gouernaunce
And he was first kynge crowned in that toun
And reigned there by contynuaunce
Full many yeres till the vengeaunce
Of fortune through his false enuye
In Campayna made hym for to die
Vpon a day when it gan thunder lowde

Romulus

His name for eüe to be more maumpied
Dom bookes peyn he was rapt in a dowde
Vp hugh in heuene · to be ftellified
With other godes eftatly decked
There to be ftalled by Iupiteres fide
Lyk for his kyndnes as mans lyft pmounde
Lo here of tyrannes a falfe oppynion

Go caftes falle · contrarie and odious
Dhat tyrannes fholde for falfe oppreffion
Be called godes or named glorious
ffor this pleyn trouthe fay it right wele telle
Dhey rather be fendes full derke in helle
ffor but in eche their dampnacion
Conuerted be by uertuous nobleffe

And that their power and their high renoun
Be fette on trouthe and on right wyfneffe
Lyche their eftates in prince or princeffe
I day aftemme of theym bothe tweyne
ffor uicious liuynge · they mot endure peyne
But when they ben feithfull all of entent
Right and trouthe Iuftely to mayntene

And in their forall power be nat blent
Wronges redreffynge · and pore folk fuftene
And fo contynue wt conficience moft clene
Suche lyft more raike than wonne of wordly werres
Shall make hem reigne in heuene aboue the ftarres
ffor whiche lat princes underftonde attones
And wordly princeffes wt all their inet richeffe

Shut their high hornes fret wt cycle ftones
Bollen heuene · their pryde doth nat dreffe
But uertuous lyft charitee · and meknes
When they liffe pride out of hir herte auoce
Dhat caufeth hem in heuene · to wynne a pla
Der is no more ftraunge abufion
Nor to pore god more detter idolatrie

Hem when princes lyft excede affection
Creatures falfely to deipe
By colluffion brought in by forcerie
Holy god defende all princes well diffpofed
With fuche fals craft nede to ben enofed
And that their Eyen by moon illuffions

De nat euenelles nouther wt look nor lyne

Nor by no kaytes of freffh in precions
Wrought by Cyrenes by drynke or medeyne
Whiche of their nature refemble to a fhryne
Through richeffe · outward and beaute foueyne
And who look inward be lyk a foule carcyne ·
Bad of his grace amende all fuche outrage
In noble princis and faue hem from fuche vice

And hem enlumyne difpfynge their corage
In fuche fals worfhyp that they no more ne care
Lyk to argue that they may feen affere
Dhat no fals fayynge · cauge hem to be blynde
Godes nor godeffes to worfhip aneyn kynde
And though that romayne did worfhyp honour
Do romulus by a conftreynt dede

Hat no man take · example of their erroure
But to that lord whos fides were made rede
Do faue man kynde and on a croffe was dede
Lat men to hym in chief their loue obeine
Which can hem quite · bet than they can deferue ·

Lect romulus wt teres
All be fpreynt ·
In to robin hodus
appred mecius ·
Of chere and look and
of his port full feint
Nis falle declaryng fwithus and diligent
And he was called eek puffecius
Lowe of birthe and fymple in vp trolynge
Of allianoys till fortune made hym kynge

Aeyn whos pride the romayns nan mercy
Full unyuerfally oppreffynge his contre
And for kynge mecius left hem nat oberye
Dhey caufe hem fully auenged for to be
Because his birthe was but of lowe degree
And was hyr up vn to eftat royall
Dhey hem purpofe · to yeue hym a fodeyn falle

Haftly clymbynge of power fet on heighte
When wronge title maketh hym to aftande

Which nother

Uth vnkaw zeus of hys dwne weyght
A sadeyn falle maketh hym to descende
Whan he hyst nat of hurquedie entende
Fro whens he cam nor hym self to kndwe
Bill ud and fortune his wonne hath outhrowe

For this Mecius of presumpcion
Stouvsh atteyns lomeyns his vnde myght anaulle
Sam werze ateyn hym by rebellion
Was nat peerfull their nobleste to assaulle
Bill on a day was sumed a bataulle
Sothe their hostes w^t^m a sels to mete
To take their warte were it soure or swete

That tyme in lome reuned hostilius
A manly man and a full worthy kynght
Whene hem concludes and kynge mecius
They aweyne to mete in stiele armes bryght
For bothe batailles to trien out the right
Sy wist accorde and ther wo nat ware
The warre uenquyssed to be tributarie

And holy put hym in subiection
Whh oute enterynge or ony more delaye
And finally for short conclusion
K ynge hostilius the triumphe wan that day
That alleneys he londe nat pey nay
But that lomeyns as put is in memorie
Sy synguler bataille had Wonne the victorie

Thus had lomeyns first possession
Of alleneys to obeye hem and to drede
Mecius yolde and sworn un to the toun
Neüe to rebelle for pauour ne for mede
But for he double pounde in dede
Of his assurance and pals to thew Cure
He was chastised anon as ye shull see

Seyn sidenaces a contre of haulle
K ynge hostilius for threw rebellion
Caste he Wolde mete hem in bataulle
For comon profyt and for defencion
Bothe of his Cure and of his lorall
And for ta force his warre in Werkynge
For Alleynes he sent vn to the kynge

He came in hast w^t^ his wel chiualrie
And tarie nat in no maneu wyse
But make hym stronge to pusene his warre
Lyche his he hefte as ye haue herd deuyse
But mecius full falsly nan warrise
A pleubity treson and a couert wile
ateyns his promys the lomayns to beguile

Yt he outward pretendynge to be trewe
Cam to the fels w^t^ a full wet menye
Leuynge in hoxe to see some chaunces newe
That he on lome myght auenges he
And specially that he myght see
K ynge hostilius of prowes endwe
That day outrages w^t^ all his chiualrie

Hwst when he fauth the lomayns enbataulles
And syndynaces on that other syde
Shew warres redy for to haue assaulles
Ne coueth on an hille dis abide
And too nor fro hyst nat woo nor side
Nor his persone put in hasardie
But wisely was stronges to hold on that partie

Wherof the lomayns full in suspecion
Of home Mecius when they token lede
Till hostilius of hugh diseccion
Through his knyghtlode put hem out of drede
And dissymule of mecius the falsede
And to comfort his knyghtes of entent
Seyd what he dis was don by assent

He was full lothe that his chiualrie
Sholde knowe the effecte of mecius treson
Whiche cause myght in all or in partie
Full wel hyndrynge by som occasion
To deme in hym falsnesse or treson
Yit of trouthe the storie bereth Wytnesse
All that he ment was vntrouthe and falsnesse

Thus of manhode and of hugh prudence
Yet to his knyghtes nap feerte and hardynesse
Made hem set on by so wet violence
That he the fels nat of hugh prowesse
And syndynaces brought in so wet distresse
And so outrages of force on eny syde

Mecius?

So Romayne that they ne durst abyde

And when Meenus sawh hem thus outrayed
Sy amaner of feyned fals vsadnesse
Lyk as he had in hert he wele yaude
To hostilius anon he gan hym dresse
Hym self recontynge by a counterfet lykenesse
And for his meynynge pleynly was conceyued
So as he cam right so he was reseyued

Thus whan Meenus stode in his presence
Wt a pretence of feithfull stabilnesse
And all thapport of trouthe in apparence
The shadwede hath expert doubleenesse
Vnder soote lowly couert bitternesse
Afrendely usynge wt wordes smothe and pleyn
Thouth mouthe and herte dessarted were a3eyn

But hostilius hath all his fraude espied
And his compassed falsnesse and treson
And they vpon hath iustly fantasied
A3eyne accordynge vnto reson
Hym to punysshe by a double passion
Thus to meene lyke as he was deuided
A double torment for hym he hath prouyded

Meenus

Thus was his dome and his fatall reyne
Sy hostilius contryued of iustice
Hys fete his armes atwene thamettes dreyne
Naked and bare the story doth deuise
To be bounde and knett in trauers wyse
Contrariously the lore to drawe and lose
Till all his body were rent on eches smale

And right as he was cause of full gret trouble
Founde ay in dede most full of vnraunce
Therfore his reyne was made in maner double
Right as hym self was double in countenaunce
Fals of his otbe of feeste and assurance
And double in meynynge as he hath yseuered
So at his ende his membres were disseuered

And for he koude wele on outher side
Sy fals pretence to noutber parte trelle
Hym to chastise was founde a3eyne nelle.

The Sochas atteyns doubleenesse
And fals Symulacion

Here the ende of double
and fals meynynge.
Wherin wos and sert
le contrarious.
Oth and le left fals
founden makynge.

Of Allmonye as was this Meenus
O noble princis prudent and vertuous
Lat neue storye after more recorde
That wors and dede sholde in you discorde

For hym Meenus warraunt of corage
Whos inward meynynge was euer on treson set
Theynes contreynge wt a faire vsage
Was thought his hert wt double corde fret
Sy Sochas calles disceit and fals lauet
Which euer distreynynge concludeth of reson
Fraude of all fraudes is fals deseyuon

For wt a force flatterynge and resible
Pretendynge trouthe vnder fals plesaunce
With his paunteres perilous and terrible
Trappeth innocentes wt queues off myschaunce
Imeene deceit that wt his contenaunce
Folkes enuyleneth symple and feeble
And them werreueth vnder a face of pees

Puyssaunce of princes famous and honourable
Hath le desseyued by this trautouresse
And folk most prudent in their astat notable
Hath le destroubles by sucke fals doubleesse
And many a knyght victorius of prowesse
Hath len entrykes for all his hiah renoun
Sy treynes founde of deceyt and treson

Disceit desseyueth and shall be disceyued
For by disceit who is deceyuable
Thouth his deceites be nat out perceyued
To a disseynour deceit is retournable

Fraude quyt vt fraude fraudelent is founde
So adiffraunder fraude Vnll ay refounde

Lat fholde I more of
decete endite ·
Touchynge the fraude
of kynge meane ·
for Ime aft nolv
fynally to Write ·
The fatall ende of kynge hoftilius
Vlnch Was the furft as feith ualerius
In Rome Cite that auntous fnelle
Amonge kynges that Were puyll felle

But all this triumphall noblesse
And many vnkouthe knyghtly high emprise
Fortune tappall the vne of his prowesse
Made hym to lie in full fowars wyse
Reckles and flouth to do facrifice
To Iubiter for Vhich fent fwo leuene
He Was conftunyt vt a fodeyn fyry leuene

Her men may feen the reuolucions
Of fortunes double vnrueffuunce
Nontle the moft myghty of womans champione
Haue fodeynly be brought un to myfchaunce
And their outrages to put in remembraunce
Sirt conqueftes tornes to Wo fro ioye
For a rebuke I fende hem this lenuoye

Rome remembre of
thy fundacion ·
And of What xeple thou
took thy aynnynge ·
Thy bildynge nan of
fals diferucion
Of plaunfitre mordre · and outrageous wbbynge
Yeuynge to us a maner of knowlechynge
A fals leuynnynge amtouns determyne
Shall by proceffe come to fuyne

Where ben thyn emperours moft foueryn of
Kynges exiled for outrageous lyuynge · renomm
The fenatours vt Worthy fcipion

Dertes olde thy triumphes reherynge
Thy laureat knyghtes moft ftatly theu bringe
Thyn aureat gloire thy nobleffe tenlumyne
Is by longe proceffe brought vnto fuyne

Where is nolv cefar that took poffeffion
Furft of themyre the the triumphe vfuyynge
Or Where is lucan that makeih mencion
Of all his conqueft by cerious Verynge
Octauian moft folemnynely reignynge
Where is he come thy lordfhipp of theu lyne
Proceffe of yeres hath brought us to fuyne

Where is tullius chef lanterne of thy toun
In retorik all other fuymounynge
Mortall fenek of prudence fas Caton
Thy comon profite alWey preferynge
Of Vnlyfull tviam moft vnfely in his demynge
Which on no parte lyft nat to declyne
Sy longe proceffe hath brought all to fuyne

Where is the temple of thy protection
Made by unruile moft curious of bildynge
Ymages erete for euery reuon
Whan eny londe Was founde rebellynge
Dolfaus that parte a fmall belle ryngynge
To that prouynce the ymage did enclyne
Whicke by longe proceffe Was brought in to fuyne

Where is also the grete extorfion
Of confuleys and profectis oppreffynge
Of dictatours the fals collufion
Of decembr the prowes deceyuynge
And of Tribunes the fraudelent Wirkynge
Of alle eeclon the odyous ruynge
Hath by proceffe the brought vn to fuyne

Where is become thy dompnacion
Thy grete tributes thy treforne
The Wels all lvell in thy fubiection
Thy fword of ueingeaunce all xeples manacynge
Eue redy teneres in thy retynge
Nothynge by grace Which that is deynne
Which hath the brought by proceffe to fuyne

In thy moft highefl exaltacion

Socius

Thy proude tyrauntes prouinces conquerynge
Do rod contynue by longe rebellion
Badde noblesses falsly obeynge
Aboue the storres by surquedous clymbynge
Bill uengeaunce thy noblesse did vn dwyne
Whi nedst complesntes to shedde thy tuyne

Leue doun thy pride and thy presumpcion
Why wynnyng lost thy lordshipes encresynge
Confesse thyn outrage and lep thy lost adoun
All fals wyddes pleynly dessymule
Leste up thyn herte vn to that heuenly kynge
Which whis blod thy soldes for to fyne
Hath made thy raunsom to saue the from tuyne

Auoin olde satourne drawe thyn affection
Vnto golden world fully dispesynge
And fro Iubiter make a digression
His siluerin tyme forth dispreadynge
Reporte ageyn whi will and hole mendynge
To hym that is lord of the ordres nyne
Which meekely did to saue the fro pyne

Though mars be impiety in his ascencion
By influence victories dispesynge
And bryght phebus geueth consolacion
To worldly princes their noblesse auaunceynge
Forsake their vytes and thy fals ofrynge
And to thin lord lowe doun thy chyne
Which shad his blod to saue the fro tuyne

Wynged Mercurie chief lord and patron
Of elloquence and of fayre spekynge
Forsake his seruice in thyn oppynion
And seruc the lord that gouerneth all thynge
The sterres heuene the speres eek meuynge
Which for thy sake was enclosed whi aspyne
His herte eek exceed to saue the fro tuyne

Caste up of uenus the fals derision
How fayr blonde hir flateries remeuynge
Of diana the transmutacion
Now bryght now pale now clere now dercynge
Of blonde cupido the fraudolent maskynge
Of Iuno Cachus proserpyna lucyne
Fro moon but Criste may saue the fro tuyne

Vnde of Circes the lesthall poison
Of Circes the furious chaunteynge
Let nat meduse do no treson
And fy thyn owne turne thy lokynge
And let syderes haue the in kepynge
That cryst thin may be thy medecyne
Ateyn suche daskaill to saue the fro tuyne

Of fals wyles make abhomynacion
To symulacres do no worshipynge
Make thy resort to cristes passion
Whiche may by mercy redresse thyn errynge
And by his grace recure thy fallynge
So thou obew his uertuous disciplyne
Trust that he shall restore thy tuyne

His mercy is surmounteynge of poyson
Sue encreseth whout amendynge
Ay at the full eche tyme and eche seson
And neuer waneth by none eclypsynge
Whan men lyst make deuoutly their rekenynge
To leue their synne and come to his doctrynge
He redy is to kepe hem fro ruyne

Come come all olde abusion
Of Ceremonies falsly disputynge
Leue hem a syde and in conclusion
Crye god mercy thy trespas repentynge
Trust he will nat refuse thyn auisynge
Ble to resceyue to labour in his vyne
Eternally to saue the fro ruyne

Noble princes of high disparcion
Set in this world ther is noon abydynge
Deiseth conscience atteine will and reson
Whyle ye haue leiser of herte pmanentynge
Ye here nat hens but your reseruynge
Let this conseyt ay in your thoughtes tynde
By example of some how all godde to ruyne

Explicit liber Secundus

Sequitur prologus libri tercij

Hys apiloryme whiche
that wroth on sorte ·
And hath noon hors to
releue his trauaille ·
Wayte dry wery I synde
may no bote ·
Of Melle cold whan thurst hym doth assaille
Wyne nor licour that may to hym auaille
Pytie so saue I which in my besynesse
Wo socour synde my rudenesse to redresse

Kneene as thus I staue no presse lycour
Out of the conduite of Calioxe
Nor thurgh Clio in retrouk no flour
In my labour sor to refresshe me
Nor of the fustien in nombre threes three
Which Wt Cithera on xeruaso Melle
Dley neüe me wape drynk ones of their welle

Nor of their sprynges clere and Cristallyne
Shut sprynge by touchynge of the xenatie
Their saiour lacketh my makynge tenlumyne
I synde their lakme of so grete scarsete
To tame their tonnes Wt som droxe of pleute
Sro polipemus thurgh his gret blyndenesse
Hath in me derkes of argus the brightnesse

Oure lyf here short of wytte the gret dulnesse
The leuy soule troubled Wt trauaille
And of memorie the slacynge bysynesse
Drede of vnkonynge haue made astronge batail
Wt werynesse my spirit to assaille . le
And Wt their subtill crepynge in most queynt
Haue made my spirit in makynge sor to feynt

Ens cüe more the perfull forwardnesse
Of my stepmoder called oblyuion
Hath made a Sastell of forgetilnesse
To stoppe the passage and shadwe my reson
Their I myght haue no clere direction
In translatynge of nelle to quyk me
Stories to write of olde antiquite

Thus was I sette and stode in double were
At the metynge of perfull weyes tweyne
Ble toon was this Wlo cüe list to lere

Where as tho wille thau me kepe
Socius accomplisshe sor to do my peyne
Cam Ignorance Wt a mace of stede
My xeme · tarrest I durst nat pleede

Thus by my self remembrynge on this book
I to translate sow I had vndertake
Full xale of clere astoned in my look
Myn hande gan tremble my xeme I felt quake
Their dispexed I had all most sorsake
So gret a labour dredfull and Jmportable
It to purpourme I sonde my self so unable

Alene the residue of this gret sourme
And shrill gart therof that was le gonne
I stode clerkmate sor pere whan I gan see
In my werk son litell I hadde sonne
Lyk to a man that failes day and sonne
And has no lyght accomplysshe his waye
So pere I stood abak in my passage

Ole myght cam on dukes ignorance
My wyt was dulle by clerenesse to dispere
In retrouk sor lak of suspisance
Ble torches out and queynt was the lanterne
And in this cas my stile to tourne
Me sor to sorter I sonde noon other muse
But lors as stoone xeridese and medise

Support was nayn my dulnesse sor to glose
Douert aproches in stale croke ate
Mercurie absent and philosophe
My pures ay lyght and voyde of all couetise
Sachus pere of to shade my corage
An Eble of pleute scarsete atte fulle
Which of an olde man maketh the spirit dulle

But hope and trust to put alwere dispere
In to my mynde of nelle than hem dresse
And chief of alle to make the wedir saue
My lordes shredam and bounteous largesse
In to myn hert brought in such gladnesse
That thurgh releuynge of his kenynge grace
Fals indigence list me no more manace

Thou it is an hertly reioisynge

To serue a prince that list to aduertise
Of their seruauntes the seuisfull lust mentynge
And lyst considre to yuerdon their seruice
And at nede list hem nat dispise
But from all dammuere that sholde hem noye
Been eüe redy to helpe hem and releue · or greue

And thus releued by the noble hede
And thurgh the nobilesse of this most kynghtly
All myztes cleered of dispeyre and drede · man
Trust hope and feith into myn herte ran
And on my labour a noon forth Wt Iuan
For by cleer support of my lordes grace
All foreyn lettynge fro me did enchace

Folkes that vse to make yet nuaye
Which vnderfonge · longe trauaille and labour
Whan they haue ywon yet part of their passaye
Of merynesse tassuagen the rygour
And eyn feynttyse to synde som fauour
Lost ofte · ageyn parcell to be releued
To seen how mocke their iourney is achieued

Cause Why they so ofte loke ageyn
Sakmod turne look and eek vnfaye
Is only this that it may be seyn
To them how mocke is won of their uuaye
Eek Wery folk that yon on pilgrymaye
Rest hem somWhile · a full large space
Laborious Wote to Wryxen from their vnfaye

Gleue leue yardell amonge they caste adoun
At certeyn bounder to do their bakkes ease
At Welles colde ek of entencion
Drynk freshe Waters their mouthe thurst tapeise
Or holsom Wynes their appetit to please · rese ·
Rekynge the · myles by computacion
Whicke they haue passed off castell and of tolunes

And dothe hem ese the nombre for to knowe
Syth they began of many gret sources
Of hugh mountaignes and of Wales lowe
And straunge fyshes passynge by contrees
The vnkouthe bestynge of burghes and citees
Countynge the distaunce fro tolunes and the fyn
Thus thrw talkynge at their restynge places ees

The residue and the purpluyage
They reken also and their labour compynge
Thynk it is a maner auauntage
To haue and seen a cleer knawlechynge
Of thynges passed and thynges eek tolldynge
For to their hertes it doth a full gret plesaunce
Whan all suche thynges to put in remembraunce

And semblably Iohn Sockus as I fynde
Can tourne his bak look and contenaunce
And to remembre ayeynte in his mynde
To the stories reherced in substaunce
In his two bokes of sonde and displesaunce
Nym self astonyed meruellynge aduert he
The fall of princes fro fortunes Wheele

Of their vnlaw as he doth reherce
Sodeynly hym self the cause doth reknowe
Their chymbynge up the heuenes for to perce
In Wordly richesses tenebreen and habounde
Their ouerdy etyk doth hem self confounde
And their thurst of hauynge yn staunchable
Causeth their nobilesse to be so uariable

Hugh chymbynge up of reson Why can see
Dulleth of bryhtnes the memoriall ·
Slunneth the syght in hugh and lowe degree
Which from alofte maketh hem to lowe a fall
Men seyn of olde Who that couet all ·
At yn set hour suche con shall nat chese
But all his nadeynge attones beshull lese

For Wordly folk Which so hugh aspyse
With the gret yeye of Wordly habundaunce
And Wt the weyght of sodeyn couetise
Namly Wher fortune holdeth the balaunce
Wyth vnlew tourne of som vnhappy chaunce
This stormy quene this double fals goddesse
Dlungeth them downe from all their richesse

Wherfore Sockus hem to make aspert
Sheweth to purpos a sentence full notable
A cleer exaumple of vnlaw suche myschief
Wryt of an autour by maner of a fable
All be the meenynge be full comendable
And Wese accordynge in conclusion

o the clere purpos of his entencion

Hic prologus

Incipit liber tercius

Nor no wordly trouble nor violence
For this clerk there concluded in sentence
How men by vertu longe may continue
From hurt of sterres outher of fortune

Shew alwe dispert is chief occasion
Of the vnhappe who so taketh hede
And their demeanes vnduely put hem doun
Whan vicious lyf doth their bridell lede
Lowe of fortune nor of the sterres drede
Hindreth nothynge hem their felicitee
Syth of free choys they have full liberte

And punysheth synne in many maner wyse
Som he chastiseth for their alwe availle
Men may of reson in suche cas devise
Synne ay requireth venyaunce at his tailles
God of fortune taketh no counsaill
Nor from his mevynge no man is more free
As clerkes writen than is vsed rowme

And vn to purpos this autour full notable
To his scoleres there lesynge in presence
Full demurely gan reherce a fable
Wt many a coulour of fayned eloquence
Theron concludynge the some of his sentence
Touchynge astrife which he did expresse
Whom vsed rowme and this hymde adresse

Hic Radulus Whilom
of fortune &
In streyte place ther
sat vsed rowme &
Which resembles
of look and fygure &
Celebles Wonder most vttirly on to see
At a marvaile mevynge of his eyen thre
All to torn to nought and to rent
A thousand pecches vpon his garnement

She was hidous bothe of chere and face
And in semynge vnde of sowle and drede
And by that way as fortune did pace
And of vilas rowme sodenly took hede
She gan to smyle and laugh at his vnkede

& Rowme &

Hy amanere feemynge in certeyn
Of hir array she had so inet disdeyn

Whos frowarde laughtre whan youerte did espie
Rou she of hir had in dignacion
She wos hir up of hiche malencolie
Openly to shewe hir entencion
With oute good day or salutacion
Doynge to fortune no maner reuence
Under these wordes declarynge hir sentence

Thou fortune most fowle of foles alle
What cause hastou for to laugh at me
Or what disdeyn is in thyn ler falle
Sauf neue a dele tell on lat me see
For I full litell haue a do wt thee
Of olde nor newe I haue noon acqueyntaunce
Nouther wt the nor wt thy gouernaunce

And whan fortune he holdeth the manere
Of vglad youert in hir to torn wrese
And knew also by contenaunce and chere
Rou she of hir took but litell hede
Lyk as she had to hir no maner drede
She whiche thynges conceyued and seyn
So youerte she answers thus ageyn

Fortune

Thy foodwefull laughtre openly was for the
Whan I the fauth so meyne pale and leene
Naked and cold in myer aduersite
Stables scorny scalles and vnclene
On lak and body as it is wele seene
Many abeste walke in thew nature
Which day by day of nede thou dost recure

Haunge nothynge to wrappen in thyn hede
Sauf abode lutte rent out of natis olde
Full often hungry for defaut of brede
Sleppynge on stalle in the frostes colde
And when thou comest as men may wele se
For fere of the children them wt stalke wolde
And many a bonge lurch in thy staffe I knalke

To all astates thou art most odious
Men wt the wille haue no aliaunce
Thy felaushyp is so contrarious

Where thou abidest they may be no pleasaunce
Folk hate so addy thy frowarde acqueyntaunce
That synally I dar conclude of the
Where euer thou comest thy felaushyp men flee

Whan vglad youerte than openly understonde
These rebukes rehersed of fortune
She rude respons that she took on honde
Which frowardly to hir she dis entune
As she were a refuse in comune
By the reproues that fortune on hir layde
For whiche youert replies ageyn and sayde

Fortune quod she touchynge this delute
Whiche of malys thou dost ageyn me take
Se well certeyn touchynge my poore estate
I off yr will thy fauour haue forsake
And though folk seyn thou wayst men riche
Yit I haue leuere be poore wt vgladnesse make
Than wt trouble possede gret richesse

Nor though thou seme benymme and debonaire
Thy amanere counterfet apparence
Fatte and wele fedde wt wondes cleres faire
With many colours of trouth as in pretence
As they of perth nere verrey existence
But under all thy flowres off freshenesse
She serpent vlyeth of chaunge and doublenesse

And though thy clothynge be of purpill pelle
With gret aray manynge of many chamberers
Of golde and perle eche day chaunges nelle
Clothes of gold and sondry fressh atyres
And in thy housholde full many officers
Yit I dar wele put in iuxtadie
Wt the to plete and hold champartie

Thus vglad youert than wexen I nportune
Of chere contenaunce of look and of langage
Ageyn this lady which calles is fortune
That of disdeyn she full into a rage
Nehelde quod she of youerte the corage
In wrecchednesse standynge disconsolat
Rou ageyn me she is holy obstynat

She can nat se how she stant ouermore

Fer from the fauour of felicite
Yit if she is nat diffamed
Nor lyst nat lowe for to obeye me
Thoughe she se cast in mendicite
Fertheft alike I do you wele assure
In myschief set of any creature

But truly wouert for all thy tuandise
Maugre thy pride and thy iuel outrage
I shall the punysshe in full cruell wyse
To make the loute under my seruage
Which resembleth a dedly vale pmage
That wex of nede vse out of his mynde
And yit of pride durst atteyn me fame

But whan fortune had these wordes said
Glade wouere wan falle in quet gladnesse
And atteyn fortune wt a sobeyn braide
She from hir conceit out sterte and expresse
Fortune quod she though thou be a goddesse
Calles of foles yit lerne this of me
From this seruage I stonde at liberte

But yf I shall alwates leue adw
Wt the in armes most cruell and vengeable
Touchynge the quarell that is atwene us tw
Wer is to thynge to me right comfortable
That thy corage is flekerynge and vnstable
And where an herte is in hym self deuide
Victorie in armes for hym is nat pouide

I lyst nat flatere the nor sate
Nor the tenoynte by adulacion
Thoughe flaterie and feynes fals langage
Appropres by to thy condicions
And in despit of thy presumpcion
I luue forsake of my pure voluate
All the tresoues of wordly vanite

Whilom I was as thou hast deuised
Seruaunt to the and vnto thy tresoues
But from thy daunger nowe that I am fraunchised
Sekynge of the nouther helpe ne socoues
Manage kynges and mighti emperoues
For vlad wouert late nouther soone
Wt thy vicesses hath nothynge to done

For though thou haue enbraced in thy demeyne
Wordly princes and trade tirauntes
And rich marchauntes under thy demeyne
Vedrist to knyghtlyde conquest and victories
The sadynge palme of laude and renolonges
But whan eclon thy fauour haue weues
Then is vlade wouert from thy haue assures

All thy seruauntes stoden under drede
Quakynge for feer of thy doubleneffe
Thy noutlev wisdam force nor manhede
Fredom lounte loue nor gentilneffe
May in thy fauour haue no sykerneffe
They be so possede wt wynde in the laute
Wher as vlad wouert goth freely at his large

Thy manasynge doth me no duresse
Whicke wordly princes dreden cupclon
They may well quake for losse of quet richesse
But I vlad wouert therof recure noon
As flolle and ebbe all wordly thynges goon
For after flades of fortunes tide
The ebbe folowith and will no man abide

Flowe and ebbe to me lotte lyche
Drede nothynge thy mutabilite
Make where thou lyst outher poore or riche
For I nothynge will requere of thee
Nouther lordshyp nor quet possessite
For wt thy tystes why that hath to done
Of chaunges braideth after than the moone

But of wouert cam furst these emperoures
That were in Rome Cwlbnes wt lawere
Fredam and largesse made hem furst victoures
Causynge their fame to shyne bright and clere
Till coietyse brought hem in daunger
When they of poly in their most excellence
To thy doubleneffe dede reuerence

For when fredom a prince dothe forsake
And coueryse put alwey largesse
And sheruesse is in the housholde take
And Nygardship exileth gentilnesse
Then is ruth drawe from their high nobleffe
The peples hertes and pleynly to reuise

Of thew seruauntes farewell all good seruyse

All suche sodeyn chaunces in comune
In this Worlde vses nowe fro day to day
Seelon they come by fraude of fals fortune
Experience hath put it at assay
Lowe trouthe and feith is noon ferre awey
And yf that trust Wille princis Will nat tarie
Litell meruaill though the reyle varie

For throughe thy chaunges and fraudelent fare
Wher is now used in euery regionnesse
Glad chere out shelles wt couert doublenesse
Vnder the corteyn of dymulacion
So seere now is adulacion
That in this Worlde may be no suerte
But yf it reste in gladde pouerte

Out of thy varelous fyckyll variaunce
Set no store truly as for me
For all thy frendshipe concludeth wt myschaunce
Wt sodeyn myschieff of mutabilite
Whiche reueth me herte to haue ado wt the
For suffisaunce in my yore astate
Shall to thy chaunges seyn sodeynly checkmate

Fortune

Fortune almoost for anger dispeyred
Of these wordes took full grete grenaunce
Douerte quod she Which mayst nat be apeased
But I now shewe aseyn the my puyssaunce
Ween Wolde litell accompte my substaunce
O. impudyte . O stronge hercules
Which ageyne me putteste thy self in prees

Supposest thou it slyde the auaille
Ouerthey by force or by hardynesse
To haue ado wt me in batayle
Whiche am of conquest and of hugh prowesse
In armes called lady and princesse
For ther is none so impudyte conqueroure
That may preuaille wt out my fauoure

Of these powert nothynge asserde
Answerd ageyn thus pleynly in sentence
Thouth I here haue fayre fleds nor Merd
Nor chosen armure to stonden at diffence

Dollaw nor daunger to make resistence
But bare and naked anoon it shall be seyn
Where thou wt me darst Wrastelen on this pleyn

Whiche shall be don vnder condicion
That noon of vs shall hym self wt drawe
But stille abide of entencion
Till he that venquyssheth ordeyned hath a lawe
Suche as hym liketh ageyn his felawe
The whiche lawe shall nat be delayed
To be accomplyssed on hym that is outrayed

Of Wlys Wordes fortune nam to mynde
That wouerte powsteres so proudly to assaille
And vppon this she stynt a litell Whyle
And to pouert she put this oppossaille
Who shall quod she . be myne of this bataille
Or reue adoun lustly atwene us tweyne
Of this quarell which we shall darreyne

Lure also another . also another question
Touchynge thy proffre of furious outrage
Where as thou putteste a condicion
And a lawe with full prouide langage
Where shuld ou fynden pleynes or hostage
To kepe thy promys Which thou dest ordeyne
Therof to abide the ruerdon or the peyne

Meene as thus yf ther be set a lawe
Atwene us two or a condicion
Sy suerte which may nat be wt drawe
As vnder bonde or obligacion
But ther is nouther lawe nor reson
May bynde a leuner yf it be Wele bousht
Whan it is preued that he hath trubt nought

Thy seuth of pouerte hath a protection
From all statutes to goon at liberte
And from all lawe . apleyn exemption
Than folweth yf thou bounde be
To my lawe that may continues see
It neere fraude pleynly to endure
Which last trubt nought thy wit to assure

Thou art so feeble yf it cam therto
That thou were brought to outtraunce

For noun were wlen all were dy
Thou shuldest faille to make thy fynaunce
Sothe destitut of mad and of substaunce
And syth no laste thy pssone may Caute
It were foly wt sucke on to suxure

Yff I wolde compulse the to wik
So axe of the tresour of kynge dryx
On thut xurtue thou stondest perre a lirk
My xuement so lonne shulde I tarie
Indigence wolde make the to uarye
And yff I wolde thy xrsone eek conxeue
So Alisaundre thy syde ken full laue

And fynally thou stondest in sucle cras
Of myserie wrecchednesse and nede
Thut thou myghtest of reson allas
Sothe forsake of frendshup and kynrede
And ther is noon dur pleyne the for drede
Vit lyk a foll puppnses wt ueynulorye
Noxest of me to wynne the uictorie

Quod glad wuert Doune neue adele
Thut the victorie shall xassen on my side
Pleyne and lystaues let hem two farewell
I axe no more of all thy unet pride
But to the ende thut thou wilt abide
Pleyne thy peth al be that pom men seth
To trust in fortune ther is full litell seth

And for my parte in this hugh emprise
Syth I luue pleynes nouther con nor deyne
More fuue lystaue can I not deuyse
But yf so be the victorie thou atteyne
Thun selde my body lounde in a cheyne
Pxtnelly lyk the condicon
With the tabide seues in xrison

Thun fortune louth more thun she did a-forn
Whun she fauth wuert so vnsumptuous
In his array all ranues and to torn
And has nouther rent londe nor lous
It is a thynge quod she contrarious
Vn to nature who that can adueite
So a leynere to luue a stuudy herte

And yf the uenquysshes in bataille
It were to me no worshup nor auauntage
What thy lady vn to me sholde auaille
The tenpxison streitly in a cage
It shulde be a chirche and a cloystre
Whun empty wynke-ecke day to fullfille
If thou myghtest luue batalle at thy wille

And yf I wolde my self to magnifie
Wokene of triumphe after my chuir the lede
Men wolde deme it a maner mokquerye
And scorn in scorne take of thut sole good hede
Nou be a leynere hath oue come in dede
Fawght wt hym for to encrece his name
Which conquest turneth to his disclaundre and shame

But when I luue brought the to uttrance
My power shewed and my unet myght
And thyn outrage oppresses be uengeaunce
After all this as it is skyll and right
It shall be knowe in euy manues syght
Out declared the unet difference
Twene thy febilnesse and my unet excellence

Doucete

Thun to oppresse thy furquedie attones
Cruell Orchus the feje deuyse infernall
Shull unde thy skyn a-pondir from thy bones
So shelde my power which is imperiall
And to the clare in especiall.
Douert reclaymed vn to prides luue
Wt me to plete · may no while endure

And sadeynly or glad wuert took hede
Fortune proudly fust be gan taspaille
And vnwarly hent hur by the hede
Dempnue of pride · that she shall nat faille
Thurugh hur power to uenquysshe this bataille
But it may falle · a dawry in his right
To outrage a giaunt for all his unet myght

God taketh noon hede to power nor to strenuth
To hye astat nor hugh noblesse
To square seemys forues on brede or lenuth
But to quarell founded on rightwysnesse
For out off wrongue · may growe no prowesse
For where that trouthe holdeth chaumpartie

God wille his cause by mine mainprise
Wherfore wuert stronge in his entent
Lyght and delude auoide of all slatnesse
Flight wele birthed and northynge corwlent
Small of diete surfetes to represse
A geyn fortune prondely gan his dresse
And with an vgnely sterne cruell face
Gan in armes prondely to enbrace

Wuert was sklendre and myght wele endure
Fortune was wunde stort of wynde and breth
And wombes mete oppresses wt armure
For lak of wynde the met stusse hem sleeth
And many a man bryngeth to his dethe
For ouer mekyll of any maner thynge
Hath many on bivought vn to his endynge

Meene is best wt wax gouernaunce
To mekill is nought nor oue met plente
Bitter richesse is founde in sufisaunce
Thus in the flodes suysluyte
And who is content in his wuerte
And tryuuckeith nat for bitter nor for swete
What eue he be hath fortune vnder fote

Fortune

Auncyse put hym nno dispeue
Wherfore wuert in hert glad and lyght
Lyfte fortune full high up in the eire
And his constreyned off verrey force and myght
For glad wuert of cotton and of sylk
When eny trouble ageyn his doth seygnne
Ay off fortune the laure she doth wynne

Mangre fortune in the eire a loste
Constreynes she was by wilfull wuerte
That to the ertle his fall was full vnposte
For of wuert the lyony slawze knee
Scleudre and lene vpon to see
Nutte fortune wt so stret a myght
Ageyn the herte she myght not stonde vp right

Is symple that wuert wt gladnesse
Which is content wt small possession
And weneth no force of tresour nor richesse
Hath oue fortune the dampnacion
And keyeth his eue under subiection

Where worldly folk wt trewe ficke apparaille
Lyue eue in drede fortune wolde faille

Ole were man afore the thesse dothe spynne
Vnder the wodes wt stepsh notes shrill
The ficke man perpull of robbynge
Quakynge for drede videth forth full stille
The were at large goth where hym lyst at wille
Stronge pauncheses from all delitte and slepe
The ficke assend alwey to lese his hyde

Thus glad wute liuth the rulne wonne
Fortune outrayed for all his doublenesse
Vppon whom wuert in lust is come
And streynes his wt so stret distresse
Till confesses and pleynly did expresse
With seuh and stand in all his stret seyne
Sabyde what falle wuert lyst ordeyne

And in all lust after this discomfiture
Fortune he gan to compleyne sore
But glad wuert which all thynge myght endure
Chargeth fortune to scornen his meneze
For it was seid fifteu tho full yore
He that reioyseth to scorne folk in vayn
Whan he were lothest shall scorned been a nayn

Yit quod wuert thouh thou were despitous
Wordes releeynge which were nat saue
Straynge rebukes full contrarious
And reprenes many thousand seue
Thou shalt me fynde ageynward debonaire
For thouh a tunne be sclaundrous and menacable
To sclaundre ageyn is nothynge comendable

Thou most considre touchynge oure batalle
The ordenaunce and inuysision
That whicke of vs in conquest do preuaille
To brynge his felawe to subiection
He shall obeye the statute of reson
And accomplisshe of verrey due dette
What falle the vnsour lyst vpon hym sette

For which thou shalt the seid falle obeye
With circumstaunces of the condicion
Sy me ordeyned and nothynge ageyn seye

Make no gruchynge nor replicacion
Conſidres firſt the fals oppynion
Of hem that ſeyn all wordly auenture
Of good and badde abide under thy cure

Some wretes and philoſophiers alſo
Wolde in this caas make the aſſoldesse
Whiche he deſſeyued I dar ſeyn bothe two
And the errour of folp to redresse
I ſhall wt drawe in verray ſykernesse
Vn happy auenture away fro thy powere
That ſhe no more ſhall ſtonde in thy dawnger

This balle of newe up on the I make
That firſt thou ſhulde all open in some pleyn
Evill auenture hynde to aſtake
Or som pileur where ſhe may be ſeyn
To ſhewe exampyle to folkes in certeyn
That no man ſhall loſen hir nor diſcharge
But ſuche as lyſt wt hir to goon at large

Herof to make adeclaracion
Touchynge thy myght of Evill auenture
Thou ſhalt forgoon thy dampnacion
To hindre or harme any creature
But only folee whiche in thy myght aſſure
Sher of their folp may fele yuel damage
Nat of thy power but of their owne outrage

For thilke folee whiche that lyſt vnbynde
This wrecche calles yn happy auenture
Of witte and reſon they make hem ſelven blynde
Lyche as the world ſtood in fortunes cure
As though ſhe myght aſſure hem and enſure
And hem diſpoſe to welthy wrecchednesse
In their errour hir callynge agoddesse

Suche wilfull wrecches that hem ſelf be take
To put their fredam in hir ſubieccion
Of god aboue the power they forſake
And them ſubmytte auenys all reſon
Vnder fortunes tranſmutacion
Their liberte full falſely for to thrall
Namly when they agoddesſe hir calle

With a derk myſt of variacion
Fortune hath clowdes their clere naturall lyght
And eke ſhadwed their diſcrecion
That they be blent in their Iuggard ſpright
For to conſidre and beholde a right
How god aboue put vnder mannes cure
Fre choyſe of good his reſon to aſſure

The lord enlumyned of his bounteuous largeſſe
With mynde and wyt his memorall
Bollwerd all ayen his ſteppes for to dreſſe
Sendes his reſon for to be naturall
Of ſtadfaſtnesse till he were feſtiall
To bynde hym ſelf contynuouſly in dede
To ſeruen fortune atwixen lyfe and drede

This feſtiall folk maden hir aſſoldesse
Falſely wenynge ſhe myght hem moſt auaill
With hir plentes of falſe daliaunce rychesse
And ſome demen in their ſuppoſaille
With vnlaw chaunge ſhe dar the wynd aſſaille
Whos truſt alway medles is wt trouble
And hir plesaunce endureth wenynge double

And ſome aſſerme that ſhe may auaunce
Conqueſtes gretes and diſconfitures
And how it lyth alſo in hir puyſſaunce
To forthre and hyndre all maner creatures
And calle hir princeſſe of all maner auentures
The ryche tenhaunce by ryall apparaille
And by diſdeyn to hyndre the pouraille

Whan ſhe maketh moſt fulſomly hir proffres
Hir blaundyſſhynge is farſed wt falſhede
Whan hir richeſſe be ſtuffed up in coffres
They ben ay fleet vnder a lok of drede
Wherfore the ryche of erthyng taketh hede
As youre tradynge cam in wt plesaunce
Right ſo youre loſſe departeth wt myſchaunce

Youre gredy thirſt treſour to multiplie
Cauſeth an erſh of vnnn ſuffiſaunce
In you engendrynge a fals ydroyſie
With a flawre hunger of wordly habundaunce
Makynge of you a maner reſemblaunce
With tantalus when he deppeſt ſynke
When youre nature is moſt thurſtfulle for to drynke

Douerte

Ho clymbeth hulest on fortunes whele
And sadenly to richesse dothe ascende
So an vnlaw tourne aforn seyn neüe adele
Whan he leste weneth maketh hym discende
thro sucke chaunges who may hym self defende
But they that be wt vouert nat dismayed
And com wt stidfull hols hem self appayed

And while Scipius nasica
muse in this matere
Considred first all
Worldly thynge most faille
With wepynge Sweuer did appere
Princes that whilom were famous in stalle
Which nan for ther fall full pitously bewayle
For more constance was ther failynge solle
That they to fore had no myschiefe endure

For more vnkouthe is thilke aduersite
Namly to princis whan it is sadeyn
Whiche eüe haue lyued in prosperite
Nauynge on fortune to matere to complayn
Than off a wrecche that lyueth ay in peyne
Of costom causeth conceyued the sentence
Of sore and sowth a full quet difference

Nostiluus Of sore passed the newe remembraunce
Whan folk be falle from ther felicite
In treble wyse it doth hem quet greuaunce
The vnlaw torn from ther tranquillite
The vnsure trust and mutabilite
In Worldly welle which that they haue founde
Vn to ther hertes feueth a greuous wounde

But a wrecche which in wrecchednesse
Hath eüe lyued and neüe was vntable
Of no wele fare nor of welfulnesse
Nor neüe founde fortune fauourable
Ne sowth his myschief been so costumable
That of his peynes longe contenuaunce
Doth to his wirues amaner allegeaunce

But to princis which sat so hye a loste
A sodeyn fall is most contrarious

And thow descendynge wele the more vnpose
In thow triumphes that they were glorious
Record I take off kynge hostilius
Which in Rome from his knaull stalle
Whan he sat crowned most sodenly is falle

It is remembred of old and nat off nelle
Of all Rome that he was lord and syre
The first of kynges that weard vnwill felle
And of that Cure againes the empire
Had of fortune all that hym left desire
Till that he fill in all his rentalle
In to a foward ydly maladie

And of his peynes to fynden allegeaunce
To the temples he went on pilgrymage
His ofrynge made wt deuoute obeysaunce
Wherby somdele his peyne gan aswage
And when he was restored of corage
Felte hym self that he did amende
To comon profite ageyn he gan entende

Upon Gallianeys reynynge in his alone
To quet auaille off Rome the Cure
Thurgh his knyghtlode he had a quet wtdrone
After the which by full quete cruelree
He le waste hem fraunchise and also liberte
And made hem after thurgh his hye renoun
To leen to Rome under subiection

After his conquest the storie doth deuyse
In his noblesse full stately and royall
He gan make a riche sacrifice
To queme and plese for a memoriall
After the Ryues Ceremonyall
To Iubiter by full quet reuerence
Afore his auters wt fyres and encence

Out for that he in his inward entent
By circumstaunces in his oblacion
Was reckeles founde and also necligent
By somfroward fals affection
The malles caught an indignacion
And sadenly descendynge fro the heuene
He was consumyt wt a fyry leuenene

But no man ſholde of no preſumpcion
Doon hem no wronge nor oppreſſion
Farther deye tlem ſeen hem ſuffre vnrihte
Exercyſynge the office of a knyhte

But in contrarie of knyhtlihede he/hath wrouht
Sy fals outrage doon ageyns me
Wronge weyes and awkes meenes ſouht
Of falſes thevne to breke the libertie
And diffame the auctorite
Of ſalle Tyrule and natural alſo
In my perſone offendynge bothe two

Firſt by fals ſubtill compaſſynge
He gan eſpie the ſtates of the place
And when a lede allone I lay ſleepynge
Lyk a leon full ſterne of look and face
With his lefthonde my thwrte he did embrace
And in his other held ageyn all lawe
He ſor to oppreſſe a naked weed ſhulde

Thus aforeyne my wyfly chaſtitee
Ageyn knyhtlihede he did this grete offence
My lyff my worſhip put in perilouſe
Nauynt no myht to make reſiſtence
He manaeynge by dedly violence
The tovn of thevne to die in his entent
Or to adultre falſely to conſent

Thus I ſtad ſoll adrene deth and diffame
My lady corrupt my ſpuse alwe clene
My ſpouſaille broke and my good name
For eue diſclaundre that whilom ſtood full ſtene
Full ſame of coſtom will alther newe grene
Neue dere the reyle ſo hem diſport
The werſt of thynges gladly to reporte

Allas allas amonge my ſordres alle
Thus on the moſt that doth my hert agryſe
I am nat worthy that men me ſholde calle
Or haue the name in ony manev wyſe
For thyſence which ie haue hers deuyſe
To ie calles in this wrecched lyff
Of Collatyn from hens forth the wyf

Myn eyen alſo be blynded with derkeneſſe
Only for ſhame to leften up their ſyht
Duthir ther ſtremes or bemes up to dreſſe
Of the clere heuene to loke upon the lyht
Nov I may neue ben of the nombre aryht
Of tvelve matrones amonge hem ſeere or neve
For to be rekned in their kalendere

But myn ſmerte and this mortall crymme
Be ſo punyſſhed of right and equite
With out delaye of ony lenger tyme
That eue after it may exemple be
Thurgh all the worlde and eek in this citee
With ſuche ayeyne ther upon deuiſed
That all auoutours may be therby chaſticed

And yff it ſeme in youre oppynyon
In this caas I ſhulde ben vnpure
I will reſſeyne iuſt pumyſhcion
And the veyne mannely endure
If ſo ſtonde that auauenture
Ye deme of reſon that be ſo iuſt and ſtable
In this matere that I be coumable

How tale told when they longe had muſed
Vn to hir pleynt in theyr wanted wyht
Of trouthe eechone they held hir full excuſed
Made all be heft with all their full myht
Auenge hir wronge and lucrece anoon right
Toke a ſharpe knyff or they myht aduerte
And roſſe hir ſelf euen thurgh the herte

The complaynt of Tarquins vpon the lawyne of Romeis as by examples of diuerſe myſchaunces

Tarquin me berte
birnynge hote as fyre
Of verray ire and
indignacion
Ageyn the Romeis
Which in their deſire
Haue fully ſette their delectacion
To ſolde their luſtes of falſe lecherie
Fiollard ſwynſhecke and of auoutrie
He write ageyn hem that ſeke occaſions

Tarquin

Places of luſtes to haue their libertees

Lucrece

For to fulfille theyr delectacions
And for to accomplysshe theyr vnclene dyssoneste
Reuse out tauernes in burghs and Cytees
And suffryng theyr amoure theyr company
After the dede they wost of theyr folye
If any man pynche at theyr outrage

Ow them rebuke for theyr transgressions
They will answere Wt froward fals langage
And for theyr ptie allegge vnclene resons
Furst how it longeth to theyr condicions
By kynde of nature as it is well knowe
Freely to vse lechrie in youthe
Aferme also how lawe of kynde is free

And to aforce hem to fulfille theyr wille
By example of dauid which that took his wyfe
And for his sake how he slough vrie
Dide manslaughter and fals auoutrie
For hem allegging ageyns right and reson
For dalida the lauour of sampson
The storye also they frowardly applie

Dclus.

How for a woman prudent Salamon
The lorde offendyng dide ydolatrie
And in diffence of theyr oxymon
Reherce these stories for excusacion
Of theyr errour therby a vice to wyne
As to fore god leccherye were no synne
They nat consider in theyr entencion

Of these stories eüy circumstaunce
Furst of kynge dauid the gret contricion
Nor vpon Sampson how god toke gret vengeaunce
Furst how he lost his force and his puyssaūce &
For his offence they haue nat this in mynde
Nor how that bothe his eyen were made blynde
Nor theyr resons they list nat to enclyne

For to conseyue in theyr diffeccion
The spirit of wysdom heuenly and deuyne
Was take away fro prudent Salamon
In clustryng for his transgression
And some doctours affirme oūe more
How salamon repented hym full sore
The vlaye of youthe folk calle in leccherye

Seyn that it is agaynen of nature
And to sustene and bere up theyr nature
How it yet wele by record of scripture
Vnto eüy lyuely creature
Hath plant in feithe and in corage
Of verray kynde for to be leccherous
Vicious rewrit they haue in remembrance

And vertuous thynge is fern out of mynde
Fleshly lustes and lecherous plesaunce
In theyr desires he nat lefte he hynde
Auauntynge hymge they can oft nethe out fynde
And now adayes the olde curtasie
Of this horrible flaterynge and vilanie
In theyr adyse they taken litill hede

Un to the doctryne of noble scipion
Which comaunde in storie as I rede
To manmissa full famous of renon
Nat to touche by condicion
Sophonisba fayrest of visage
But yf it were by wey of manage
Though she were born of the blood royall

How youth was sette to all honeste
Doughter and heir to noble Lxptruball
Duk of Cartage the story we may see
And for his vertues of feminyne
She wedde was of bothe as she was fyn
To kynge Syphax which reigned in Affryk
And for to preue the gret lyberte

Which is in vertue conered by reson
The fals thraldom and dissoneste
Of bothe to make apleyn comparison
After the doctryne of Dampcyn Caton
Shewed to hym by folkes in Comune
That vertu neüe is subiecte to fortune
Vertue conserueth mesure and reson

Consideth thynges aforn or they be falle
Taketh noon emprises but off discrecion
And on prudence foundeth his werkes alle
Ay to his counsaille attempraunce she dothe calle
Wordly prowdynge in his self Wt Inne
The ende of thynges to for or she begynne

Thus was the doctryne taught forth off caton
Leeknous lustes to put hem vnder foote
Trauaylynge to vertu the dompnacion
Vlyk vp vices buxumke cop and wote
Fruyt of rudenesse · groweth up so soote
Whan it is plaunted of youthe in corage
It neüe appalleth in herte of his coraige

Caton wt vertu was achief ofyceur
Dyscervynge · eke comon comodites
To fore profites that were synguleer
Ther kynge the comon in kyngdomes and citees
Vertuous writtes reysed and vertuous habilites
Persones promotynge in whom it was supposed
That they in vertu were naturally disposed

Manly in herte he was ayto susteyne
Indifferent trouthe and all justice
Flesshely delites of folk that were vnclene
He was ay redy by vertuous to chastise
And set ladres in full prudent wyse
To punysshi flateres and lechours
And suche as wern openly auoutours

He hid of women noon opynyon
With hem to dele for lust ne for beaute
But yf it were for procreacion
So stable he was founde in his degree
The lyf redynge of mortalite
Which Plato made the trouthe hele out sought
They in concludynge hou Soules dye nought

But lyueth eüe outlaw in sore oxeyne
Thus wrot plato in his ouuinall
Men may the body by dethe full wele constreyne
But the soule ay abit immortall
For which thus Caton stedfast as a walle
For comon profit to dye was nat afferd
Whan he hym self slough wt a naked sherd

But to fortune a-corn his dethe he feid
O · thou princesse of wordly gades veyn
Wo thy flateres neüe did abuyde
Thy fauour is so fals and vncerteyn
That neüe I fauht no fraunchise to atteyne
As for my self no auaill synguleere

But all for profite · touchynge the comounte

Iulyus Cesar made resistence
To conquere fredam to me and to the toun
Firely to defende his mortall violence
Thise worldly dispisynge in myn oppynyon
Oure fraunchese thralled under subiection
Suptely forsakynge the nuriaunce of this lysse
My soule conueyed to be contemplatisse

Thus philosophre this prudent old Caton
Bendynge in herte comon comodites
To forn his dethe wrot of compassion
To hem that sat in hoiall dignites
Which had vertu lost the liberites
Princes lechynge that were luxurious
To take exemple and folowe kynge Brutus

The which Brutus by succession
Neu to Augustus was next hym Emperour
Sett all in vertu his affection
And it to cherissh did lowly his labour
To lust vnkeefull he neüe hadd fauour
And touchynge loue Iuynge all his lyf
He neüe had lust but only to his wyf

And in his paleys myddle his hoiall see
Of noble princes dwellynge in fome toun
He awed was in all his dignite
What maner comune eff temptacion
Or what feruence or delectacion
With in hym self he had of loues playe
Sodll by his wyf whom he abedde laye

And lyk a prince fulfilled of high noblesse
Answer · ageyn wt sobre contenüce
Touchynge suche lust as folowith flesshlynesse
Lyke as nature me put in remembraunce
In one allone is set all my pleasaunce
For which noon other for no concupiscence
Sauff wt my Wyfe I neüe did offence

Princes echoon folowe nat the trace
Of noble Brutus as ye shall understonde
For some liue stonden all in other caas
Suche as can lose too or thre on honde

Socrates

Wolde here nolde thei ther astates come to londe
Not considerynge thei ther cares nor disauaille
Whan nede plangelnesse bloweth in thei saille

Eek Iocus writeth some princes haue be founde
Which vicously haue do ther resp reyne
Vertuous women by flatene to confounde
And tendre maidenes to bryngе in atreyne
Sucke manaces and tormentis to ordeyne
Hem to transforme from thei wrecchednesse
And interrupt thei vnmall constaunce

But of sucke folk that reue no fors of shame
Nor drede god sucke tirynes to deuise
Nou shold men in sothe are most to blame
Wt forcyn women to trespace in sucke a wyse
I trowe thei wyues may them inowgh suffice
For many are sieble · thei dettes for to quite
Though they in chaunge theym self falsly delite

Some asserme for theym self alleggynge
To sucke outrage that they haue licence
Freely of nature · to vse ther owne thynge
And in sucke cases to no wight doth offence
But froward is ther erroui in sentence
For lond of wedlok when they be so unstable
And to fore god most hurtfull and damnable

§ Sacius.

Hor she that is thurgh hir high noblesse
Named as clerkes which clerly can conceyue
Doughter of god lady and princesse
Reson called to gide folk and gouerne
Tween good and euill iustily to discerne
She hath dewuted playnly to conclude
The lyf of men for lyst of lestes rude

Chis lady reson fyth now full wie
Lasse vn to man wyt and discrecion
Taught hym also by hir souuerayn lore
Tween vice and vertu auer deuision
And that he shuld in his election
Vn to all vertu naturelly obeye
And in contrarie all vicious lyfe weuey

And to enprient in his memoriall
Non of luxure the gret dishonestc ·

Dissoume a man and make hym lestall
And Disfigure of what estat he bee
For whan that reson of high or lowe degree
Is fleme away folke may assemne than
He is a beste · rather than a man

Wherfore lat princis that haue be desyrous
To folowe ther lustes of sensualite
Shuxe hem by reson for to amende ther lyf
And to conseruc · and kepe ther chastitee
Sothe of virgynes and wyfly honeste
And to punysshi all tho that lyst labour
The honest fame of women to deuoure

For whan a lecheour by force or by maistrie
Defouled hath of vrgynes the clennesse
Wyddwes oppressed and by auoutrie
Assailed wyues that stood in stabilnesse
Why may than the sclaundrous harme redresse
When ther good name is hurt by sucke resort
Ne fame lost ones can neue haue his report

Alsse may noble a man of his richesse
And by some meene make restitucon
And som man may dispeple and oppresse
A wyfe man from his possession
And after make satisfaccion
But no man may restore in no degree
A maide robbed of hir virginite

A man may also bete a Castell doun
And bilde it after more fresshly to · the pryde
Exile a man out of a regnon
And hym reuoke where it be wronge or right
But no man hath the power nor the myght
For to restore the valeys virgynall
Of chastite when broken is the wall

Men may also put out of semnse
And officers remeue from ther place
And at aday when fortune lyst deuise
They may ageyn restored been to grace
But ther is nouther tyme set nor space
Nor neue in storie nouther rad nor seyn
That maydenhede lost recured was ageyn

For which men shuld haue a conscience
Redy in their herte and verrey force
And haue remors of their yuel offence
To vanysh thynge which they may nat restore
For it is seid and hath be seid full yore
The Emerande tyrne of vertue chastitee
Stole ones awey may nat recured be

And hard it is to vanysh atte your
Which of nature is nat reparable
Lordshipp may nat of kynde ne enyour
Repourme a thynge which is nat repourmable
Rust of defame is inexcusable
And maydenhede lost of newe or yore
No man alyue may it ageyn restore

Noneyne olde thurgh their pacience
Suffred tyrauntes in their tyrannyes
And in their Cytee to do yuel violence
The peple to oppresse with their lowbenes
But to punysh they set streyte espies
On fals auoutrous as it is well knowe
Widowes to ravisshe and maydenes in their youthe

Vpon this matere their stone leveth witnesse
Touchynge the vile of kynge Tarquynius
Apon rehersed by Vrbynge full expresse
The lustfull deth of lucius Tarquynius
For his treson don to vngynius
The Iuuencntes wherof and the reyne
And how they fice deryued bothe Reyne

Was nat the Cytee whilom desolat
Of Synachites for their falsedie
One off Sychem which gan agayn debate
To haue complysshed his foule lechery
When ionge dyna as bookes specifie
Went vecles by Malkynge up and down
To seen the maydenes of that walled town

But when Sychem this dyna did espie
Soll by hir self wake in the Cytee
He gan anon assaille hir by maistrie
And for to fforcen hir virginite
Be cause he hadde no leiser for to plee
Whos yuel offence and transgression

The Cytee brought vn to destruccion

Hir fader Iacob and lowly his kynrede
Ageyn this sychem gan sodenly disdeyn
When the iniury of Maris wife most to drede
So le venged they did his besy peyne
And specially his worthy bretheren Reyne
fill on the cytee Symeon and Levy
Wa uenge their sustren and stroye it fynally

So mortally they gan vpon them stynge
With their Swerdes wounde sharpe and keene
Of male childre they leste noon alyue
They were so vengeable in their furious teene
The Sychemytes myght nat sustene
That day ageyn hem to stonden at diffence
So Inmortable was their violence

Howbeit that god lyst punysshe a man of right
Sy mortall swerd fare well all resistence
When grace faulleth away bothe force and myght
Flebleth of princes the magnificence
Chaungeth their wille in to impotence
Reuerseth the kynges their statly realty
Exaumple off Sychem for his fals vsbaudye

It was an hard dredfull punysshcion
That one princes trespas in lecherie
Caused afore god that all a legion
Destroyed was with out remedie
This storie told for to exemplefie
When noble princes to women them submitte
Grace and all fauour anoon doth from them flyte

Of this matere what shulde I write more
In genesis the residue ye may rede
The dede of Sychem and of kynge Emore
And how their kyngdam destroyed was in dede
Off Sychemytes so sore the small mede
Of lechery and of his fals plesaunce
Which many a Relme hath brought vn to myse

Chaunce

What shulde I este Reherce ageyn or write
The fals auoutrie of nuns and Lxleyne
Their Wofull fall Suyd doth endite
Dantes eeclon did eek their besy reyne

Socius

To declare you only by the meyne
The worthy blood for short conclusion
Of troye and grece cam to destruccion

But offte it falleth that meckell habundaunce
Of worldly good wt quet ese and richesse
In folkes that set all holy their plesaunce
To folow their lustes of synnes wilfulnesse
Hath caused in londes gret myschiefe & distresse
Whan vicious lyf their crime did encombre
Destroyed kyngdomes and reples out of nombre

For whiche the reple thurgh false obstynacie
Is nedwat to amende hem and correcte
And will nat turne them from their leccherie
But ay are redy their soules to infecte
And vn to vnryse my stile I will dirrate
Twenty lepe ton Saba the tolvne
Was for synne brought to confusion

Whilom this reple called Sabanytes
Fro Semanyn descended in their lyne
Were ay disposed to folowe their delites
And of custom their wittes dede enclyne
In worldly plente to flouren and shyne
And dempte alwey to hem it was most due
Off wilfulnesse · their lustes for to sue

Declare

In leccherie was set all their plesaunce
And in that vice they lad most their lyff
Wherby they were brought vn to myschaunce
And many on slayn by full mortall stryff
Whan the levite · cam forby wt his wyff
Full excellent of fetures and beaute
And took hir lodgynge wt in that gret Cite

He was full olde · and she was nely faire
He impotent and she but tendre off age
Thurgh Saba makynge their repaire
The Citezeyns of Inportune rage
Sle wynne the fruite of their met outrage
So longe that myght hir beaute dede assaille
Till lyf and brethe attones did hir faille

Outrageous was the disclaundre and the dis
In iudicium the storie ye may rede

Which to reherce is a maner shame
To here the abusion of that foulle dede
And how the leute amonge gan take hede
With vitous chere and fauth his wonne wyff
To fore the gate deprived of his lyff

He sent hir by and lede hir on an asse
To noyse his crime vpon eny side
Thought in sucke as he myght do no lasse
Took a shurp sherd and lyft no lenger byde
On yn · partie he gan hir to devyde
And eche tribe of Iacob he hath sent
A certeyn partie to seen their iugement

Which thynge to them was hatfull and terrible
And in their synne full habominable
And in all haste lykly and possible
All · of · o · wille and · o · corage stable
On Sabanytes for to ben vengeable
They gadred hem shortly to conclude
To assaille that tolvne · a full gret multitude

When they first mete · atwene hem thus it stode
The vij · tribus were twyes put to flyght
On outrey parte gret quantite of blode
Was shad amonge hem in that mortall fyght
For Sexty thousand Why that counte a lyght
Were slayn there the stone will nat lye ·
Tavenge the sclaunder of fals auoutre

Lo here the guerdon off the froward fyres
In leccherous folk that will nat staunched be
That brent so sore thurgh lestiall desires
In Gaba the myghty stronge Cite
Which was destroyed for his iniquite
And almost brought of Semanyn the lyne
Thurgh this offence to eternall Ruyne

Sek for his feruent dronken leccherie
Slowthernes by sloutli lost his sede
And all his craft and all his Chualrie
Leste the sele and slepe away for dede
And he lay lateles in his blod all rede
Thus thurgh this vice yff it be wele sought
Full many a prince hath be brought to nought

Olepe ſeid ſtoues ouerlit I nouth ſuffice
Iff men Wolde conſidre and taken kede
The grete uengeaunces in many ſundry wyſe
Which god hath take for thre ſynne in dede
As in thew bookes they may be ſolde and rede
Warnynges aforn full ofte yut att yeeſſ
Nou they hem ſelf ſhall faue fro unſchaeſſ.

¶ Lenuoye ¶

Dis tragedie wreeth-
ous auter warnynge
By clere examples
of many fold reſon
Nou many a prince
for thew myſdoynge
And many fiele foraall myghty tolbne
Many a Cite and many a Region
Haue been euerſed full notable and famous
For ſynne of Princes that were leccherous

Ole close of god dauid the Worthy kynge
Droplete of prophetes moſt ſouerayn of renon
On Serſale for a ſadeyn lokynge
To fleen vile caught occaſion
For Which he ſuffred grete punyſſhion
Chaſtiſed of god he and all his lond
For cauſe only that he Was leccherous

Grete repentaunce he had and grete ſorwynge
And made pſalmes of grete contricion
With Woefull teres and many ſold Wepynge
To make apeeſe ffor his tranſgreſſion
Pedynge to princes full clere duretion
For to eſchewe the flatie odious
And the fals fraude of Women leccherous

Where Was ther cūe of ſcience or konynge
So renomed as Was kynge Salamon
Yit Women made hym thurgh fals flaterynge
To forſen goddes dou oblacion ne
Whiche clypſed his honour and bisuyt his fame
That Was in Wyſdom Whilom moſt uertuous dun
Till he thurgh Women fill to be leccherous

It is nat eek remembred by Wrytynge
Of Iſmell the cheff champion:

Which trodde veple and in his ledynge
I mene the myghty famous ſtronge Sampſon
That thurgh his force to rent the leon
Sut dalida Wt teres plenteuous
Nis grace kempte and made hym leccherous

Ercules Was ſlayn eek for the kauſſynge
Of ponge Dyra as made is mencion
Nis fader Enor bisought to his endynge
Loſt his vicleſſe in that diſcencion
And his kyngdam bisyt to deſtruccion
Lo here the fyn of princes vicious
Which hem diſpoſe for to be leccherous

It is in erthe one the moſt pilous thynge
A prince to been of his condicion
Eſſemynat his Wittes enclynynge
Sy fals deſpres of fleſſhly mocions
To put hym ſelf under ſubieccion
And thurgh his reſon treſour moſt precious
To be vnleſull luſtes lurfull and leccherous

Ghis is the ſentence full pleynly in menynge
Where Women haue the dompnacion
To holde the reyne thew lokes out caſtynge
That ſenſualite haue iuriſdiccion
To entre on reſon by fals intruſion
Where atteyn Wertu moſt outrageous
To be Wenquyſſhed of luſtes leccherous

It taketh fro men thew cleerneſſe of ſeynte
Cauſeth grete ſykeneſſes and corrupcion
And to all uertu is moſt hyndrynge
Maketh men ſeeme old as by inſpeccion
Apulleth thew mynde and diſpoſſicion
Sforteth thew dayes thynne dredfull and pi
Wlan they diſpoſe hem to be leccherous. tous

Noble Princes in youre pnatynynge
Conceyueth of Women the fals deceyuon
Namly of them that loue but for Wynnynge
And labour ay for youre poſſeſſion
Who ſuyed flatere is fals colluſion
Lyk to Syrenes Wt Wois melodious
Enoynt youre eres to make you leccherous

Afore the deth of
myghty kynge Cyrus
Next cam his sone
called Cambises:
New by succession
full victorius.
Which to sore Socrus put hym self in pires
And than his complement this is doutles
That they of Egypt in many unkouthe wyse
So sondry walles did sacrifice

Fust vn ayns they did reuerence
Calles Serapis their wettest god of all
Kepynge in Egypt of most excellence
And gos off walles soles did hym calle
And of his noblesse · thus it is befalle
Slayn by his buttler · Which is a quiet wonder
Seuered on xces and full fere cast a ponder

And they of Egypt made their ordynaunces
Vp xeyne of detke in their statutes olde
A god to calle hym and don their obseruaun
With in his temples lyk as they were holde Cres
Wherof Cambises to sorn as I you tolde
All the temples of that region
Caste hym by force for to thralle down.

Cambises

The temple of Jubitey to noble by Kadyne
Called Amon with out exception
His knyghtes sent to brynge it to Kome
But they eceiue for their presumpcion
Wt sodeyn seuene were smyt and lere dum
Wherof Cambises in ase the wrongynge
Had this dreme as he lay slepynge

He dremyt his buttler that called was Mer
Shulde in the kingdom after hym succede
Wherof in herte he was so envious
That he purposed of rancour and hatred
Sy som meene · to make his yides blede
And that his purpos sholde take auaille
A magician he toke to his counsaille.

And he was holde a full wet philosophre
Called Cometes full sleughty and kommynge
To whom Cambises made alarge proffre

Of gold and tresour to make hym assemynge
To execute this horrible thynge
And that he wold in most cruell wyse
The mordre of Merrus comaunden and devise

And while ordeynes was this treson
To sleen Merrus his owne brothir dere
Sad from abue · cast his eyen doun
Kym to punysshe in full cruell maneere
For he may wode why so lyst to leue
Caught a sharp sword and wost his theygh on
And sadenly he deis for the xeyne. theyne.

For thy causes god took on hym veniteaunce
As myn auctour Socrus doth expresse
For his presumptuous fals disobeysaunce
Spoillynge the walles of his riet richesse
And for the foulard wret unkyndenesse
To yeue assent to the contaneous crae
Whan that Merrus thus mordred was

The deth of whom was chefe occasion
Of full wet were stryues and debate
Sek synally cause why all the region
Of myghty xerse stood discopolat
For sew was noon of hugh nor lolle estat
By title of right thurgh his vnhappy chaunce
To ken their kynge and sane the gouernaunce

For the Magician called Cometes
Which slough merrus as ye haue herd expresse
Took his buttler called Smyrtes
And made hym kynge the storie kereth witnesse
For cause that he resembled in lykenesse
Vnto Merrus of force and of stature
To enhyne hym kynge therfore he did his cure.

The deth of Merrus
outward was nat knowe
Nor openly publysshed
in that region.
His body buried and cast
in erthe lolle

Of whom the mordre · and the fraudelent treson
The vrtous slaughter wrought by collusion

And all the maner by processe was espied
So openly it myght nat ben denied

And in what wyse the norse nam out spredde
Touchynge this mordre odious for to here
Whan that Dwynstes occupied mede
The cosyne of verse the storye doth us lere
Sher was ayenne full notable and entiere
Called Hostanes that nam his wyf applie
Of high prudence this mordre out tespie

While that Dwynstes under a fals pretence
Of Arcadens was kepyng as for kynge
The sext prince did his diligence
By inquisition to have knowleching
By what engyn or by what sleighty thinge
The sers Dwynstes caught occasion
In stede of Merigus to occupie the cosyne

On this matere he hadde a conjecture
That his title was nought ful clene
The trouble to tyte he did his kep awe
And to serche out hooly the maner
He sought so feire that he cam right nere
In this cas lettes for no slouthe
Till that he had founde out the trouthe

The cas was this plenyly to termyne
He had a doughter full faire of his visage
Which of the kynge was cleped concubyne
By whom he thought to caghen auauntage
And vn to his hath sent his message
Secretly tenquieren how it stood
Where that the kynge were come of Cyrus blood

And had she sholde secretly taken hede
While that he slepe to doon his kep nedde
With his londes for to pele his hede
And to make astir lothe his eres dreyne
And yf it fill they is no more to seyne
Upon his eres that she noon eres founde
To telle his fader of trouthe as she was bounde

This myghty prince Hostanes knelle well
Right as it is recorded by scripture
Touchynge this cas how it stood entirely

Now kynge Cambises of sadeyn auenture
By his lyne for aforetune
Made of Dwynstes the story seith nat nay
Sothe his dreyne eres to be kutte away

And here ayen to be certefied
Nedes desyrous to have full knowleching
Whiche by his doughter Whan it was espied
Upon a myght lyenynge by the kynge
Stoppynge his eres as he lay slepynge
Full subtilly felte and took good hede
How he nam eres had upon his hede

And to his fadw anoon she hath declared
The secreneste of his auenture
And for no fere ne dred he hath nat spared
How that it stood pleynly to discure
And first of all he did his kep awe
All the princes of Perse lond I seye
To counceill calle to entrete of this matere

And when they were assembled enyclon
Dwynstes he tolde hem all the chaunce
And how that Merigus was mordred yore agon
As here to forn is put in remembraunce
Where upon to sette an ordynaunce
And to redresse thise wronges don aforn
Of Perse londe were vij princis sworn

Of one assent in there entencion
By londe of othe they made his assurance
And a full feire confirmacion
To put Dwynstes from his fonall governaunce
Which had all myght under his governaunce
By a full fals pretence off heritage
For he was lyk to Merigus of visage

The seuen princis of which to forn I tolde
All of on herte and by their othe bounde
Prudent and manly and of wites olde
Have sought atyme Dwynstes to confounde
And with their swerdes sharp wet and grounde
Wonder ouert in their apparaille
Cam of entent Dwynstes to assaille

And in they halers whom eche they mette

Ayeyn hem made resistence
All of accorde they ferssh on hym sette
But the magicien that were there in presence
Cam ayeyns hem by stiwdy violence
And at thencountre wan hem so constreyne
That of the primas they kaue slayn tweyne

But fynally the other princes fyue
Whan that they sawle theire twoo feres blede
In all the valeys they leste noon alyue
And kynge Dioxaptes quakynge in his drede
Still vnwarly or that se took kede
Was slayn theire querdones for all his myght
Of Dyetens kynges which reyne and kaue no

Myght

After the dethe of these magiciens
Was leste no kynge to kaue the gouernaille
Nor for to rule the londe of Dezciens
Sawfe .v. princes full famous of purfaunce
Whiche a statute and an ordynaunce
Of oon accorde by wordes of Wrytynge
Shewn concludynge who shold be chefe kynge

Dioxaptes.

Shew forte they kupp and all theire auenture
Was yone to fortune of this eleccion
And thus that prince the crowne shuld reuue
Amonge these .v. by theire conuencion
For to youne the myghty remon
And in that londe to reigne and continue
Lyk as the fauour list ordeyne of fortune

This was the statute wyth amorynge
All attones erly for to vide
Adwene auwza and Plebus ww kepynge
Vp to an hille to louen and abide
All rancour and discord set aside
Whos kors amonge hem was kuft neyghynge
With out wrecchynge shuld be crowned

Kynge

Vpon this matere What shuld I lengthen tale
Nere on was made an othe in fykernesse
Amonge these primas they was one called dane
Aprince of perce excellynge of nobleffe
Which kas a seruaut the storie kereth witnesse
That kept his kors and thwught in kerer dede
Ne shold his lorde presserve at sucle anede

This sed seruaut full pleynly in wntynge
His diligence kyst notbynge to spare
The day to forn set of their metynge
At a place smothe pleyn and bare
His lordes hors he made kere a mare
And on the morwe when the primas mette
On kors bake there his lord he sette

And when the kors thider cam ayeyn
Nature anoon aforced his corage
To neye loude upon the same pleyn
Where as the mare had vsed his passage
Kynde in such cace had wrt auauntage
By which sleught plenyly to release
The sed Dane was crowned kynge of pere

The princes all lyk their conuencion
Or plebus shewed his pryy keenes kuft
Wtout stryf or contradiccion
From thew kors sodeynly alyght
And vn to dane as lowly as they myght
Sed in Greek or they ne were
Dolicowmudo Gaffileos

Which is in latyn to speke in wordes pleyn
And in englyssh by exwlynge of scripture
After the greek as mocke for to seyn
As longe tyme mot the kynge endure
And kyue in helthe wt good auenture
By the grace and fauour of fortune
Vppon all Perce to reigne and continue

Who kyst considren eu circumstaunce
It is meruceill nat wwndes on prudence
By such a sleught a kynge to kaue gouernaunce
Thurgh title or clayme as of kuft euidence
So to be reised to kyngely excellence
But when fortune fauourth such assaye
Sil that she chaunge ther can no man seye nay

Thus was kynge dane born of lowe lumaine
Sette up by sleught in estat honourable
Thought that he wold for his auantage
To make his kyngdome and his wone stable
Walle such alwy as to hym was most able
Demynge of trouble his clerm were wele amended

This sed seruaut full pleynly in wntynge
His diligence kyst notbynge to spare
The day to forn set of their metynge
At a place smothe pleyn and bare
His lordes hors he made kere a mare
And on the morwe when the primas mette
On kors bake there his lord he sette

And when the kors thider cam ayeyn
Nature anoon aforced his corage
To neye loude upon the same pleyn
Where as the mare had vsed his passage
Kynde in such cace had wrt auauntage
By which sleught plenyly to release
The sed Dane was crowned kynge of pere

The princes all lyk their conuencion
Or plebus shewed his pryy keenes kuft
Wtout stryf or contradiccion
From thew kors sodeynly alyght
And vn to dane as lowly as they myght
Sed in Greek or they ne were
Dolicowmudo Gaffileos

Which is in latyn to speke in wordes pleyn
And in englyssh by exwlynge of scripture
After the greek as mocke for to seyn
As longe tyme mot the kynge endure
And kyue in helthe wt good auenture
By the grace and fauour of fortune
Vppon all Perce to reigne and continue

Who kyst considren eu circumstaunce
It is meruceill nat wwndes on prudence
By such a sleught a kynge to kaue gouernaunce
Thurgh title or clayme as of kuft euidence
So to be reised to kyngely excellence
But when fortune fauourth such assaye
Sil that she chaunge ther can no man seye nay

Thus was kynge dane born of lowe lumaine
Sette up by sleught in estat honourable
Thought that he wold for his auantage
To make his kyngdome and his wone stable
Walle such alwy as to hym was most able
Demynge of trouble his clerm were wele amended

¶ Cyrus hyne · yt ple were dyscended

So wedde sucke on was all his couetise
Stable for to reyne vpon the perciens
And as I fynde in full cruell wyse
By the counceill of fals magicens
Eek folily he gan for to werry
Theym of Athenes which hyst hym nat obeye

And as myn auctour maketh reherssalle
He for his pride and fals presumpcion
Was discomfit twyes in batalle
And neüe after as made is mencion
He was nat had in reputacion
Monte perciens so gan his honour fade
With sleuthe he gan vt flymme an ende he made

Lyst this dwy as
I rehercee can
And myn auctour
Lyketh to conclude
To iohn Bocias
cam Coriolan
The most wofull of all that multitude
Whiche gan complayne vpon the ingratitude
Of the romayns how they whilom in dede
Exiles hire persone of rancour and hatereede

Whiche in his tyme wolde neüe sees
Whurgh his nobleese and his hugh renoun
They comen prosn to augement and encrees
And for to bryngc to their subiection
Many a Cytee and many a noble toun
yit they areyn ward for all his chiualrie
Haue hym exiles of malice and envie

But when this Marquys called Coriolan
Sawgh of romayns the grete vnkyndenesse
Toward a contre that called was Tuskan
Of hugh Disdeyn anoon he gan hym dresse
And hem connected of manly pelle prowesse
To tymme awreke syth they so manly he
Whurgh his endeyntc ageyn rome the cytee

And for to put hem more in assurance

To hawe victorie thurgh his hugh renoun
He tolde hem playnly of a grete distaunce
Of a fals tryst and a discencion
That was of newe falle in rome toun
Wherfore they shulde if it be prouide
Conquere hem lyghtly be cause they were deuide

By their assent he made a newe arme
With stuffe for werre richely appurtulles
Duryt his tentes to fore that grete Cytee
And in the felde stode proudly enbataulles
But the hertes of romayns han hem failles
And durst nat passe the gates of their toun
They was amonge hem so grete confusion.

Their Cite stood that tyme destitut
With fewe suppostes for lak of gouernaunce
Hem to defende they founde no refute
So fewe enfeblesshes was their olde puissaunce
For eüe gladly where strysf and variaunce
In any kyngdom haue an Interesse
Touchynge a Defence adieu all hardynesse

With in hem self they stood at debate
Assorn their enemyes redy for to assaille
Comfort was noon in hugh nor lowe astate
For where discord is what counsaille may availle
Their foon wtoute with in hem self batraille
Swought in allas to their confusion
By the fals serpent of discencion

But at last assorces and constreyned
They were coaste after pees to seke
He cas stode so of nede they were reyned
Maugre their myght their hertes for to meke
And their myschef more tencrce and eek
In augementynge of their cruell statie
They sawgh their enemyes bisyt armes at their
gates.

Hen sent out fyrst prestes of the towne
With their enemyes for tentrcy off pees
With humble prosfres and lowe subiection
But Coriolan this is doutlees
Ageyn the romayns was so mercles
That grace noon wolde in his herte ynyne
To their requeste his eres to enclyne.

Thus the romayns the story tlle can
Of Venturia made thew prayere
Which was the moder of Torolian
And to whma his feithfull wyf entere
That they shulde lowe doon yere
Vnto that prince besechynge atte leeste
Semynaly to here thew requeste

Hir moder first full prudently aburde
On to hir sone makyng this question
Ar thew mettyng to hym thus she saide
Shall I quod she for short conclusion
Of feithfull herte and trewe affeccion
To thy presence declare fynally
Se nedy resseyued as moder or enemye

Ethw thyn answere I mot my self dispose
And my wittes specially applie
Cause of my comynge clerely · to vnclose
And telle the effecte of myn Ambassatrie
And my speche so gouerne and guye
A fore ye am resseyued to thy grace
My self declarynge · yf I haue tyme and space

Torolian

Hor lyk thy moder yf thou resseyue me
And me accepte vn to thy presence
I mot thew after so gouerned be
To telle my tytle pleynly in sentence
So that thou yiff me frendly audience
And yf I be nat resseyued in suche wyse
More straungely my tale I mot devise

This noble prince this Torolian
Whan that he herde his mody thus complayne
Full lyk a lord and a knyghtly man
Can hir enbracen in his armes tweyne
In lowly wyse ther is no more to seyne
Sauf lyk a sone of duete and of right
To hir reseid full lyk a gentill knyght

Madame quod he le it to youre plesaunce
To here my concept as in this matiere
With feithfull herte and humble attendaunce
I wol reseyue as for · my moder dere
But and ye lyk benygnely to here
The myschiefe doon in most cruell wyse

O me of romayns I purpose to dyffie

Alone quod she touchynge thew offence
Doon to thy nobleesse and thew yet outrage
They shall by meanes thew trespas · recompence
And thynke thou art born of thew lignage
And suffre that mercy thy vigour may asswage
And thynke of nature thou mayst nat fele werre
Thynge for the which thy moder doth nedy yerne

Thou shalt clepe thyn entrailles of pitee
To the requestes of me and of thy wyf
Nor ayenne me werre ayeyn thy contre
To stroye thy lyne by nedy mortall stryf
Thy childre and me to make us lese our lyf
Were in balaunce to romayns thyn lateende
Ateenes the loue of me and of thy kynrede

Sende some ayeyn thy puissaunce joudious
Whicle be so redy the romayn blood to shede
Let stonde in pees oure walles and oure toures
Suffre thy grace thy tenesour to encrede
So that thy pitee may put away all drede
And condescende to resseyue for hostage
Me to be pleynge for thew yerre outrage

Celyde the wombe in which that thou were born
And see also my naked pydes tweyne
By which thou were postred here to forn
If there was lak thou wolde crye and pleyne
Remembre thevon and at me nat disdeyne
But vn to mercy resseyue this Dyce
Atte the request here of thy wyf and me

Whilom my mylk thy cherysshynge was and thy
So stynt thy crye whan thou dedist were
Thew pappes dwyes full holsom were and good
Thy tendre wombe for to preserue and kere
And lyk a moder to beynge the aferre
I wook full ofte to the I was so kynde
Wherfore dere sone on my request haue mynde

That that thou hyst this Dyce nedy tourment
Thew demenynges by rygour recompence
Dampnyth me for them and I wille assent
To here the yilte of thew yuel offence ·

But dere sone lat thy magnificence
Suffre of knyghthode that mercy may in dede
Attempre the knyght or thou do down procede

Suffre romayns to lyuen in quiete
Graunt hem rees ageyn ther yuel outrage
Some droxe of pitee · lat in thyn herte flee
And thynk thou art born of yuel lignage
Look upon hem wt mercyfull visage
Which offre hem self as they shall fulfille
Thy lyf ther dethe as holy as thy Wille

Remembre of nature how that the leon
Set a side his rage and his wodenesse
So theym that meekely aporn hym fall down
Nis royall hynde will slon hem no duresse
Be exemplefie to thy knyghtly noblesse
With humouous mers thou shalt no more manace
Them that be lowly yolde vn to thy grace

And whan this prince this conclian
Had hers all that his modir lyst to seyn
He took to hir mall the lyst he can
Depreynt wt teres that on his dekes feyn
And hir enbraces in his armes tweyne
And pers moder they may be no lettynge
Me lyst of herte to comfort youre axynge

The peple he made to auoide away
And to repaire home to ther contre
And with his moder and wyff he was that day
With yuel gladnesse and solempnite
Anon resseyues in to that Citee
Lyk as fortune wolde hym neuer haue falles
But the sone after of nede hath hym asalles

For the tiery romayns stormy and vnstable
Which neuer in on stille koude abide
Ageyn this prince most knyghtly and notable
For to conspire of nede they can prouide
And kindles hym to trusken ther beside
Where he was slayn wt in a litill Space
For the romayns aporn took to grace ·

Among other that put
hem self in prees ·
Cam of atheins Duk
Meloiades ·
For to be Wulle his
greuous kepynesse
Which thurgh his manlode and famous hugh
And thurgh his knyghtly renomes noblesse · prowesse
Lyche as auctours his triumphes lyst comende
Fraught many a batalle his Curee to diffende

And of victories at it compiles
For comon profit of that noble toun
Fraught wt a tyrraunt that was to porn exiles
Called hippias which by fals treson
Made to kynge Darys made a fugueshon
Vpon atheins in all the hast he myght
So reyse all Perce ageyn that toun to fight

Fyue hundred thousand accomptes was the nombre
Of Perciens armed in plate and in mayle
Them of atheins by force to encombre
Eschon assembles hem proudely to assaille
But this duk for nothynge wolde faille
Meloiades but knyghtly took his place
With ten thousand he met hem in the face

Meloiades

For lytle he was knyght manly and knyght wys
And of his honde proues a knyght good knyght
Set upon them wt so prudent a vys
That they of Perce for all ther yuel myght
Were foure tymes put vn to the flyght
Sy thilke · Duk yf I shall nat seyne
And by the nobleese of othir knyghtes tweyne

Thunstades Jealles was the toon
Which of his honde as auctours lyst discryue
Was in a pes preues on his foon
The manly knyght in his tyme alyue
Which thilke day so proudely did stryue
Seyn them of Perce and sithe a slaughtre make
That fynally the felde they haue forsake

Gyneryus a knyght eek of thew toun
The same day thurgh his chiualrie
With blody mers as he went up and down

Wyth out nombre in hys malencolie
Slough xercens lookes sxcipe
Thut for the tyme they ne xepuyt komme
Sauffe to theur shippes for drede of dethe they
Wwnne.

And there he wrought a straunge thyng meruail
As wryt Socius assermynge in certeyn le
The grettest shippe that hane sayngest sayle
Wyth hys ryght hande he gan it to restreyne
lyke as it had he fastened wt a cheyne
Maugre xercens which dis hem for thyng
Thut by no craft they coude nat make it meue

But when that they noon other kessuyt wyste
Fiersly to escape out of his daunger
Still they his right honde helde of by the wriste
Sut wt his lefte honde he gan approche nere
And it stille au vnkouthe thynge to helde
Thut he had force to gnete a shyp to lette
Sut thun allas his lefte honde of they smet

Melciades.

But maugre them whan he they malice seeth
All vp it were that he had lost eche lond
The shyppe he held stille with his teeth
Thut they ne myght xurte hym the londe
lyke as they vessell hadde falle upon a sende
Cause that day myn auctour doth reherce
Two hundred thousand were slayn of them of
Perce.

And when this synguler myghty champion
Symotoeus most vnkouthe of corage
Nad don this merualle as made is menci
Off xerxay amyrysshi he fill in to a rage
Lyke a beeste furious and sauage
Ran aboute allas for lak of myndc
In Socius look no more of hym I fynde

But in this processe after I he held
Ay lou that fortune can hir frendes faille
For Melciades ledere of that feelde
And gouernour of that gret bataille
Canquyne victorie as made is relef faille
Vit his xeyle of malice and of ire
Ageyn his noblesse falsly gan conspire

They off Athens sette hym in prison

And in dreynes myghtily hym wounde
Vnkyndely they gaffe hym this guerdon
For all the knyghthode they in hym founde
yit had he suffred many mortall wounde
In theur dessence and for their libertes
To saue theur lyues their towne and theur countres

Thus was the ende of duke Melciades
Through the complreynt of his stronge lordes
Eke they exiled the knyght Themystores
Out of theur toun to lyue in straunge londes
That was so Worthy preues of his londes
To shewe chaunge and mutabilite
Fownde in fortune and eny comounte.

Lenvoye.

O stormy trust of eny comounte
Our tery courages and troubled constaunce
In this tragedie men may se lels and se
Now up now down as fortune caste hir chaunce
For they of costome haue ioye and most plesaunce
In theur desires vnstedfast and vntrelle
To seen eche day a chaunge off princes welle

Aurelian of Rome a chef Cite
Was theur protectour thurgh his myghty puissaunce
Venquyssheb theur enemyes set hem in fuerte
Sithuht in rebelles to theur obeyssaunce
Sut they ageyn hym off wilfull naturaunce
Sansked hym thryes and no cause kneue
Sauf for to seen a chaunge of primas welle

The knyghtly nobleesse the maynaunyme
The wlcie the prudent gouernaunce
Of Melcaades duke of the cuntre
Wher they Athens his chef town in substaunce
When he ther comon gan most to auaunce
Ther more vnkyndely in honour that they mette
Most they were besy to chaunge hym for a nelle.

The myssades hauynge the soueryute
Of knyghtes alle that haue seene or saune
Duryuge his tyme I took no more on me

1 for comparisons

For comparysons don ofte met mevaunce
Sex hundred thousand he put to vttraunce
Vn to atkens neüe founde vn trewe
yit they conspued his exile for aneWe

What thynge may kepe floure in felicite
Stonde stable by longe contenuaunce
In hugh astates outher in lowe degree
Now flowe now ebbe · now loye now unpeaunce
After fortune · holdeth the balaunce
And specially fals seemynge and vntrewe
Comons deprive a hatunge of princes newe

Noble princes in youre prospite
On sadeyn chaunces set youre remembraunce
Freshnesse · of flowres of braunches the beaute
Haue ay on chaunge a tremblynge attendaunce
In trust of Comons is no sykernesse
As Wynter and somer be dyus of theyr kewe
So be they dyuers in chaunge of princes newe

Find to fore · Xerxes ·
full pitously weppynge
for to declare his dedly
heynesse ·
Cam xerxes next that
Was of perse kynge
And gan complayne his dole and his distresse
Which in thise thynges his story berith witnesse
And as the Cronicle clerely can us telle
All other princes in erthe he did excelle

In hugh astate Was noon so wyse as he
Nouther in richesse nor Worldly habundaunce
Nor noon that tyme of so wyde dignite
for as it is put in remembraunce
He had all perse vnder his obeysaunce
Nor neüe prince as auctours do conclude
Nosteied attones With swche a multitude

Space of fyue yere he made his ordenaunce
Seuen hundred thousand speple he did reise
Armyte of fote vnde atteyn his wyde puyssaunce
Non erthely power myght counterpeise
But som auctours allowe hym nat nor preise

Because that he peples to encombre
Set all his trust to conquere vt met nombre

But namely princes kan this opynion
In multitude standeth nat victorie
for knyghtly prowesse of eüy champion
Which manly kept hem in armes to haue glorie ·
Entrented hath hit in his memorie
Marciall triumphes yad ne doth nat pleWe
In nombres grete no matter than in peWe

This seyd xerxes by record of auctours
Had also in cronicles as I rede
Thre hundred thousand straunge soudiours
With outen other that Weren of prece and mede
Which gan the erthe to cüe and quede
Dryed ryuers Where they did atteyne
Karfte hem hilles and made Valeys pleyne

This Was chief concept of his fantasies
So haue erthe under subiection
Thought his power raught a bone the skyes
Of surquedie and fals presumpcion
for as he demyte in his opynion
Non in his power playnly that it laye
Hit nad a bone the heuene to take a Waye

But thilke lord that gan the pryde enchaunce
And from their sees the proude put down
And namely them that haue no remembraunce
So aduertyse of Wysdom and reson
So knoWe the lorde most myghty of renoun
The lordes of lordes Which pleynly to compile
Wille suffre tyraunces to regne but a While

And one the merualle that eüe I did rede
Brefteft and vnkouthe pleynly vn to me
Se how xerxes kynge of perse and Mede
for to pleWe a special pynaunte
Out of asie oüe the grete see
As seith myn auctour Whom I dar alegge
Into Europe · made a myghty brygge

Som men wammunter Will they at dyseyne
And seyn it is ameruelle nat credible
yit crafte in cas to pucke thynge may atteyne

Which by nature semeth an Impossible
And as to me it is athynge odible
Thynges to enpūgne albeytyk and olde
With notable Clerkes in their dayes tolde

These nedle men that kun but litell seyn
Moultey expert in crafte not in nature
For lak of reson holde all suche thynge in veyn
Though that it be remembred in scripture
For eūy meruill and eūy auenture
Is to stiuunge to hym as I reherce can
But lakketh the cause wherof the ground leyan

This ferd Xerxes had eek possession
By the title of his fadey dame
Of all Egipt as made is mencion
But they of grece were to hym contrarie
Wherfore he cast no lenger for to tarie
This proude prince but myghtily Marchy
Lacedomonoys Which Wolde hym nat obeye

But one that was called demaratus
Which of that contre had a forn le kynge
And was exiled the storie telleth us
That tyme With xerxes in houshold abydynge
Which loued that londe for all his exilynge
Safe them warnynge to saue them fro myschau
Off xerxes power and all his ordenaunce since

He wrote sem lettres grauen in table
All the Empryses of xerxes out of Surie
Of all his stuffe and yeyle in compunable
And of his nombre and his grete route
The Which table cūes Was Wt oute
Full subtilly Wt wexe y planed pleyn
That of his sonde they was no letter seyn

This was the entent off xerxes first discure
Vnto the grekes · and all his falsnesse
But in as thynge · they gretly were assure
Of trust they had by expert knowleching
In Leonidas their noble famous kynge
Which amonge Sirkes of prowesse and for
Was in thos dayes holde one the leste kynyght

Of chualrie called the lode sterre

Xerxes

The sonne off kynyghtode that shon so bryght and
The lewer up lothe in yees and Werre
And strengest yslew his partie to mayntene
The grekes Yuyght hand their nobilesse to sustene
Charboucle of armes mirrour of policie
And surest Capteyn a sselde to rule and guye

And as myn autour remembreth in his book
Nou in this caas he was not reckeles
But in all haste · foure thousand men he took
To lette the weies of compynge of xerxes
And by an hille called Termophiles
Where xerxes leyan first their waye
He kyndely caste stoppe · their passage.

And pecely espynge the compynge
Of kynge xerxes Wt stronge apparaille
He lyst a kynyght made no taryinge
Ches fyw hundred armed in plate and maille
Which in suche caas myght most auaille
And in diffence and helpe of their cuntre
Wolde rather dey than fynn the feld to flee

And couertly they took their lodgynge
And kept hem clos till it drouyh to nyght
And at their dyner pleyn sly represshynge
So as they sat in stele armed bryght
The kynge aboude lyke amanly kynyght
Into the feld aforn they shulde goon
Right thus he seide amonge hem ēuychon

Sires quod he now dyneth merely
And Wt good Wyn asswageth youre corage
Lyk good kynyghtes in purpre fynally
For lyff nor dethe nat taryinge your visage
But of assent caste in youre passage
As we here dyne now in especiall
To soupe at nyght Wt goddes infernall.

This is to meene we shull youre lyff finyshe
As sturdy kynyghtes prowdely to prouide
With in the feld a sonder nat departe
But kepe clos and for no drede deuide
Desire of worshipp make to be youre guide
Youre expert noblesse eternally tauaunce
Sy quik report of nedle remembrance

And liueth this day nothynge in memorie
Neither youre rychesse youre blood ne youre kyn
Sauf only loye and good trust off victorie. rede
And hardy prowesse you to conduite and lede
And thynkest knyghtly whill by youre mede
With marciall zelnes youre renoun and youre
In the highest place set in the lous of fame name

And thoughe ye be but a felle in nombre
Cast in youre hertes. O thynge le fantasies
While Reason doth you nat encombre
Victorie in armes may nat to you le denies
For nothynge is to conquest more applies
Than trewe accorde amonge youre self to shelle
Though ye in nombre le but a selle

But by this Counceill synguler notable
And by the knyghtes knyghtly good langage
They recomforted held hem self Able
Ageyns their foomen to holden their passage
And fyrst of all of hertly proude corage
The Perciens more mortally to meue
With in their tentes they fill on hem at eue

They of Perce I dowted were with wyn
This to seyn thurgh their gret excesse
They lay and slepte lyke as dronke Wyn
Their wacche nat kept lo lou that drunkennesse
Causeth ofte of werray recleneſſe
Full many a man that will nat take kepe
For to le mordres anyghtes in their slepe

And as this kynge did this knyghtes lede
The xerciens tentis assaylynge sodeynly
Or they were war or token ony hede
Them to apayr they made an hidous crie
Deffence was non upon the partie
For men may knowe by olde experience
In folkes dronke may le no resistence

Out of Nombre the slowen of ley soon
And cessed nat of all the longe nyght
Till on the morowe that the sonne shon
That to le holde it was a vanely syght
And proude zerses put anon to flyght
Euer the last that wolde his foon assaille

And ay the fyrst thirt pleide m bataille

In his flyght so fast adwy le vanne
For ther m was wolv all his trust
And of grete trauaille anoon this zerses wan
Of colhus drede to him so gret a thurst
So drye le was of salte sonde and Dust
And by the Weye perchynge perze nor nere
He nouther sonde Welle ne ryuere

Of auenture a mery grounde le sonde
Wle Water trouble and blody of colour
And zerses ther dranke Water w' his honde
Hym to refresshe in his dedly labour
And as le thought he neue dronke lycour
So hym more lolsom so struxe stode the cas
Confecte w' spices pyment nor ypocras

This was the fyrst myschef and the drede
In Whiche that zerses the myghty prince stode
Here men may see suche as lyst take hede
How every fortime furious and Wode
Will nat spare forrichesse nor for nede
Myghty princes Which lyst nat god to knolle
From their astates to bringe hem down full lolle

Of sutfull seruent of hugh presumpcion
Ay vnstaunchable w' greedy vsurpynge
Sy nelle trouble of fals sedicion
Whiche of pryde resseyue no warnynge
For nolv zerses of Perce and mede kynge
Purposes hath odious apparaille
The temple of goddes contanously tassaille

How as hym thought it myght nat suffice
So great example for his contynuous pryde
How here to forn god dis hym chastice
Sy manaces londe to set his pompe a syde
But nolv of nelle le gan ageyn proude
Sy sacrelege his myghty londe to dresse
To spoylle apyollo and reue hym his richesse

Ther was in delos a temple thilke day
Most stately bilte and set up by maysons
Wet primates reliques riche away
Of golde and stones in sondry mansions

And they appollo to sundry questione
Sasse redy answere the story telleth thus
And he was called appollo delphicus

Foure thousand men zerses thedw sent
Sy his avis close out for the nonys
Full clenly armed and as they theder went
So spoyle the temple of gold and riche stones
With sodeyn leuene they were brent flessh and bonys
With temxest thunder haille and hidous reyn
Consumyt eeelon and neuere after seyn

Ese tiret appollo Which shyneth bright in leuene
Had of this zerses tiret indignacon
Which made his zeyle be consumyt Wt leuene
In cruell pumpsshynge of his pirsumpcion
Yit he purposes to his confusion
Syth in the londe he nothynge inyght Wynne
Vpon the see aweye to be wynne

Han to make so tiret an ordynnce
That his navye coūes all the see
Yit Neptunus thought hym nat tenhannce
With his hounds to haue no libeze
For Themystodes Wt a small meyne
Exyle a Cytee calles Salamyne
Wyn and his shippis brought vn to wynne

Yet as I synde this proude kynge zerses
Had on his parte Themydze the quene
Of halcarnens Which put hir self in prees
Armed in plates that shon full bryght and shene
And then arme of zerses to sustene
Ehis Woman fought like a fell Wolnesse
And many myke that day she did oppresse

It was a straunge merueill for to here
To seen a Woman so sturdy off visage
Yit men all day expert may seen and here
They be by nature full cruell of corage
And no collendes founde of their language
Set assay and than it shall be seue
Where they be perfull their quarell to sustene

They may of wekenesse sheWe a saue pretence
Som seruent is off colour siluer shene

And som flouxe full fressh of apparence
Growe in thistell Wolle shaup and kene
And some that ben aunyelyk to sene
And Werray heuenly Wt their golden tresses
Sen at a preue Werray leonesses.

To seyn the sothe a wre man may be shent
I dar no more speke of this matere
But kynge zerses for all his wonde entent
All his navie and his zeyle yfere
Were put to flight and ouerses of their cheer
Their shippes dolvne amonge the Wawes wide
That noon abode of all that multitude

Kynge zerses hurt and Wounded mortally
Vnneths he myght the tiret zeyne endure
His quakynge hert quyt hym so cowardly
On see and londe sucke was his auenture
And yit aseyn his damages to recure
Thre hundred thousand of fighters he wan calle
Vpon tirkes of neWe for to falle

Anyright duke called Mardonneus
Was capteyn made his zeyle for to lede
But themystades myn auntour telleth thus
Endbynne off zerses the cowardyse and dede
A lettre made for to be sent in dede.
Enformynge hym by greekes tiret outrage
Non of his brugge Was broken the passage

Of Which merueill Whan they can tydynge
To kynge zerses he after anon hyght
As he that Was affeerd of ecke thynge
Full lyk a coward toke hym to the flyght
Fleme in aWote lyke a cowards knyght
Of all his zeyle ther Were noon y seyn
To Wayte upon hym saue a chamberleyn

All his zeyle departed here and yonder
Stondynge in mysches and in tiret indigence
So many a coste they Went and ride afondw
Dyned Wt hunger lakke their diligence
Dimysses also Wish vnkow pestilence
Feeble of trauaille myght nat endure
For inwtence to carien their armure.

Alas cde Wuy lay full of Caurynes
Ple foille wt blood steynes and the greene
Ple aue terrible of Datles and of pleynes
Dhat no man myght it endure nor sustene
Ple sauour was so odious and vnclene
Rauenous foules full lowly in their fyght
Sleyn self to sede vppon their carys alyght

Ghre hundred thousand of persens were slayn
With Mardonieus asson full proudly lasse
Of Whicle tydynge kynge Zerses was nat fayn
Sut for distresse and sordre gan to masse
And one the last myschef that he hasse
Was Whan Themon a noble grekysch knyght
Zerses discomfites and put his men to flyght

Ghis Themon was sone to Meltiades
Nis fader Whilom of athenys kynge
Which last off all outraied kinh zerses
Sauff of his ende ther fill another thynge
Artabinus full pleynly of Wurkynge
Whicle to Zerses was nat suspecte in dede
Comynes his deise in Socias as yede

Ghis Artaban was provost of his hous
And an officere most especiall
With his seuene sones stronge and dispitous
Vppon a nyght furious and fatall
Fill upon zerses in his paleys royall
And in his store as it is remembred
On pces smale they kaue hym all dismembred

Ghis was of zerses the last synall mede
Of his hugh pride the funerall guerdon
From his two kyngdames of Perse and eek of Mede
Fforwarde fortune hath hym plukked down
Wat may auaille the dommacion
Of suche princes as lyst hem seluen euene
For to ben exalt wt malles hugh in heuene

Men lyst nat knowe chaunges for no preef
And namely princes in their wyssaunces
Seyn ertely zerses and all worldly myschief
Ple they can pounde hem and setten ordynaunces
As they that Dede fortunes uariaunces
Sut to yad hands they take litell hede

For the grete ficrsse which they do possede:

If they may kepe of an erthe quaue
Do forn it falle or any token see
Ehem will they gon anoon them self to saue
Out of their houses and from their townes flee
To put their lyfe the more in puerte
Leste their bildynge made of gret costage
Fill upon hem in that mortall rage

Or pff an hors komme out of his stable
Strake his coley thyk double and longe
Men will ordeyne a lok of iron able
And thus men can redressen eny wronge
Bouchynge the lady by gret aduenesse
Sause for the soule they will nothynge redresse

Whan a tyuere wasseth perse his boundes
Ioyleth upward fynt no resistence
Wynneth londe and ouerfloweth grounde
Disobeyeth to lynes wt his violence
Yit men will trauaille to fynde a defence
To tourne his cours some were shall be saught
Sut to mad men thynke lyte or nought

Agayn sykenesse men seke medicynes
Letuaries and diuerse poccions
Seruyce in ple syk sondry disciplynes
Ehem to diete in their transgressions
Restauratynes and eek confeccions
Sut vnto god ward in this present lyff
Men nat trauaille for no comfortatyff

Men their bodies will put in distresse
Of pale desire and couetous feruence
Only to accroche and wynne gret richesse
Suffre colde labour and violence
And nouther spare for golde nor for dispence
To vnderfonge perell off reymbrie
Only for thynges that ben transitorie

Ehey pase mountaynes and many hidous lecke
In hope it sholde to their entent auaille
To many mortall monstre they approche
And by many vukouthe see they passe
Summe their lyff in werre and in battaille

zerses

By many daunngere and many ſtrette they hide
For Wordly treſour Which ſhall no While abyde

But toWard goodes that ben ydurable
Full lyte or nought their lextes they enclyne
Nor to the heuenly company moſt notable
They Will not lyfte up nouther hede ne chyne
Bolwerd the preeres of Plebus and lucyne
Caſtynge their ſtremes fwaſerre
Whicke to conſidre all Wordly men doth erre

What mynyght availle the grete coueityſe
Of kynge zerſes in his eſtat royall
Of the grete reyple Which he lad lerd deuyſe
Ben hundred thouſand the reyple Was nat ſmall.
But for all that he had an hidous fall.
Whan that he Was as it is to forn remembred
On xerſes fmale pitouſly diſmembred.

Zerſes.

Lenoſe.

This tragedie put
in remembraunce
Of the vn ſekir ſta
terynge and blyndenes
Dotle of fortune. ſe
and of his uariaunce
And of hir duply fikkurs doubleneſſe
In zerſes ſhewes for all his Rickeſſe
To vs declarynge playnly in figure
A Rauenous. prince. may no While endure

Kynge zerſes had vnder his obeyſaunce
All Perce and Mede the ſtorye beareth Wytneſſe
Wrought all erthe to litell in ſubſtaunce
To ſtaunche the etyk of his auedyneſſe
A fiette of lauynge put hym in ſuche diſtreſſe
Whos fym declared by record of ſcripture
A Rauenous prince may no While endure

He made alſo an odious ordenaunce
Of fuyquedre. his Willer for to dreſſe
To noble their Walles mauure their puyſſaunce
And ſpoille their temple off goddes Wilfulneſſe
Take their treſoure ageyn all right Wrongneſſe
But they hym ſlewe of ſodeyn auenture
A Rauenous prince may no While endure

Grete appollo toke on his men Wengeaunce
With vnWar tempeſt for all their ſturdyneſſe
Leuene and thunder brought hem to myſchaunce
Guerdon moſt able ageyn their grete falſeneſſe
In princis lextes pleynly to expreſſe
Who by rauenne Rickeſſe Will Weare
God Will nat ſuffre hym longe to endure.

Noble princis ſtable in youre conſtaunce
Ye that deſire to ſtonde in ſykerneſſe
Remembreth ofte upon the fatall chaunge
Of proude zerſes and his curſednesſe
Youre ſelf diſpoſynge in youre hugh nobleſſe
Vf that ye lyſt youre ſtates to aſſure
Eſchelweth rauenne and ye ſhall longe endure

But theſe tragedies
Wepynge and doloreus
While Sychus ſtynt and
Wolde ha been mixes
A knyght appered
called Artalanus.

Which had a ſorn mordres kynge zerſes
And than his complaynt for to put in preef
Full concludynge for to ſpeke in Wordes playn
Who vſeth mordre by morther he ſhall be ſlayn

This artalanus by record of Wrytynge
With zerſes pryuoſt Whilom as I ſeide
Falſly conſpired by ſleught of his Workynge
Ffor to be kynge botle off Perce and mede
Lauynge ſeuene ſones Which that Were in dede
Worthy knyghtes manly and right ſtronge
All be their fader ſet to do grete Wronge

For he preſumed by purpoſe
In Perce and Mede to quenche the clere lyght
And trouble the lyne of Juſt ſucceſſion
For he as he of force and nat of right
Clothynge reſemblynge to a true knyght
The mordre of zerſes falſly dis ordeyne
Right ſo he caſt to mordre his ſones Alwyne

And to conclude pleynly and nat taxe

8

This seid kynge that called was zerses
Hadde .vij. sonnes the yongest called Darye
And the tother named Artaxerses
Which as the storye reherseth doutles
Were by discent born for to succede
After their fader to reigne in Perce and Meede

The mordre off zerses outward was nat knowe
Nor how Artabanus had the treson wrought
Till afterward by a lucell throwe
He had of nedye forged out and sought
Sale odious treynes that were nedye thought
Wolde Artaxerses as he can best hym folwe
How darne easte to occupye the crowne

And how the derke of zerses was ordeyned
Only by darye and by noon other wight
Wherupon which out he complayned
Artaxerses wrouded anoon right
The slaughtre off darye and so ageyn all right
The yonge brother in his innocence
Was falsly slayn and did none offence

He wite by whom this treson was compassed
Myne brether dreyne to make delusion
The yonge slayn and nothynge lyth trespassed
Most redy were to the destruccion
Off Artaxerses for in conclusion
Whan the brethre mordred were in dede
Artabanus thought to succede

But artaxerses by pleyn instruccion
On one that was called Succanus
By tokenes knewh the couert false treson
Of this forsaid double artabanus
And how that he by treynes auntageous
Had zerses slayn as ye han herd to forn
And darye apeched wherby that he was lorn

But off this vnkouth straunge treson wrought
Whan artaxerses had knowleching
By quest anyes were he hath sought
Artabanus to bryngne to rekenyng
But specially he dred hym of so thynge
He feble was to bryngne this thynge aboute
Of his seuene sonnes he had so grete doute

But for taccomplysshe fully his entent
Full secrely this was his ordnaunce
To alle the Worthy he hath his lettres sent
Dwellynge in price vndir his obeysaunce
Without excuse or lenger attendaunce
Armed eche on and mespecialle
To come in hast vnto his court royalle.

Quych of her company was to hem vnknowe
The kynges purpos was holden secre
And kept so close lothe from hugh and lowe
That to his meeynge noman was pryue
Except the kynge seide he wolde see
What nombre of men vpp it come to nede
In his diffence he myght gadre and leede

And amonge other cam Artabanus
Vn to the court and hyst nat for to faille
A man that was cruell and outrageous
Full of pleubites in all his gouernaille
Which thilke tyme armed was in maille
For he with hym noon other armoure ladde
Sauf on his hat an habergon he hadde

Artabanus

Whan Artaxerses leynge in his streuyth
Do hym abrayde of false affeccion
For that my maille wanteth of his lenght
I wolde wel the chaunge myn habergon
The tother hauynge noon evill suspecion
Vn-to hym self wolde no lenger hyde
Sothe was and sunger cast he affere aside

And while that he throwgh of his habergon
And with the maille stopped was his pusht
He leynge naked for short conclusion
The knyge out pulleth as was kene and bryght
And throwh the herte he of hym anoon right
And after that of indignacion
Toke his seuene sonnes and cast hem in prison

Off thew ende what shold I more endite
Nor of their dethe make declaracion
God may his veniaunce awhile respite
Thow mordre will out and all suche treson
And for artabin hadde a condicion
Falsly to mordre as ye to forn han herd

Ye vtturry mordre le guerdonned Mars ateyn

Thus eüe mordre requeryth for his Wrayes
Sclaundre Immortable odious for to here
A Worde diffamous most foul in all langayes
Wle solyn horrible by report to appere
A clypse durynge Wlys derkenesse may nat ce-
ffor this Worde mordre most ouryly vn- re
Sy a reberyynge mperfeth all the ayre- faire

Thir the deth
and fatall cace.
And pitous mordre
of Artalanus
Next mordre.
appered to Sclus
A myghty duk called Palantus
Sone of a kynyght named Arathus
Which Was exiled though he no treson ment
Out of Citee that called Was Tarent

Upon his exile he sore gan compleyne
Sefechynge Sclus to getyn hym a space
With in his book to Wrate his greuous peyne
All he that he Whilom stode in grace
Sy glad aseruis of fortunes face
For sle hym reised by ffauour off his myght
To dukes estat from a pore kynyght

Palantus

But cerously this mater to endere
Nou he Was made duk and gouernour
Whan spurteyns gan mortally Wexen
Beyn Mesemeus as seith myn auctour
With quet coftage and diligent labour
And cause Was this for they Wt myghty honde
Rauysshed by force alle maidenes of that londe

For this peple nowy named spurtenois
As the storie clerely can deuise
Were called apoun lacedomenois
In armes preued manly and right Wyse
And Whyle they did a solempne sacrifice
Vn to their goddes the peple off messenye
Rauysshed their maidnes or they it coude espie.

On Which Wronge for to do Wengeaunce
The spurtenois caught in dumacon
And of assent Wt all their hole puissaunce
They leide a siege Rounde about the town
And off oo Will and one affection
They made a vouwh the siege Whan they be ryme
Neüe to departe till the toun Were Wome

Fore the toun fully .v. yere they lay
And for the siege as they had made their oth
They nought departed nouther myght nor day
But stille abode and nat assondir gothe
Their wyff their Wynes at home Were Wroth
So their housbondes a messager they sent
Under these Wordes declarynge their entent

Sayde it Was nat accordynge Wth reson
They lyk Wydowes to lyue desconsolat
Wt out comfort or consolacion
Fere from their housbondes to stonde desolat
Myschiefes considred that fall in eche astat
Sy longe absence Which euy man shode Wete
Bhurgh dyuers sikenesse that falle in Woman kinde

The tide abyt nat for no maner man
Nor stynt his cours for no creature
And kind it is as We felen can
Bhynge to Withstonde that cometh off nature
Hurn don by kynde is profitable to recure
And ther is founde full litell sikernesse
Where as nature afforceth bretilnesse

This litell sonde ought Inouth suffice
To declare damage that may falle
Sy longe absence folkes that be Wyse
Sittynge departed ageyn men may nat calle
That feide is peyn in loue dothe appalle
And nothynge more maketh Wyues erre
Than dissencyaunce of folk that be in Were

This Was the effect pleynly in substaunce
Sent to their housbondes Which at siege lay
Complaynynge they had hard no plesaunce
Sauce of ten yere as in louce play
But desolat in sorowe and tirst afray
Bleu lyff they ladde assemynge in sentence

Cause of thew constreynt was thew lonne absence

And when the lettres were at preue tad
Bossore the Citee in all thew mortall stryues
Bley were astoned and nan to wey sadde
And werrey werry almost of thew lyues
ffor to considre the compleynt of thew wyues
Till thew capteyn a remedy out sought
Dy whos counsaille eueue thus they wrought

Hirst olde knyghtes that had the preue sworn
It ffor taccomplysh and cast hem to be twelue
His counsaill was as they had hight lessom
To holde thew wyues and thew of nothynge he
But yonge knyghtes that were come of nelue we
Myght as they list freely at thew wille
Chese wher they wolde two or bide stille

And here upon for they most auaille
In haste they capteyn as made is remembraunce
Of hush prudence that them this counsaille
Dat knyghtes olde lieke thew assuraunce
Sholde of the preue haue the gouernaunce
And yonge knyghtes most fressh and wele be
Sholde from the preue some be sent ageyn seyn

Bley made amonge hem a full strange ordenñce
At they some compynge w^t out dissevence
To entweknynge thew wyues for plesaunce
And take hiw furst that cam to thew p̄sence
Dhis was thaccord amonge hem in sentence
Most redy were to thew oppynyon
To engendrure and procreacion

Ther was amonge hem quarell nouthw stryfe
In this maniere nor no variaunce
ffor euy man myfuses o thiue wyff
To thew desires as was to them plesaunce
And thus chilere thurgh this ordenaunce
Dat were engendred the cas is thus befall
Dartheuore mended hem after calle

Which in oure tonge to Speke in wordes pleyn
After the greek who lyst considre and see
Is memore platly for to seyne
Dhan thilke childre which engendred be

In auoutrie wherfore in that contre
Dartheuore of costom they were named
Sonn off wombes which that were dissamed

The fals occasion of this auoutrie
Causes after suet myschiefe and damage
Dhat no man koude as for his partie
Dy succession when he cam to age
Dy title of right cleyme his heritage
ffor when alyne falsly dothe procede
Harde is to knowe by right who shall succede

The desclouelaunce of fals succession
And titles cleymed aforced w^t suet myght
When that auoutrie hath dompnacion
As is supported of will and nat of right
And cleym of trouthe hath lost his cleue light
Blouth thew parties myghty keen and stronge
Soo will nat suffre they shall endure longe.

And nerthemore reysynge all these thynges
Non fals assuraunce was in thew lynage
The gentill blood troubled furst of kynges
ffor no man knewe of hush nor lolle parage
Nis olyue ffadir by lyknesse of visage
Nor fadey none by his suet erroww
Koude yme no title to his successour

When upon folowed suet myschaunce
Nat full to here thurgh out the contre
Eche man troubles in his contenñce
Who sholde cleyme by any liberte
To entre his londe or to stonde free
Suche dute they had eche man for his partie
So importable was their auoutrie

Dhis suet myschief who so taketh hede
Dy longe processe made hem to knolle and see
Lyn they were able as by lyklyhede
ffor thew outrages to falle in yonerte
And of assent they cast hem for to flee
Under a capteyn by stronge and myghty honde
ffor that contre to wynne fom other londe

And as stede they chees duk Valantus
Of whom spak to gouerne their passage

Valantus

Takynge no leue · the storye telleth thus
At thew departynge · be wynnynge thew wane
They were so confus of chiev and of vysage
ffor ther was noon of all that swet youre
To chese his fadev but that stood in doute

They held hem self werray ashamed
And for shame · out of that londe they went
Lyk a peple disclaundred and dissamed
Throwth the auoutrie to which they did assent
And to a Cytee that called was Tarent
Which stant in poyle · a mythty stronge couture
This Duk Palantus cam wt his meyne

And ther kepyt thurgh his gret mythe
The Citezeyns out of that Cytee
And yat Tarente full lyk anauly kythe
And ther abood in longe prosperite
As gouernour and Duk of that contre
Till that his peple by false collusion
Wyn to dyscryue sought out occasion

Palantus

They hym exiled When he was falle in ire
Lo what it is in comons to assure
Stormy off herte vnsekur of their corage
They fekle or neuer their frendshyp doth endure
Men may today their fauour wele recure
And to morwe lat set it at a prees
They nexte hynder When men stonde at myschef

I Can nomore rehersse
off Palantus ·
Duk and leder of
Dardenoys ·
But I will tell you
Ceyon Ovinoyus
Cam to yore Socrus wt a full vitous wys
His tale can you Gratius Prince of Equoys
Sothe attones can their sonne entume
Most dolfully · to pleyne upon fortune

This mythty prince Ceyon Ovinoyus
Compleynes first as made is mencyon
How they of Rome were contrarious
And felly wrought to his destruccion

And full vnmythy knyghes hym the town
And natwithstandynge he was adutatour
Hym to confounde they did ther labour

Thanne of his exile compasses as I rede
That he was slolle they sped and neclygent
Hym to dissende · touchynge axle in dede
Which that anaxi hym was wrought of fals entent
Sith Omagnatus his fadev by assent
Made for amendis as seyn cronaklers
Met out off londe dreuyght of thre arblasters

But his enemies wold nat be content
But myxede that he was exiled
Dide exaucion of his juygement
As in his storie · full pleynly is compiled
Ne astiv neuer myght be reconsiled
Which I ha pite · to put in remembraunce
So litill offence · sholde ha so cruel vengeaunce

Gratius of Rome called Cicellus
Prince of Equois myn auctour seith the same
Was in his tyme notable and glorious
And a trewer duk full renomyd of fame
But how the peple of Equois took full their na
Vndir support that no man haue disdeyn · me
I will the processe declare here in certeyn

Iohn Socrus seith ther is a nacion
Which that sithe were called hunoys
And secondly also by succession
Of full longe tyme · named anathoys
And aldirlast men called hem Equoys
Lyche as I rolle myn auctour seith the same
Of hors most myght they took first that name

And as it is remembred in sentence
By their manhode and famous hardynesse
Seyn alisaundir they made a strounge defence
On horsbak thurgh their mere wytnesse
Se pide the bill pleynly to expresse
Which in compyles is called Caucasus
This peple of Equois were victorious

So thew noblesse pleynly as I fynde
Nothynge in erthe was more expedient

In thew conquest off Ethiope and Inde
As lord most wyst perwyne thew entent
Therby conquerynge all the orient
So that profresse was in thew passaye
That Equoys brought all Egypt in seruaye

Thus where cue Equoys did abide
They nat yet wood to thew possession
And Gratus was thew gouernour and guyde
Which by his sterynne and fals suggestion
Ageyn the romayns fill in rebellion
Sut to withstonde hym they sent out anon ti
Cyncynnatus proues a full good knyght · that

He was wele trusted and knowe in the toun
And for his prudence chose a dutatour
Tho his lyflode small and his posession
Alle he was a worthy warriour
Which hath ueniquissed by his knyghtly labo
The sers Gratus for all his met power
And home to rome brought hym prisonere

Cynocynnatus in his chair was set
Called Ormynaus for his grete victorie
And most solempnely wt senatours met
Which gaue to hym for teneres of his gloue
Laude of tryumphe to put hym in memorie
And Gratus after for his rebellion
With cheynes bounde cast in a duke prison

And they he dede in full gret myssheef
After his conqueste first famous and notable
An euidence to us and ayuet pwesf
How that fortune is ay fals and vnstable
Euere double frowarde and deceyuable
The fall of Gratus declare can full wele
That whilom sat so high upon his whele

Naught withstondynge
both tossor hath tolde
Of Appius the falsenes
se vnworthable ·
And his outrages t
surfetes manyfolde
To be remembred hath full and wyrshipable

But as hym thought it was neer conenable
To more rebuke and spotlynge off his name
Alle to reherse his sclaundre and dissame

The grete offences of this Appius
And oppressions that he vppon hym took
Made hym gowe so sily couetous
Thurgh his trauyne that all the peple quook
As ye may seen in the Seconde book
Where myn auctour doth clerly sweape
His fraude in domes and his leccherie

Ek this tyraunt remembred we may fede
Chef Iuge · he was wt otter Sheeres
Called decembir and thurgh his pride in dede
Ageyn the custom of them that were his peeres
He made be born standardes and baneres
In otter wyse of high presumpcion
Than vses were aforn in rome toun

These Iuges hadden in custom and maneer
Lyk their astates in their gouernaunce
Eche after other to ha born abaneer
Where they went fuche was thordenaunce
Sy twelue serieauntis nombred in substaunce
Sut appius of pride and gret outrage
Ichaunged hath that custom and vsage

He first ordeyned eche shold in his place
Of decembir haue abaner born
In their walkynge the peple to manace
An hundred men of armes them beforn
And twenty ouer by astature born
Wherby the Cure hir gret coste in dede
And all the peple were put in feer and drede

To seen the seriteauntis walke in plate and maille
They thought it was a merueillous wirkynge
Iuges to gon wt suche apparaille
In their procedynge as eche had ben a kynge
And hool thentent of Appius meenynge
Was that he shold of power and of myght
Doon what him list · where it were wrong or
right
The rightfull punysshe and the vnlty spare
Fauour wronge for bribes and for meede ·

Appius

The xeple oppressed stood in sorowe and care
Found no socour to ken in their nede
Alle was their noon for reson lay by byde
Wille Vice iuge and plesaunt equyte
And thus by maistrie Vice gouerned the Cite

And as it is remembred by Socras
Appius Vice lecherous of nature
And caught a quarell as ye han herd the cas
Of virgyn Virginia a maide clene and pure
And for he sholde in his nothynge recure
Vouchynge his lust his sadw in that stryff
With a sturdy Verd made his lefe his lyff

And for this tyraunt by false tirannie
Caused his deth by hasty violence
And for he sholde his leaute nat maistrie
Deynge a maide in his clapte Innocence
Therfore he Vice demed in sentence
As it is to forn made clere mencon
For to be chayned and die in prison

Eek decembw losten their xolleve
And neuer in feme after liue no name
Nor eft that sett Vice made noon officere
And amonge alle Appius bar the blame
Whos cryme reboundeth to his eternall shame
As ye han herd Who that can discerne
And thim Tribunes Vere close for to woune

Appius

And in Socras lyk as it is founde
The sed Iuges in myschief did stynte
While appius lay in prison bounde
Exiled Vern all the other nynte
The good the tresour of and of thew lynte
Acheted Vice for short conclusion
To comon pwfite and encres of the toun

Lemoye

This lutll tragedie doth shortly leer deuise
What myschiefe folweth for the tort purchace
Vsed by Iuges in many sondry Vise
For Vhen fauour blended hath their sight

And Innocence is bor doun Vt myght
And in his quarell zouert may nat procede
Because that trouth oppressed is Vt meede

Iuge sholde of equite dispise
To take tystes of any maner Wight
And Redy been all Vronges to chastise
From all Bystes tourne alway his sight
His londes close his eres stoppe at myght
And been ay Var for frendship hate or drede
The trouth be nat oppressed Vt meede

The noble doctryne and vertuous emyse
Of philosophres that lud so tuel in sight
Was this to iuges that prudent Were and Wyse
For frend or for ther domys so be Dight
Of Right Vitnesse that the sonne bright
Eclypsed neuer lyst men for their falsehede
Fewrte that right Vas put abak for meede

Noble princis supportours of Iustice
Called leadsteres to vine the xeple light
On Appius lat iuges nat prattise
That trouble lawe be clere both day and nyght
Youre office xeised that longeth to a knyght
Holde up the balaunce of doom in youre manere
That lawe in Iuges be nat corrupt With
meede

Socras ageyn the outrouthe of Iuges

Vynge uppon the deth of Appius
And his rebukes for his tort outrage
Socras by Writynge
Mey fom What Vas
Seyn Iuges false and thought in his corage
They sholde be false and demure of ape
And that their lyff by vertu sholde drawe
To kepe the preceptis and statutes of the lawe

They aught of reson them seluen to babile
To leue science of philosophie
And knowe their teytis of Canon and Ciuile
And ther uppon their Wittis bole applie
For Kompyne Iuges by prudent policie

Cause of ordenaunces in lawe comprehendes
Thurgh vertuous dom worthy to be comended

Justice of lawe doth Iewnes enlumyne
Susteneth trouthe supporteth Innocence
Off Iaumonnes lotteth down the chyne
Punysseth Iobbours for ther owet offence
Sluggy tuauntes for ther necligence
And feyned beggers that wetly disauaille
Constreyneth them to labour and trauaille

Houndours of lawe by antiquite
Caused in londes was suffred noon errour
And made of Princis the Royall maieste
So shyne in Worship by diligent labour
Wrested coueres of many conqueroure
That ther triumphes no perther shold atteyne
Than lawe of wes and nature did ordeyne

Ille was that tyme under subiection
Of vnthrifftynesse by trouthe full well ordered
Sensualite was seruaunt to Reson
And stedfast lust was vndw lok well keyed
Sentence of statutis was not disobeyed
Ble vice did vnder thrungbout euery londe
Poore folk lyued by labour of ther londe

Lordshipe that tyme auoides mayntenaunce
Holy chierce lyued in vnfruitfulnesse
Enpatiloude the dues for trouth wlest his launce
And fals extorcion had noon interesse
Marchaunttes wymynge cam all of vnthrifftynesse
Artificers the werkday were nat stille
And besynesse of labour helde the bridill

Women that Aue parsed were nat horned
Nor ther tales were nat peruertyne
Wyse men of poly nor clerkes were nat scorned
Which in science most prefftily did shyne
Lawe dispreuted noon lewe from ther lyne
Lespynymongers fonde that tyme no socours
And flatereres them were made no confessours

This golden worlde flourynge in vertu
Sore vp by loue grounded on stabilnesse
Of auoutrie ther sprunge out noon Iue

Princis wt dutryne establisshes ther noblesse
Dretlade in prayere knyghtlade in Worthynesse
Ecle thynge by lawe stode vndw gouernaunce.
Marchaauntes by mesure & iust peis of balance

Iust Iewnes by diligent labour
Fonde out lawes that kynge Nas of Arraynes
Ble vnkes studie he vnte wt inet honour
This polytik prince auoide hem no straynes
Nis statutes kept durynge all ther lyues
Fonde first the maner Socius doth deuyse
How to Iubiter was made sacrifice

Eek mythty Mynos Wyslom kynge of Crete
Ordeyned lawes ageyn transgressione
For to fere by rigour poles that were vn mete
And stawnche of surfetis alle occasione
Made for Iobbours mythty stronge prisone
And Dedalus his chiefe artificer
Made labeyntus by diligence enteer

And eek Mercurie born by the stad of Nyle
As Write lactance was off Egipt kynge
Vnto marchaauntis dede lawes first compile
Of Weight and mesure to usen dressaynge
And for his Wysdom and excellent kunnynge
Of olde wetis that whilom were so Wyse
He called was god of Marchaundyse

Solon also the best lawes made
As valeri Wryt hym self to magneste
Athenes ther of were full glade
Nis quete Wisdom when ther did espye
Ble fonde therin so mocke policie
And euer he was redy for to debate
Ageyn tyrauntis so fore he dred hem hate

Kynge Lycurgus eek whilom did his cure
So make lawes to comon auauntage
And that they shuld perpetuelly endure
He made his people be sworn off euy age
While that he went out on pilgrymage
Fro ioynt to ioynt to kepe hem in certeyn
Vn to tyme that he com home ageyn

And for his lawes were of suet substaunce

Socius

And profitable to euery comonte
Ne elles to lyue in evile and penaunce
Neüe to reporte ageyn to his Cite
That his statutis by etiemte
Sholde nat be broke as pe han herde to fore
Pytie comencaon to Which that they Were

Mom.

Go comon purfite had he ffucke tendurneffe
That he ftorfook his kynedom and kynrede
Lyue in evill his ftory bereth Witneffe
But orle dede as he lay bedrede
Ne had his lones fhold he caft in dede
Amydde the fee fey out from the ftronde
That his statutis myght in their ftrength

Stonde

Pe eschewed euericke occafion.
As athynge fatfull Which Was nat fhaw
This his forfaid Roiall myghty toun
Sholde breke their othe. le cauffe of his rewin
But touchynge that he put hem in diffpaw
Caft hym neuer reporten in their dalles
Lyft they Wolde breke the fentence of his

Malles.

Per Socius maketh an exclamacion
Of the extorcion of the officers of Rome

Socrus

Thon Socius here
maketh a digreffion.
And by rebukynge
caft hym for taffaille.
Thilke officers that
Were in Rome toun
Which by extorfion oppreffed the comuille
And ageyn Iuges alfo of Itaillie
And namly them that for lucre or meede
Set trouth a fide and took of it noon hede

He math ageyn hem an exclamacion
Sucke as to vertue Were contrarious
And vnder colour and occafion
Of their office. lyft to be lecherous
Lyke condicaonid vn to appius
And fynally as it Was after feene
Falfe in their domys and of their lyff vncleene

Quod Socius o trwthe. o thou Iuftice

Which in youre nobleffe Wisdom did exalte
Wher in effect is now youre exercyfe
Wher is your Nompune allas Wher do pe dwell
Of youre prattik full felle men can tell
So ferre put lirk is now youre difcipline
youre kyn exiled and youre noble lyne.

Aduocatis that now don occupye
youre olde fees and places full Roiall
All to falfeed their Wittis they applie
Sucke couetife now renneth ouerall
Cauffes offe Ciuile and cauffes criminall
Drew domes take Wher they be fals or trewe
All aftir Will by ftatutis chaunged newe

They been eke other calles accefforis
Suttynge by Iuges to weten hem counfaill
Which may full Wele be called vnnenowis
For they nat labour but for their Aduauntaill
A nombre of robbours folwen at their taill
To pile. the peple as pe han herde to fforn
Bare as a fkere that is but nelle fforn

Other is no more in this mater to feyn
Sauf only this trwth ftant defolat
And Trwth Witneffe. dar to no Wight complayne
Wt Wronge oppreffed Wepynge and defolat
Wherfore pe pinces that fitte in high eftat
Sucke thynge tamende but pe let rede lyft tale
God fhall Wt you a full hard rekenynge make

Youre office is in youre maumfeeuce
Tdwene man and man Wt Wronges to redreffe
And Wher a mater is ageyn confcience
Is to refourme only of Trwth Witneffe
To ftonde by trwthe meyntene no falfneffe
And late Wyfe counceill fucke maters examyne
Or pe of haffe therein determyne

Haneth fucke thynges in youre mynde among
Thinke god Will quite. lyke as pe defeue
pe fpotte youre nobleffe. yif that pe do Wronge
He fleed of vengeffynge dredeth nat Pede
Let youre reson. and confcience conferue
youre noble eftattes and thynk lyft youre Wrathynge
The lord you Will aven a rekenynge

Thu other that put hem
self in prees ·
To sore Scipus threw
Cornyleynus to discure
Cam of athenys ·
Alcibiades ·
Whyt tyme alyue the fayrest creature
And as it is remembred by scripture
He was discret and was at alle assayes
On the strengest and manly in his Ayres

He was first born of right high lynage
Aboue all other of most semelynesse
Well proporcionid and hardy of corage
Loued and wele fauoured for his gret fayrenes
Famous in knyghtlide for his Worthynesse
Sotill witted and koude by eloquence · The
Mocke comprehende vnder short sentence

His witte enclyned to many sotes sciences
Had of kommyne axyomys experiens
Loues clerkes and fond hem threw diligences
Suche as in practyk he fauth most fluently
To rede in bokes resorted all his lyst
Kept what he radde in his memorialle
And of wys counsaill was nayn to hym eyall

An vncle he had y called pericles
Which stode in daungere of excessife spendynge
Vp in his youthe thus Alcibiades
Seynge his vncle pensyf in mokynge
Caste of wysdome to remedie that thynge
And for to assuage his hertis heuynesse
Sayde hym his counsaill by gret aduisenesse

First to releeue you the matey stood
And of his vncles wofull high distresse
Whey was to hym relyeued a-some of good
To repaire the temple of agalleste
Called Mynerua but for the gret excesse
Of his dispensis he stode some what in drede
Touchynge thaccompt which he moot yelde in
Mede

Alcibiades seer upon musynge
To his vncle gaff counceill in sentence
Vncle quod he lat be your thynkynge

And for your self stretyth this diffence
That for to acoūte by mene of your prudence ·
Affforn prouided wt pace and cheer vnseyne
To suche duresse · that ye be nat constreyne

And when pericles his counsaill aduertiseth
Stonde to his Worshipp it Was resonable
And by good leiser hym self full wele auiseth
And by prouision prudent and notable
Saued his estat from eche thynge reprouable
So that he stod touchynge this matere ·
As for accomptes out of all daungere

Alcibiades of Athene cheef capteyn
Fro day to day Way up to gret encres
Suche another Was ther nowher seen
Them to youne lorde in Werre and pees
And all the Cite by assent hym ches
Of ther nauie in especiall
Vppon the see to ben ther amyrall

For his knyghtlide they sent hym out assewe
To Cathenois to be ther gouernour
Seyn curaisanes for to stynne allewe
First there vessayes Wt ylore and gret honour
But in the ende of his gret labour
Fortune that is ay vnauaunt and vnstable
Was to this duk nat stounde fauourable

He was accused to them of the toun
Which in athenys hadde gouernaunce
That he was guilty in parte of treson
By them procures for all his gret puyssaunce
Of capteynshipp and by ther ordenaunce
And fortunes fals mutabilite
Vnwarly preyues from all daunte

But for hym self thus he gan pwunde
Went in to exile nat serue fro that contre
Into a Cite that called Was Elide
Ther fore to liue fredam and liberte
And for his lyst to stonde in quete
For in Athene they Wold hane hym ded
Vn to ther goddis to offren up his hed

But when he Was of ther entent certeyn

Lacedomoyn le take the tyght ware
And by relacion they le herd seyn
Hou Athenyenses were put at assuy
In alwaille uppon a certeyn day
Which that they held to they aduersite
Beyn Athenois as they faught on the see

But the cause of this discomfiture
As was told to Alcibiades
Was by they capteyns thurgh they unfauen
Whiche in they lediynge were founde rekles ture
The chefe of them named Domestenes
The tothw called the story telleth us
The tom Nicias the tothey Curilocus

Alcibiades hiuynge herof tydynge
Bauenge his wronge put hym self in prece
Of Lacedomoyn le wolde fayst to the kynge
Which of trouble was calles anides
Espechynge to graunt to his encres
Certeyn soudiours out of his contre
For to werry athenois the Citee

Thus le was stronge of noble prouidence
Had wyt wyse vndir his gouernaunce
And syk a duk made stronge in his diffence
The wyse radred to his obeysaunce
That other princis which were of hugh puyf
Sau haue enbie of wilfull fowardnesse · saunce
And to malygne agein his hugh nobleffe ·

For selde or neuer in ony remon
Duellesses of Armes nobleffe of chiualrie
Encres in ricchesse · rewrt of hugh renon
Shame of konnynge in craft or in clergie
May nowhey welle welbou some enbie
From whos malice as folk expert may see
Sauffe only wrecches no man hath liberte

For which this prince as put is in memo
Spared nat for all his hugh vaunce · The
But that some enbied at his glorie
For in this hyft no man hath auauntage
Ageyn tunges nor odious fals langage
To stoppe such venym this the lefte obstacle
That men wt suffraunce temyre they triacle

The cleer prudesse of Alcibiades ·
Steyned the nobleffe · of othw prymas alle
Nis euer hym keped up to so tret encres
So the hubeft throne · of fortunes halle
Sucke fatall mace is vn to hym falle
That in thy dures thing is no fable
Flew was in knyght hode noon to hym resemble

In his exile so cleer his renoun shone
And thurgh treee tast as tret brightnesse
As dothe a rubie alone eche othw stoon
Yit sorte clypse and shadwe his worthynesse
Lacedomonoys dede they keppnesse
Sucke as nat unyght to his nobleffe atteyne
Sy fals report his renoun to restreyne ·

Mayte was leide to take hym at mysches
And many treynes were sezched out and soughte
To entent to put hym at repref
But all that euer ageyn hym they haue wrought
At the ende the purpos cam to nought
For god prouideth of his mayntenence
Ageyn sucke malys to sauen innocence

He was sykly to falle in tret daunger
Lacedomonois gan at hym so disreyne
Be cause his honour and nobleffe shon so cleer
That to his foon it was a dedly peyne
And thus his lyff stode in non certeyn
For alle be it he manly was and wys
He knewe nothynge they purpos nor malis

He had almoft I warned be to late
And syk ta stonde in tret perplexite
And more his trace and fortune to abate
Sy occasion off his tret beaute
He wt the queene was wrot full preyne
For in hir grace so wele stode ther none
Which gaf hym warnynge of them that wen

And by the counfaille only of the queen
This Lacedomoyne le wysely took his flyght
Toward Athenis and thought le wold seen
His owne contre full syk a manly knyght
And thought they had nat crouned hem a kinge
To warde hym keynge in distresse ·

This foon

tauenge his ·

auenge his wronge he dede hem no duresse

For he thought it was ageyn nature
To be uengeable or plette his cruelte
Sy thoccasion of any auenture
Oryginne aweke vppon his contre
Vis natiff blod meued hym to pitee
And of verray naturall gentilnesse
Was delonaire ageyn thew vnkyndenesse

Ole cas Was this for short conclusion
Kon kynge dare Vt gret apparaille
Thought to Wenge off indignacion
Hem of Athenys and thew toun tassaille
And in purpos proudly to prevaille
Be sylpheenes a prince of gret puissaunce
Of dares power had all the gouernaunce

Asmall cause and occasion off all this were
That dryue wan on hem so lustely
And that he sent his puyssaunce from so fere
For to destroye athenes vtterly
Was to holde up and sustene the parte
Of lacedomoyn Which of olde hatrede
Were euer enuious them for toppressen in dede

But by meene of Alcibiades
And by his wete founded ond prudence
Be sylpheenes enclyned to the pees
Wher by in parte tappese his violence
And all Was don of noble prouidence
And for the place to Which he Was exiled
Ne to Athenys sholde be reconsiled

Un to the Citee he did sumpie
Kon dares had made his ordenice
And by his lettres he gan them specifie
Yff they Wolde stonde at his gouernaunce
To condescende plenyly in substaunce
He Wolde labour and no lenger tarie
To make accorde atwene hem and kynge dare

Thus Was the mene that he ment
Within atheynes that the senatoures
Sholde off the Citee a stu ther entent
Na fully lordshipp and by ther gouernoures

But as deer Wedir troubled is vt flowres
Right so vnwarly Within that foriall toun
Thurgh this tirte pill at dissencion

The comoneers gan sadeynly disdeyne
To be so thralled vndir subiection
And so lassent the comons did ordeyne
Only tappese all pais dissencion
For to revoke ageyn in to ther toun
Alcibiades as they thought it meete
Thurgh his prudence to set hem in quiete

Right in his compyng myn auctour doth report
He Was made duke ageyn of that Citee
And gan the parte of comons to support
And them restore to ther olde liberte
Wher thurgh the senat dredynge the comounte
Fledde in to exile full feire out of all prees
Only for drede of Alcibiades

They stode that tyme in so gret disjoynt
Ther toun deuided and out off gouernaunce
That they Were brought euene vn to the point
Ja wolde the Citee vn to ther perfaunce
Of lacedomoyn thurgh ther vnhappy chaunge
Within them self When they gan debate
Vndir ther duk the senat bar sucle hate

Alcibiades

But the comons chees in ther dissence
Alcibiades to gouerne ther viage
And to the see Wt gret diligence
With out abood he holdeth his passage
In myghty shippes made for auauntage
Wele enarmed and cast vp he myght
With lacedomonois prowdly for to fight

Thre myghty capteyns Were on the toder side
The first zestro Socias telleth thus
And the seconde that Was ther lord and guyde
Calles Mideax the thridde Diarbenapus
On se and londe in armes full pompous
Sure of knyghthode and maynanymyte
Alcibiades took hem all thre

Stronge Was the fight or that they were take
Of all ther meyne alwey they scaped noon

The duk that day gan sucke a slaughter make
Of hugh prowesse upon mortall sydon
Cast ouer bord almoost cũbeadon
And astu that Vbeu he cam to londe
Ayenst hataille mette hym ontke stronde

Sucke Manie hus leide aleute hym enuiron
Of his enemyes by sodeyn auenture
But of Athenes this mythty champion
Which mythi in armes most souereuly endu
Made on his son anelke discomfiture
Thus in short tyme this prince in his estat
On lond and Watu Mas thrbyues laureat

And astu that he list nat for to sees
Nor tabyde the space of half a day
The comon profite of his toun tenares
Toward a sie he took the right Way
And tolunes castell that were take alway
Wheche appreteyned to athenes of right
He nett ageyn full lyk a manly knyght

Alcabiades

Maugre all that to hym Were contrarie
Or Wrought ageyn hym by rebellion
Throughout a sie in the lond of Carie
He knyghtly brought hem to subiection
Ageyn Whos Meed lady no protection
And synall labour Mas of his entent
The comon profit of his toun tenement

And Wt this glorie and Wt this high nobleese
Ne to athenes repeired is ageyn
And all the Citee Wt love and gret gladneese
Cam out to mete hym upon a Well fair pleyn
And that his tryumphes sholde openly be seyn
Both olde and yonge Wt full glad visages
Of trew gaddes brought out the Images

This Mas thew cry and noyse of all the prees
Victorious prince Whos tryumphes materiall
Shall euer be sunge Wt laude and melle encres
To fore the gaddes Which ben Immortall
Welcom Welcom our protectour our Wall
Shelde of our Welfare ageyn all violence
Plebus of knyghthode and Merd of oure dis

Thus Whil trew gaddes they maden hym glad
Sy vnkouthe pursyute of partiamyne tydyngs
Lyk as he hadde be (Verray Immortall
And fauore Resseruus to comende his merytis
And tenhance his glorie they set all trew delites
And Wt the lyght of eternall fame
Set up torches tenlumyned Wt his name

Thus certeyn dayes they halowed of entent
Thurgh all the Citee for his high prowesse
Till fortune hath his eyen blent
Wt nelle fauour of Wordly fals sikernesse
How all his future is meynt Wt bitternesse
A kayt of hony stod out at prime face
Whil mortall venym hid vndew to manace

For in his highest clymbynge up a lofte
And in the presence of fortunes Whele
After his costom as she hath full ofte
Whan he best Wende for to stonde Wele
She Whough his fauour from hym cadele
Made the peple vndur his obeysaunce
To falle in myschief for lak of gouernaunce

Thus fro this duke fortune nan to Wane
And his noblesse goo bak and eek faille
Whan kynge Cirus successour to dayre
Full valiantly fill on hym in hataille
And nan his knyghtes proudly to assaille
Whan he dispurueyed Wyde of prouidence
Was ouerled to make resistence

For synally this Alcabiades
At myschief take Whicke he myght nat weare
Whan thurgh venym of he Was made ledes
Of his noble estat testablysshi and assure
Lok of forpuht caused his discomfiture
And to encres for more aduersite
Banysshed ageyn out of his Citee

Thus displaced and clipsed Was his glorie
Of Cite put in straunge gouernaunce
Sy lacedmonoys after trew victorie
So that he knewyh no maner cheuysaunce
To fe fourme his vnhappy chaunce
Sauff to repute myn auctour doth Rehers

Wence

Lou thus he pleide vnto the kynge of xerxe

From athenys of nede he was exiled
And thirty pſones furious and uengeable
Those in their Cure as Iustus hath compiled
The toun gouerned al be they were nat able
Vſynge amanere hatefull and reprouable
Thurgh their tyrannye temporalle their Cure
A thynge most dious to cite comonte

Worm of dede was bred up in their herte
Which ſuffred nat them to lyue in pees
A monge them ſelf whan they dis aduerte
The grete prudence off alabiades
Now in manhode he was peereles
Lyſt he wold aſſay for all their multitude
Lynghly acquire their magnatude

And of assent ta brenne his lyf dayes
They aseyn hym of malis hym conſpired
Aſſay his exile to make no delaies
ffor taccomplyſſh that they longe haddeſired
With brennynge hate their hertis falſly fures
To murdre hendne causeles ageyn right
Alcabiades the noble worthy knyght

Thus the tyme approched and the date
Berne aſſor set by conſtellacion
Of his myrthe and of his lynes ſtate
Which was concluded as made is mencion
Sy cruell murdre to his deſtruccion
Allas what prince wt wyls or ſoudioure
May hym prouide ageyn fals conſpiratoure

Hortune of nede nam at hym enclace
ffrom hir treynes that he ne ſcape myght
Daily purſued fro place ay vn to place
Thurgh Perce and Mede though he were out
Till that his enemyes fill on hym by myght
Slepynge allas to sone they were ſped
Whan they hym fonde they brent hym in his bed

Thus by murdre their purpos was achieued
Allas it was to horrible a dede
So stood a knyght ſo wele in armes preued
So renomed ſo famous in manhede

For to be brent amonge the colestede
Hurt vnwarly in his bed ſtede
And ſo conſumed amonge the coles blake

This was the ende of Alcibiades
Which in kynghthod was most souerayn
In nerue a leon and a lambe in pees
As Mars victorious his fate ſo did ordeyne
To famous rulers he ſſlyth wt wynnes meyne
Sone to Alyneruа to ſpeke of huth prudence
And hyt mercurie by notable elloquence

Here Iocus maketh an Exclamacion
Vppon the deth of Alcibiades

Fatall ſuſtren which
ſpan the lynes thride
So ſhort aterme why
did ye termyne
To ſuffre hym lerne
amonge the coles rede
ye were to lusty to breke and vndyne
His noble of knyghthode that thurgh the worlde
And caſt off nobleſſe his lemys out most cleer did ſhyne
Allas that eũe he ſtill in youre daunger

Iocus

Out on Styx and on Attropos
That hym of malis we playn ſo good a knyght
Out on you thre that kepe youw ſelf ſo cloos
Doughtyeſt y calles of the dyrk myght
And thou letũ that quenchest ek the lyght
Of Alcibiades myrrour and lanterne
To ſpeke in knyghthode lou men ſholde lerne

Tyrannye

Ye pleen the worthy and wreches ye dun ſtarre
Socrates lyueth & Cato is playn in dede
youre ſmoteuall ſmokes maketh vertues nolde ſo lurke
To race up Cedres thew braunches may nat ſpede
ye palle the laurere ye make the ſurſes ſpede
Full litell thank in kyndrnes ye diſſerue
Lauryes to ſtoſſe and do the worthy ſcorne
Alcibiades is paſſed in to ſtate

Knyght of knyghthode lyght clipped in the ſhade
The parcas ſuſtren to ſone ſet his date
Of hiegh nobleſſe to make the laurer ſpade

Lacedmonoys of hys dethe were glade
Funeuall for his ladye hath disspes
How hugh noblesse his soule is stellyfies

Alas this tragedie
Dothe myn herte blede
My remme quake off
Pouthe and of pite
In my Wrytynge Whan
that I take hede.
So see the straunge Reuersyte
Of all Worldly Vnsure felicite
How sum they sees shortly to comprehende
ffrydayes fortune doth primas dun descende

Alcibiades of corage and of manhede
As is Reherced in bokes we may see
Off gentillesse and of nadelyhede
Of fremdlynesse off fredom and lyberte
Off hugh prudence and magnanymyte
Was most ffamous as auctours hym commende
Yet from his secre fortune made hym descende

Off the royle birthe off Alce and Mede
Whiche he gouerned Athenys the Cite
Stood in his domynyon and nam his dweld to
And all that Were Felelle to his astate dede.
How he fylle hem in thew cruelte
Ende When his fame nam highest yt ta scende
Down from his Wrele fortune made hym
descende

Mardony and mepon Wt grete frendlihede
Ouldam fair cheer ouer Inquite
Of fawnce in speche and vndir that falshede
How sludous they were to fille a bee
Sende off pitence to dwelle men in the see
In oil combynes they make can extende
To cause princis don fam their fees dispende

Noble princes that peru so mocke and fede
Remembrynge stories of Antiquite
Affom prouidynge that reson nat excede
Both ay most Medfull in hugh prosperite
Lat others ffallynge amenusn te you se
Dse towne off fame all auctours replende

Lere Wo fortunest is redieft to difcende

Here Socius seith ageyn the
desires of the reple

Now lat vs se the proceffe. yif
we lift to lere.
Lyk as John Socius
maketh mencion.
Ther Worldly folk.
moft fouenly desire

So haue in lordship ther exaltacion
And up to clymbe in ther entencion
Of Worldly Worship to the highest place
Alle erthly tresour attones to embrace

The feruent gladnne of their wrecly desires
In myckell nadeynnge shynt no sufficiaunce
Here hunery etik kyndeleth so the fires
Of auarice by longe contynuaunce
That ther thurst of Worldly habondaunce
On tantalus kyuer abuydeth euer in on
Drowned in drynkynge and deme ther yette nam

They may no tresour ther drouthe hele stanche
The mor they drynk the mor they thurst in dede
In Flegetus fludis the seper that they launche
Whe wretter drynesse dothe in their brestis brede
The brenned hearte an ebbe moste they drede
Hole in ounance they serte keith so confounde
Ate fulleste sees they seme ther hunge is nyminde

Thus ecke man wolde to euer richesse attayne
With fusfisaunce but selde wole they ben content
Who most habounderh wolde most Will complayne
How lak of nad alias how they be blent
Wh shall they nadeynnge Wher shall they nad be pace
Dom on parcis shall hem therof disparne
Where they most hate and spende it out at large

Than alody but litill off shame
Tyrannes mydde up to their magnificence
Which dar tascende do they less cure
Iudgm their dyuynynge and transgrone astonce
Dampnynge an lore of Worldly appurtnce
Like as notwynge ther pusfaunce myght trouble

Cothynge aduertynge wn that fortune is double

Som sette their ioye in conquest and in weres
Embrace all erthe vndir their puissaunce
Lyk as they myght reche above the sterres
To bryngе down leuene vn to their ouersaunce
But vp their wilfull weyes in balaunce
And contrarie a right in their memorie
They shold wele fynde that all is but veynglorie

What may auaille them their perpetuelle dispite
Sheris of feynes longe large and wide
Dyuers deuises or clothis chaunged offte
Or vicious meyne walkynge by their side
Voide of vertue ambicious in their pride
Which causeth princis by report of euele fame
For their myspleynynge to haue an yeuy name

And thus for lak of vertuous diligence
Through pale luxure and prowde Idilnesse
And vpon flatereres thoutrageous expence
Support of wronge oppressynge vnfaithfulnesse
Where lepynmongers haue an interesse
Whom to sustene whan princes don their cure
Yet will nat suffice that they shull longe endure

Office of princis is to support iustice
His sherd of knyghthode fro wronges to restreyne
The wore reles wynne to oppresse hem nat with myght
His olde seruauntis wele preued nat disdeyne
His hasty rigour and his vengeaunce paseyne
Lat mercy temprе to doom or he procede
And god shall quite hym whan he hath most nede.

Socius aueyn Idilnesse

vn autour Socius
maketh A relersalle.
In eschewynge of
sloward Idilnesse
That vn to vertu
may moor auaille
Good diligent labour and honest besynesse
And so concludynge full pleynly Ovide expresse
Eche man receyueth his sentence is nat alose
To do euele thynge to whiche he is disposed

Som haue ioye by heuenly influence
To knowe the cours aboue celestiall
And som of knyghthode do their diligence
To preue them self in actis marciall
And som resorte in their entent synall
In elloquence som in philosophie
Som aboue alle to stodie in poetrie

The lusty knyght is seruaut to seint George
Meynynge of planetes sercleth thastronomer
Martis smyth laboureth in his forge
Harneys of steele maketh tharmourer
But the deuisour by diligence entreer
Thy fresshe contreynynge out of the olde entaille
Fynt newe deuises of plate and eek of maille

The labourer set holy his plesaunce
To tilthe of londe in tyme to sowe his greyn
Seuare his seed by verly kalendaunce
And that his plenteth labour nat in veyn
Eastynge his sesons of drought and eek of reyn
And wetis to sette in their librarie
Defyne of nature to be solitarie

Suche as men loue suche thynge they vndertake
Fissh or foule to hunten with their houndes
Som of Wolle sundri clothes make
Thy Philosophres was fonde out first the roundes
And of all studie they set out first the boundes
Caused poetis pleynly to conclude

Fortunes delite in argumentis
Philosophres in vertuous knowynge
And leuelynes of holynge the ententis
Freely resorte in lucre and wynnynge
Discretens turnaille for retynue
And of poetis the stoull fourme
Thy newe inuencon thynges to transforme

Poetis shulde eschewe all Idilnesse
Walke by riuers and welles crystallyne
To hauh mounteynes a mowthe they comen diresse
The myst dissues whan phebus first doth shyne
Studie in bokes of morall disciplyne
Nothynge coueite but their entent
With moderat food for to be content

Malleus & Tartalus

Glev ebiefl labour is vices to repreue
With a maner couert symulitude
And neon estat wt trew langage tvreue
Sy no rebukynge of tevnys dull and rude
Wlat euer they write in verw ay conclude
Appeue no man in no maner wyse
This tlvoffice of poetis that le wyse

Whan Sochis hadde releeved off wrus & Glev strange studie & thev soley Writynges And thew desires of solitarie seetis & In pleasaunt placis to make thev Mellynges Beside fyuers and lovsom Welle sprynges Whiche accomplyssles le gan his penne auaunce Drinces of auntk to put in remembraunce

And while le did this kep diligence Glev pitous ballis to putten in memorie Fust thev cam Weyne vn to his presence Glev olde nobleste appalled and thew glorie Which as to hym semyte Within a certayne Of astrik wundes lonynge to cartage Dide swst appeie most dedly off visage

Gle town off Ivem Was named Malleus Duk of Cartage of astrik lord and sire · Nis sone Also called Cartalus Whilom chief Dunce and bysslopp ek off tyre But Malleus Whiche beld the met Empire Of all astrik for his wnwous outrage Exiled Was for euer out of Cartage

Which caused hym in hert le Was nat unwise But ay remembred upon his sfell lanynge Sadres his peple Wt in the lond of surie And in the fels While le lay lo steynge Cast hym fully to make no tarynge But in all haste of knynbtly fell courage Maugre his enemyes reporte vn to carnage

Wanenge his exile his herte Was set a fire And his entent more to forthe

He sent in hast his lettres down to Tyre To Cartalus that le sholde hym hie And bringe Wt hym all the chualrie Of his Cuee in stele armed clene Nis sadres parte to belde up and sustene

But Whan this Bisslop knewyh holy the manere Of his purpos Which he han herde devise He considred lou that tyme off the yere Ordeyned Was to do sacrifice After the rightis of thev paynym wise To hercules Whiche in thilt Cuee Above alle goddes lind the souereynte

Whos feste Was holde spice off certeyn dayes Whiche for to halwe le nedes most entende And by the costom make no delayes But that le most therto condescende And leuer he his sadw to offende As in sucke cas than thurgh necligence Vn to his malles for to don offence

Wherof his sadw had indignacion Gle Was aretynge to vnkyndenesse And thewsf caught auret occasion Ageyn his sone of sfadwrd Wilfulnesse For princis ofte of furious hastynesse Will taeche aquarell causeles in sentence Ageyn sfolk absent thowgh thev le non offence

And som tunges uenemous of nature Whan thev perceyne that a prince is meued Wagynge his ire do thev lesp cure With fals langage to make hym more greued But thev is no poison so Well expert nor pued As is of tunges the hatfull violence Namly When princis lyst yeue hem audience

The feste accomplyssles of mythty Hercules All innocent of double or fals mecnynge This sers bisslop off Will nat cesses Cam to his sadw Without more taryinge Chaunged nouther hubu nor clothynge Wt all thenpunes and in the same wyse As le to forn hadde don sacrifice

Anon his fadir made no delay
Without ewens it wolde le no let
Of hastly rancour the fist same day
Made hym seen kruged uppon an hugh gelet
Lawe and Justice were bothe aside set
And tyrannye most furious and wod
To do uengeaunce in wrathes place stood

Also can or may tyrannis well discryne
Whos marciall Merdes le vblet ay for uengeaunce
Ther lady thurstis doth thurgh ther herte kyne
Ther eyes ay open to heryn of som myschaunce
Ther furious mynde ther mortall wod plesaunce
Ther vale symplynye drew lawghter of fals hatrede
Concludeth euer upon som cruell dede

They been mynystres to xerxes sustren thre
Tisiphone the thirdis of sistres heer mortall
And verray copyes thurgh hastly cruelte
Vn to the wode furies infernall
Childre to pluto of vengeaunce marciall
Which for ther vices but they kepe hem wele
Shull tourne in helle on tytons whele

Thus Malleus fadir most vnkynde
Lyk suche a tyraunt shud out his cruelte
As pe him herd and vnderstonde as I fynde
Of furious herte and of olde enmyte
By force is entred Cartage the Cite
And slough all tho in his hatfull hue
That hym afforn had exiled in to Tyre

Wrought after will and nothynge after right
Han robbe and spoile thirt noble famous town
Which made hym hated in the peples sight
For his outrage and cruel extorcion
Hauynge no loye nor consolacion
Within his herte plenyly nor gladnesse
Saue lyk a tyraunt the peple to oppresse

The peple of Cartage pore nan complayne
Vpon ther myschef and desolacion
As Boetius writ ther crye in certeyn
Wille is a stepmodir of wyt and of reson
And where that power sitte dominacion
And by fals pillage to richesse clymb up faste

Ruseth right wele they lordshyp may nat last

Ther nat power of worldly excellence
To drew accordynge of temporall richesse
Whan they pe tyraunts may stonde in no diffence
And pestward will vuleth ther buysynesse
For what is lordshyp plenyly to expresse
In this world here vp it le discrued
Loue of the peple Whan they le well gouerned

For tyrannye and fals oppression
Causeth princes to stonde in nat hatred
And what is worthe ther dominacion
Without loue lat preue it at a nede
Men for atyme may sustene hem wele and drede
But whan that drede constreyned is anoon
Than is a prince aman but allone

Heeth an exemple how Malleus of cartage
For all his Castelles and toures made of stones
For his oppression vengeaunce and outrage
The peple of Affryk rose on hym all attonys
And seuyn assondre his helpes and eek his bones
Cast hem pleynly on hym they were so wood
On to they galles to offren up his blood

The peple demyt off mortall cruelte
Ther was nown offrynge so plesaunt nor couenable
Vn to ther galles to plese ther deite
As blod off tyraunts which that be vengeable
Thus cruell princes make the peple vnstable
Of necessite which ought been complayned
To wreke ther wronges that they be constreyned

Now heer the ende of Malleus the tyraunt
Which doth to princis full wele exemplefie
To vsd alwe how it is nat plesaunt
Them to delite in no suche robberie
Nor pile the peple by no fals tyrannye
Nor pov no talis been hastyf of vengeaunce
For all suche thynge to god is displesaunce

Here endeth Iohn Lydgate
And compiled this said tragedie
Directyth to princes
a myrrour full notable.

Iohannes

Dou they thew rumow ſhull tempre and mad̃ſe
Or they pwede for to be uengeable
ffor m apynce it is right comendable
Rancow of hert off chew and of counge
ffor to diſſeuze tyl that thewſhe aſſuage

Wher lufty we ſadeyn malencoly
Thew colezyk ſumes the ſtumc vnfeſtuoynable
Thew vnquoynt fmes wt ſlaubme of tyrannye
Thew pretynge etyk of hert m compable
lyk beſtiall tymes lyk leons vntretable
We will nat ſuffre that in peruall rage
Diſſeuze they dowmes till thew he aſſuage

The lowill leon of mortall ventre
A mouge beeſtes of m comynable
Dreueth nat his pollet nor his retallye
Seyn beeſtes pwſtunt whiche be nat defenſable
And mytuby pynces ſhuld m eaas ſemblable
ffor Innocentis take mercy m mowgage
Refpitynge rigour till they he aſſuage

Thew ſpaucle of uengeaunce is quiked m parte
Sy wyndes foul fell and lubrymnable
Blaſt off detruccion and blaſt of ſflatere
Blaſt of falſe tollynes that forge many a ſſable
And blaſt of Enbeums moſt vicious and comyn
Wyth fmoky ſclaundres & felenous falſe vnſable
Cauſeth he of pynces that it may ceaſe
Theue aſſuage

ffor whiche lat pynces of noble policie
Be war of tunges double and deceyuable
Which wt ther venym m fecte eccle comynne
Ther wynaunt poiſon is ſo penetrable
So folk abſent m this myſchiefable
So dere fretuth thew ſeruentyne langnaare
Cauſynge m pynces thew he may neue aſſuage

Noble pynces lat vertue magnifie
Youre high eſtates to make you mercyable
ffor morall ſentence doth chefly ſpecifie
The thwne of pynces by clemence is made ſtable
Vengeaunce delayed to god is agreable
And luſty lugour doth outrageous damage
Whan humble requeſtes youre he may nat aſſuage.

Ftur theſe noble myghty
pynces Meyne
Went m ordre wt
wale and pde vſage
Boſſore Iohn Sockas
Hymulcho than capteyne
Shuntuppy fall of his fatall paſſage
Whim he was ſent bawtorite of Cartage
So conquere thwrgh his myghty puiſſaunce
The londe of Cecile vn to thew obeiſaunce

Obey off Cartage had an oppynyon
That it was leefull after thew entent
With out tytle of right or off reſon
Ther terytories and bounder tanyement
And for that cauſe Hymulcho they ſent
The myghty duk ther noblesſe tauaunce
Whiche of Cartage had lowl the gouernaunce

And for he moſte paſſen by the ſee
Wolward Cecile this noble Worthy knyght
Wt hym he ladde a full nwet enarme
Close out of Cartage in ſteel armes bright
Ther ſoon to conquere of Xenay force and myght
But fortune wan at hym ſo diſdeyne
That to his purpos he neuer myght atteyne

Wound and wymmynge of his deſtruccion
So he remembred ſlowthly in ſentence
Ther full of the ayr annet corrupcion
Which cauſed a full nwet peſtilence
Amonge his meyne by vnlaw violence
And ſadeyn myſchief that is uppon hym falle
He loſt almoſt his Worthy knyghtes alle

Whyh all his pple was ſlayn in that meeyn
That Wt apelle beſeft of his meyne
Importunat he turned is ageyn
Hom to Cartage and they of the Cite
All cauſeles of lafty cruelte
Ha ſlayn this duk as Exlas doth compile
Lo Who may truſt fortune any While

Daymon

Thus Iulius dede amon
thes gan succede
A myghty duk that
called Was Hamon
Which purposes for to
chaunge in dede
His name of duk by fals ambicion
And to be called thurghout that myghty toun
K yng of Cartage and ther upon of pride
To pryde out Weres he felly gan pwide

He Was nat content a duk sholde hym calle
But off Cartage for to be named kynge
And lyk his purpos that it sholde fall.
Thu day to day the meenes compassynge
How he myght fulfille this vnkouthe thynge
For to be crowned and remuen in that londe
And at the laste this meene Way he fonde

He had a doughter yonge and tendw of age
Which of the peple stood myght fauour
And he hym caste to yiue hur in mariage
To avonge kinght Sone of a senatour
Whiche in the Cite Was a gouernour
And that his purpos myght been atteyned
Day of the mariage and tyme Was ordeyned

And in his rialeys chief and principall
This feid duk leet make his ordenaunce
To holde a feste full solempne and Roiall
And Wt riche costes made his pundenaunce
Of sondry deyntes Which that in substaunce
Were necessarie in all maner thynge
Vn to the fest of a Worthy kynge

He caste in chaunge vnto his purueyaunce
That all Were redy ageyn a certeyn day
And to his feste cam all the senatours
Wellynge in Cartage · ther durst noon sey nay
And of his purpos to make no delay
Thurgh his fraude Was nat aperceyued
He cast that day that som sholde be deceyued

He conceyued in his inward sight
He to be kynge and regnen in Cartage
The senatours Wold neüe assent

To chaunge ther custom nor ther old vsage
He durst ther of utter no langage
Kept hym peese Wout noyse ov soun
And fully caste hym to pwede by tresoun

The next Way he enemys no lette tede
To his desir thus pleynly to ordeyne
That off Cartage the senatours Were ded
Thus Were he lykly his purpos to atteyne
For to be crowned lord and souereyn
So to accomplysshe his lust in all thynge
And in cartage to regne as lord and kynge

For yif the senat Were outerly destroyed
He sholde synde · no maner resistence
Wherby his purpos sholde been enclosed
Nor dur sey nay to his magnificence
For in the peuple ther Was no diffence
And at this feste he caste hym to procede
All his entent to conclude in dede ·

His officers he made to be sWorn
To helpe destroie falsly by poison
The senatours of Whom I spak to forn
And that ther vitaille and deyntes in poyson
And eek ther Wynes for short conclusion
Sholde Wt venym been infect
Throurh all the rialeys and pure noon eschet

These officers hadde a conscience
For accomplysshe so horrible a thynge
And scarcely vnder ther prouidence
To the senat they gaf therof warnynge
And Whan they knewh this mortall compassynge
Of duk Hamon to schewe all affray
They put the Weddynge · of prudence in delay

Wherof this duk gan haue suspecion
And of this mater full in ameny dede
Thought he Wold by som collusion
Ageyn Cartage · moor mortally procede
And gan calle to helpen hym in his nede
Of Mauntayne a kynge of riet renoun
Wt hym by force to falle upon the toun

Made hym promyse to his auauntages

Hamon

For to make the distribucion
Of the richesses treasours and villages
Which that he myght fynde in the toun
For vttir fyn of his entencion
Was to destroye of wilfull cruelte
The famous Cartage the myghty stronge Citee

Of alle the thralles in the toun Mellynge
And suche as were born of lowth lynage
To strengthe his party this hath he wrkynge
He made hem alle by mortall fals outrage
Within the myghty Castell of Cartage
To kepe hem close of malys and envie
Ageyn the Citee hym self to fortefie

But all for nought the myghty Senatours
Dreyd war and of high prudence
Ageyn his malis and all his fals wobbynge
They made hem stronge and thurgh drew prouyden
In especiall to ordeyne a diffence
First on they vnne to let the comynge
Of Maumetaume the stronge Cruell kynge

And of assent they list nat delay
But sax attorne and by quet ordenaunce
Ther fals duk to venquysshe and outray
Hym and clerkes they brought to outraunce
Fill upon hym w^t aquet puyssaunce
And fynally procedynge of reson
This was his dom by auice of all the toun

First off this duk as ye remembre
He was dispoiled his doublet eek vnlaced
Joynt fro joynt he hym and dismembred
And from his hede his eyen out avaced
And right as he had aforn compaced
So haue destroied his owne myghty toun
As ye han herd he resseyued his gueredon.

Haymon

Lenwyne

This tragedie doth
vrously compleyne
And make a maner
lamentacion
Of these riche myghty
princes Aleyne

Slayn in Cartage as made is mencion
Causeles the toun sauf by the occasion
That pestilence in his froward brayne
Slouth all his peple that were born in cartage

Fortune also nan frowardly disdeyne
Ageyn this riche myghty duk haymon
Wich he of Malis nan mortally ordeyne
The senatours to nioerden of his toun
At his feste by art of fals wison
As ye han herd rehersed his outrage
He was dismembred in cartage

Who doth ueniteaunce ueniteaunce shall atteyne
In eche astate without exception
And who of pitee ueniteaunce doth restreyne
He shall of mercy resseyue the guerdon
For right requireth of trouth and off reson
Cruell primas shall haue for thy wrage
Deth lyk this duk dismembred in cartage

Noble primas dotke youre besy peyne
For to preserue pe rebellion
The comon peple which stant in Conterreyne
With euery wynde touwynge up so doun
After fortune they chaunge affection
Turnynge they herte w^t trist or glad visage
Ly as the peple did Wilom in cartage

The auctour ageyn Couetous peple

Nature that is content
w^t litill thynge
The wyse man the
circumspect goddesse
Which vnder yad in
heuene aboue regnynge
The Werld to gouerne is called the empesse
Modir of richesses the furst foundresse
Which serched out by hey artificis
The straunge tresours hid in the mineris

This noble lady this princesse most famous
Kindlynge of man thankfull condicions
Sauth hey prience richesses were noyous
In hym reclypse the dispocions

And conuerte his inclynacions
By a bronne were · uertu to sette aside
Non couetise was a full perilous guide

For auance is to all wrth contraire
The medy werm the serpent vnstauncheable
Man to betrusshe wt promysses deceyuable
At ỳe face soote and agreable
Wanysht hym of nature by craft most deceyuable
Shurith sotill serchynge as it were for the nonys
Thrift out of erthe to delue precious stonys

Of ticke myners they serche out the entrailles
To synde out metalles for worldly auñtages
Contrayned shippes wt theyr bryde sailles
Sy dryuers sees to make theyr passages
And couetise ordeyned first viages
Causes primes to ride in londes feire
Eche aneyn other for to nymme awaye

Of auance nam first these foloures
Mayst of brocaunrie and all extort pillages
Murdre slaughtre and couert bribries
Of olde contrecte furious fell damages
Wrought and achieued in all maner ages
Now in these dayes lat set it at a preef
Fals couetise causes all myschief

He was first rote of fals extorcion
To spoile the peple medw of Fauyne
And steuer up of oppression
To take by force. this was his daryne
And as myn auctour doth pleynly determyne
And concludeth in full vitous wyse
Root of all euill is fals couetise

He is eek norice of contek and of strif
Maistresse of murdre · and vnskull violence
Made men to luxurie · lody mood and lyst
Caused discencion and disobedience
Suchynge of comone with drought of reuerence
Sy riteous constreynt sodeyn rebellions
Rumour in fellynes vnkynd subuersions

This froward dragon full of ydwrepe
Whos stretynge eyk ther may no plente fede
And comune his inclynacions
By a bronne were · uertu to sette aside
Non couetise was a full perilous guide

For auance is to all wrth contraire
The medy werm the serpent vnstauncheable
Man to betrusshe wt promysses deceyuable
At ỳe face soote and agreable
Wanysht hym of nature by craft most deceyuable
Shurith sotill serchynge as it were for the nonys
Thrift out of erthe to delue precious stonys

Of ticke myners they serche out the entrailles
To synde out metalles for worldly auñtages
Contrayned shippes wt theyr bryde sailles
Sy dryuers sees to make theyr passages
And couetise ordeyned first viages
Causes primes to ride in londes feire
Eche aneyn other for to nymme awaye

Of auance nam first these foloures
Mayst of brocaunrie and all extort pillages
Murdre slaughtre and couert bribries
Of olde contrecte furious fell damages
Wrought and achieued in all maner ages
Now in these dayes lat set it at a preef
Fals couetise causes all myschief

He was first rote of fals extorcion
To spoile the peple medw of Fauyne
And steuer up of oppression
To take by force. this was his daryne
And as myn auctour doth pleynly determyne
And concludeth in full vitous wyse
Root of all euill is fals couetise

He is eek norice of contek and of strif
Maistresse of murdre · and vnskull violence
Made men to luxurie · lody mood and lyst
Caused discencion and disobedience
Suchynge of comone with drought of reuerence
Sy riteous constreynt sodeyn rebellions
Rumour in fellynes vnkynd subuersions

This froward dragon full of ydwrepe
Whos stretynge eyk ther may no plente fede

Ostaunche his thurst ther is no remedie
The more he drynketh the more he hath a nede
And the more tresour the more he stant in drede
With tantalus thrugh he dwelle in the flodis
In Mydas welle pleyneth for lak of nedis

Eke werm eek causeth strif men in theyr sickesse
Nad drede of theues amyds in theyr walkynge
And yf they lese on coyne bed or presse
Cat rat or mous or eny werm hem pynche
He weneth anon with in hym self dempnge
That they were come wt ernest apparaille
Som vnkouth pilour his tresour to assaille

The wofull soule stondeth euyr in drede
And ay abideth in labour and trauaille
And of his goodes which he doth possede
Falleth in dispeir lyst they wold hym faille
The thefe lowe and drede ther is such bataille
Thrugh entermynynge · eche other to confounde
To be most nedy whan they most habounde

Auctour

Lowe dwassured wt dred despeired
Metynge in herte make a full mortall werre
Whan lowe presumeth wt drede he is apeired
And lyk a coward maketh hym stonde a sseure
Dulle of his cheer as a cloudy steire
Which day nat sheweth the lyght of his tresour
But euer to encrese set lowly his labour

He dar nat touche thinge that he loueth most
Nis coffres close he shet vndw keye
Thrugh he lith mekill he maketh therof no bost
Lest for his tresour men wold hym werey
Pleyneth for mede lyk as he wolde deie
Feyneth fals wouert to spuren his dispence
Oppressynge pleute wt swonnd indigence

And thrugh his clothis lapped he wt nolde
With iren hirdis fast shet and closed
Fals scarsete gouerneth his lowshold
That by noon excesse he is nat vndisposed
Nis indument herte so streitly is enclosed
To herebus hew and yit Nede wore in Aege
In gretteste sickesse to complayn vpon nede

This texebus hath of hym nat of ston
Ffor auaryce bite a soule cure
Where as the whele turneth of ymon
Vndw the boundes of Stygyone
Wher zephirus may neuer a day two fare
But vp his ston contynuelly trauailleth
And the more besy his labour leste auailleth

Thus auaryce to vertue most contrarie
Ffounde amonge vices full contagyous
Euer besy their restles ston to carie
Now up now doun wt wery zephirus
Whos endeles labour burdeth nat thesens
Which bere the budell of frutles besynesse
Condempned in helle to lyue in pouertesse

Couetyse the cruell Mayster
Is called Chiron which wt fleetoute
Hy many a streinth and many fell daunger
Sailleth in the floodis of furious adventure
Vndw that dirked and cloudy Sauoute
Where auaryce dreds whilom Mariadship
Ffor treasore his coffres for to kepe

Mi Author her

Hirst to declare the labour in tradynge
Of couetous men as it is in dede
And countrews how their streit kepynge
Is euer meynt wt Immortable drede
Sordde at departynge for their mortall mede
Which may be called of trouble and equite
Of Cerberus the Maker hedis three

The first hede is vnstaunchreable desire
Of Worldly goodis ouer richesses to atteyne
The more encres the hatred is the fire
The seconde hed is the dredfull peyne
Which in kepynge his herte doth constreyne
Virtuw de partynge that sadeynly doth faille
Is the thridde hed that greuetth most of alle

This Maker Werm that keepeth these hedis three
Is called the Werm of gredy couetyse
Whos besy conspiracy restles ypocrite
Troubleth the house in full furious wyse
Which swollowd monstre pleynly to deuise
Surydeth on ydra of whom wretis seyn

Couered but of their vndue there ageyn

Euer at taille of plente and richesse
Of costom holdeth gruchynge and enuie
Ffor he that hath of tresour ouer richesse
Is pesyd vglad as for his partie
Thus bothe their meyne stonde in luxurie
The riche wt plente hath hym nat appaied
And the nedy wt pouert is assuagyed

And yit in pouert is full ouer pykernesse
Which is atte pour that no man wille assaille
And as myn auctour bachus bereth witnesse
Amyclates amonge the pouraille
Leued in pees euer from all bataille
Pelsyd hym content wt such as god hym sent
Whom riche were armed and to the warre went

Vertuous pouert stant euer in syker stage
Do mucche his lyus he hath full litell nede
But proude pouert afflicted in dures
Ffor fere of fulus stode in grete drede
But pouert nede take herof non hede
Such as retrayth hem for to shrewe blod
In straunge werres wrongly to meten god

Stories olde full wele telleth home
Dyuers studies of folk here mortall
First how diogenes was content in his tune
In whiche he made his soiourne principall
And taught the cours aboue celestiall
Lyued gladder amonge philosophres
Than kynge Crepus wt all his stuffed coffres

And yit men wole vnto mynde calle
The grete mysdeues of couetyse in habundaunce
And thynk also how sardanapall
Ffor all his tresour came vnto myschaunce
And sopholdus worst in substaunce
Madde but a gardyne full of leekes grene
And right nought ellis hym seluen to sustene

Thus philosophre was euer glad and light
Ther was no mucke made about his toure
Full surely slept he all the longe nyght
Dauynge no dreed of theues ne robbours

In somer walkynge amonge the fresh flouws
And in colde wynter full merely and ofte
On dyse stradle he lay and slept full ofte

Gongynatus a poore laborere
Tolled dykes to gete his sustenaunce
Without grutchynge ene glad of cheer
Sothe in his porte and in his contenaunce
Demyte he had as mocke sufficiaunce
To his plesaunce as Cresus kynge of lide
Content wt suell nature was his guide

This pore man in his power assured
Wt small fode and clothes but a fewe
Made heris ease and gladsom wes reioyed
It liked hym nat ouer his bed to hewe
Which thynge conceyued clerly with us skille
That ioyous power conueyed wt gladnesse
Grutchynge auoydes surmounteth all vicesse

And yf that folk condesidre aright
Ther proues sadnes they thought full besynesses
Ther wofull labours they shall slep amyght
Which they endure for worldly sale richesses
And of the hydynge the dredfull sikernesses
Whiche thynge perfed and called to memorie
All erthely power is duble and transitorie

And by stones which that be credible
To preue ther power is nat abidynge
But at approue slidynge and fallible
Whylom maphyssa of Mundre kynge
That was so myghty by weord of weldynge
For feer of Iubiu only his lyff to saue
Flede in to mountayns and hym in a caue

And they be found but full small vitaille
Constreyned nat of indigence and nede
When other depntes in myschief nan hym faille
Ne wadred fotes and eet hem in his drede
Sek proude tyrpes kynge of Perce and meede
Drank blood and water to staunche his gredy
Dred and trauaille nat hym sofred a lyft thurst

Yt fell men wold seyn of auenture
They were compelled aneyn ther volunte

Crese kynges theyne suche myschief to endure
Maume they will of necessite
For cashell chaunce must hem they likere
So that the vigour of this sadeyn fawe
Cam in by constreynt and of no cawe

But for all that folk in ther power
On grey meetis that hem seluen fede
Seemalso stronge lwol and fawe to see
And also lusty preued at a nede
Vp rushi of lymes ther cournes for to spede
As longe lyued the cause to expresse
Is only this they don noon excesse

So pore men the leste medecyne
Is duc labour wt moderat abstynence
Sad ayr in selde when phebus lyst to shyne
Wydynge dwk mystes that cause pestilence
Of ieuy stomak they fele no violence
They nat entycle leches nor potecaries
Hem self to saue wt unkouthe letuaries

But folkes vicle seken the contrare
Which in hem causeth maladies stronge
For ther diet euery day they lare
With dynees meetis and ther sittynge longe
And wt all this ther appetite wronge
Take out of tyme which they may nat endure
Which by costom oppresseth ther nature

And thus myn auctour sheweth to vnse
Seeth how that glad power plant most in sikernesse.
And of all euill he seeth how coueitise
Is rot and grounde wt sale erroz vicesse
Riot annexed engendrynge longe sykenesse
Slewen concludynge how moderat diete
Set soule and body in moderat quiete

Auctour

Olynynge in ordre the
processe of Socras
As he remembreth
next in his writynge
To hym appered reher
synge thus the case

Enarrora

Enarrora that was of Cyxe kynge

Dis eien duked by many fols lepynge
Be cause he had lost that riche londe
Which he to fore had conquered wt his honde

The londe of Cipre as made is mencion
Of dyuers metallis is plenteuously habounde
Hath of richesse gret pleute and stoyson
And of his fruyt lyk as it is founde
It stant feire southe wt many hilles wounde
And hath also many commodites
Within his boundes of tounes and Cites

¶ Enagora ¶

Touchynge this Cite I shal no more sey
Of which lond Enagora was kynge
Till he gan proudly for to werey
With lacedomonois thei warre sustenynge
Seyn artaxerses and at their metynge
The seid Enagora was brought to vttraunce
Out from his kyngdom and from all gouernaunce

Sent Enagora cam
the kynge Dleo ;
Of all Cipre lorde
tyme possessour ;
And to John Socius
he can declare his woo
How fortune did hir frowand labour
And from hym drouth hir frendshiw and fauour
And sodeynly throwth hir iniquite
She caste this kynge doun from his roiall see

¶ Dleo ¶

She lyst hir malice from hym nat dissceue
He wold nat suffice hym for to lyue in pees
But caused hym to tyrne a frowand werre
Ageyn the seid myghty artaxerses
Wenynge therby to haue had agayn encres
Sadred shippes and made agayn armе
In his entent tamette hym on the see

To lacedmonois he was fauourable
Sent hem vesselles stuffed with vitaille
Dempt of pride that hym self was able
With artaxerses to holden a bataille
But hasty trust doth foles often faille
For this thei was after anon halt

Dryue out of Cipre and I put to flyght

Artaxerses pursued hym so fore
So forn his face he durst nat appere
Fledde in tarabie inyn auntour south no more
Banysshed from Cipre dedly of face and chere
And of his fate why so lyst to here
He was depryued fro kyndly dygnite
And by fortune cast from his roiall see

Inoure othre they fans
compleynynge .
Throughout fortunes
Dredfull violence
Ther arm anyta of
macedoyne kynge
And to John Socius sheweth his sentence
And to declare his magnificence
To alixaundre auntit fader in his lyff
Nauynge foure children by studice his wyff

The first of hem was Alisaundre called
And Perdica named the seconde
The thrid Philipp in macedyne stalled
Kynge of Grece lik as it is founde
Which in richesses greetly did abounde
And was eek fadir this noble Nerreour
To Alisaundre the myghty conquerour

And ov myn auntour forther forth procede
He maketh in maner a digression
From his matere lyk as ye may rede
And tymmeth in ordre a discrysyon
Of macedyne the famous region
Amonge cytees writ in especiall
Of seuene pryncipas it is the principall

And so procedynge he setth how that aboute
Streccheth his boundes abouteyn hym enuiron
Rolland the see which called is Egee
Forth by Athena tolland Septentrion
And to messie Restland it goth doun
And who that can bi craft the costes caste
To dalmacia the name therof doth laste

In Macedyne he dothe us also leere
Of Olympus stant the grete mountayn
And in that kyngdom is many grete mynere
Of golde and siluer lyke as lookes seyn
And on that hille is noutker wynde ne reyn
For thilke mountayn so hugh doth atteyne
That it may noutker blowe ther nor reyn

The kynge Amyntas of whom I spake to forn
Made in grece many grete Bataille
Olympieus in Macedyne born
And Illiricus to gedre he dide assaille
Thorough his wysdom he did alweye preuaille
But wt his enemyes while he stode most in strif
Nis dethe was shapen by Erudice his wif

Upon autrow Socias of hir dethe dispyne
She ymaagyned his destruccion
Be cause she hadde anouther concubyne
On whom she set all hir affeccion
Day set and tyme to his confusion
Fully ordeyned at a mariage
He to be slayn by on of his lynage

He had a suster called Yrone
Which prudently espied the maner
Of Erudice and pearely allone
Goth to the kynge and tolde hym all I seere
And as the storie in order telleth heere
Though she failled that day of hir emprise
She thought fulfille it in another wyse

This to meene of hir Iniquite
Of hir fraude and fals ymaagynynge
She was in cause thurgh hir contynuouple
Of the destruccion of ther myghty kynge
For the conclusion of hir fals Werkynge
Was to ha slayn the kynge and all his lyne
She to ha reigned wt hir concubyne

But whan she fauth she myght nat achieue
Hir furious purpos by noon auenture
Hir ueneemous malys upon hir lord to preue
On other wyse she Ded his beste Cure
Enmytes and myschiefes to procure
Ageyn the kynge by mortall fell assaues

With sorowe and trouble for to shorte his dayes

Myght and day his lyf stode eue in drede
Nym to betraye she cast out hook and lyne
And who is he that can or may take hede
Fully to espaye espiede or declyne
Malice off Women when they be peruertyne
Seeth an exaumple in this quene Erudice
Voide of all uertu and full of euy vice

Alas no prince can be Ware bytyme
To bridle ther noblesse wt reynes of reson
Suche as commytte alias lothe shame and wther
Vn to Syrenes to tolle hem up and don
Throughly Enbdis to ther destruccion
By craft of Cures alias they were made mice
Shynde to remembre upon this Erudice

Which made amyta to lyue in sorowe and drede
So wepte nyxes suffred hym in no space
In thought and trouble his lyfe he gan to lede
Till by longe processe deth hym gan manace
But or he dede fortune gaf hym grace
His eldest sone by wisdom to ordeyne
Calles alisaundre his crowne to atteyne

This Alisaundre was his successour
For Sixthmenes gan they Vancour seete
Ateyne hym for he wt grete labour
By ther puissaunce cam to his Royall seete
And for to set his reulm in full quiete
First wt atteme the myghty stronge toun
Wounded axees of hugh disseasion

And for tauoide all ambiguite
Of old deluns and of old outrage
First he went in to that strounge Citee
His sone philip yonge and tendre of age
Nyxes assured to lyn there for hostage
And in that Citee the storie heereth witnesse
He gan to grolle un to full hugh nobleesse

He was committed to the disciplyne
Of a grete duk called Exampriedon
Which to all uertu his youthe made enclyne
Here of this duk Justyn maketh mencion

Lydgate's commendacion

To sore nor astir as by his advis
Was neuer no prince more excellent nor wys

Hirst he commendeth his vertuous comune
His high noblesse · his vertuous excellence
And by discent he born of high lynage
And in two thynnes concludeth his sentence
Seith that he was of most magnificence
Stall to Mars by famous chualrie
And sone to Plebus thurth high philosophie

And Socias next dothe his stile auaunce
Full notably wt excellent langage
And seith no tresour atteyneth in substaunce
To thilke richesse auoydynge all outrage
Ac whan ther is by loud of marriage
Knet up a knot atwene the excellence
Of famous knyghthode and of dame prudence

Anyta

This knot auailleth more than gold in cofre
And his more glorious perpetuelly ta byde
A mighty prince to ben a philosophre
Whiche can by prudence all vices set a side
For whan to manlode proudence is guide
And vertuous force is capteyn in the werre
Lat neuer wele trust that partie may nat erre

The Egrunyneda of knyghthode sustenour
Carbuncle of vertu as bokes telle kinde
Of verrill maners called the famous flour
And of high noblesse a verray worthy fynde
Whos knyghthly tryumphes se so hath up wonne
To martis paleys wt the blessed sonne
Of fames trupes and goldene clarione

Hor he was called the bryght clere myrrour
Of knightfull quarell the partie to sustene
Of extort wrongues most iust reformatour
Ay egall Iuge · of entent most cleene
Which neuer koude nothynge but trouth meene
Wolde of coftom for hate nor alliaunce
On outhir party declyne the balaunce

And to comende his vertuous prowesse
His preued tryumphes his magnanymyte

His marciall actes his knyghtly besynesse
In the nexpynge of many a straunge Cure
And all his labour was for the comoune
Which to auement he wold neuer cesse
Sucke love he had the comon good to encrace

This was also his vsaunce euermore
What eue he nat to parten it in largesse
Of gold nor coyne · he set but litell flor
For all his herte was set on gentilnesse
Sy manly fredam · and pleynly to expresse
He spared no good vt shedde wele in dede
His trewe seruauntis to helpe hem in hir nede

He kept not in coffres his tresour
Of his nature he was so liberall
For to releue eche manly goudiour
Sucke as were preued in actes marciall
And for to holde his estate funerall.
After his dethe his storie maketh mynde
Wherough fire dyuerse ther left no good behynde

Alle his offices and famous dignites
And met emprises in his tyme wrought
Encresed fraunchises thurgh three in his Cite
With libertes by his prudence out sought
For comon profite · and for hym self nought
Wt inet auteuentynge · of straunge tenitories
All this cam in by meene of his Victories

And amonge alle his knyghtly excellences
Sy Iymers auctours vn to mynde is brought
How all his lyff he studied in sciences
And vppon kommynge set holy his thought
Sy manly prudesse of dethe he wrought
That was shewed as it is wele founde
The day whan he receyued his dethes wounde

He was born born vn to his mayden
All his armure wt blod steyned rede
And on a couche by his men leyde dom
And nam abraide as he lay half dede
Sus quod he of a thynge taketh hede
Hath any enemye this day in the feelde
Whan I was wounded taken up my shelde

+ And whan his +

Nota

And whan his knyghtis had tolde hym nay
By auanter of knyghtly vesyssyngne
He bem comaunded wt out more delay
To his presence that they shold it bryngne
And they upon full pitously lookynge
Full lyk a knyght and wt a mortall cheer
He kissed it and seide as we shall heer

Thou were my felawe in armys and my brothir
That neuer woldest my felaushyp forsake
Newr and abidynge they was nat such another
In euery iourne that I did undertake
To me welcome an ende I not now make
Affter my dethe my soule shall haue plesaunce
The to be kept yn for a remembraunce

Affore his dethe it is put in mynde
The same hour it cam to his memorie
To enquere he left not he hynde
Na wee quod he · lead this day victorie
Ov in the felde who hath the palme of glorie
He vaunte his knyghtis that day he sholde deye
The pleyn trouthe that they wolden hym seye

And they hym told playly all the caas
How his partie had wonne the felde of myght
And wt that worde he so reioissed was
That he his spiritte yald anoon upright
And so he deide lyk a worthy knyght
In whom is shewed what vailleth in sentence
Nobilesse of knyghthode ioyned wt prudence

And by the meene off his wys doctrine
Philip that lay wt hym in hostage
Hau encres in knyghtly disciplyne
Wey in ueriue right as he how in age
Whos fadir was by furious outrage
Called Alisaunde as made is mencion
Slayn by his modir by couert fals treson

Affter whos dethe perdica in dede
The ionge brother the storie doth deuise
To the croune nan lyneally succede
Anon slayn affter in full cruell wyse
Suche fals moordre eche man sholde agryse
As ye him had first of Annyma

Alisaunder and of kynge Darcia ·

The horrible fall furious
for to rede ·
That befell by the
of the tyrant Anian ·
Agals tyraunt founde
in thought and dede ·
And was of birthe a Macedonian
Whiche as the bible full wele reherse can
Was chief maister why can wele conferne
With assuerus his eyple to gouerne

The herte was exalted hugh in pride
To hadde eyple most contrarious
Nis hatfull venym he lyst nat for to hide
But lyk atyraunt most malicious
Of wilfull rancour fell and despitous
Fully disposed and koude hym nat wt drawe
To destroie the selues and they salue

Anian

To his entent he nat auaryte
By his fals sotill compassynge
Sent out lettris in to eche contre
Throughout all perse by biddynge of the kynge
That hugh and lolle withinne that lond dwellynge
No wight except that eyples all aloute
Sholde yn to Anian obeie knele and loute

This was the biddynge of kynge Assuere
When queen Vasti was voided for hir pride
And lester chose a maide moste entier
Was brought to court wt the kynge tabide
Which lead in youthe for to be hir guide
A worthy felle called mardoche
Withinne pusis alarge faire Citee

By whos counsaill euery thinge she wrought
Passynge faire and of siet mekenesse
And whan the Eunuchis to the kynge hir brought
She was accepted for hir siet fairenesse
Yn to his grace hir storie leveth witnesse
And they dressed in especiall
Aboue all the maidenes in the court royall

Ende of all yere the Jues Jcrowned queen
Axes comaunded thurgh all the regions
Durynge the feste that men myght seen
The kynges nobley in Cytees and in townes
And of this feeste the ricke forall somme
Cam to the cens of symple mardocke
Which cam wt other the maner for to see

So fore the wyndes as he did abide
Wt other selfes in his compayne
Of hap as he cast his eye aside
Ne off tw wyfes the counsaill did espie
How they hem cast by fals conspiracie
To sleen the kynge fom day of that yeer
Lyk their entent whan they fond best leyser

Whan Mardocheus prudently gan pele
The seare malis of they compassynge
Off compassion he wold it nat concele
But made kester discure it to the kynge
Wherof conbute they were ledde to lanaynge
As me semeth a conuenient guerdon
For all that falsly smatyne suche treson

Haman

By which meene the seid Mardocke
Was well accepted to kynge assuere
Lykly also to stonde at libert
Out of the malys and the fell daungere
Of cursed aman which lyst make hym no cheer
But compassed in full fell maner
Hym to distroie and lewis all Jfeer

This mardocheus the bible telle can
With drough hym self for to do reuerence
Vn to this tyraunt the froward prince Aman
Lyk as the statut comaunde in sentence
Which thynne tauenge by froward violence
This aman made of hatred to be set
Afore the paleys a myghty stronge Sylet

But who that cast hym for to do uengeaunce
And Jnocentis for to oppresse of myght
By wilfull malys tauengen they greuaunce
As god were blynde and had of hem no sight
But atte last he will of verray right
Dumysshe the proude for furious violence

The yere Jupportynge for their longe meuence

Jas Mardocheus by Jnocent liuynge
By meene of kester and his trett mekenesse
Accepted was to a pier the kynge.
The lalle of lewes set in more fiercenesse
Froward aman for his cursednesse
Vengeable of pride the bible ye may se
Was hugh enhanged upon a galowe tree

Mardocheus of prudence and reson
The furious daungere of aman set aside
Preserued his reyse from destruccion
The tiraunt hanged for his froward pride
Thus can the lord his Jnstrementis deuyde
When he seeth tyme most myghty and puyssaunce
Support the symple and punysshi the tiraunt

Atur the fall
of Aman doules
When he kept wende
ha reigned in his floures
To fore sohn Xerxes
Artaxerses
Most renomed his tyme of conquerours
Which man declare his sodeyn shrw floures
Wt all the parcell of his mortall reyne
Which that fortune ateyn hym man ordeyne

This Artaxerses as put is in memorie
Alle other princes excelled in richesse
Which in his cleyer famous of Wordly glorie
And wt his throne of Wordly hugh nobleesse
Sat in his tyme the storie leereth witnesse
Nat left exalted that was of any kynge
That he sholde falle was it an vnkoucke thynge

Kynges he had under his obeysaunce
An hundred prouynces twenty and eek seuene
Sone vn to dare prince of most puissaunce
Nes fame dad mor than fyr leuene
Noon so myghty undw the sterred leuene
Accompted was that tyme in yeere and yore
As was this kynge called Artaxerses.

He had a brother that named was Cirus
Out of ye stok cam ther bothe tynes
But Artaxerses the storie telleth thus
Was lord off xxxtynes of Syles and of Ibynes
And hadde also by dyuers concubynes
An hundred children lyk as it is told
And fyftene ouer to forn or he wer olde

Of bothe brethren the power lasted yere
Duryng ther tyme stood in full high estat
Yt atwene hem was full mortall were
Ageyn nature and vnkyndly debat
For thilke were he most infortunat
Whan blod wt blod lat noman demen other
Lyst werreye as brother ageyn brother

And fynall cause why this were gan
Atwene these brethru as made is mencion
Thurgh which they deyed many a man
The ground of all and first occasion
Was only this for succession
After kynge dare regnynge in ye and meede
Which of them tweyne shold next succede

This Artaxerses humanely prouydence
Dut pryuely his brother inprison
That he ne shold make no dissence
Nor yadre reyse to his destruccion
Thus ynge Cirus as maad is mencion
Was faste stokked and eek as it is told
That his stokkes and setus were of gold

And though it be nat remembred in Boclus
Non that Cirus escaped fro prison
Yt also sone as he delyuered was
Thorough helpe and meede ridynge vp and down
Gadred reyse of entencion
Thurgh olde hatrede they metten in bataille
The felde assayled eeche other did assaille

Where Cirus put hym self in prees
To shewe his manlode in especiall
Sought his brother called Artaxerses
And gaf to hym a wounde full mortall
Wt out frendship or fauour fraternall
That Artaxerses his wounde gan to ake
Constreyned was the feld to forsake

And Cirus thus furious as leon
Nis aduersaries gan mortally to wake
But fals fortune full of collusion
Vndir feynt pretence anoon gan hym make
Which caused allas that day that he was take
A forn I wounded it was he noon other
And thus presented to his vnkynde brother

And though this Cirus had assore he founde
Yonge fressh and lusty and manly of his honde
Sy the constreynt of his mortall wounde
He did anoon for he no socour founde
Thus the thre kynrdames wt ynne were lond
Fill to the handes of Artaxerses
In which after he lyued longe in pees

Thus auret spare lyk amyghty kynge
All perse he helde vndir his obeysaunce
Sy famous noblesse gloriously shynynge
Nauynge of richesses most fulsom habundance
And as it is I put in remembrance
To more encrese of his prosperite
In thilke wedlok he had sones three

The first of hem called Darius
Arabatus named the secounde
And the thridde named was Othus
Manly princes lyk as it is founde
And off nature as the kynge was bounde
Vnto dare as it is made mencion
Above echon he had affeccion

And for he dempt hym able to the were
Sy lyklyhede of yeres yonge and tirene
He cast fully his noblesse to prosecre
Of high prudence thus he did meene
His sufficience to support and susteyne
For he was feble in deede to regne allone
He set up dare wt hym in his throne

Which was a thynge straunge and contrarious
Ageyn the custom of yeeres and vsaunce
But he supposed his sone darius
Sholde in such caas encrece and auaunce

1704

His ſadws xarte of naturell attendaunce
And ſhewe vn to hym trouthe and kyndenesse
His Innotence to excuſſh of gentilnesse

But in eſtatis oſte it doth thus falle
Whan that princis be wonne feare in aye
Ther childrew loue ageyn hem dotle appalle
Shewynge no frendſhip fauht for auauntaye
Non that they may wrongfully ther heritaye
And in ſuche caas whan they were ſtrounge
Thynken threw ſadws lyuen alle to longe

And Artaxerxes ſtod in the ſame caas
As in his ſtorie we pleynly ſhall fynde
Sy reherſalle and wrytynge of Socrus
Non this dame was fals and eek vnkynde
Forwetfull and hadde nothynge in mynde
Non his ſadw the trouthe to reherſe
Hath made hym Stall wt hym to reyne in verſe

And to declare the ſuſte occaſion
Do his ſadw kyn the ſed dame
Sy fals maner of rebellion
Cam i his wykynge for to be contraire
Which to diſcure I will no lenger tarie
But wt my verne in all haſte procede
Nerr to diſcryue kon it full mede

Artaxerxes amonge his concubynes
It is remembird kou that he had on
Which for to reken wynes and wymmes
Was faureſt holde of them cũyclon
Called Artaſia of full wre anoon
And was that tyme his beaute to diſcryue
Amonge xerſiens the faureſt holde alyue

And thowh ſhe were I comme ſer maye
Lyk as bookes liſt of hir expreſſe
Sothe of colour and alſo of viſage
She kept hir beaute and hir natyff freſhnesse
Which was aſorn for hir ſeculynesse
To the ſed Cirus briefly to termyne
Close louge apon to been his Concubyne

But whan this Cirus was paſſed in to fate
Whiche for his bontee myght nat lyue in rees

Anon upon without lenger date
She was take up for kynge Artaxerxes
Be cauſe ſhe was of beute perles
After louge tyme whan he full in aye
She cleymed was by title of heritaye

Off kynge dare by his faders lyne
Seynynge his cleyme by ſucceſſion
All though his fadw ageyn it did ſtryue
And thus be nan as made is mencon
Of ther debate the ſuſt occaſion
For dame caſte all be be liar or ſtille
Nw to reioiſſhe ageyn his fadws wille

And tacomplyſſh falſly his entent
Of hir to haue full poſſeſſion
Waforce his xarte he made this argument
Cirus quod as made is mencon
Kenynge in xerxe the nyghtly viſion
As this ſtorie dotle pleynly determyne
For hir beaute made hir his Concubyne

And after tyme whan Cirus was ded
Artaxerxes his fadw ye may ſee
Next hym ſucceedynge in xerxe it is no dred
Liſt hir to clyme eek for hir gret beaute
And ſo quod dame ſhe louyeth nolw to me
Because ſhe is ſo pleſaunt to my ſyght
Sy ſucceſſion I will hir cleyme of right

Thus kynge Dare to his fadew ſede
He wold haue artaxia the faire
And therwith all Artaxerxes was abrade
And anſwerd wt face Sedonayre
Nay ſone quod he I will nat be contraire
To thy deſire but off affeccion
Delyuere hir to thy poſſeſſion

Of his ywynes he after nan repent
Caſt hym to make another dcuſſaunce
And ſecrely his concubyne he ſent
Called Artiſia as made is remembraunce
And thurgh his ſleuthy vnkouthe purueiaunce
Vn to the temple ſuche incenſe he bath ſonght
Of next appollo that ſhe in haſt was brought

Artaxerxes

Whees he was weilled and made a preesteresse
Assyu the vyghes pleynly and the guyse
Of olde paynymes humanes holynesse
And there professed for to doon seruyse
As ther statuts constreynen and deuise
Duryng hir lyf it myght noon other be
She bounde was to lyue in chastite

This thyng was wrought by the compassyng
Of artaxerses by foward kelousye
Wherof dame he youge lusty kyng
Was almoost wode Whan he it did espye
And gan compassen of malencolye
furious vengeaw and lusty Cruelte
Vppon his fadw auenged for to be

And his partie of force to sustene
Wt hym he had the storie maketh mynde
His brethre in lust an hundred and fifetene
Which to ther fadw were fals and vnkynde
Of all this nombre ther leste noon be hynde
That fro this purpos onys lyst dissente
Vnto dethe of so Will they assent

But of this straunge fals conspiracie
Artaxerses had a knowlechynge
All though the storye doth nat specifie
Noon ne by Whom he had therof Wityng
For Whiche in haste he made no tarying
To stadw meyne and make hym seluen stronge
Vpon self tauenge of this dispatuall wrongе

Hov artaxerses lyk as the caas stood
Thought it sat Well to his high noblesse
To be uenged vpon vnkynde blod
For kynde nature deares vnkyndenesse
And all statutes damyne vnkyndenesse
Wherby the kynde occasion did fynde
Ageyn his childre be cause they were vnkynde

Hom men deme hou gret multitude
Of many childre maketh a stadw stronge
But they vpon plenly to conclude
Vertu is cause vnto he Welle hem amonge
But and they wrong enclyneth vnto wronge
And vicious lyff do they bridell leede

The nexte nombre the wens they most drede

Hypocrene born of accursed kyne
May thurgh his foward fals infection
Duelland by colour of trouthe thoughe they shyne
Vndw apparence and symulacion
Infecte and corrupt all a Region
For it is seid of full old langage
Frupt of youre trees take a youw taage

This was Nese sleuthe in artaxerses
That suffred his brother dien at myschiefe
Sledyng his wounde kept hym helpeles
Which to his name shull euer lieu repreffe
Thus blod vnkynde unkyndly maketh his preef
For all the childre for his stok descended
Were cursed eeclon as ther is comprehended

They stok was first contagious of nature
The gyftes foward though they were gret in nombre
Which off assent did they busy cure
By fals treson ther stadw to encombre
But ther is no shade nor no couert vnbre
So closly kept namly of fals guyle
But the venym will sheWen out somWhile

Artaxerses

And thus the dethe contagiously conspired
Off Artaxerses stith goo full yore
Wherun tauenge his herte was so fired
Of furious ire and brent so sore
That he nat koude differe it ferther more
But Wt his meyne full on hem anon
Er they were Ware and slough hem euychon

He slough also alle his Concubynes
That were ther maders of Whom I tolde to forn
Suffred none to lyue of ther lynes
So of that lynage he hath the Wede up shrne
Sonde amonge all no tuyn of good corn
Conbint by doom Whan they Were presented
Noon to his dethe eeclon they were assented

His clothes sprenyt Wt the vnkynde blod
Of his childre Which he did shede
Astyu Wlxe dethe in tuet myschef he stood
And so in sordre his lyf he did leede

Deed aftw in myſchief and in dede
Dette quyt wt dette and rawe wt rage
Lo here the ſyn of his vnkyndely age

Lenuoye

Lo this tragedie aſſoyn-
declareth heere
The grete outrage of
vnkyndenesſe
Adiene two birthw
reygnynge bothe Iſpeere
In xerxe londe as ye had herd expreſſe
Till dyuiſion of all myſchief maiſtreſſe
Dan entren in thurgh fraternall hatrede
Which atwyn kynde deſtroyed ther kynrede

The werre awxe contagyous for to leve
Throughout all xerxe of mortall ſwerdnesſe
Of Quue dette rehersynge the maner
How helples he deid in diſtreſſe
And how the nombre of bretheren dide hem dreſſe
To ſleen ther fadw the ſtorie ye may red
Cauſynge an ende of all ther hool kynrede

Kynge Artaxerſes wt a ſwerd of yre
His Iniuries and wronges to redreſſe
Slough his children ther moders eek Iſpeere
Spared nat oon of froward curſednesſe
Dy which occaſion took auxet ſikenesſe
Aſſtw deied in myſchief and in drede
Cauſynge an ende of all his hool kynrede

Lo heer a ſondre nat particuler
How thurgh alle xerxe ran the curſednesſe
The axed fame ſpread lothe feere and nere
Off this vengeable haſty felle wodnesſe
The ayr Infectynge wt ſclaundrous blakneſſe
To ſheewe by ueniaunce the contynuous meede
Of blood vnkynde born of oon kynrede

Noble princes lefft up youre eyen cleer
And conſidereth by dayes auſenesſe
The woefull ſtryfes the odious felle daunger
Sowe in kynredes of wilfull ſtraunenesſe
Of all rancour wole counſe doth expreſſe
Deſtynge the myſchiefes folwynge on in dede

blood vnkynde born of oo kynrede

explicit liber tercius

incipit prologus
Libri Quarti

Fruit of wrytynge ſe-
m couthe olde
Most delectable of
ſwetnesſe in taſtynge
And most goodly and
gloryous to be holde
In cold and hete lengeſt abydynge
Chaunge of ſeſons may do it noon hyndrynge
And wher so be that men dyne of ſondry taſte
The moor men taſte the lenger it will laſte

Of dotke couples reuelle ageyn and glade
Which may be called fruit of the tre of lyf
So ryotnable that it will neuer fade
To the fyne wittes threteſt reſtauratyf
And to ther pleſaunce most chefe comfortatyf
Thow off nature Iylan they be quyk and good
They of this fruit tak ther naturall fod

Auctours hewn conclude and eek aſſent
Non that Wrytynge of his kyndly Iuſte

Wolde loued persons and likenesse represent
Off prudes absent severed per from pusht
Dukenesse of absence is cleped w^t the lyuht
Thus fruit of writynnes liuh his auaunttages
Of folk feare of to present the ymattes

Wade liuht perissped had le writynte
Our feuth appalles nev vertu of scripture
For all relition and ordre of good liuynte
Taketh trew example by doctryne of lettrure
For writynte causeth w^t liehe off writuture
Thatt thynges durked of old that were lettome
To le remembred w^t this celestiall forme

God set writynte and lettres in sentence
Aueyn the dulnesse of oure inprinntee
Thes Werls tenluminne by craft of elloquence
Canonn Cuule philosophie these thre
Confermed fraunchises of many stronge Cite
Couenaunttes aspeled twoukes of old assured
Wadde writynte been myuht nat liuue endured

Diligence chef tryumplaunce
Of slouardie necligence and slouke
Sek of memorie up holde and norice
And venqtreres to supplaule trouke
Nath of old labour and elles nev meet touke
Swouhi thinnes passed notable in substaunce
Only by writynte to nelv remembraunce

Writynne is cause that here is remembred
Hyst of prophetis and patriarkes olde
Non thappostlis and martirs were dismembred
For cristes feuh his liuer up to holde
And writynte sheweth to forn as hyn tolde
Of confessours the mrt stedfastnesse
And of martynes the vnamiall cleennesse

Lok to a tree which euery yeer bereth fruyt
Sheltynne his beaute w^t blosmes and w^t floures
Enbit to the flode of oure Inward refut
Sy diligence of these old datours
And duly fruyt of trew feuhfull labours
Wan our corages softred and pastures
Sy writynne only which hath so longe endured

The Egiptiennes wholom ypsted hadde
Of prudent prosp that was so vertuous
And of Senec the tragedies sadde
The stratagemys of Julyeuse
Rebuk in vias of noble xercius
Hyt in olde writynte had le founde a lak
Bleste seide thinges had feare le put a lak

Writynte caused poetis to recure
A name eternall the lauer whan they wan
In adamaunt tmane perpetuelly tendure
Record I take off vunle Mantuan
Thatt wrot the armys and prudesse of the man
Called Eneas whan he of huh course
Cam to stanll from dido of Cartage

Thre famous bokes this autour hyst compile
Eneidos first which that did excelle
In Metbork by souereynte of stile
We drank sucle pleute thes were as men tell
Of the streames that ran down from the Well
Wrought by the pastures that bee in nombre Nyne
Dulnesse of knyhtlude most clerly to termyne

Hor in that luk he capt nat to falle
With vns melodious for to disarme alight
The mrt conquest of Rome and of stralle
Wrought by Enee the manly tvoian knyght
Whos vens notable viue so cleere alyght
Throughh all the Werls as in Metbork
Thatt amonge poetis was nom vn to hym lyk

He wrot also thes were w^t his hond
Sy humble stile other bokes Meyne
Non of nature the next of title of londe
The vers endited w^t feet of metres pleyne
Sy which thre labours a palme he did atteyne
To make his name thurgh dices delectable
A loue poetis to le most commendable

Writynne off Poetis hath set w^t in his dos
Conquest of knyhtlude trew tryumphes and renouns
Reede of Obide Methamorphoseos
The mrt Wondres the transmutacions
The moralk meanynne vnfoulde conclusions
Wis lok & pouto and w^t mrt diligence

Full many a pitifull complenynge for absence
Of craft of loue a book he hath compiled
Wherof Cesar had full quet disdeyn
Which was cause that he was exiled
Fabide in ponto and neuer come ageyn
And yit he did labour in certeyn
In lyke of grace his witte to applie
To writen a book of loues remedie

Gowrtynge of old wt lettres aureat
Labour of metre doth humbly magnifie
Record on petrark in rome laureat
Which of thre fortunes wrot the remedie
Certeyn Eglogues and his Cosmographie
And aquet conflure which men may rede and see
Of his querelles writhynne hym self secrete

He wrot seuene psalmys of gret repentaunce
And in his prik comended scripion
And wrot a book of his ignoraunce
By a maner of excusacion
And set a notable compilacion
Vppon the lyff called solitarie
To which this werk is followed and continuyng

And thus by writynge he gat hym self a name
Vertuelly to been in remembraunce
Set and rengstred in the hous of fame
And made Epistelles of full hiegh substaunce
Called sine titulo and more hym self tauaunce
Of famous wymmen he wrot the excellence
Wherfore prosperynge for ley gret science

Writynge also remembred hath hou troye
Destroied was fich now many a yeer
The slaughtre of Ector chief pryer of their ioye
And for the parte of grekes wrot ouer
Which in his writynge was particuler
For to achille thin wrought all by fraude
Alone Ector he gaff a singuler laude

Writynge causeth the chaplet to be greene
Of Homer and of Iuuenall
Dantis labour it doth also meyntene
By a rewrt verray Celestiall.

Writynge amonge lombardis in especiall
Whos thre bookes the trew wondres telle
Of heuene abone of purgatorie and hell

Then by writynge knowe the myracles
Of blessed Seintis and of ther holynesse
Medecyne salue and eek obstacles
Seyn mortall Woundes and euery inet sykenesse
Recreacion and solace in distresse
Quete in labour in pouert patience
And in sickesse right trouble and conscience

Shortnesse of lyf and perpetualnesse
The wyt of man dull and ay slydynge
Necligence and slowhed sodeinesse
Eschewn stepmoder to science and konynge
That saw seyn nakke be writynge
Only ordeyned for oure auancies
Ded were memorie and mynde of old russed ago

And thus in chief these causes to for told
Meued the herte of Boctus in writynge
And to remembre by many storie old
The stat of princes in diuers hiegh astynge
And for vices ther vnthaw fallynge
Redynge exemples as I afferme daw
Of fals fortune how they shall be war

These first thre bookes be full clere mewwes
Fully accomplyssed as Boctus wndw took
The cause of fallynge of many conqueroures
Only for trouthe and vertu they forsook
For which myn auctour toward his fourth book
Gan shawe his penne to his eternall fame
Only by writynge to geten hym a name

Myn auctour Boctus so mocke koude
Sentymech ley to make a processe
Ageyn thonour of pryncis that were proude
Which ner brought sothe for ther frowardnesse
And notably remembreth the mekenesse
Which stondeth hool in on and doth continue
Is ay frounchised for daungere and fortune

But he in meuer doth recapitule ageyn
The fall of many that sat on hiegh stages

Thou they for vices stand ay in nouncertayn
Cam to myschief for trew gret ouarages
Remembryng first of xriam the damages
And how helost sceptre and regalie
For sustenyng of fals auoutrie

She shall reherce of Astriages
That nase his doughter whilom in mariage
To on that was calles Cambyses
A pore man born of low lynage
For he stode in noon auauntage
In no maner nouthw in right nor wronge
By rebellion ageyn hym to be stronge

For he to sorn hadde had ausion
Wou they stode on parcelyn of his lyne
Which stode hym put out of his renon
And cause hym in myschief for to fyne
But yit fortune koude hym vndermyne
That all his wisdom stood in noon auaill
For ageyn god prevailleth no counsaill

It nedeth nat his storie to reherce
Nor the maner of his vnhappy chaunce
Nor the fallyng of Crues kynge of Perce
Nor of kynge Darayus for his mysgouernaun
Though Ecclus here put hem in remembraunce
For as me semeth it were ayenge in veyn
Thynge onys told to telle it newe ageyn

And he hyst nat nouly to be reklees
Newe ageyn to make rebersaille
Of the kynge called Artaxerses
Tuh it is told what stode it moor auaille
But he procedeth forthe in to trauille
To telle ther stories and kepynneth heer
Of Marchus Mallius a romayn conselleur

Incipit liber Quartus

Whilom in rome ther
Was auer kynge
Called Maulius of
renomed noblesse
And of that stok right
fayre in his youthe ayre
Tam this marchus his storie heereth witnesse
Which by processe for his worthynesse
Was thre tymes by vnfre election
Made consuler of that worthy toun

Marchus
Maulius

Which to the Comon full gretly did auaille
Ne dyuers tymes for the romeyns right
Vsaught in his dayes many stronge bataille
And ay prevailled thurgh his ayer myght
And in the felde by a synguler right
Outraced his enemy lyk as it is told
And took from hym a riche bie of golde

Torques in latyn in ynglisshe is a bie
A Cercle of golde which that Marchus Man
Brought it hom thurgh his Chiualrie
And of torques he was called than
Marchus torquatus and thus the name nam
He to be called the storye telleth us
Amonge romayns Torquatus Manlius

Andre Wolde ofte Iuuute gad and lyf
For the Citee entre the feld allone
And there conquered for a prevottatf
Sondry cadwnes with many rich stone
Wan tumycles of wolf full many one
For thilke tyme for dyuers huth enpryses
Were cadwnes made in many sondry wyses

Lyk as agellius maketh mencion
Ther were in Rome deuised straunge cadwnes
For suche as hadden foughten for the toun
As for ther labour receyued ther guerdone
Of a prevottatf calles ciuumpione
Which sondry tymes of manhode and of myght
Iuuarted ther lyues for the comme right

Lyk ther degrees the cadwns took ther names
For some of them were called Triumphall
Yone vn to knightis for ther noble famous
Other also called obsidionall
In Romayn tunge and some ther were murall
Eek other dwelle Nauall and Castrence
And all they were of full gret excellence

Marchus
Manlius
The triumphall maked were of wolf
Offred in triumphes to worthy Emperours
Set with saphires and rubies many fold
Vpon the sedes of myghty conquerours
And whan that Rome was shynynge in his flours
That cadwne called branches bourned faire
In ther valitar thurcat coronaire

Obsidionall of which I spak to forn
Deuised were the book dothe specifie
Cadwnes notable wrought lyk treyn of corn
Yone vn to princes which thurgh ther chiualrie
Rescued freyes and saued the partie
Of hem that were closed strenght within
Through high prudesse a cadwne for to wynne

Another cadwne that called was Murall
Was Yeue and graunted by the Emperour
To hym that first Ran vpon the Wall
At any preue and they abod the flour
Fyghtynge allone in lyne of some socour
And he that myght suche a brunt sustene

Wols of lauer were a cadwne grene

Nauall cadwnes whilom were ordeyned
For them that fought manly on the see
Whan ther shippis were to vndre cleyned
Ne that of manhode and marciall sweete
Vpon his enemyes made first entre
Receyue sholde in all the peples sight
Eorne lyche auchur acadwne clere and bright

The next cadwne which is called Castrence
Was yeue of custom to that manly knyght
That first auaunce hym thurgh his mayntenence
Postes assembled sharpe wolf of myght
To forn all other entren into fight
Wolde eek receyue his noblesse for to queeme
A sterred cadwne made lyk a diademe

The cadwne also which called was Quall
Took first name of love and gladnesse
Which knyghtes primas martis Martiall
Vsed sometyme in trew louue noblesse
At sodeyn scarmysshes of cruell hastynesse
As whan they venquysshed proudly in battail.
Suche as ther highnesse vndirtoke wolde assaille.

And for they were of power Inbincible
Ther noble cadwnes ceriously were brought
Of mirtis braunches which ben Inpurrible
Endurynge eue and corrupt nought
For this word Quall if it be wele sought
Is seed of gladnesse as put is in memorie
Ordeyned for princes after the victorie

Another cadwne called Symica
Of oken lolles was made round and pleyn
Ordeyned for them whiche pro re publica
Koude in battaille rescue a Citezein
And pleyn his enemye that was a foreyn
Of myghty Oke he sholde for manhede
Cleyme to were a cadwne vppon his hed

And lyk as knyghtis in marciall delues
For comon profite did hem self auaunce
So for ther noble victorious meritis
Ye romayn wyle had amyt plesaunce

With sondry cvnnes marcall in substaunce
For to querdon thes knyghtes most famous.
Myn auctour record calles Agellius.

Amonge othir that did thes lesy yerne
Such cvnnes manly to keaue
Marchus Maulius in manhode soueryne
Dut ofte his lyf in mortall auenture
For in his force so mocke he did assure
That he deserued full wel agayn
Of these seide cvnnes mo thin on

And to encres of his noble fame
Ne did athynge lotte manly and dbyne
Wherby thin he gat hym a surname
To be called Marchus Capitolyne
Which above all his names did shyne
Whan he allone wherby he is comended
The Capitolle from enemyes hath defended

Whan they of fraunce had taken the Citee
Dut all wone at myschief vn to flyght
And lande awaite wt auret meyne
The Capitole for to take at myght
By a rupture that lay feare out of sight
Vndir a rocke called Carmentin
Ther cane entred in to the chief dongeon

They were there shrouded vndir a rocke sale
Wt ordenaunce and myghty violence
Forward myd myght the Wall for to scale
Most couertly them keppyng in silence
Dempte playnly for lakkynge of resistence
That they shold maugre the Wythynne
Ther lowe assigned the Capitole wynne

But the wees thin were withynne clos
The Waker soules by noise of them comynge
Wan lete them wynges and vp anon they ros
Wherthurgh the marchus in his bed lyggynge
Wan tabande and made noo taryynge
Took his harneys most furious and wroth
And to the Walles in all haste he goth.

And hym that cam first vpon the Walle
Of Werray force Without more taryynge
Down in to tybre he made hym haue a fall
And all his feldres kepy in scalynge
Wt sheeld or rungs or laddres up ryssynge
This manly mark shortly to comprehende
In to the stad he made hem to descende

Un to the dethe of hym they were a syned
For by his knyghthode and his high renoun
Maugre them the Capitole saued
And afterward rescued all the toun
For the fortune in conclusion
Which thin tyme did vn to hym falle
Capitolinus men dede hym after calle

And for he was so victorius
Nym self allone by this high victorie
This name he gat to hym and all his hous
Dewrtuelly to ben in memorie
And registred in the consistorie
In ther Cronicles his name determyned
With golden lettres to ben enlumyned

And the wees of whom I spak also
That so well kept Wacche vppon the myght
I take Wern and offred vn to Juno
Solempnely With gret torches light
To whom also it graunted was of right
Whan a stampyne beer stow to faille
They spared Wern and take for no vitaille

And thus was mark aumyghty conquerour
Worshipped in Rome all bynne of assent
But Whan som folk be set in gret honour
Sontyme it happeth they holde hem nat content
With couetise ther hertis be so blent
For Suffisaunce alone thew dentees
To surmounte to highey dignitees

This Maulius was set in his empire
To gretter Worshyp solempnly to apende
Dempnge so to haue his auauntage
And in hym self gan fowardly pretende
In ther Citee all other to transcende
Beside tryumphes Which were to hym deserued
Nedere to clymbe thin he hath deserued

Marchus Maulius

But ther was on as made is mencion
Called Camillus a lord of gret substaunce
Which in the Cite and in that myghty toun
Aboue all other hadde gouernaunce
And as it is put in remembraunce
To his vertuesse no man myght atteyne
At Rus noblesse marcus gan disdeyne

In his herte he had a gret envie
Which caused hym by outrage for to crie
Ageyn Camyllus which for his Chualrie
The toun gouerned both in pees and Werre
And for Marchus wolde hym self preferre
Aboue that prince in worship and honour
First to the peple he that hym gret fauour

And by ammanes of conspiracie
He gadred perts of the comounte
And drough also vn to his partie
Gret multitude thurgh out the Cite
And thus was first the dredfull enmyte
Withynne Rome the storie telleth thus
Atwene these princes Camyll and Manlius

Marcus
Manlius

Thus first the ferym atwene hem two was sowe
Of lasty hattrede by fals occasions
Which in the Cite atwene hath and lowe
Caused of newe dyuers discencions
Aftw the vnkouthe straunge oppynyons
For euery wight drough to his partie
As they were meued in ther fantasie

But for to stynte this outrageous crowe
And these lasty stirles furious
Ageyn pw tuskan cam a ducatour
That tyme called Cornelius Cassus
Which of wysam blamed Manlius
For he caused such rumour in the toun
And for his gilt comaunded hym to prison

Which was in maner hynderynge to his name
And appalled in partie his noblesse
For atyme gan eclipse his fame
But afterward the cloude of that derkenesse
By Comon fauour was turned to clerenesse
For as it hadde be tught for the nones

In his diffence the comons was attones

First whan they had amonge ther gret rumours
Made of ther fell lastfull contencion
Shortly rebuked the worthy Senatours
Be cause Marcus was set in prison
Which had ben so helpfull to the toun
Whom to delyue they dyuers meenes sought
And as I fynde euene thus they wrought

First they clade hem in mourninge clothes blake
Pale of ther faces pitously wepynge
Ther berde vnshaue they beet to rende and shake
Lyk furious men vp and doun rennynge
To for the prison all the myght makynge
And on his kynnes openly to be wreke
They gan manace the prison for to breke

And for to stynte ther outrageous clamour
The senatours made anon ordeyne
To delyuer hym out of his sorour
Lo pue his fetris and to breke his cheyne
And whan he was delyuered out of peyne
Ne lyst nat stynte of lasty cruelte
Of proude corage auenged for to be

And in his furious fell presumpcion
Maugre the senat and tribunes eueryon
Sede he wolde gouerne home to hon
At whos outrage they gan disdeyne anon
The peples hertis from hym were agon
And for his pride they banysement
Assigned hym to come to Iugement

For sake he was thrownen out the Cite
Ther cam nat on w^t hym of his kynrede
Ne fonde non helpe in his aduersite
Sauf a pelle cam w^t hym in dede
Of the comons full preste at such nede
And thus allas he fonde no resistence
Was vnable vn to his diffence

But for socour compleyned and in dede
Ware he put his clothynge and vesture
And naked stod temply in dede
Shewynge his wounden which he did endure

Mt many ſcarmyſſh and diſcomfiture
And for refuſe to ſpeke in wordes ſoffe
The Capitoille to them he did ſleffe
And in ſupprynge eek of his quarell

Menynge the reple to reffe on his complaynt
Furſt to his nadis loude he did appell
To preſerue hym of that he was attaynt
The reple a boute hym wt teeris all be ſpraynt
That the Iuges aſtoned were in dede
Wher as they ſat ageyn hym to proceede

But ſecrely he was led out of pres
To a place called ſolymentyne
And ther allas they were mercales
Was done by rigour fully to termyne
Spared noutker nobleſſe nor lyne
Fro the capitoille out of the chief dongeon
Falle into Tybre for to be caſt doun

Thus was his ende voide of all fauour
Which no man wolde redreſſen nor amende
Sy cruelte caſt out of that toure
Whiche he Wholom moſt knyghtly gan defende
But what man can by wrytynge comprehende
The vnſure ſocour founde in neceſſite
To theym that labour for ony comonite

Lat men beholde that truſt in wordly thynges
And namely theym that be proude and hawtayn
Oxen ther eyen caſt up ther lokynges
To confuſe and ſee wele in certayn
Who truſteth fortune his truſt is lyst in veyn
And yf we lyſt a clere exemple fynde
Amonge remembreth on Marchus in youre mynde

What myght auaille his nobleſſe in bataille
Tres of golde cadwnes of laurere
Ne his ryche plates or his vnbouthe mayle
His myghty ſheldes that ſhon ſo bright and clere
Or his triumphes ſonge ferre or nere
Or his victories for the Cite wrought
In his ſtrete myſchief auailled hym right nought

Iohn Bochas

Ere John Bochas
calleth to memorie
The ſtraunge ſalaue
the famous guerdon
Of hem that gat
by conqueſt victorie
Honour or tryumphe wt in Rome tolune
How it was uſed he maketh mencion
Cevrouſly reherſeth the maner
Which I ſhall write yf we lyſt to here

Whilom take furſt of ſtates three
Of men of armes Whiche that were preſent
That ſalle in dede the maiamynyte
Of hym that ſhall haue it by Iugement
Of the Clergie they moſt haue eek aſent
And of the ſenat and reple moſt notable
Sy preſſ ſought out that he were founde able

This prince alſo outher the Capteyn
Whiche ſhall the triumphe reſerue of ueray right
With manere full ryckely he ſeyn
He ſhall be ſet of golde bourned bryght
Frette wt ſtonys Which ſhall reue alyght
As Phebus dothe in his myddle ſpere
That no derkneſſe aboute hym ſhall apere

This heuenly char ſhall for more delit
Be ſtrewe therbes of his knyghtly uſage
Be ladde and drawe wt foure ſtedes white
Thurgh the Cite in tokene of his victorie
And he ſhall haue for a ſynguler memorie
In his right hande a raſine of golde full plene
And on his hede a crowne of laurer grene

He ſhall eke haue aboue his armure
Doubled wt purpre a cote of purpill rede
In his left honde his quarell for taſſure
A ſtandard wounde declarynge his manhede
And all aboue ſet upon the hede
The princes armes full ryche of apparaille
In Whos quarell he accomplyſſhed in bataille

And of coſtom the ſeid ſtandard ſhall
Be rychely dreynt wt rede colour
And ſo this knyght this man moſt marciall

Shall be endewed lyke a conquerour
And yit for more encres of his honour
Vppon thew sete his prisoners echone
Bake by his honde aboute his chaar shall goone

The most Worthy sitt by his syde
All the demenaunt on hym lokynge
Echon of the petes Which in the towne abide
Shall on hym Wayte at his hom comynge
Dytees deuise and of his conquest synge
And straunge mynstrall to hem also record
Diew instrumentis to touchyn at accord

All of entent to yiffe hym more corage
To the Capitoull so he shall be brought
And that of pride he falle in noon outrage
Nor surquedrie With in his Mne thought
The most Wrecche shall of the towne be sought
Which of costom shall haue a tasse in honde
And in his chaar be hynde his lak up stonde

Socrus

Quotos Golites in merke he shall seyne
Which in our toure pleynly doth expresse
Knowe thy self remembrynge in certeyn
Vpon fortunes stedfast doublenesse
On Whom to trust may be no sykernesse
And Who that dureth Where that it be thus
Lete hym remembre the ende of Maulus

What auailled his tryumphes or his byes
Dyalmes of golde and reyled fressh tunycles
Nis hugh power or all his Chualries
Spyrituel fyghtynge or mayeall myracles
Welwly remembred or radde in olde Cronycles
Deyse his merites and se how at laste
Nou in to Dyker they champion they caste

o his eyaus auailled neu adele
Flauour of Comons caretes of his Wounded
Nor to the galles his lamentable apele
Nor remembraunce of thew punnished bounde
Dertitories nor Wynnynge of thew londes
Which that he Wan Wt spendynge of his blade
All knet in one to hym no stede they stade

Here we may se how fortune sadeynly

Clennesse of fame can chaunge to derknesse
Glorie to reproche Worshipp to vylonye
And lowe passed to mortall kruelnesse
Swetnesse of fauour in to bitternesse
And sobrenesse in to furious rage
And olde puruiche to thraldom and seruage

How they Was nouthey request ne prayere
But auailled to his delyueraunce
In clennes feared dedly of look and cheer
Alide the sentence of his fynall ordenaunce
Dale of face Wt tremblynge contenaunce
Whan he allas gan mortally approche
Of Tarpeia to the hidous stocke

Of Tarpeia this stocke hir the name
Astw a lady as made is mencion
Called Tarpeia Which sith in euel dissame
Be cause she Was assented to treson
To haue bitraied enemyes in to home toun
Whereof Conuitte how storie is Well knowe
Vnder that stocke Was she Wlue lowe

This stocke also Was called Carmenton
After Allonia of quet auctorite
Called Carmentis Which thurgh his hye renown
The Capitolle made in that Cite
And she fonde lettres of our A B C
And kenynge lird amonge his Werkes alle
Declare aforn thynge that sholde falle

nd on this hard sturdy stocke of stoon
Hir the Capitolle Marchus Was cast doun
Outhw fauour ne frendshipp fonde he noon
For all his batailles fought for the toun
The comons hertes Were turned up so doun
Whos loue is lyk preued at assaye
A blasse of fyre nolw brought and nolw a Naye

The comon peple may lote and Crye faste
As thew hertes stedfast Were and stable
But at a nede thew promyse Will nat laste
Of thew Coraiges they be so remeuable
To fololle reson Werysh and Vnstable
Lyghtly dclynynge and that is full quet leude
After opynyons and nothynge after Wonde

This Maulyus was of his trust desseyued
Whos lustes vnlefull was departed on theyne
Whyst when of pride he wolde haue ben reseyued
To hugh estat which he myght nat atteyne
Wher thurgh the senat at hym gan disdeyne
And the comons ay fals at suche anede
Lefte hym in myschef and took on hym noon hede

Demogor

Of this tragedie men
may beholde and see
The perilous damage
of fals ambicion
Of them that be nat
content wt their degree
But wolde vp clymbe lyke their opynyon
To hugh estat by vsurpacion
Which nat consider the sentence of scripture
In a good meene men lengest may endure

Who that vsurpeth to hym degree
Thim appertayneth to his condicion
In to all clymers for to make hie see
And hath no title of lyue nor reson
Wthurgh proward pride full ofte he his put doun
For lak he seeth nat hym self eny creature
In a gode meene lengest may endure

Whan dedalus taught his sone to flee
Ne had hym furst of high discrecion
Thy plebeus bete kepe his wynges free
And fro Neptunus colde constellacion
Meuynge here by for short conclusion
That who that lyst wt low his state assure
In a good meane he lengest shall endure

Remembre the manlede and magnanymyte
Of Marchus Maulyus which by presumpcion
Wolde haue gouerned rome the cite
Maugre the senat rules that myght hym doun
Whiche towned after to his confusion
For he sawe nat suche was his auenture
In a good meane men may lengest endure

Som in their dretest hath prosperite
Of proward corage and furious mocion

In their grete wele by fals duplicate
Wan a maner straunge condicion
Nor to be content wt plente nor foyson
Sy a fals eyre which of their nature
In a good meene ne can nat longe endure

But in this erthe greatest felicite
Is herte ease richest possession
Wt sufficiance content for to be
In worldly trouble to eschewe the occasion
Meuynge no quarell caufynge no discencion
Nor clymme nothynge which hard is to weare
Sith in good meene men may lengest endure

Pompeus remembreth in youre most maieste
Enuye of chymbynge causeth deuision
Setle of accord trusteth no commynte
Which at a point is but deception
And specially fleeth symulacion
Ye may in marchus see a pleyn figure
Which for ambicious myght no while endure

Neptanabus

Slue the fall of Marchus
Maulyus
Sclus anon
gan his style dresse
Shortly to telle of
Neptanabus
Kynge of Egypt and of his grete richesse
Seynge a-forn in all his noblesse
Sy vnkouthe craftes how he myght chese
That in all haste his cosyne he shulde lese

For he was kommynge in especiall
And right expert as made is mencion
Of all the sciences called liberall
And knewe a-forn by Calculacion
How yong wolde make a transmygracion
Of his kyngdom and playnly to report
The laude of rome to greke full transporte

For by kynge xerses out of his cuntre
Maugre his tresour his kommynge and his myght
Thus Neptanabus constreyned was to flee
Durst nat abide of hym to haue a syght

And unto Circe he dwelle hym anoon tyght
That lyke a kynge but after olde Vertuuses
Lyke a magnacen he Wrought Wondre thynges

Upon fortune forther to procede
Sythis kompynge he wetly purchased was
And by his sleuthy Workynge eek in dede
He Was aqueynted Wt quene olympias
And so secret pleynly this the cas
That upon hir men said by dempynge
Sat Alisaundre the wet unyghty kynge

But lyon he sleeth out of his demon
Of his ymages nor his Illusions
Sochus maketh no maner mencion
Nor lyon he Wrought by incantacions
Nor of his subtill operacions
Nor lyon that he lyke a man by myght
Whilom appered in the quenes syght

Auf of his dethe Sochus Wyst ryght nought
Remembrynge nought ne the tyme nor the date
Nou he and alisaundre to medey him sought
The cours of stezues tolland dyn late
And hou his sone lyk as Was his fate
Doun from abrigge by full mortall Wynke
Caste hym lik Wand and so his neke brake

Thus Was his ende and after this Sochus
Can in all hyste his style auaunce
Of pamphonoys to telle the pitous cas
And all the maner of his Wofull chaunce
Which Was a duke and had gouernaunce
Lacedomonye there foundynge a Cite
Whiche of olde tyme Was called Sysaunce

They of athenes that Cite nat Wt myght
And it conquered by their chiualrie
And Where it Were Wronge or right
They exiled the same pamphile
And thus fortune thurgh his false enbie
Caused that duke Wout more delayes
In sorwe and pucrte for to ende his dayes

Helyachus

Flow the fall Sothely
of these tweyne
John Sochus Was
meued of Conne
for to releeue Wt all
his keen peyne

The tiet furie and the odious rage
Of Helyachus Which by tiet outrage
Through he nat Was famous in chiualrie
He noied all perce Wt his tyrannie

Wherfore Sochus gan at hym disdeyne
Caste he Wolde only for his sake
Bouche of Tyrannes mo than on or tweyne
And by Wrongnge ageyn hem a Were make
And in his honde he gan a penne take
Solde in ordre the perilous pestilence
Which they Wrought by mortall violence

Next he declareth hou fortune of light
Ageyn tyrannes furious and Wood
Hath full cause for to sleeue his myght
Bapalle thew dayntes in Which that they fede
Suche as meeste for to shede blode
Do nought elles but labour and deuyse
To spoille the peple in many sondry Wyse

And Helyachus thurgh his cruelte
And his contynued false extorcions
Was mortall enemie to a faire Cite
Called Heracle and many other townes
And by extort false oppressions
As the dede concludes at a preest
All that coure he brought at myschief

Ourmynge his grace and fauour to Nature
Mercy and pite Wnto cruelte
Fraunchyse of peples to seruitute and Sure
Oppressed thew fredom and thew olde liberte
And all thew statutes by Which they Were made free
He enterrupted of force and nat off Right
Whiche made hym odious in eny mannes sight

But to restreyne his tiet extorcions
Fortune this While Was nat reflex
For his horrible abhominacions

Segan to

Vle tyan to auale hym this malesse mercy lee
By a mad knyght called leomdes
Which wt a felawe born of thin conne
Cast on this Tyraunte auenged for to be

They dempt it was an alinesse dede
To set thew londe in quete and in ease
Of A tyraunt the furious blood to shede
Yis Importable malice for tappese
Which to the Cuee did so inet disese
And of assent wt thew Medes kene
They slough the tyraunt in thew mortall teene

Alwise dethe many a man was sayne
And specially of heracle the Cuee
Dempt it was nedefull that he was slayne
To sette in quete all a contre
Lo lere men may thenight full inerdon see
Of tyraunnes which by thew violence
To oppresse the ryple ha no conscience

Thur this Tyraunt
wt a full hew cheere
In countenaunce pitous
and lamentable
In to Rochas
Demys did appere
Which in tyraunnye was most importable
Thurgh his lond hatefull and reprouable
But for all that he gan myn auntour prey
Of his maneres som what to Wryte and seye

Rochas lyst nat reherse his lynnage
Ne make no processe of his Genelogie
Because he was wt all his inet outrage
Full of all vices pride and lechery
Of Auarice of ire and of enbye
In Cezile he held his royall see
At Syracuse a myghty stronge Cuee

This Demys was awsed of nature
Most malicious both of thought and dede
For as it is remembred in scripture
Ne slough his brethern his cosyns and kynrede
That he allone in rees myght possede
That he allone in rees myght possede
With oute trouble or interrupcion
Of all Cezile the myghty Region

Amonge all vices Rochas dothe sprede
Ne gan dulden vn to ydelnesse
Ffolowed his lustes of fulle lechezie
And ofte of costom he full in dronkemesse
And thought it was most soueryn blessednesse
Lyk as he had he maister of fortune
To folowe his lustes and ay ther in continue

He have right fat and wonder corpious
And his eyen gan duken of thew synght
That vnmethe this man most vicious
Ne myght wele behold the dayes lyght
And of malyce this tyraunte aneyn raght
With helpe of Robbours and of fals forayne
Slouthe of his Cuee myth all the Cuezeyne

His vicious lyfe in ordre to rehearce
Were contagious to the audience
Ne extort pillages wrought in ease and peace
For to Wryte or telle hem in sentence
Wolde enfecte the ayr with pestilence
But I will briefly remembren and discryue
The sacrelegis which he did his lyue

In venus temple beside Cithewon
A quet noumbre of women he let calle
Full well he seyn and by oppression
He made his meyne vnmanly on hem fall
Dispoylled hem so bothe and all
By his outrage and fulward violence
They naked stode eechon in his presence

And when he salle thew slup and thew vestures
And chese suche out as were to his plesaunce
Robbynge the remenaunt took from them thew vestu
And lete hem goon with outen ordynaunce
And for this vnkouth abhominable chaunce
Thew Cuee locayns for wt myghty honde
For his outrage kanpsed hym they londe

Another tyme he did also forowne
With in the temple lyke as it is tolde

Demys

Jubiter sone vn to Saturne
Here beholdynge his reliques many sols
Sauyth amonge other amauntell large of gols
Here upon Vlan he cast his look
That riche Jewell un to his use he took

And thus he seid hym seluen to excuse
It Was to lerny and to conserwus
In somer season that mauntell for to vse
Be cause it Was to large and pouderous
And oue more he alleuyed for hym thus
Syth the garnement sorted Was of gols
For Wynter season how it Was to cols

And Vlan he gan alere the mantell pulle
Then rught anon this tyraunt dæpnable
Gape hym another jewgle made of Wolle
Affermynge sothely it Was more conenable
To eche season more mete and agreable
Concludynge thus for somer it Was to lyght
And warme for Wynter to Were the frostly nyght

Another tyme this Tyraunt eek also
Whicle Was of herte most auaricious
Entred ones the temple of Appollo
And of his sone Esculapius
And Vlan this tyraunt fell and contagious
Beheld appollo Heedles that Was olde
And Esculapius W^t a longe berd of gold

Quod Jenys thim as semeth un to me
Here is a straunge frosard comenens
That the sader heedles shulde be
The sone berded stonde in his presence
Made anon by stredy violence
To taken alley the berde Which in his fyght
Of most fyn golde shone so pure and bryght

Shrewd Jupiter and rere Where eue he did goon
In all the temples this Was his vsaunce
The stately reliques W^t many riche stoon
To take hem all that Were to his plesaunce
And massyf tables of mynghty quet substaunce
He spared none thus lyuynge lyke a theefe
Till he by uengeaunce Was brought un to myschief

vncasaunce Where he Was aduised lyuge
All of one assent they is no more to seyn
Thy his outrages and vicious lyuynge
They limpssed hym neue to come ageyn
And so this tyraunt vacaunt went in veyn
Aboute the Wolds as a pale ghuny
And so at myschief this Jenys lost his lyff

Jenuoye

O ye tragedie yeueth Warnynge
To all thy that liue domynacon
Oue the zeple
prince duke or kynge
To sheWe raueyne and fals extorcon
Sythe them considre how by thoccasion
Of soule pillage and frosard rauyne
This seid Jenys at myschief most dye

First he compassed falsly ymaginynge
To sleen the Cutesens of his wiall toun
His bretheren his cosyns his kynrede noon sparynge
Straught all his blade un to destruccion
In slaughtre he lad sucle Delectacion
Reioysynge eue in mordre and robbery
Whicle caused hym at myschief for to dye

To spille temples Was most his reioysshynge
Took all his tresores to his possession
Tables of golde W^t stones fressh shynynge
Sek frother gadres threw reliques he took dwn
Where eue he rode in ony regnon
Whos faculeue and compassed seloune
Caused hym Wnwarly un myschief for to dye

In Jenus temple by record of Wrytynge
He did a soule frosard abucion
All gentilWomen that cam they to ofrynge
Them he dispoiled as made is mencion
Let hem go naked W^t out exception
For Which disname and quet vngentile
He hanysshed Was and did un myschief dye

Noble princes remembrygh on this thynge
Compassed malice and fals collusion

Wote lawe cbyll ende and come to ẽ kewnge
Fraude ay wt punde reffeyueth his guerdon
Waueth this in mynde concludynge on ẽson
Wat all tyrauntes pleynly to specifie
Wad here short lyff and did at myschess die

Of folk that astoned
in your adys.
So seen tyrauntes
that ben marueyllable
lyfte from thew seete
that hem self lyst sowe
Wrought thew wylles was wery in vyncible
Wrough to fore ynd nothynge is impossible
Wherfore remembreth and doth nothynge mezuail
With vnlaw falles throughs fortune hem assaille

For when tyrauntes ben set on hygh stages
Of dignites reignynge lyke Nade lyons
Full hard it is to wrasten thew corages
Outlew to tempre thew dispocions
Wordly felicite so blyndeth thew reson
As they to god were egall of powere
And had fortune under thew daunger

Record of Denys that ofte was assayed
Bassant of fortune lyke as was his fate
For vicious lyuynge thre tymes dysamared
As his story remembreth of olde date
Next on the tyrage now cometh policrate
With one vnthryfty tyrauntes of ytaille
Reignynge lyke Wolues to oppressen the pouraille

For when tyrauntes in duce regions
Of swaquedre · cacheth an opynyon
That thew astates and dymynacions
Sholde eue endure by longe succession
As god ne fortune myght nat put hem down
But as they were in thew astate wall
This Worlde to rule to wolde thwo egall

Ward god they haue lost shame and drede
Vouchynge his guerdons of Ioye outlew of pey
In diuerse actiene trouble and falsede ne
Shew lust y serued no force Who lauth or pleyne

God is forgoten at fortune dey disdeyne
As lotte were reclepned to thew lure
Falsly transcendynge the boundes of mesure

For which somtyme as bokes specifie
God lyst iustice as made is mencion
That fortune by a maniere off mocquerie
Fauoureth somtyme lyke thew opynyon
Ben hauynge thew power by fals decepcion
As she were sette playnly for to seye
To serue thew lust and durst nat disobeye

Record I take of pynde
Policrate ·
Tyraunt of samye
le yle the see Egee ·
Which sore laboured
erly and eke late ·
Ateyn conscience of furious cruelte
Labounde in richesse and for to haue plente
Of Wordly treasoure dennynge that fortune ay
So his desires ne durst nat seye nay

Policrate

Fortune to hym by a maniere duce figure
Shewed outward tokenes of suet plesaunce
Was to hym eek right fauourable and benynge
In all her wyt by a maniere attendaunce
As she had le vndey his obeysaunce
To stuffe his coffres wt treasoure lokes faste
Of fals entent to Wlok hym atte laste

All Wordly richesse his lustes did obeye
And when he fonde · she was so fauourable
For a seson as she lyst to pleye
This blynde goddesse vnsure and eue vnstable
Set hym so hygh upon a famous table
Of fals entent in his estate wyll
When he sat highest to make hym haue a falle

Now hym self of pride he gan to deme
Non that he stode most in prosperite
Of hem that were crowne or diademe
Above all other in most felicite
And thus enhaunced in his royall see
Thought hym egall wt godes in commune

Secure from all daungere of fate or of fortune

And for tatempte of golles the power
And of fortune the uariaunt doublenesse
Ne took alynge of gals full brynisht and clere
Wher maiubie of excellent rednesse
Sekynge occasion and som nelle leuynesse
Whicke neue assorn hid knolle of sucke thynge
Into the see anon he caste his synge

Desespered ageyn to secure
For he dempte it was an Impossible
Sut sight anon fysshes of auenture
Lyke amerueille uerray meredible
Amonge the Wawes hidous and horrible
Caste in their nettes if it wold auaille
Takynge a fysshe a cynge in his entraille

Which was presented at a solempnite
To Poliaute Wt full gret reuence
Wsen he sat cowned in his most dignite
At a feste of famous excellence
The fysshe vndone anon in his presence
Wille thentrailles his kerver fonde the synge
Of auenture and took it to the kynge

Which dempte of pride and hugh presumpcon
Sut Neptunus gad of the salte see
Had of his synge made restitucion
And Suyst nat offende his maieste
Wher upon a fantasie caught he
Wouther heuenly galles nor fortune blynde of sy
Where bothe vnhardy tatempt ageyn his Cuyght
Cmyght

His grete outrage to god was nat vnknowe
And his presumpcon fortune hath wele espyed
For Which she made aduersite ben his lotte
And of his Wele the spokes she hath so guyed
Wheron he sat most richely magnifies
That he vnwarly down from his hugh nobleste
Was brought full lolle in sorowe and Wrecched
nesse

In Worldes Ioye is nothinge more to drede
Then fortune Wlen she is most blaundisshynge
And that his flaterie is preyshi Wt Wordly mede
Hugh on his Wele to make soles synge

Then of his nature sowle she doth bryngе
Witnesse of princes of olde or nelle date
And recorde also of proude Poliaute

Pomtynme he sat his on fortunes Wele
Of mosppte Wt lemys clere shynynge
Whes temple is made of glas and nat of stele
Wis cristall Eyes vnlawly dissoluynge
Though it be fresh outward in shelynge
Unsure to stonden and brotell for to abyde
Who trusteth moste, moste lykly is to slyde

This gerisshe quene of clere and face double
Wuth drough his fauour and began to lane
His wliaates set hym in sorowe and trouble
Wax ageyn hym maliaously contune
Causynge Owntes constable Wt kynge darye
Maugre this Tyraunte in his most cruelte
To synne allene on Simois the Tree

And When his glorie was most clere of lyght
And his nobleste shon clerest at fulle
Fortune gan thurgh his daungeable mynde
Of his prosperite the stelyes for to pulle
And then at erst his corune gan to dulle
And all his pride vnlawly for tapalle
Wsen he was spylle of his richesses alle

Furst Wsen Owntes his cuntre gan assaille
Poliaute of soleyn auenture
Outraged was and taken in bataille
Sy a full perylous mortall discomfiture
Sthus fortune coude bringen hym to lure
Thurgh his Wnlaw ugly disseynes
Lad vn to prison and bounde in strange cheyne

Ole lyon Melte Wt in his legion
Reigned in leste to seen hym suffre peyne
Wis tyraunye his pale extorcion
Caused that they did at hym disseyne
For of his dethe no man hyst complayne
Men thurgh the Worlde be glad and haue pleasaunce
To seen a tyraunt brought vn to myschaunce

Howe thynges his tourment did augement
Sodeyn departynge from his olde richesse

And that he sauyth eche man in his entent
Of his myschiefe have so quet gladnesse
Nauged he was myn auctour seyeth Witnesse
And hyngs so longe in tempest reyn and thunder
Till cũy Joynte from other went a sonder

To hestes Wilde and soules tauenous
Naked he hyngs · sucke was his auenture
To alle folkes he was so odious
Had in despite of cũy creature
At his departyng demed sepulture
Guerdon for tyrauntes vengeable and irkles
That can nat suffre the peple to lyue in pees

Thus may tyrauntes excede seue their bounde
Sy fals outrage full well resembles he ·
To cruell Wolffes or to furious hounde
First Wt an eyk of gredy cruelte
To staunche his hunger auailleth no plente
Whiche for their surfetes forward for to rede
With Dolicates in helle shall haue their mede

Amonges all stones to
telle the pitous cas ·
Of Wofull pleyntiff
that put hem self in pees ·
With Weppyng eyen myn
Auctour John Bochas ·
Was meued in herte nat to be irkles
To Write the falle of Calistenes
Whiche allas · as it is remembred
Was for his trouthe on pees all dismembred

For When Bochas his storie hand aduerte
He dempt anoon in his fantasye
No man had so hard a stones herte
That myght of right his eyen keyen drye
To seen the processe of his tormentrie
Yif han myn auctour his Wofull penne prostre
To Write the Wronge don to this Philosophre

This Calistenes in youthe right Wele theWes
His grene age promoted to doctryne
Sy influence of heuenly fate adeWes
Dietly to profite in mortall disciplyne
Disposes of nature by grace Which is deyne
To conqueue as bokes preache
The noble surname of philosophie

Of his merites famous and notable
Philosophie did his besy peyne
To tyrse hym souke be cause that he Was able
The soote mylke of hir breestes cleyne
Most precious tresour Who myght their to atteyne
For hardyne is noon the vertue Wele declares
Of Wordly richesse may their to be compares

The precious pyment is geue vn to noo fooles
Aboue all honours it dothe so fere excelle
Whos Ornyall sprange in the scoles
Of Athenys as famous bokes telle
For of philosophie · their sprange out first the
Where Calistenes their experience is kouthe · Welle ·
With fulsom pleute Was fostred in his youthe

Thouth he Was born of agad lynage
Vertue made hym more hugh vp for tascende
To ben enhaunced for noblesse of corage
More then for blod Who can comprehende
For philosophie · and clerkes more comende
The morall vertues entreposed by Wrytynge
Then all the tresours of Wordly aolned kynges

Off gentill stok rehue out the Issues
That ben descended down from a forall lyne
If they be · ucious and wide of all uertues
And haue no tarage of uertus discyplyne
With temporall tresour thouth they florysshi and
As for atyme sittynge in hugh stages shyne
Wtout uertue they are but dede ymages

For thouth princes haue conquered by batalle
This Worlds in roundenesse by their chyualrie
What may their tryumphes or noblesse auaille
With out that vertue by right their titles gure
To be compared vn to philosophye
For philosophers applie all their ententes
To knoWe the heuene and cours of Elementes

They sette no store of thynges transitorie
For of fortunes ouert doubleneSSe

So seuenly thynges is set all their memorie
Vou the seuene planetis in their cours sem dresse
Meuynge of sterres sparklynge in their bryghtnesse
Wt reuoluacons of the spheres nyne
Modres of musyk as auctours determyne

And in the noble two famous houses
Flourynge in grete rychesse of euychon
Called by olde date the faire treue spouses
Off philosophers many mo than on
In athanne and in athenes shon
The bryght lanternes of most reuerences
This Worlde tenluminyne by liberall sciences

Amonge other this Calistenes
Was in his youthe for to scoley
In the scoles of prudent Socrates
And of whiche that kepe the keye
Of secre mysteries and of dyuyne dete
In whiche two scoles of grete hubilite
Was noon profited half so mocke as he

Calistenes

Nota

These olde clerkes this two philosophers
Were in the daies for dotrynne soueyn
Called in this Worlde the two precious coffres
And tresoures that kept the chestes weyn
Amydde their breestes where in god did ordeyne
Most clere possession put in their seates
Of sciences vndre a clere clos

This Calistenes scoley and auditer
Of aristoteles by kommynge conquerynge
The noble gemme and of most precious flour
Of philosophie all floures surmountynge
Where thurgh he was close in his hyrynge
As his maistre lyst for hym prouide
On alisaunde tallyen and abide

For alisaundre of kynges most entere
And most worthy to speke of hush prowesse
Did Aristoteles humbly requyre
To prouide and dyne his lessynesse
Sy expert knowynge and auisenesse
To sende one which of philosophie
Myght by good counceill his conquest magnifie

So wrote all his tryumphes diuine of loue
And to remembre his actis marciall
Out his ymines of hurghilose in memorie
And to duratien in especiall
His noble wiall noblesse in vertu morall.
That none erroui be seyn here ne there
In hym that shulde all the Worlde conquere

But it fell so of hurghily auenture
That of fortunes hugh promocon
That he by armes proudly gan waue
Of Perce and mede the myghty region
Swoughi kynge duryn vn to subiection
Sat swolle his tresour that no man myght counte
Taccomyt the noumbre of his met richesse

Whiche vnpeire tresour and slydynne habundaunce
With Mastynge studolues of yeides transmute
In surquidous pride gan so his hert auaunce
Sy fals ambicion and contynuous violence
That made hym lese mynde and eek memorie
So knolue of nature he was no man mortall
But lyke to godes that were celestiall

Aboue the ymine of olde conqueroures
Knyghtly tryumphes conquestes marciall
He usurpes by title of his labour
So heuenly godes for to be cyall
And thurgh his merites most Imperiall
He gan presume by kyne he Ryes allyes
With the seuene godes for to be deifyes

Thurgh all his valeur and his royall halle
A lalle le sette upon peyne of hysse
That men of costom shulde hym name and call
This Worldes monark nor mortall nor passe
Done to Iubiter for aperentatyf
Whiche hadde the erthe and god most of puyssaunce
Conqueres by Mede vn to his obeisaunce

By full auys purposes for the nonys
Of wmynus outrage and surquedious entent
Full grete tresour of gold and precious stones
Vn to the temple of Iubiter he sent
That the Sysshoppes and prestes shuld assent
Hym to resseyue at his home comynge

Lyke as ayad and lyke no mortall kynge

Thus by extort drede and by vsurped myght
Was fyrst brought in poule ydolatrie
Cauſynge primas to reſœyne aweyn right
Sadly reuerence and froward malymetrie
But when Calyſtenes this errour did eſpye
In aliſaundre he lepely did entend
Thes fals opynyon to correcte and amende

But fyue cauſes notable to reherce
Thys Caliſtenes in eſpecyall
Through he was kynge of Egypt mede and perce
He preued of reſone he was a man mortall
Hys birthe eek erthly and nat Celeſtiall
Fader moder as of thew natures
Born for to dye lyke other creatures

Hys fadir philip of Macedoyne kynge
His moder called Olympiades
Wordly folk and heuenly nothynge
With kynges quenes vp set by high encres
Yet ageyn dethe the coude haue no reles
Lawes of nature maugre thew wille olere
Not lyke godes but only for to dere

Kynde made hem ſubiecte to ſondrie paſſions
And many vnkouthe dyueres vnſwinnes
Now glad now ſory of condicions
Folowynge the fourme of thew humanytes
But of thew fals vſurped deues
Can nat feyne fauſ drede and flaterye
Wrongly on erthe did hem deſpie

Eek aliſaundre folowynge cũe his luſte
For all his lordſhipp and his owen myght
He ſuffred paſſions of hunger and of thurſt
Now hole now ſeek now ſory now light
Whos enterchaungynge in eũy mannes ſyght
Cheuely ſtelled clerkes relieue can
How he was no god but a mortall man

But fille ones myn auctour doth compyle
In aprete here ſonge or he was olde
He lurked hym in the ſtade of Pyle
Where of fortune he ſodeynly took colde

His woxe opened on wurtes many folde
Day louge after his ſtorie bereth wytneſſe
Or he was cured of that ſore ſikeneſſe

But at the laſte by craſte of medeeyne
Deliuied he was of that infirmite
Clothynge by his power deuyne
Syn myght of Juno or Jubiter pouſte
For by the paſſions which he did endure
It ſhewes he was a dedly creature

Of hym alſo it is made mencion
He had in coſtom to falle in drunkenneſſe
Whereth violence loſt ofte his reſon
He wolde ſmyte and hurte in his wodeneſſe
Shen of ire and furious luſtyneſſe
Whicke tokenes were pleynly to termyne
In his p̃ſone not heuenly nor deuyne

Whan the philoſophre callyſtenes
Wan fyrſt conſidre all condicions
In Aliſaundre he put hym ſelf in preeſs
Voyde of dyſſimulynge and Dilacions
For to refourme ſuche fals ambicions
Or godly honour whicke men did on hem feyne
And from all vices his creatures to reſtreyne

In this purpos as eny Centre ſtable
He caſt hym fully of treue entencion
To correcte all that was reprouable
Vſed in his reſpone or in his legion
Thoughe gape hym next lyk a chamyon
To telle the kynge in his eſtat royall.
He was no god but as a man mortall

For whicke the kynge of indignacion
Caught a quarell ageyn Calyſtenes
Put vpon hym vnſothly fals treſon
Only to ſleen his maiſter cauſeles
And for tatteynt hym afore alle the prees
Seide how he had of his Iniquite
Conſpired ayen his royall mageſte

And feyned alſo the ſelf ſame tyme
How he had made a conſpiracion
Ageyn his lorde by an horrible Tryme

In tevruptynge the relacion
Of his deuyne Justicacion
Shut in suche cas ther was no letter rede
But Calistenes by salle not se dede

And to vnclouse of his dethe the peyne
Vpon a borde he was leyde a slouge
His feet smyt of and his handes tweyne
His eyen rent out were nat his peynes stronge
Thus can Tyrannes when them lyst do wronge
Sleen philosophres wtoute eny wrecche
Which spared nat for to seyn hem trouthe

This cruell vengeaunce myght not suffice
But Alisaundre more tencrece his vice
Did kut his lyppes myll cruell wyse
His nose thrilles his eres eek also
And wt the lady he had men sholde go
To torn his host as it is remembred
To shewe the trunke how it was dismembred

In a caue dere and wondir lowe
Colisaue derked all the bounde
After the peynes he made hym to be throwe
The place stuffed wt wode herkynge bounde
Of fals entent to vende his blody wounde
Bill lycymachus of gret compassion
To short his torment gafe hym poyson

Who radde eue of tormentes more terrible
O alisaundre thou oughtest ben a shamed
So sleen thy clerk wt peynes horrible
ffor thy vices he cause he hath the blamed
Thy royall name is ther by desflamed
But eue tyraunte when them lyst he wrake
Of Innocentes reioysshe to shede the blode

Ageyn the knyght gentill lycymachus
Be cause he had of hym compassion
Kynge Alisaundre was malencolius
Wtoute cause title or offencion
Let shytte hym up wt a fiers lion
Voide of all help for to be socoured
Of entencion he shulde be deuored

But lycymachus quyt hym lyk a knyght

Ageyn this won in the same place
Ran fiersly on hym and of his marcall myght
Out of his hede the tunge he did arrace
Reconsiled to the kynges grace
Be cause that he so knyghtly hath hym born
Setter clerysshes than euere he was before

Another knyght that called was Clytus
Famous in armes for his Chyualrie
On the grettest of the kynges hous
And most amended of prudent policie
Most familier as Socrates dothe specifie
A boute the kynge as it was ofte preued
To tempre his corage when he was agreued

The kynge and he walkynge hand by hand
With in the paleys leyngе in presence
Dyuers dukes of many duis londe
Wher they began by notable Eloqueuce
Remembre the notable excellence
Of conqueroure and worthy knyghtes olde
And eny man aboue his tale tolde

Amonge which Clytus the gentill knyght
Can to comende and gretly magnifie
Dheliy of macedoine as hym ought of right
Sothe his wysdam and his chiualrie
Bill alisaundre hadde ther at enuye
Can disdeyne of furious cruelte
That eny sholde be more then he

Accaught occasion of fre and fals hatrede
Ageyn his knyght that was to hym most trewe
With a sharp spere vnwarly made hym blede
His herte blod hote and red of hewe
By his sides rayshynge doun of newe
Wher by to preue this story telle can
He was no god nor no resonable man

Thus primas furious and Cruell
Men may clerly an euidence see
How your lordshipp is not perfitell
But full of chaunge and inutabilite
Of eiher nobly frendly nobly sadeyn enmyte
Record of Clytus most in the kynges grace
Vnwarly slayn and did no trespace

Was le worthy to be despised
Thus alisaundre most double of his corage
Or was le worthy to be stellified
Thus furious prince for his fell outrage
Thus slouth his frendes in his mortall rage
Thus faren tyrauntes when hem lyst be mad
To seke occasion for to sheden blood

Calistenes slayn for morall discyplyne
And hermachus for his compassion
Sek thus tyraunte of fals gredy fauyn
Slouth gentill Clytus ageyn trouth and reson
As ye han herde for commendacion
Of kynge Philip thus story wele conceyued
Who trusteth tyrauntes shall sonnest be deceyued

This tragedie
of Calistenes
Declareth us by
notable remembraunce
Ye was wt plato
and olde scoutes
In his youthe put vnder gouernaunce
Dronk of the mylke by plenteuous habundaunce
Of thre wo scoles cue deuoyde of slouthe
Last by alisaundre dismembred for his trouthe

First he was sent by aristotoles
For to wayte by prudent purueiaunce
On alisaundre · lest he were rekles
By presumpcion in his royall puyssaunce
To take vppon hym goodly attendaunce
Which he with stode allas it was ouer youthe
To be slayn he cause he feld trouthe

Who wt tyrauntes lyst put hym self in prees
So haue thei fauour and stormy acqueyntaunce
Ne mot konne flaterie and fare doubles
De double of hert wt peyned contenaunce
With chere contreued vpon his obseruaunce
For verthfull menynge slayn and thus was wrouthe
In Calistenes he cause he feld trouthe

Noble princes youre subiectis kepe in pees
Seth nat to lustly for to do vengeaunce

For to tyraunntes that be mercyles
Bad seint stert lyfe and sodeyn myschaunce
Who seuth trouthe hath ofte displesaunce
Drente in youre herte how it was ouer wrouthe
That Calistenes was slayn for his trouthe

Shew the complaynt
of Calistenes ·
Slayn tyrauntly
and did no trespas ·
Cam Alisaundre
kynge of Dyrothes ·
His woundes bledynge vnto Dochus
To hym declared how he dwelled thus
Thi kchewut a ryue of quete faune
De fyde a tolune Dandyra was the name

And as it is remembred and told
In this noble mythly strounge Cite
Ble which was in Grece bilt of faues olde
And after Durus called pyrothe
Where as the kynge held his royall see
And as bokes also determyne
This alisaundre come of the same kynne

Of whos kynrede is made pleyne mencion
Done to achilles was this kynge Durus
And next in order by succession
Fadre to Alisaundre was Neptolonyus
Which had also myn auntour telleth thus
A full faue doughter the storie ye may seen
Olympiades of Macedoyne quene

And ple was wedded to Philip Macedo
Whilom mody to this kynge of most renoun
To Alisaunde the storie telleth soo
Which all the Worlde bwought in subiection
Whos fadre Philip of quet affection
Lete adbne the bwther of Olympiades
Called alisaundre to reyne in pwuyles

Alisaundre & Pwthes

To whom philip for his quet beaute
De cause he was so faue a creature
Had suche affection and specialte
As it is remembred in scripture

Alysaundre
Duythes

Of pals poule lust agayn nature
Ne seuth Sochus Jean hym nat excuse
Vn leefully he did his beaute vse.

And thurgh meane of that horrible dede
Which to relece is to poule a thynne
Whs seis Philip m Sochus thus I rede
In Epuotres he made hym to be kynge
And of extorcion by record of Scripture
Causeles from thens he did hym enclince
The kynge Arabia tho wennynge in that place

And it fell after the stone telleth so
Of this Alysaundre by curious reherssalle
Vppon the deth of Philip Macedo
With a inet host come in to ytaille
Supposynge surely for to auaylle
To occupie after his proude entent
Holy the boundes of all the occident

And though so be that fortune be chaungeable
Double also by cours of hir nature
At his gynnynge he fonde hir fauourable
Made hym thryes proudly to recure
Seyn theym of luke to thew discomfiture
To haue the feld and maugre all theire mynde
Of verray force put hem vn to flyght

Agayn ytaille When he gan this herre
Fully in purpos this Romayns to assaille
Of hugh presumpcion procede he gan so ferre
With many aprince that was in his bataille
To kndle affom by certeyn deuynaille
Of his conquest the boundes for to caste
And of his lyff how longe it sholde laste

And in the temple of Iubuer the grete
Sy dymynous that were expert and olde
Serchynge this god wt in the londe of Crete
This was the answer Which they haue hym tolde
And it affermed by tokenes manyfolde
Nou that he shuld nat eschewe the dredfull Arte
Ouer the day assigned to his last fate

And they also assumed a place
Therby to haue knowleechynge more clere

Vndw a Cyte longe and large of space
Called Pandosia and for to ony more nere
Sy ackerout a famous inet ryuere
Bolde hym pleynly and coude no perther pace
Of necessite ther he most deye

And though it were an ernest and no laye
Of god ordeyned nat to be set aside
Ne thought of wysdom his destyne to kaye
And other wyse for hym self prouide
Caste in grece no lenger to abyde
Wennynge thus ryuere nor that faire Cyte
Sauff in grece sholde nowher ell be

And for to set hym self in assurance
Of entent to eschewe his destynee
In to thre batailles departynge his puyssance
Cam in to stalle to fore luke the Cyte
They with helpe of Samays the cyte
With inet power cam out anon right
Slough all his knyghtes and put hem vn to flyght

At the last they pursued hym so nere
That his enemyes were almost on hym falle
Vnto a bryge broke wt the ryuere
And otie tourned with his plankes alle
As was tolde hym by a certeyn knyght
Which rode before hym the ryue in hie fyght

Ouer by a playn that fille the same nyght
The ryue was to a dredfull flode
And nat fere thens in the kynges syght
Vpon the water a litell to wne they stode
Which made the kynge chaunge face and mode
And specially his pride gan attame
When he wyst Pandosia was the name

And then he gan most dredfull remembre
Callynge to mynde the prestes deuynalle
Which made hym quake in euy ioynt and membre
For verrey fere and his birthe to falle
No man coude hym wyse nor counsalle
On euy part he stode so on the wrak
The stede to forn his and his enmyes at bak

So take the ryue he stode in mortall drede

And yff that he his enemyes did abyde
He wyst well that he was but ded
Passage was noon for to towrne aside
Thus desolat he stode wtouten ayde
Thought it bet to Juparde the bataile
Then wt his enemyes that folowed hym so neer

The mortall dredes his hert gan constreyne
Dred of the stad for to haue repaire
Se hynde his enemyes that gan at hym disdeyn
Leste he were slayn in that mortall waye
His fate approchynge se but wonge of awe
Ye town Pandosia the tokenes did expresse
With adewu that haue ther off witnesse

And when that he put in auenture
To passe the stade or elles to be ded
Whom he most trust of any creature
Took a shawe speer square and shaw the sted
And at his bak he quakynge in his dreed
Wraytowsly thurgh plate and mayle
Perced his herte the blad a brode gan kayle

And as it is of hym all remembred
The lucanoys by vengeable violence
Slew han his carcyn on pecys all dismembred
Sith an olde lady kynge in presence
Requyred them of humble reuerence
That she of grace tadre myght awon
His membres alle and ioyne hem in to on

Asstir to sende hem to his suster dere
Olympiades the stately quen queene
That of affeccion and loue most entere
When it he selle that she did hym seen
Shulde of nature as it most nedes been
Wexe and prouide in his estat royall
To burye the lady wt aseste funerall

Sith here exaumple of this proude kynge
Which wolde haue scaped his fatall destyne
Chaunge of places auailled hym nothynge
Daunde of princes may not chaunges se
The termne set for which they may nat flee
For when heuene of deth hath set a date
No mortall man may eschewe his fate

Ol alisaundre called
Epirothes
Me lyst as now
no lenger tarie
Slayn at myschief for
he was trekles
Double of corage conde chaunge and wane
For tourne I wille my penne to kynge Darye
Which that whilom who so lyst take hede
Most impitly regned in pryde and in mede

Amonge other notable werriours
Lyke as I deme by heuenly influence
Only by title of his predecessours
And thurgh his prudent royall excellence
To gret encrees of his magnificence
He lad all asye as made is mencion
Vndre his lordshipp and dominacion

And as myn auctour Iustus dothe expresse
He was descended from the emprial blad
Of Artaxerses and born eek off that lyne
Passed all princes of tresour and of gold
In peace and Mede his gret empire stad
An hundred prouynces tenures of his puyssaunce
And Seuen and thrutty he lad in gouernaunce

Que all asye toward the Orient
His lordshipe last lokes maketh mynde
And lad toward the Occident
Que Egipt potter as I fynde
The rede see was nat leste he hynde
Demynge hym self of all Worldly tresour
Was noon but he lord ne gouernour

Toward Septentrion vnder the mydday speere
His power raught and his regally
Que vnde in Swinckes ye may leere
And to the bounder of gret armonye
Lord of the kyndom that calles is Darthy
Worldly folk demyt hym wt god equall
Maister to fortune and she nat but his thrall

By in his hyghest exaltacion
Of Worldly gloire he coude nat preuaill.

Darye

For all his ficklesse and feyn ambucon
But fortune durst hym nele assaille
In his most rickest wiall apparaille
Caste hym in hir dawnges to wysse hym a stirop
By Alisaundre of grece enheritour

Un to purpos I wille my remedresse
For to declare and make mencion
How proude daryo in his most noblesse
Was by fortune from his see cast down
For anon after the coronacon
Of Alisaundre in macedoine kynge
This was the processe anon of his werkynge

He nat delayed ne made no longe date
In purpos of his to procede
Of derce and made the sceptres to trumplate
All thew richesses to conquere and possede
Perpetuelly for to byde in dede
Vndre trewes myghty obeysaunce
In macedoigne to liue gouernaunce

And as myn auctour wele reherce can
Darye ye set in grece the myghty stronge Cytee
Of Cezyne the Metropolitan
There to establysshe his Imperiall se
In regalitz when he list ordyned be
As man whom god list of his myght to marke
The werkes to conquere and be therof monarke

At the gynnynge of his conquest famous
Throwgh out all grece in all the region
Sithe he chese out of his fadres hous
Knyghtes that were most soverayn of renoun
Notable in armes and of condicion
Feithfull trelle which had of hugh prudence
For fyght in armes of marciall prowdence

To hem he did full notably assigne
As men expert in knyghtly apparaillee
To make his stuffe wt many fyne gynne
And sorte of steell his plate and his mayllee
Sasse hem deule to gouerne the bataillee
For prowdence of wre it hath be tolde
Full mocke auailleth of knyghtes wyse and bolde

All this accomplysshe he lyst no lenger tarye
This worthy knyght but wt his ordenaunce
Purposed to letynne on kynge Darye
And as it is put in remembraunce
In most proude wyse he nam hym self auaunce
First in his weye to bremne and bete down
Of hasty ire Thebes the myghty toun

After he nat tho myghty regnons
The toun of pryene the totley calles hyde
Set by olde tyme were thew foundacions
Vppon tho hylles renmynge there be syde
Whos golden vrnnels the brightnesse may not hyde
Dacolus and Eryne men them calle
Richest of stremes though men rekne hem all

And of his conquest perilex to tenynne
Ne wan Isaurea a mounynce wonder stronge
In Asya one cheuest of the Ryne
And Pamphile a kyngdom large and longe
Ne nat also where it were right or wronge
For where that conquest kaue eny title of right
It passeth my reson my konnynge and my myght

I took no zeme ne me list nat tarye
In this matere but forth I will procede
How alisaundre lefte toward Darye
Tachieff his conquest of Perce and eek off mede
But first he come to Jsaurea I rede
In to a Cyte the name to specifie
Thilke dayes it was calles Gordie

After myn auctour a ferme wele I saw
Ther was a temple in Jsaurie thus seith he
Of Jubiter in the which they stode a chaw
With roppes bounde of stones and of tree
Amonge which men myght behold and se
A gatall knotte by craft made so fotill
That no man koude vndo it by no wille

For why that kind science or konnynge
That curious knotte to louse or vndynne
Sithe asie he sholde be crowned kynge
And alisaundre as lokes determynne
Seynge this clerk knyt wt many a lynne
And how it semyt a manere impossible

To seuerem it whych was indyuysible

Ole chaw with cordes was so entrelaced
That richely stad in Ioues tabernacle
Which by his wyt colde nat be unbraced
Nouther by craft nor no soleyn myracle
Till alisaundre by a deuyne Oracle
Dwouth out his sterd wherof men had Wonder
Carfe the knotte and cordes all a sonder

Wherby he wyst he was ordeyned
Oue all a sye to be lord and kynge
Whicle to recoyssle this storye is not feyned
He took lyke mays his liuraisse conueynge
Thurgh Perce and mede his haueys displayinge
Tollwyd his conquest where I lete hym Melle
And of this chaw and knottes I will telle

Prudent Justynus an olde Cowncelleur
In his Cwuncles reherseth the storye
How Gordyus a wuere laborer
De syde the Citee that called is Gordie
Eyune his londe did his Oxen yuye
All maner foule that had Wynges flyght
Nigh in the ayre appered in his syght

In kndlen to hym the tokene what it ment
With deuynours caste hym to counceill
Called augures which holy their entent
Knolbynge the processe of such dyuynaille
Where it shall profite or disauaille
And gat the yate of Gordie the Citee
He mette a mayde excellynge of beaute

Which from aboue by heuenly influence
Had of hir birthe a maner knowlechynge
In such augurie that prutyse and science
Which to Gordyus eyymed euy thynge
Serde of Asia he shuld be lord and kynge
And regynynge their duynge all his lyfe
In loye wherof She be cam his wyfe

After his wedynge he was fortunat
The cronycle can here me well record
Ther fyll in ffrygne a sodeyn stret debat
Amonge the comons and a mortall discord

Knolynge no meane to brynge hem at accord
Till their galles by notable prouidence
Taught hem alwaye tappese their violence

Non that debate shuld amonge hem laste
Vn to tyme they had chose a kynge
And they nan Crye and pray they galles faste
By som fygne or myracle out shewynge
To gyffe to them a maner knowlechynge
That they myght to them notable enaes
Chese such on that shuld hem sette in pees

They had answere ta wayte and be well war
To sette espyes by resy attendaunce
On whom they mette vndynge in a chaw
To Ioues temple to don his obseruaunce
And hym reseyue by godes ordenaunce
Vppon his hede with oute more tarynge
To set a colwne in stryage to reyne as a kynge

And Gordyus in a chaw kydynge
Toward the temple they on the wey hym mette
And a wayfynge clees hym to their kynge
And solempnely home they did hym sette
And vppon his hede a fayre colwne they sette
And be to them so euell was and mete
That hem be bwught in rest and in quiete

Thus to the colwne Gordyus did atteyne
By to kene shewes vn to his owet auaille
And their discordes and stryues to restreyne
He to his lieges wasse notable counceill
That they shuld wt wyll applwille
Take his chaw as he did hem deuyse
And offre it up in most lowly wyse

In the temple that was consecrate
To Jubiter a full solempne place
And more to make their offrynge fortunat
To fore the gatesse that was called yuate
They shuld it set wt oute lenger date
Which by myracles their heres to appese
Set all the reyle in quiete and in ease

And when that kynge Alisaunder had
Lowsed the knot of which I haue you tolde

Darye

And of the dawe which Bordyus ladde
The sceytes seyn and misteries manyfolds
Wordly presumpcion can make his sert bolds
Wuth oute title of any rightwysnesse
The Citee Bordre to spoyle of his richesse

And all syrynge he robbed eek also
Vn to the mountaygne that called Mus taurus
The which hille hath famous names two
For it is named also Caucasus
Where this prince most victorius
Ordeyned first prouedly wt spere and sheld
A ceyn kynge dawe for to bolde a feld

Upon amountaygne they to gedw mette
This marciall pleyne named bourgtes
And most proudely the Mudes there they set
All for the Weye and nothynge for the pees
Where alisaundre of knyghthade rexles
All the Deuciens batailles in his syght
On dawe is partie put vn to flyght

Kynge alisaundre shortly to conclude
In his most royall magnificence
Set nat his trust in no gret multitude
But in his knyghtes which longe in his presen
Wadde had in armes longe experience. Ce.
Were wele preued in Marciall disciplyne
Tenhaunce his conquest by there prudent

Wortrynge

Which in that Iourney kem kem so welle born
That in there noblesse founde Was no lak
Fyve Swty thousand of fotemen kem be forn
They sholde of Dewce and men on horse bak
Other ten thousand so mortall Was his Weak
And fourty thousand as made is mencion
Were prisoneys and put to there Raumson

On grekes parte the storye doth wele shewe
Macedonys on alisaundres syde
In comparison Were slayn but a fewe
For of fotmen and men that did byde
Thurgh the feldes that Were so large and wyde
They Were that day in all there mortall strynes
Not full thre hundred Which that lost there

Lynes

Dawe

Dawe awde none other Recaus make
Wele at myschief in full quet disposse
Vis wyff his doughtey lewe awreye and take
His tentis spoyles his store bereth wythesse
Werkes made glad wt full gret richesse
Vis coffres spoylled he ond no let secoure
He empoūysshyt of all his hole tresoure

Sen dawy saugh his dedly auenture
Full pitously in hert he did morne
And anoon after his discomfiture
To Babilon in hast he gan retourne
And Wyle that he did there sojourne
Kyng Wynge no recure to hym that myght auaile
Wt alisaundre to holde more bataille

Clum of purpos to set hym self in case
And for taleynge his dedly felt greuaunce
In his entent kynge alisaundre to please
Cast for to sende hym lettres off plesaunce
Pase hym pytee in full gret habundrance
But all the speyalites which dawus hat Wonne
Kynge alisaundre set hem as sone at nought

This manly kynge kept his concept clos
Lyst nat spelle what he ment in dede
But cast fully after his purpos
Vpon his conquest fertlyer to procede
After the cetynge of zere and eke of mede
To Wynne Surrey Egipt Libye lond
Demynge fortune redy to his hond

And of his conquest fertlyer to endure
Wen his glorie gan most freshly shyne
The temple of Jubiter cast hym to vysite
Which stode in lybie amonge dyth termyne
Seide how he Was descended from the lyne
Of thilk god born to ben his heire
As lord of seuen fyre Water erthe and Eyre

And that the prestes shulde fully assent
Wyth heuenly godds to make hym Egall
Gret richesse and tresour he hem sent
Thus drede and mede made hym celestiall
Falsly forgat that he Was mortall
And by ambucion by marciall appetit

Cleobis

Cast wt dury ageyn to liue batayll.

And as I fynde lyon they did mete
Ble two princis wt reple Inmuneuble
In the Confwunde of the londe of Siete
And kynge durie of folkes defensable
Swoght mto the feld ageple m comxumble
Foure hundred thousand for to holde Meue
Wt alisaundre of fotmen fet fw feue

An hundred thousand they come wt hym also
On horsbak m stele armed bryght
And all his reple When they had ado
All be that day full longe lafte the fyght
Were slayn and take and I put to flyght
Where alisaundre to his encres of glorie
Had of kynge durry that day the victorye

And Dercaens to their fynall myschiefe
With out mercy ov raynge of raunfom
With kynge darie Were put to duet repefe
Voyde of all lore and confolacon
Fledde as I fynde m to the Fenon
Called rarthye Where it is tolde
Ie of that reple Mas take and put m holde

And though his fetres Were of golde made fyne
Ie had therof ind Wote no plefaunce
Fortunes typtes ben nat ay plyne
In her fals Wele they is fuche variaunce
Dyuers of chere straunge of her contenūce
Made alisaundre wt a litell nombre
The multitude of durie to encombre

With m a tolyne Bucefa he Mas take
In a chariet wt cheynes stronge y bounde
Of all his frendes pitously forfake
Lade and thurgh perfed wt many mortall Wounde
And this mordre Mas contryued and founde
By one Cessus a fwoin recles knyght
Which stode aforn most fwrtherd m his fyght

And Mas assured by feith and his leygeaunce
To kynge durry to be trewe m dede
But this fals traytour god sent hym amyschaunce
Causes his Woundes mortally to blede

Ut ov le dede he sent m all his drede
A xergen knyght sad and of duet age
To Alisaundre to telle hym his message

God thanke that prince of his high noblesse
Which to his grace and mercy most habounde
Hym hyst to shede of duet gentilnesse
Vn to my Wyff and childre as it is founde
For Which to hym Iam so mocke bounde
That he myn enemye of his benygnite
In their distresse hyst have of hem pitee

And fyth I se that nedes I mot dye
Thurgh bloy Wounded Which I may nat reaue
Sey alisaundre of grece that I pray
For to have routhe of myn auenture
Nedt to ordeyne for my sepulture
And condescende to graunt myn auaunce
For to be buryed as longeth to a kynge

Praynge the halles Which ben Immortall
Of my foule mordre to seen eche circumstaunce
For mordre calleth alWey to god of Right
Neue cessynge but ay by contenuaunce
Vp to the heuene for to aye ueniteaunce
Namely on mordre · compassed and afore thought
Which by auisement is execute and Wrought

And fyth I have leyde on the this honde
To alisaundre to do my message
And hym conuured here wt my right honde
Sauenge my deth Wrought by duet outrage
My blode out shedde wt pale and dede visage
Ie lounde m stokkes to halles most kenynge
With right hole herte my spirite I resygne

Thus he lay starke ther Mas lefte no blode
Lyke another mortall creature
Wben alisaundre the mordre vnderstode
As ye han herde remembred by scripture
He did ordeyne for his sepulture
Ble stinevall pefte · holde m all thynges
As by olde tyme longed vn to kynges ·

Lenuoye

Dis tragedie
pitous for to here
Clelleth of fortune
the chaunges lamentable
Of ryall Thrones
of gold and stones clere.
In Worldly princes lyn they se cue vnstable
Fleur fatall Whele most dyuers and chaungea
With vnlaw tourne lyst nat lyn coure to table
To tholle hem dWne record of kynge Darie

Who can or may be full assured here
To make fortune to be so tretable
To synde out Weye or secle out the maner
Sy obligacion to synde hey unmutable
Her double face the Worlde ay deceyuable
Shelue us eche day how falsly they can lure
Sy couert fraude record upon kynge darye

Example hou plebus Wt his lemes clere
Shelueth son mordre his lyght most agreable
But longe or de derknes they doth appere
Thurgh Cloudy reynes and mystes most dure
To us declarynge by tokenes full notable
Wordly dignites nolh presseh and nolh contunie
Can chaunge hir tides record on kynge darye

Thurgh all asie Perse and mede yfere
His lordship last a thynne in compexuable
To Ethiope vnder the myddy spere
full of tresour Wt golde Immuneable
His bounder raught fortune eek seruysable
To key his lustes till she gan falsly lure
Sy coyert fraude to preue hir myght on dury

Noble princes Wt hole hert entere
Lyste up your comyes holdeth this no fable
Thrugh ye fu high conceyueth Wt rad chiere
No Worldly lordship in erthe is perdurable
And syth ye be of nature reasonable
Amonge remembreth as thynne most necessarie
All staunte on chaunge record upon kynge
Darye

Kynge Alysaundre

Here begynneth Scelue
remembre in certeyn
Whe mete sowdres the
mortall disauailles
To losse of relymes
the blode eke shed in lem
Seyonne of Nerues and marcaall apmailles
Called to mynde the olde felle Batailles
Sonme of antiquite as made is mencion
First ageyn turkes and them of Dure tolin

Pytous herte it wolde make blede
To haue in mynde the grete outrage
As ye haue hrade Wrought in perce and mede
Athene darye and alisaundre in thew rage
Eek athene tomayns and them of cartage
The Wofull troubles and Nexes fuyst be nomne
Cause all the myschefes that ben bnder sonne

On outher partie Who can remembre a right
Nolh losse nolh lucre cometh of deuysion
Nolh discordes nolh Ireuy and nolh lyght
Nolh lyste nolh dethe for short conclusion
For Socres seith suche fals dissencion
Hath many kyngdom thrt stode in good estat
Burned to tuyne and made hem desolat

Remembre of Dure the Walles broke dum
In Grece destroied many a stronge Cite
In perce and mede quet desolacion
Rome dispurueyed of marcaall sucte
Castell toures of olde antiquite
Made tyneys in assyryk and Cartage
Caused by Nexes and martes cruell rage

Who lyst considren Wrought by dayes olde
The coues of conquest of these Nexiroure
In alisaundre there clerly may be bolde
The remembraunce of his prouesdours
And of his blode how all the successours
Had fatally or they did hens Wende
A sodeyn dethe or a slumfull ende

Full many tekned that were of his lynage
How to succede in his possessions
To Wyndy^t. purtynge his heritage

Natu

To eche assigned

To ecle assigned thew wiall wrcions
Iust as he made his Rusions
Ye tasse of fryne the prefecture of Iyght
To leonatus that was so good a knyght

But alitill while last his possession
Iov the contres lyst hym nat obeye
They of Athenys had indumacion
With antipater for he dyd hem Reuey
Vit that were vleynly for to seye
Leostenes the duke thew gouernour
Was slayn that day he fonde no let socour

And leonatus that was his aduersarie
Of antipater the vertu to sustene
And fortune that av to hym contrarie
Flor in the fels thowgh he wad armed clene
Wt a slurp spere his Wounde was made grene
at myschef slayn myn auctour doth compile
Thus his lordship last nat but a vhyle

Antipater another successour
Of Alisaundre as made is mencion
Was by record of the same tale traytour
That for his detle tempred the poyson
Was sone Casandre accomplysshit the treson
Saue the cupe which that made hym sterue
Wt that stronge venym when leond hym serue

Antipater of this Cirme culpable
Swetly desired in his oppynyon
Vpon all thy to be ueniteable
That lykly were to espien his treson
Dradde hym sore hauynge suspecion
Leste he were accused to the astates
Of Cyrme called Sflese maiestatis

His sone assented to that horrible dede
Whiche to alisaunde beynge in Babilon
Moste trautourly Wtoute slynne or drede
As ye him herde presented the poyson
And vt the kynge as made is mencion
Thowgh he to hym was fals and contrarie
Ye made hym presente and lord of the lond of
Carie

Amonge other noble Werriours
Ser were thre mav full worthy and famous
Set in the nombre of his enleritours
Dolicarpus and neptolonyus
And ecle of them to other enyous
Wyth in a fels the stone doth us lere
Sundre plough other as they mette yfere

Of xerdicas What sholde y Write or seyn
Which amonge alle was one the best knyght
That when alisaunder lay deynge certeyn
And gan to feble of his force and myght
Demyt aforn that in sat Rele of Iyght
Vouthis xerdicas for Wisdom and manlede
In Macedoyne shulde after hym succede

And vn to hym Wt cheer and look benygne
Vpon his lede for sykenesse complaynynge
Wt full herte for a notable synne
Of succession he gaue to hym a tynge
After his dethe to be crowned kynge
Of macedoyne sythe he myght most auaille
Thowgh all his Empyre to haue the gouernaille

And vith seuth Iustus briefly in sentence
Thowgh he of knyghthode and hath prowesse
Of manly force and also of prudence
Passeth all other the storie bereth Wytnesse
Hy uicious pride and prowd boystousnesse
Ne was more hyndred thowgh his owne outrage
Than all his enemyes myght don to hym aumtage

For thowgh his pride and gret extorcions
Fro macedoyne the reple of that contre
Sledde in to other straunge regions
And of presumpcion the storie seith how he
Se wan a were ageyn kynge Tholome
Where he was slayn in all mennes syghtes
Not of his enemyes but of his owne knyghtes

Eek anaxarchus of Cauadee kynge
Which prouynce loyneth to surre
Vouchsauue the bounder by record of Ieryngye
Tolland the orient the lond of Armonie
Pauynge Mo contres Scalie and yfaune
Tolland Cyre and auget Frie
Remembre amydes Wt stremes fressh and clere

Alisaundre

Thus auawarchus where he was lothe or feyn
In dyres felde hath his kyngdom lorn
Nor by perdicas proudly he was slayn
Of whom that I haue told here before
Thus worldly princes though they had it sworn
For all his lordshipp and sympnacion
By fraude of fortune vnwarly be put doun

And amonge other princes of that aye
Vppon alisaundre duly a bydynge
Dothe reherceth Anulchus of Cartage
Duke of that Cite by record of writynge
After the deth of that worthy kynge
As ye him herde mordred by poyson
The said anulchus returnynge to this toun

Was slayn in Cartage shortly to conclude
Of cruell malice and conspiracion
Wyth in that Cite of fals ingurgitude
When he of kynghthode prauncyssed had the
And nat wyth standynge all his hugh renoun
When he stode hyghest in felicate renoun
Ne by the comons was slayn of that Cite

Alisaundre

When alisaundre in his estat royall
Had all conquered to fore as ye him herd
He lyk and most vertuous and clate
As soueryn prince of all this myddelerd
To take vppon hym was nothynge a ferd
To clymme in contrees athynge that was nat
Of Iubiter to be lothe sone and heyre

Nota

One of the pryncyples who so taketh hede
That first brought in fals idolatrie
Was thilke tyme that prestes for fals drede
He is name with gladde chan to magnifie
And so to calle hym of feyned flaterie
Amydde ther temples in lybye on a staage
Of his lyknesse they set up an ymage

But lite or nought to hym it myght auaille
Ageyn his dethe for to don socour

When the felle tyrant his next did assaulte
Which made hym fade as doth a somer flour
Of his empyre was nam enhertour
Sauff in his dymage thus stode the wofull cas
Whene wyth his londe deuided was

In his storie pleynly it is tolde
This dyuysion to make it ferme and stable
He was lede forthe vppon a couche of golde
To reherce by tokenes full notable
Whom he demyte of kynges fotle most Able
Of all his princes pleynly to discerne
When he were dede his kyngdom to gouerne

First ther was one amonges all the prees
Next Alisaundre the kynghtlyest man
The worthy kynght called Sumenides
Whos hugh renoun full wele reherce can
Drudent Iustynus the gret historian
Ordeyned apon to vouche sewrnes thow
Called Capedoce and Paffagony also

His hugh noblesse as made is mencion
In especiall more to maynfie
Wyth lakked nought of comendacion
That appteyned vnto chiualrie
To hugh prudence of noble policie
Except in thynges myn auctour seith the same
A Crowne a sceptre and a kynges name

But for that he all other did excelle
Bothe of prudence and famous chiualrie
It is remembred as som bokes telle
That ther were some that had ther at envye
For when fortune list to set up hir
Any persone aloffe upon hir wheele
Some are be syde that lyke it neue adele

Who fault hym eue upon hugh mountenys
Hym gret experience of blastes and of
Offte is troubled with storme and wyndy stormes
So of Alisaundre the proude successoure
When they sat hyghest shynynge in their glorie
Wynde of envye fortune held so the wther
That ecke was besy for to Destroyen other

In bulles hyuh it is an impossible
A man tabide wtout wynde or reyn
Athynne expert and weuey visible
Rush thymbynute up it medles wt disdeyn
Dees hath enbie as it is ofte seyn
And thurgh preservynute of fortune in estates
Is eue calles quet Meire and quet Abates

Ghis same thynne Alis well expert and preued
Amonne these feid foralf enlerituures
Of Alisaundre for eche of hem was greued
To seen his selawe reame in his floures
And thus at Rene · these impishy successoures
Of sale endyte they gan to quet a strysse
That eche made other for to lese his lysse

And as it is afore made mencion
Dolicarpus and Neptolomyus
Sy a maner sale conspiracion
Ageyn Emmendes were wetly enbious
Of Wes falseneste · he was suspecious
Till on a day they is no more to seyn
Metynge in bataille he slough hem bothe tweyn

Re which slaughtre proude antiogonus
Of Macedoyne prestette and yonnour
Reyn his hert of stell and Sippitous
And Rose Wit all anoble Merriour
With his knyghtes did holy his labour
Ageyn Emmendes by mariall apparaille
Afele apayned to hole amet bataille

Rade upon hym aproude & scomfuure
As they metten armed bright in steell
And this Emmendes of mortall auenture
Fledde at myschiefe in to a stronge castell
Where of his knyghtes lyked nothynne well
For as the storye pleynly maketh mynde
That day he fledde and lefte his men behynde

In which castell for he stode destitute
Hus thenne he cast in all hast to flee
In his quet myschiefe to synde some refuute
That tyme he drough hym to a stonge contre
Hou socour to gete auenged for to bee
Called auayne by grekes of auent

Ie latyne corupt of this worde ayrent

Of Archuaspides a reple that there dwell
Hey name they tok after that reuon
The which londe as olde lokes telle
Hath of siluer plente and foyson
For which cause by olde descripcion
It tok his name of nature and of right
Be cause the stille · hot siluer shyneth bright

And of this Ile which hath so quet ayre
As myn auctour maketh reherfaill
Hou the pople be prouydent and wys
Prudent in armes and manly in bataille
Sothe to defende and proudely to assaille
Which by quet wysdom and Siwanusprete conn
To kynge Alisaundre stode to quet auaille

And Emmendes one of his successoures
As ye han herde drough to that coure
For to synde refute and socoures
In his myschief and quet aduerse
And wt his wordes of quet auctorite
His noble langage and his faire elloquence
The reple had hym in full quet reuerence

And for they were manly and coutageous
Able tassemble sothe in plate and maylle
Ne made hem hyse ageyn Antigonus
Sy their prouesse wt hym to liue bataille
But of fortune his parte gan to faille
Where thilke reple the storye telleth thus
Had eue afforn be victorious

Antigonus hath the felde reawed
That day his knyghtes fauught lyke lade lyone
In furious teene of coutage assured
Strak they tentes and their pauylons
Spoylled their Castell robbed they dongeons
Where that coutre wtdrawe thus assuryed
Had neue afore in bataille ben ouryued

And of dispite the reple rekles
Caught in their herres quet indignacion
Ageyn their prince the feid Emmendes
Which had hem brought to their destruccion

Alisaundre

And all that yerle of one opynyon
Presented hym it was a stye lyonne
To auntyonus lyonne in cleynes stronge

In this prayesse briefly to preede
At myn myscheef he dede me pryson
Defende no mercy pleynly as I rede
For all his noblesse and hugh renoun
Yit of his manhede it is made mencion
Who that his storye lyst to loke a ryght
With alisaundre ther was no better knyght

In his conquest cuy lyonne and spayne
He most chevyssht for his hugh noblesse
Above all other stode most in grace
To helpe and releve folk in their distresse
All be that he lyved in wrecchednesse
To us declarynge the grete vanyaunces
That all day falle in fortunes chaunces

Lenuoye

This tragedie of
duk Surmendes
Shelleth of fortune
the fowlard doublenesse
Lou worldly pinces
that be rebles
With vnkar chaunge fallen in distresse
And ther may be no gretter bryvnesse
After prosperite nor no gretter reyne
Than aduersite Which that is soleyne

Gretest empyre where is gretest prees
Gretest delyte where is most rychesse
And gretest cape Wher is rest and ees
Where most is dysord most is bysynesse
And of all sowle sorowfullest excesse
Is thilke sorowe that dyde aman constreyne
After prosperite aduersite soleyn

Primas merthe of wilky rewles
Whicke excelle all other in noblesse
Had in this Worlde by conquest most encres
As alisaundre his storye leveth witnesse
Remembre the fyn of all her hugh rychesse
And the tryumphes to Which they did atteyne

After prosperite aduersite solem

Glose stronge enbrouse which that be out
Sue and thryty the nombre to expresse
Which had possessions of kyngdomes doubles
Eche thynge obeynge to their Worthynesses
Till fortune thurgh hir doubleneesse
Shewed hir myght vnkendly to ordeyne
After prosperite aduersite soleyne

Noble princes ta vorde all displesances
Amonge youre self discordes doth represse
Seth nat envious nor shrous Caytifes
Worketh nothynge of lusty Wilfulnesse
Lete discreacion be youre gouvernesse
For ye most soldyn yf ye wyll on dreyne
After prosperite aduersite soleyn

Loo in ordre to Socrus
did appere
After the myscheef
Of Semendes
The grete quene Ws
full pitous chere
Nodur of alisaundre Olympiades
Syn of the lyne of Eacides
Amonge quenes hir storie leveth witnesse
Excelled all other of beaute and rychesse

She was doughter to Nectolompus
The myghty kynge of Epirotes
And had in subjecte that Nectanabus
Sy enchauntement put hym self in prees
Of Wyfly wynde to make hir rebles
But Socrus here to save hir name
Wrot but alyte of hir dysclaundrous fame

One sely quene right fayre of chere and vysage
Was first brought forthe in thilke regions
Where all the Worthy of blod and of lynage
Held their sayntes and their rite aldres
Thurgh out all grece Ws full possessions
So that this quene that tyme myth and fame
Was of beaute called the lade Rene

But amonge all hir gret wrecchidnesse
Ther wrake flourynge in most soueyn noblesse
Hir Ioye was medled with aduersite
Whan Philip Macedo to hir gret sekynesse
Was mortally wounded in distresse
In Cythia by a certeyn nacion
Calles Tryballois as made is mencion

For in that contrey uppon a certeyn day
Where as he faught and did his besy peyne
To gete a Cite and at siege lay
And for tassaut did his stuffe ordeyne
He lost vnwarly one of his eyen tweyne
But whan the quene herde his sadyn wounde
For sorowe she fill euyn plat to the grounde

Another thynge lokes spectacle
Troubles hir fame by gret heynesse
The suppose sclaundre of auoutrie
Wrought by neptanabus enchauntynge hir fayre
The lyght eclypsynge of hir high nobilesse
Sy Alyst report soy to hyndre hir name
What sleth more Alyst than doth wykkes fame

In womanlede as auctours all wryte
Most thynge comended is the chaste lyneste
Thynge most sclaundrous their nobilesse tarbyte
Is whan princesses of lasty tendre
Spende the bounde of wyfly clustre
For what auaylleth lynage or riall blod
Whan of their lyuynge the report is nat good

The holy lede depoules of mariage
Or onee soyles may not recured be
The wys wotte sothe and the fadlond langage
Sy many relynge and many gret Cite
Sclaundre hath of coftome and that is gret pite
Tretle other tales by contagious som
Ones reysed it goth nat lightly dum

And to more hyndrynge of Olympiades
Philippe away from hir did clyne
And of the kynge of Epiwtes
The dyst he took to his concubyne
Called Cleopatra pleynly to termyne
And thus in myschefe to encres hir trouble

Their fals awoutrie gan to newe double

Of this processe wryte I will no more
Cause the matere is abhominable
For kynge philipp the kargeyn bought sore
As is remembred by auncles full notable
Slayn on a day sytynge at his table
Full sodeynly or he took eny hede
Dauzanyas did that cruell dede

Of which slaughter folowed a straunge cas
As ye han herd by auncyent wrought
Olympiades full mery and glad was
Ceny outward her herte wide of thought
Vn ffeynynghly she hath out newes sought
For hym to holde solempne and royall
Lyke gretes rytes a fest funerall

After whos deth wrought of grete cruelte
Kynge alisaundre made no lenger lette
Made Dauzanyas taken for to be
And to be hanged uppon an hyghe Sebet
Vppon whos hede they han a Crowne set
Of golde and perle and riche stones pure
Sy Olympiades in storie as I fynde

Non he stode surely in the quenes grace
And as folk exempte of suspecion
They mette to medle in many a preely place
Which gretly tourned to her confusion
For noyse arose thurgh all that region
That by thoccasion of their mysleynge
Non zanzanyas slough philip the kynge

But she anon in hir malice fervent
For the gelet made hym be take doun
Made his body solempnely be brent
Kept his exequies W^t gret oblacion
After the rytes of that region
Not leste he hynde in part nor in all
That appertayned to festes funerall

Upon kynge philip as it were for the nones
To don hir lord a shame and a dispite
Solempnely she made bireme the bones
Of Dauzanyas for a fals appetit

Nota

Unto no man she had so yuel despite
For whiche this feste was lyke in all thinges
To the exequies of princes and of kynges

She made also his heed to be take
Wyth which he slowh Philip the yuel kynge
Offred it up only for his sake
To yonn appollo by record of Writynge
Which to hir was yuel pleasaunt and hyndrynge
Caused folk deme in their entent
To sleen kynge philip hou she was of assent

So ben cruell was set all hir plesaunce
For mercyles wyke of all pitee
On cleopatre causynge this vengeaunce
That she hir self hynge upon a tree
Mordred hir doughter the storie ye may see
What malice may yf it be declared
Unto the malice of women be compared

Is yuel of them that be malicious
And lyst of custom to be vengeable
Amonge a thousand one may be vertuous
And amonge two thousand yonn one is mercia
But when they be of vengeour unmerciable
There is no tygre more cruell doutles
Record I take of Olympiades

And she of malice was more set a fyre
To execute boldly her vengeaunce
By occasion of the yuel Empire
Of Perse and mede full famous in substaunce
Whiche slade by conquest under the gouernaunce
Of alisaundre wherby she thought hir stronge
Eachone ecle thynge where it be right or wronge

Exempt hir power shuld ay contune
By the meane of his hye maieste
God is stronger then the quene fortune
Which suffred hir yone in his most dignite
In Babylonne yoyfomed for to be
As is remembred in many olde histories
After his triumphes and his victories

But for to passe briefly the Wrytynge
Touchynge this quene as made is mencion

Whan ded was philip the famous myghty kynge
She had all macedoyne of full possession
And yoined that myghty region
Where lyke a wolfesse as auctours of hir yeare
To shede blood she yan hir self delite

In hir tyranny most feruent and ious
Reioysed in slaughter and to se men blede
For serpent noon was more malicious
Than was this queen in lokes ye may rede
But after all this she ressayued hir mede
For though fortune fauoured hir a whyle
Yit with his treynes she coude hir wele beguyle

The ende of tyraunes and eke of tyrannesse
And of mortheres be they neuer so wode
Of wytchcrafte mongers and of enchaunteresses
Of false supplauntere continue to all good
And of conspirers and them that thirste blod
All these most han by galles purueyaunce
Were short lyfe or sodeyn vengeaunce

In macedoyne this quene was most behated
For hir vengeable mortall oppression
And Cassandre ageyn hir hath debated
And yonne a werre upon hir region
Which to alisaundre unpytied the poysonn
As ye han herd afore of hym deuysed
By antipater most mortally practysed

She sonde no refuge but took hir to the flyght
This cruell quene this Olympiades
Into a mountaigne that stode fere out of sight
And of hir kyn ther soldres fer yet pees
Supposynge to haue lyued there in rees
For on that hille stode a yet dongeon
Stronyly walled aboute endyron

Which that marched to a yet Cite
Calles Epidua stondynge in yet doute
Be cause Cassander of olde emnyte
Had for hir lende a siege aboute
And none was hardy for to issue oute
Till Cassandir of pais compassed treson
Made with hem a composicion

Olympiades

Hus seith was lende that tyme for hostage
Sy otlx assured to Olympiades
Sy couert fraude under fayre langage
To fulfyrent hir wt hym to lyue in pees
But of his promys he was fals and reklees
For vndir trete as made is mencion
The quene he took and cast hir in prison

But will ye seen a royall hugh corage
Non lofly delyuied from pryson
She descended Imperiall of visage
With all hir maydenes abute hir enuyron
Nere enemyes present vndey thin leon
Seynte hir stonde so statly of hir face
When they were prondest tarepte hir and ma

Grace

She was arrayed of purpre for the nones
As seith Zoclus in most statly wyse
In riche purpill golde and precious stones
Lyke an Empresse in the mekyssh guyse
Nor list nat pleen the storie doth deuyse
Wyth crie nor noyse passed nat hir boundes
When that hir blood doun walled from hir

Wounde

She nat affrayed in all hir mortall shoures
Voyde of all fere list nat lille hir chyne
Make no purpre to hir tormentoures
Nor no tokene of oraate femenyne
Vyrtuist she stode list nat doun clyne
Sadde euidences as it is comprehended
Of what lyne and blode she was descended

Hor vn to tyme that she passe up the breste
Was neue seyne prince nor princesse
But more proudly took their fatall dethe
For as I deme hir marciall hardynesse
Cam from Zelloua of armes chiefe maistresse
Outher she had it by influence of corage
Doue by the galde to hir and to hir lynage

Hore is a vertue lookes precise
Ageyn vices to make resistens
Sur swollard rancour and proude malencolie
Sadde hir spirite of feyned pacience
A fals pretence of hir magnificence
Affiaunce she hadde ben in vertue stronge

For trouble to haue dured euy wronge

Contrarious force made hir dispitous
Stronge in hir errour to endure peyne
Of obstynat herte she was fell and hous
In dethes constreynt list nat to compleyne
Counterfete sustynaunce made hir for to feyne
To thynke of vertue plenyly to termyne
Nor no meanes thrat he semynyne

In hir entrailles all malice was enclosed
And all contagious malice and venym serpentyne
Not lyke no woman but as a feende disposed
Able to destroye all vertuous disciplyne
Thus she he vsan thus did she tyme
In vicious murther she did hir ay delite
Wherfore of hir me list no more to write

Lenuoye

All ye that shull
this tragedie see
Of routhe and mercy
shuculd compassion
To seen a princesse
from Imprall see
Down hurly by fortune throwe doun
Of whos myschief this was occasion
That in this thinges was set most hir plesaunce
In vicious lyfe in murther and in vengeaunce

Alas that eue the mortall cruelte
Of bloody swerd by execucion
Shulde hen appropred to semynyte
Ageyn the nature of hir condicion
Causynge the small sclaundrous confusion
Of olympiades here put in remembraunce
For vicious lyfe murther and fals vengeaunce

Vndre fressh floures hidit sote and faire to see
The serpent daweth wt his couert poyson
In Cristall waters that calme and soot be
Arn perilous pittes full of decepcion
Men sen all day by dewe in specion
In seynynge faces annexed sufferaunce
Wille vndernethe vnkouth and vnkouthe vengeaunce

Though she excelled of hir natyf beaute
All other princesses of that Iemon
Was neüe seyn feller than she
To exercite lyk hir oppynyon
The perelous treynes contrived of tirson
And specially in hir pompous ornaunce
Where she hated for to do neuengeaunce

Noble princes high set in dignite
Doth aduertyse of high discrecion
In youre most power and largest lybertie
Seth mercyable and with remyssion
Sittyth wt pitee youre indignacion
Late mercy and mercy temprie youre high pursf
Of Olympiades eschewyne the uengeaunce

Taunce

Auoleth rygour fey out of contre
Sysse hym wt you no interdiccion
To wrongdede longeth not pryde
Of cankryd rancour nelle execucion
Wyth mercy reigneth of grace the ye foyson
Hauyth this in mynde by longe contemplacion
Of olympiades forgetynge the uengeaunce

Here presence by vertuous plente
Wyth in youre lettres purchace amansion
Late youre compassion attempre equite
That Ryght excede not the boundes of Reson
So that youre semenyne humble entencion
Be alwey bridled wyth prouident sustynaunce
Voydynge all excesses of Rygour and vengeaunce

Cee.

Now it is seide of olde auctorite
To Wymmen longeth by dispossicion
Mekenesse in langage in porte humylite
In all vertue humble subiection
Voyde of all manaces stryf and contencion
So that no man in youre attendaunce
Espie no token of rancour nor vengeaunce

Ole special meane the parcialite
Shulde of all mercy by discrecion
Relomde to Women for antiquite
The lambe nat used to pley the lyon
Nor no meke Wyfe enuyed the falcon
Nor to youre sette by naturall accordaunce

Yt nouther rygour nor hasty pell uengeaunce

This symple lemoge receyueth it agree
And taketh therof noon indignacion
Lowly durete to youre benygnite
Only of mekenesse and no presumpcion
Knowynge of kynde wure medycinacion
Disposed is by naturall gruetaunce
Vn to all mercy and nothynge vn to uengeaunce

Nota.

I Haue herd seide
full yore agon,
A Whirlewynde
Blowynge nothynge softe.
Was more encloyed
called a fodman,
That wyseth dufte and stralke full hyghe a lofte
That in the eendynge it falleth ofte
Though it be born almoste vn to the skye
Where it becometh they may no man espye

Out of fortes by fyre that smethes make
By clere experience it is full ofte seyn
That these infernall ugly smokes blake
Transcende the coppe of many grete mountaygne
But ofte sythe by a full adeyn reyne
All such ascencions by rage of wynde up blake
With vilaw tourne be refused and bynasshe

And semblably to put it at a presse
And execute it by clere experience
Ine the most contrarious myschef
Founde in this erthe by notable euydence
Is only this by fortunat violence
When that a wrecche cherlysshe of nature
The state of princes vnwarely doth reaue

Acrobne of gold is nothynge accordynge
To be set on a knaues hede
A foly sshe clerk for to were a hynge
Accordeth nothynge Who that kan take hede
And in the Worlde ther is no gretter drede
Than wher yf it be Wele sought
Vn to sucke one that first was vp of nought

Ther is no maner Iust condemnence
Of all charbuncle · Rubye or garnet
Nor a chraste Emeraude of uertuous excellence
Nor vnde saphus in copur to be set
Their kyndely power in soule metall is lette
And so the state of worldis puissaunce
Is soste Where evir knaues haue gouernaunce

For atyme they may well up ascende
Lyke Wyndy smokes their boystous fumez
A aduyne is plesauntly to comprehende · spriede
Vonde of discrecion is more for to drede
Than is a lyoun for the tom undede
Of his nature is mystihy and Rotall
Vonde of discrecion the totter restfull

The gentill nature of a stronge lyon
To prostrat peple of kynde is mercyable
For vn to all that falle a forn hym doun
His wrall puissaunce · can not be uengeable
But cherysh Wolffes by rigour unmetable
And polycysh asses eek of bestialite
Shayllynge reson bynde evir on cruelte

None is so proude as he that can no good
The lewder lede the more presumpcion
Most cruelte and uengeaunce in lolle blood
Where male certnesse · ther indiscrecion
Of cherle and gentyle maketh this deuision
Of outher of hem I dar Wele report
The stok they come fro therto they Will resort

The rose is knowe by colour and Swetnesse
And violettis for their freshi taunge
The nettle wouth for his fell shawnesse
Thystell brieres prykkynge by their outrage
And thus considre · the vyte and eke lynage
Fulland teeches ben evir in cherles founde
Where vnto gentilnesse ay vertue doth rebounde

Yet men Wele saw in specialle of oo thynge
Non met decrecion is in fals coynaige
The plate may be bryght in shelvynge
The metall fals and shewe a faire vysage
All is nat gold to speke in pleyn langage
That shyneth bryght concludynge on reson

Vndre faire cheire · is ofte hid fals treson

Nor as a skye or an unly clonde
Which that ascendeth lowe out of the see
And with his blakneesse derke the sonne shronde
That men may nat hie yiet brynhnesse see
Nor haue no comfort of his clere beaute
So vicious teeches I do you Wele assure
Deface full ofte the mystees of nature

God vn to som hath yeuen by nature
Ffor to excellen another in faireneesse
yit in vyces by record of scripture
They Were disclaundred lochus beeth Wytnesse
Ouerwhelmed sunne in Ward bitterneesse
Sy suche example · to purpos I may calle
Agathocles fulfilled of vices alle

In this storie he cometh nowh on the tyrnge
Which of beaute had passynge excellence
But to declare his vicious lyuynge
And to discryue his outrageous offence
Ff I sholde Wryte in sentence
Lyke his demerites holy the maneer
Nat Wolde thurgh perce and blot my paper

Touchynge his burthe of lolle blonde descende
None of a potter the storye ye may see
In no vertue I fynde hym nat commended
Except nature · yaf hym suet beaute
Ffortune in myschief and in suet pouere
Had eek disdayn I am nat hym excuse
Of fautfull pride his faders craft to vse

By the meane of his suet fayrenesse
To hye estate he com from lolle degree
Vn to whiche Which I Will nat expresse
He disposed cursedly his beaute
Ageyn nature that cuill mot be thee
And stylled he Was shortly to speeche
With all the spices of pride and lecherie

But notWythstondynge his fals condicions
Had suffred hym to come to hye astate
And to be gouernour of diuerse nacions
I fynde awhile how he Was fortunat

In his lecherie · ay pompyus and elat
And in a Cite calles Syracuse
The feide vices he fulfilly gan vse

And for he had beaute and gret myght
To all vices his youthe did enclyne
And coude also fulther hym self adyght
Of elloqueuce · expert in the doctrine
And as is feide thoughe he come of alolle lyne
Yit as it is put in remembraunce
An hundred knyghtes he had in gouernaunce

Of Centurien he purchased an office
And that tyme he took the ordre of knyght
After chose a tribune · of gret pris
And gat gret fauour in the peple fyght
And in this while · it fill so anon right
Of syracuse he was made duke and lede
By election he cause his lord was dede

Which wt silicens held amortall stryfe
But Agathokes made hem victorious
Took thew duchesse · after to his wyfe
By meane whereof he was full glorious
And in his glorie he nerre fight dispitous
Forgat hym self this tirannye in estate
Where thurgh his Cite and he were at debate

is condicion when they gan espie
And falle hym nerre all of presumpcion
The peple anon knowynge his tyrannye
Exiles hym out of thew region
In his exile as made is mencion
He coude fynde noblesse descryssaunce
But cam to a Cite that calles was Morgan

Where by his sleughty sotill fals advys
He so demenes hym in the peples fyght
That of a pretor they gafe hym an office
He meynge them in all that euer he myght
Ageyn syracuse to make hem stronge and fyght
And of entent on them auenged to be
Cause of his exile out of that Cite

But in his exile the stone seith nam other
It was so wrought by mediacion

Of duke annulthus that was his sworn brother
Syracusans of one entencion
Called home ageyn into their toun
And their he was restored to his place
And reconsiles to the kynges grace

And vn to hym they gafe by gret avys
By assent of lordes and all the comonte
Of a pretor nedly an office
For pretors of costom calles he
Officers that Mellen in the Cite
And han full charge by dome and Jugements
To put all tyrly to peyne and turmentis

Than of nede this Agathokes
Be cause he had no more auctorite
Caste for to trouble the quete and the pes
Of Cyracusis and out of that Cite
All the senatours wrettest of dignite
Of mortall venegeaunce · this tyrannt made anone
With out exepcion he slayn euychon

This lusty slaughter wrought by tyrannye
Myght nat asswage · nor staunche his fell ageyn
Tyll he slew tresons took by robbery
And of malice · he spoilles by pillage
Caste of pride upon an hyer stage
For tassende by sleughty fals Workynge
Of all that region to be crowned kynge

Made his sugettis mayne them hym diademe
To calle hym kynge and in especiall
One the most worthy prince the ledynge
That sat in chayer of mageste riall
Till fortune slowe he most han a fall ·
For of Cartage · the duke Worthy knyght
Haught wt hym dwyes and put hym to the flyght

Wherthurgh he stode in myschief desperate
And of all peple he was in dispeyre
To syracuse in hast he is repeired
And to his Cite retourned home ageyn
Where abidynge in drede and nouncertein
For when fortune gan ageyn hym take
Vis frendes olde of nerre han hym forsake

Agathokes

In this myschiefe he abide nat lonye
As the processe maketh reherssalle
Hadres people and made hym self stronge
Only in purpos all assayle to assaulle
Wt them of Cartage had aguet bataille
Sleni discomfitid as fortune list ordeyne
Sy high prowesse of his fones aleyne

Artagathus Icalled was the tone
Wonder delyuer and aman of guet myght
The seconde buytler most worthy of renown
Calles Enachida which in that mortall fyght
Dreued hym self that day manly knyght
For by threw manhode m which ther was no lak
They of Cartage were felly put a bak

For thoughi so he by fortune of the werre
Artabides had that day victorie
Hals couetise made hym for to erre
And Eclypses the lyght of his glorie
For as it is remembred in histoire
Lyk as his birthe a fore termyned
So all falsenesse his corage was enclyned

Cruell of costome of herte mercyles
Nis wille was lalle where it were wronge or right
Contrarie to accorde hollaus vn to pes
Proude and surquedous in his owne syght
Where his power stretches and his myght
Lyk a tyraunt naturelly disposes
To exaute vengeaunce a forn purposes

He thought he had power for to hyude
Fortunes whele for tabide stable
Which is a thynge contrarie to hir kynde
Wlus pouerte is ay to be variable
Nis pride allas was to abhominable
For mortall prince is noon that may restreyn
Ner vnhap touune nor hir cours fodeyn

By influence of the heuenly steures
The vncouthe cours abone celestiall
Sy fortune and fauour of the werres
This artabides of birthe full vuall
Promoted was vn to estat royall
Till pride outrage and pollaus engendure

Caused in his lordship he myght nat longe endure

Fortune of kynde is fosplaskyable
A monstrous beste Sexurtes many fold
A slydynge serpent tuynynge and vnstable
Slyper to tryne on whom ther is noon holde
As in this book declares is and told
Nis wille preued on princes febles
Recorde wt other on agathades

Es we han herd reherses in sentence
Symple and faire was his natiuite
Wrought up and fostred in guet indigence
Out of a stok sprynynge of pouerte
Pas to the state of royall dignite
Thew hysynge unkouthe merueillous tatteyn
The fall more greuous be cause it was fodeyn

Hym Syracuse he was exilled thryes
Vengeable of herte where he had myght
Of affricans discomfited thryes
Euere in bataille of courtom put to flyght
Had an vsaunce to noble day and myght
And lyke a tyraunt ageyn conscience
To spoylle his subiectis by fauenous violence

Hundred by fortune wherof he was nat feyne
Pis stroke ageyn hym fodeyn and violent
His fones thaw in auffryk were furst slayn
Pe of his kynmes were feble and impotent
Wyth a consumpcion his entrailles brent
And by an ague contenuelly of feruence
Pe was supprises by stroke of pestilence

All his tresour from hym I take
Pis poude wife and his werely tilone
His kyn his frendes his wysse hym forsake
Pis conquest dyrk and put out of memorie
Pis name Clypsed of all his olds victorie
And as he gan in pouert and distresse
So he made an ende in wrechednesse

Lastly kysynge and thrupt that is fodeyn
And surmountynge by violent rauyne
And extort power may for atyme atteyne
In fickle chaunce of lordship for to shyne

Agathades

Wodeyn ascendynge cothe sodeynly declyne
And of vnwoulde where eüe they ben enclyne
Men wayte of costom a soleyn dispencre

Of Agathides men may exmple take
What is the ende of eny fals tyrannye
Wronge chyndynge up doth a foule ende make
ffor a seson thrugh tyrannyes be puyssaunte
ffortune to hem geueth no lenger tyraunte
But when they sytte on thew whele most wiall
Sy vndlow chaunge lawe a soleyn fall

Agathides was first a symple man
Swought forth in myschief and in woute
Sone of a potter the storie tell can
Sy vicious lyuynge come to gret dignite
Of all folk hated for his cruelte
Clambe fro pouerte vnto gret richesse
Made poore ageyn died in wrecchednesse

Lenuoye

Dis tragedie sheweth
a figure
Sothe by storie
and by auctorite
Dou man and leste
and eüy creature
Sarrayeth the stok of his natyuite
Nevle of the rote and eche fruyte of his tree
ffor lothe of vertue and also of outrage
Followeth som taste or tacche of the lynage

Agathides by record of scripture
Sorn of lolle lesse brought forthe in woute
Yit fortune made hym to recure
Vp to hugh astate from full lolle denre
His reson blent wt sensualite
ffor wat hym self to speke in pleyn langage
Thurgh a fals teeche that cam from his lynage

Ther is difference of colours in puture
On table or wall as men alday may see
Thene gols and gols thene bys and asure
All is nat gols that shyneth bryght parde
Som noble is fals that hath full gret beaute
Let men be war of counterfet coignaye

Leches eschelynge of cruelyssh lolle lynage

Som man purthed of soleyn auenture
Set in Chayer off royall dignite
Wenynge his empire eüe shuld endure
Neüe to be troubles wt aduersite
Wt royall eyles a kyte may nat flee
A faye may chatre in a golden Caye
Yit eüe som teeche most felawe of his lynage

Gentill blode of his royall nature
Is eüe enclyned to mercy and pitee
Where of costom these vyleyns do they aue
Sy ther vsurped and extort fals pruste
To be neuteable by mortall cruelte
Thurgh hasty sunnes of furious corage
Holdynge the teeches of thew vylein lignage

Omyghty princes youre nobilesse bothe assure
Youre passions repleth wt tranquillite
Seth how they is no meene ne mesure
Where a tyraunt exceth the poweyre
Let Agathides your wordly myrrour be
Beseche the traces of his fowlond passaye
As wyll blode requireth of youre lynage

Me gret myschef
of fortunes myght
Wse Woefull falles
fwm hir whele
Of princes princesses
Who so look aright
Sen lamentable and dolefull forto rede
But for all that Boethius doth precede
In his Celer palle remembrynge thus hymselue
To hym appered of men and women Medea

After the dethe of kynge Agathides
Ther cam to forn hym Worthy queues three
The first of hem Was called Berenice
And of hir myschief gan to hym complayne
Wyll to Alysaundre the storie lyst nat feyne
The myghty kynge gretest vnder sonne
Which by conquest all this World hath wonne

Wyf to alisaundre was the Serpanes
Sy hir lyf as made is mencion
Which wt hir sone named Hercules
Were by Cassandre brought to destruccion
And of hir deth the was the occasion
Cassandre dred that Serpanes the queue
Wold wt hir sone on hym auenged haue ben

For his tresons which he to forn had wrought
On Alisaundre and on his lynage
And specially vp that sche were brought
To macedoigne for her auantage
Wt hir sone that was but wonge of age
Cassandre thought and dred as I haue told
They wold auenge his tresons wrought of old

He cast a porn of malice cautelee
This cassandre most falsly wrokynge
That vp this knyght this wonge hercules
Sone of Alisaundre by record of Scrypture
In macedoine were take and crowned kynge
Non se wold of equite and right
Nis faders dethe auengen lyk a knyght

Which thynge tespecte cassandre nan prouide
And by fals frende was nat reklee
But on a day syst nat longe abide
Slough prest the queue the ferd Serpanes
And than hir sone calles hercules
This Casandre of morther cury and route
They morthred hem they is noon other lyte

This cruelte nyght nat suffice
Vn to Cassandre by record of Scripture
But lyk atyraunt in uencable wyse
He did hem burye by fowlard auenture
Wher no man shuld knowe their sepulture
And thus alas which is pitee to rede
He mordres come out of on kynrede

So alisaundre se myntred the ryson
Slough the queue calles Olympiades
And of hatred by full fals treson
As I haue tolde se slough queue Serpanes
Wyf to alisaundre maker to hercules
Which in youthe by Socrus reherynge

Yn macedoyne was wt to haue he kynge

After al this he coude nat lyue in pees
But euer redy fom treson for to se
Slough eeke the queue called Rosanes
Upon a day and hir yonge sone too
And sche was wyf to alisaundre also
Cassandre dredynge in his oppynyon
Lyst they wold venge on his fals treson

Thus euer he lyued in mordre fowlle and stryf
Sy wey of fraude cam all his enuees
And as I fynde how he had a wyf
And sche was called Thesalonices
And as the storie remembreth doubles
A sone they had born he[r]eyne them meyne
To slen his modir which after did his peyne

Shortly to passe myn auctour wateth noon other
Antipater was his sones name
And be cause that sche loued his brother
Better then hym he to his gret disshame
Compasseth hir dethe the storie seith the same
Cartyth stondynge tappese his cruelte
She awed mercy knelynge on hir knee

Hir brestes open white and softe as silk
All be defiled wt teres hir visage
Requyred mekely at the reuerence of the mylk
Wt which he was fostred in hir yonge age
For to haue mercy and appese his rage
And to accepte goodly hir prayere
To saue the lyfe of his moder dere

But all for nought he herd hey neue adele
No was to hir surmountynge all mesure
Lyk his fader neuneable and cruell
I trowe it was youe hym of nature
For by record of kynde and of Scripture
Sel[d]e or neue no birannde that is gad
Sprynneth of coplom out of cedrell blade

Of hir dethe cause they was noon other
That Antipater slough his moder dere
But for she loued Alisaundre his brother
Yet then hym the storie dothe us lere

Rosanes &

Salomes

Had in his secour Iynde by writynge
Demetrius that was of asie kynge

Thesalonices was in this whyle ded
Sy antipater he most infortunat
Sathes in hir blak hir syde were made red
Without compassion of hir hush astat
And hir two sones lepute at delat
Till lysymachus that presete was of tuice
Them reconsiles eche to others grace

When demetrius kindle of thew accorde
God wote the pothe he nothynge was fayn
But by his fraude the story kereth wordes
Till alisaundre maliciously was slayn
This whyle antipater stondynge in noumber
And demetrius took on hym to be kynge tayn
Was mordres after the story telleth thus
thynge

To write the processe and the maner how
This lysymachus by fraudelent workynge
Nie sone in lalle antipater thus slouth
Hale couetyse was cause of all this thynge
And Demetrius took on hym to be kynge
Of macedoyne remembred tyme and date
When bothe bretheren were passed in to fate

During this mortlew and this mortall stryf
In this processe lyke as it is founde
Of antipater Eurydice the wyf
Doughter of Sylenchus was in cleynes bounde
Cast in prison derke hidous and profounde
And for a while lene hir there sorowne
And to demetrius Wyll auoyn retourne

Whiche made hym self to be crowned kynge
Of macedoyne thurgh his quet puyssaunce
But to destroye his purpos in workynge
Ther were thre primas noble in substaunce
Confederat and of one alliaunce
Secrely assented for short conclusion
To brynge demetrius to destruccion

One the first was worthy tholome
Kynge of Egipt in armes full famous
Other Mepne the story ye may se

Called Syleuchus and next lysymachus
And of Eyre come the kynge Duthus
Lord of prouynce and as it is eek founde
They made hem stronge demetrius to confounde

Shortly to telle Wt their apparailles
Of macedoyne they did hym first deprynce
Cam upon hym Wt power strouge batailles
That he was neue so oue set his lyne
Sake of lysymachus the story doth discryue
Cleymed in prison of his lyf in Dyuse
For I not fynde that eue he issues oute

Next in order Deneftes did appere
Whilom presette of nyst babilon
And Wt hym cam Amantus eek y fere
Another presette as made is mencion
Which hatrie had in his suspecion
Auete prouynce weue hym by Jugement
Wille of a spir toward thaccet

These seid tweyne for their worthynesse
And for their manlide in armes martiall
Assigned were by diligent besynesse
To wayte and kepe in especiall
Vppon the maieste in his astate royall
Of Alisaundre for tuste as chaunbyleyns
Aueyn thassaut and Sexte of all foreyns

Aftur Wiles dede for symulacion made
Made presente bothe they were in dede
As ye han herd the roue in babilon
She-tother in hatrie the floode ye may fynde
Yit in quete they myght hem nat possede
For Syleuchus tyan a were aueyn them made
That they were feyne their lordshipes to take

Thre presente ther were also p fynde
Which held the peple in full nyst seruage
In macedoyne and in outher vnde
Till Laudidortus a man of bolde kynage
Caste he wolde redresse his outrage
Of entente the more peple to restore
To their fraunchises that plesed on lem
se fore

Laudidortus auteur of this werkynge

And his purpos for to brynge a werre
Ne sent for hym by fals collusion
Putynge Glaucus pleynly out of doute
But yff he come · lyche his entencion
Ne wolde werke to his destruccion
Hadde peple lyche unyth and pese
And on Glaucus tynne a mortall leze

Kyng Glaucus took hewf noon lede
Tauynge to Pyrrus so myet affeccion
And hym ressemes verely in dede
To ben his sone as by adopcion
Purposynge of hole entencion
To make Pirrus pleynly yf he may
To ben his hew and reyne after his day

Pirrus alwey malbynge up by encres
Full amyable bothe of dede and face
And in the while · the peple of Pirothes
Knowynge that he stode in Glaucus grace
Chaunged their hertes cast hem in short space
For to restore all of so corage
The feld pirrus to his heritage

Thus by assent he was crowned kynge
Youge fressh and lusty · and femely ther w^all
Wonder wele thelped in his up growynge
Lyke his lignage of corage wey faire and wyall
Ne which was cause in especiall
He was belound of frendes all aboute
And of his enemyes myetly hid in doute

The name of hym gan to spriede fere
Thurgh all myete aboute in eche contre
The londe of tarent gan in his tyme lezre
Ageyn the romayns as ye may see
Requirynge Pirrus that he wolde be
Fauourable and helpynge of entent
To the partie · of them of Tarent

To here requeft he gan condescende
And of purpos cast hym nat to faille
If that fortune wolde hym myete sende
Wyth myghty honde and marciall apparaille
For to be lord and conquere all itaille
As did his vncle Whilom Duttes

Called alisaundre kynge of Epirotes

Firft he began his conquest in Itaill
Holland Eueche a myghty myet Citee
Where w^t Sempys he had anoyer bataille
Consul of Rome and lord of that contre
And to thencrece of his felicite
As hit remembres in historie
Upon Romayns he gat the victorie

The Olyfaunces w^t castell on their hake
Causes pirrus the wynte manly kynyght
W^t his wyfsom in which ther was no lake
To put his enemyes that day to the flyght
And in the while it happeth forth tryght
The Cytians Sodas fourth record
Amonge hem self were at myet discord

Pirrus came thens hem myet deuysion
Eeche to other contrarie in wirkynge
But to reffourme their fals dissencion
They preyde pirrus to come and be their kynge
To whos requeft he fully assentynge
By them made stronge hyft nat to differe
Ageyn the romayns to be tynne a lezre

Pirrus

Beside a Castell called Speulus
Within pyle · his lustes he gan splaie
The same day not happy nor vertus
Contrarious fortune · his pollet gan assaie
Wounded to the dethe · gan myetly hym dismaie
By which occasion · thus pirrus anone right
Lepe on his courfere and toke hym vnto the flyght

He sone he had called helenus
Son of the doughter of kynge Agathides
Whom he ordeyned myn auttour telleth thus
For to be crowned to his myet encres
Of Cecilians to regne their in pees
Wenynge thereby to haue had auauntage
And in this whyle cam to hym amessage

Duke of Tarent which stode in auenture
For his absence out of that region
If he nat come · they myghte not endure
Ageyn the power of them of Rome town

Whicke of assent were dessended dolyn
Ageyns them they stondynge in disayre
Sause in abydynge uppon his repayre

Pirrus this Whyple stood in full hard poynt
Wax alysh and dull in his coynte
Atwixt tlaw hauynge in dispoynt
Wexyed of vonayns hated in cartaye
Had a bataill to his synall damaye
Wyth a feld called Auryspus
Where put to flyght by one fabricius

Destituate by fortune and apeyred
Voyde of socour liueyn of ricklesse
Lyke a man of hoye dispeyre
Dolland Epire in haste he nan hym dresse
Where as he Was his stone dothe expresse
As ye him herd rehersed by Ibrytynge
Dy succession Whilom lord and kynge

Dirrus

But when he come to Epire his Citee
And nan of nelle ageyn antygonus
Kynge of macedoigne a full straunge conte
Pyrn to Mezrey he Was so despuus
And by conquest the stone telleth thus
Wythin a While they Was no myt lettynge
Dy helpe of fortune he Was coronned kynge

Not seuene monthes reygnynge in quiete
Dy lysemachus mauger all his myght
He Was put and remoued from his seete
Yit of presumpcion thoush they Was no right
He took on hym to gynne a nelle fyght
Weyn lacedimonoys and felly them Mezrey
Onely he cause they Wold hym nat obey

Whos presumpcion Whan that they rebels
Dothe of prudence and of policye
Wommen Were armed to make a large feld
With multitude to oppressen his partie
Dor comon profite put hem in Iupartie
And fynally sucke Was their ordynaunce
The sed pirrus Was brought to myschaunce

His sone there slayn calles Dylome
And many other lost there their lyues

Yit for all that of pride and cruelte
He nan alleye ageyn the Aryynes
And at the ende of his mortall stryues
Dor conclusion this Was last shall
Slayn Wt a stone as he cam to threw Walle

His hede smet of in the same place
And therof made an oblacion
To antygonus for aquite solace
Thus lyst fortune quyt his presumpcion
Asstre his Mezres Wt many temon
To here the ende of folkes rekles
That dolles Mezres and lyst nat lyue in pees

Aristotyn

Orthe pwedynge
tolobynge John Sochas
Wille rehrce in
full plain language
How Aristotyn A
tyraunt this the caos
Caste and compasses by full great outrage
Nauynge no title of right nor heritage
Of Epwtres the trecherous Wurkynge
Vordynge the lyne there to be crowned kynge

Leuynge two children the storie telleth thus
Sone by discent to reyne in that Citee
The eldest of hem called Was pirrus
And the seconde nained Dolome
And bothe Meyn by the cruelte
Of Aristotyn Were falsly set aside
And he made kynge this tyraunt thurgh his

Pride

And While that he thus nan occupie
Lyke a tyraunt cruell and uengeable
Of sale uncouw and malencolie
Slouth all the Worthy Cheyens able
That Were most Wys and notable
And exiles this storie is no fable clos
All that Were contrarie to his purpos

Unto the Wommen by fraudelent sentence
He made ordeyne after that anoon
Of feyned pitee nat to hem licence
To their frendes freely for to goon

With thre ficles but they were enclosed
By his bidynge and by fals treson
Take by the wey and fetered in prison

Or they were war set on hem arest
And after that by vnmeable cruelte
The children slouth soukynge at there breste
Maydenes oppressed of there vnitymite
But in this whyle at Tyre the Citee
Ther was anynge possynge of tiret are
Which cast of purpre tauente his sittune

This same knyght myn auctour telleth thus
In the storie pleynly as I rede
Was in turke tonge called Bellamicus
Knyght wyse and manly both in werk and dede
And thynges aleyne put hym out of drede
To execute his purpos certeyn
Maugre all tho that wold hen ageyn

For comon profite he dred nat to be dede
Cause was this for he was falle in age
And another that put hym out of drede
For he no childre had of his lynage
His quarell right gaf hym auauntage
And here upon gaf hym of nelle
Suche as he knelle were manly and tirelle

This purpos holde wt circumspecte avys
And ther upon made prudent ordynaunce
This Bellamicus old lusty and right wys
Apon prouyded by knyghtly purueyaunce
The feid tyraunt brought vn to myschaunce
By helpe of them that were to hym assented
Vnwetyly slayn whos dethe was not repented

Fter this stor
Socius gan applie
To tourne his penne
lyk as ye shall here
To write and telle
the froward lecherie
Of anynge plesaunte of look and chere
Which of his porte and eek of his maneer
Was in hir dayes lyk as it was fownde

For craft of beaute called venus the seconde

For hir fayrenesse tweyn in maryage
Of noble Atlas of Tyrenes kynge
Atlene hem wolde they were yonge of age
They had adoubted by record of writynge
Called Zeromees the kynge at is endynge
In his testament had he sholde be
Wedded to the sone of kynge tholeme

And thus was don of entencion
To sees the werres that had endured longe
Atlene Egipt as made is mencion
And the Tyrenes lotte helmes stronge
By this mariage that he myght vnderstonge
In his deynge to set a pynall pees
Whene these two helmes for ther lotte encrees

After whos dethe thus the matere stod
Quene Artymie most subtill in wit kynge
Ageyn this matere so cruell was and wod
Married her doughter wtoute more lettynge
Called Zewmees ageynes the byddynge
Of hir fadre that called was Atlas
As here to forne rehersed is the cas

Artymie to

She maried hir to one Demetrius
Whos brother was by Socius wherynge
Vn to the myghty prest antigonus
Seynge in three of macedoyne kynge
But infortunat was that wedynge
As in this storie fuynge ye shall see
By the fals wurkynge of quene Artymie

And to conclude shortly the matere
When this quene this double avynge
Salle of demetrius the vsage and the chere
His look his colour his langage his beaute
His manly porte and his liberalite
She was enamoured of fleshly plesaunce
Lyke hir desire to lyue hir acqueyntaunce

Of hir nature she was most lechrous
And of hir froward Inclynacion
She bwought about that Demetrius
Assente was by hir suggestion

For taccomplyssh lyk hir Opynion
All hir desires of flesshly appetit
Thus of accord they folowes their delite

Kepte his wyff called Sewnices
The quenes doughter and ayeyn al knyght
And in a place secre out of prees
They lay to vedre almost euy nyght
Babynthe noon kede of ynd nor of no wyght
Till of fortune the cas is so befall
That he was hated of his knyghtes all

Despite they had of Arcyte
The kede horrible when they did espie
Nis wyff Sewnices eek when she did see
Holy the maner of hir kiwndie
In hert she caught gret malencolie
Ordeyned knyghtes in stiele armed bright
In their auoutrie to take hem on a nyght

Lyggynge abedde slept and took no kepe
Affter fals lustes which they had used
They fill upon hem dyn when they slepe
The kede open nyght not hem excused
With swerdes drawe the knyghtes thilke nyght
To slen them both were purposed anon right

Arcyte

Out on Sewnices cryeth John Gocius
Be cause she had spuw Arcyte
Wounde hote and lyggynge of this horrible
Send hir mercy vnto dethe vncurable
To save such on it was a pale pitee
As seith myn auctour at lyggynge contrarious
Nor to presente and sleen Demetrius

Sewnices shall ye thy disease
To save the quene that hath this vengeaunce wrought
First to demetrius she nad occasion
For which she shulde have had the first wounde
Take forthy them both and in cleynes bounde
And after that this fals arcyte
To example of other shuld have punysshed be

And while they were taken thus in clos
The feld Arcyte made no delay
But from hir hedde anon she up has

With out clothes naked as she lay
Ran to their swerdes in all there hast affray
Went atwene hem did hir best peyne
To kepe of stokes wt hir armes tweyne

So save demetrius naked as she stode
Vonde of all drede did hir best save
Hir white body all spreynt wt blood
Gan to crien out on cry creature
Allas quod she let me allone endure
Dethe by my self ye ben to despitous
To save my lyff and sleen Demetrius

So the cytie anon she fill adoun
To stonde upryght she myght nat sustayne
Dede pale and wanne wt many pitous soun
Dethe of demetrius gan wofully hir meene
Embracynge hym wt all hir wondes greene
And in hir armes all be that he lay dede
She kyssed his mouthe cold bleche and nothynge red

In sorowe and complaynynge thus she made an end
Wryte no more of this Arcyte
But to Sewnices ageyn will I wende
For Gocius seith the storie ye may se
She after was wedded to worthy Tholome
Lyk as it was hir fadres first entent
When he dede and made his testament

Explicit liber Quartus

Here Iohn Gocus
Sezueth and hath di
Of thre maner den
folk that he did see
Here in this Wordle
Whuch uncertein
Set all their Ioye and their felicite
ffor to excelle in fairenesse and beaute
Not Withstondynge ac ye Wele telle can
It hath undon full many a worthy man

Record Tetaleth of Venetus
Whuch in his tyme Was fayre in certein
Whuche caused hym to ben contrarious
To all nature his thonke ye han ben
Sue of two folk excelle both diuersyn
Thone to ben to conquere and reuere
Beaute by craft Whuch cometh nat of nature

Ye shulde ye se that unstedfastnesse
ffor lak of stablete and of semelynesse
And all these thre be Inuenaunt and blynde
And aueyn reson their commen they up bresse
Vn to alone beaute nexte is mastresse
And lusti Wyth to fayrenesse in certeyn
In persone Where in nothynge to seyn

Vn to purpose he telleth of a man
That excelles all other in feirenesse
Calles Spurina and born Was in Tuskan
And fulfild had Ioye and Wel gladnesse
To be loued from for his semelynesse
Whos beaute bewitched Women in dyuerse
When they caste her loke on his visage

Whuche maydenis Mellynge in their corage
Desires fast on hym to be loked

By thoccasion of his gret beaute
Nat only yonge but ioine that Were old
With loues accesse nolde Were they bote nolde
Thus Was his beaute to many creature Wold
ffounde in effecte a plone lure

Douslondes olde caught a fantasie
And had in a maner of suspeccion
Stered by the serpent of selousie
Edmund spenser as made is mencion
But forto voyde all euill occasion
Off ony peple that such malice thought
Ye shall here how Wysely that he Wrought

To put alley fals Delectacion
And all occasions of cupides rage
Vse of prudence and discrecion
Wich many Wounde disfaces his visage
ffor he dempt it Was aguet dammage
That by thenclesion of excellent beaute
Any Creature hyndres shuld be

Philosophres and poetes that Were Wyse
Gasse vn to hym gret contendicion
That he conde so naturally deuyse
To fynde a Weye Wh in his reson
To set aside all occasion
Of suche vnlesefull slesshly fantasie
That unwith stode Women vnto beleeue

He knewe aforn and sawe by experience
That all beaute shuld Waste alley and fade
Yet somer flowres in their most excellence
Thus unnde on hilles and lowe downe in the glade
He lose the lylie Wher they be most vnlade
Vppon their stalke the prese is all day seyn
Ne letyn Wlyne to a stomp reigne

And semblably in eny creature
Of lowe degree and of huth estate
Beaute abyt nat nor lengere doth endure
Then wrecke peson Wage is full clekmate
Who thynketh here on I holde hym fortunate
And can aforn in his reson caste
The Worldly beaute in erthe may alwey laste

Spurina

Lennoxe

Worthy folk that
wirsshth in beaure.
Seeth wt the yen
of wure adwertence
How wt a small
sadeyn impryte
When dethe and age hyt sheweth thew presence
Distreyn all freshnesse wt unlusar violence
Ageyn whos myght ther is none other grace
Diverse of wyes all beaure dothe deface

Though Demetrius was faur upon to see
As he hath herd rehersed in sentence
Yeyn salle and rught he loued Arsyne
Thy occasion sounde by thew fals insolence
The cause upon made no resistence
That adwertynge how euy lyme and space
Diverse of wyes all beaute doth Disface

Full horrible was thew mynute
And to sow god full lustfull ther offence
How thurgh fals lust of sensualite
Left was the bridell of inward prouidence
Slayn mortall stedd made the reomyence
Dwelled in trees when she dyd hym embrace
With blody wounded disfigured all his face

O noble princis lat this storie be
A cleer myrrour in wure magnificence
Ther in conpryed to the fals frayalite
Off Worldly fayrenesse which is but apparence
And transitorie but to be that prudence
Eschewe that passante vicious lust to enchace
Diverse of wyes all beaute dothe disface

Here is no man can
in storie rede
Of more mysches
nor of more debate
Then off debate which
is atthene kynrede
Then bloos and blod gerin kynrede infortunat
Namely of perfoues which ben of hunb astate
As in pist ouce the storie kereth record

Athene tow brether which were at discorde

The toune Sylenchus. Antiochus the tother
As the storie here after shall declare
Eche desirous to excellen other
In Worldly Worship and Wondrely they were whyle
And both bleu by Wordly couetyse
For to clymbe up by hugh astate
Whyche caused hem to ben at debate

Both myghty kynges. Eche makeb mencion
And of a Wombe sothely they were bred
Vndw a cursed constallacion
Of froward seed may nought no good corn
And thurgh couetyse both they were lorn
And destroyed by the mortall Were
That was athene hem in Aye myrth and fere

It is to meene hereby contynuous
To rede the batailles and the dissencions
The fals promesse of antiochus
Wt the disseytes and conspiracions
Strefes of burbe and of condicions
Continuous werres eue ther bed Wonde
Fro Were ther synnynge froward was ther end

And ther moder was called Leodice
And in asia Sylenchus was regnynge
Euere at Were conde not lyne in pees
And in purpre antiochus was lyuinge
And amonge other nobleus they made ber avaunt
Where eue they faught outher in Bataile or fight
They neue abide but toke hem to the flyght

Thurgh Sylenchus was at his tyrannye
Shynynge in glorie and in hugh worthesse
And of age he was lord and kynge
With tyret disdaine was derked his nobilesse
Because that he of yret unkyndenesse
Full falsly slouth wtout Jugement
His vonger brother that was Innocent

And by the bydynge of Leodice
Which was his moder of hurtfull enclie
Falsly to mordre queen Berenice
Wyff to kynge called Ptolome. The

Kenrynge in Egypt but it stode so thartyme
For all his power faulles of his pray
Because that he was wave and fles away

But afterward of olde hate and envye
This Sylenchus but by full fals treson
Modred Somonces by conspyracie
Were gone also as made is mencion
The sclaundre arose of many legion
And was reported vn to his disfame
Wher thurgh he loste his worship and his name

And on this mordre auenged for to be
For the orrible vice abusyon
The kynge of Egypt the feide Dyolome
Gan make hym stronge and eam w^t people doun
But for they was so inwt dissencion
Thurgh all his londe the stone seith certeyn
He was constreyned to retourne home Ageyn

Sylenchus then made a stronge arme
Sadred shippis stuffed hem w^t vitaille
Toward Asie he taken hath the see
But such tempest gan his people assaille
That their hertes and power gan to faille
Wth thoudrynge lyghtynge uengeably dis/
To take the londe of Mede he was constreyned trey/
ned

The people of Asie seynge this myschieff
Had of Sylenchus inwt compassion
And drew socour to setten at a presse
They hym resseyued in to that region
Though it stode as made is mencion
That afore tyme for his cruell dede
They had his persone in full inwt hatrede

And for he fond fortune fauourable
Not considrynge the mutabilite
Recaft of rancour for to be uengeable
And tynne alleare ageyn Dyolome
Vis men outraied he was made to flee
Knelle no refuge nor socour off nam other
But for inwt myschiefe sent to his brother

Incene his brother calles Antiochus
Desires hym for to crowne hym kynge

Of all aspe · ins stone telleth thus
Soke trewes this while by fotill fals wirkynge
Wyth Dyolome for · v · yere endurynge
And when his brother com w^t his power
Falses his promesse double of lest and clere

Thus of nede they fillen at debate
Euerych man other impishely Mezrey
Fals couetyse tencresen drew astate
Caused that nouther lyst other to obey
Mette m a feld ther is no more to seye
Faught hand of hand their hostes bothe thwo
Selenchus fledde as he wont to do

Thus a fals werre of hatred fraternall
Ageyn nature · set at discorde
Eche busy was m especiall
As the storye remembreth by record
Neuy: their lyf to been off on accord
But when Sylenchus was thus put to flyght
The people of surrey gan demen anoon right

That he that day was outher taken or dede
Of Galloures a people of inwt pouste
Of Couetyse · gan hast hem of inwt spede
To entre Asie and spoille all that contre
To antiochus they had eek enemyte
That he was payn for his fauacion
To yue to hem a full inwt raunsom

Their herte was yue only to pillage
Takynge of hym of gold inwt quantite
And he seynge of robbynge thoutrage
Dwrogh to the pyllours and of hem was he
And thurgh all asie they robbed eche contre
For Sylenchus they nan to purchace
That he nat durste a byde in no place

Then Antiochus drowe to Dyolome
Vonde of fauste conduyte or ony assurance
Though that atlene hem was met enmyte
For a peson as made is remembrance.
To haue fonde socour in his inwt greuance
But all for nought for conclusion
Dyolome hym took and caste hym in derk prysson

Sylenchus
Antiochus

Here constreyned off necessite
To nobynge no meene to make his taumpon
Sy a woman that lyued in vnyte
Nemus wolde out of that myrk prison
To here of fortune a fals condicion
That coude make a kynge wt oute peer
Of a wommman to stonde in daunger

So proude folk this may se amyrrour
So seen ayrmee thus sodeynly brought lowe
That slone in ricknesse lyk as an Emperour
Whicke of dysdeyn lyst no man to knowe
Nobly is he cast doun nobly is he ouerthrowe
Nobly hath he cause to pleyne and mourne
Knobynge no frende for socour hym to tourne

He was affeerde to holden his passage
Sy hugh weies or for to come in syght
Styll amonte the ffees · and they by ryet outrage
All mercyles they slough hym anon ryght
And his brother for all his myght ryet
Called Syleuchus which was a ryet wonder
Stille from his courser and brak his nek a
Wonder

Leodonma ·

Sye estates princes
and princesses ·
Shelled hem to Sclus
pitously compleynynge
To hym declarynge
their mortall heuynesses
And first of all ther come to hym weynynge
The noble quene his sostres releeynge
Called Leodonma which wt full heuy cheer
Compleyned the myschief of hir fuster deer

Called Nereis yonge and tendre of age
That wedded was to Cecile to the kynge
And on the day of that ryet mariage
Ther fill a stryff and a ryet meynynge
Amonge the Comons by a maner of hynde
That when the quene therof had a syght
To dyanes temple anon she took hir flyght

The temple was yerly and fast aien ye kynge
For which rumour and the sodeyn stryffe
Leodonma full pesfully quakynge
Ran to the temple for to saue hir lyffe
Supposynge in hir ymaginatiffe
That for the temples chaft reuerence
Men wolde spare to don there violence

Thus ther was one by whom the stryf began
And was first mouude of this ryet mocion
Called Mylo a fals Tecilian
Voyde of all reuerence and deuocion
Ran to the temple persey thim lyon
And where the quene the auter did embrace
With a sharpe sword slowe hir in the place

This sacrelege was pumyssed by vengeance
Godes were wroth wt this ryet offence
And dyana by full ryet displesaunce
Made in the contre a sodeyn pestilence
And Mylo was by vulgar violence
Turned bestiall · made wode in thyr affray
And slough hym self supposynge the yt was

After this vengeaunce
taken on Mylo ·
Cam Cleomenes of
macedoine kynge
And to Sclus can
shewe his dedly woo
The ryete Iniuries off enemyes assaillynge
His hugh empryses his kyngdom defendynge
And al ther last lyon he hym his Oure
Was by the sone slayne of Dyolome

First in his contre the stone doth deny
Ageynes his enemyes he had a ryet batayle
Of his myghty dessendynge the praunchis
Wt knyghtly prowesse as he that lyst mayle
For his right to fyght in plate and maile
His lieges ecchon leynge of assent
To lyue and deye wt hym in trew entent

Men and wommen and children of yonge age
Were off on leete in this matere
Which made hem stronge and yat ryet corage
That vndeuyded ther stode ecchon nyer

Of one corage of a will and of a cleve
Stedly assured in their opynyon
Se cause amonge hem was no devysion

Ose comon prouffite they did more preferre
Than they did their owne lyf of ordre
For their fredom ay redy to the werre
Not affeerd to spende their dyne blood
And fynally so to rede they stode
That of as thought ecke man hym redy make
To lyue and dye for his brotheres sake

Ther fond an enemye born of that regyon
Ose name of whom was antigonus
And fond Nedles the book maketh mencion
Ose olde queue of kynge Demetrius
And fond hir sone the storie telleth thus
Called philip for youthe in his kepynge
Wher by pretendynge a title to be kynge

Of lacedymonons clepned ageyn right
Where to reigne and take possession
Lyke a tyraunt usurpynge of gret myght
For to be adwned in that regyon
But for all his false presumpcion
Nedes put off and sett a feere
Though he wt hem helde a mortall werre

And Cleomenes that was right full kynge
Was in the feld armed euy day
Wardy as lyon stod hym no thynge
Ageyn his enemyes he stode so at abaye
That from the feld he made hem fleen away
Nis dredfull swerd ygrounden was so kene
That abyden hym they myght not sustene

And on a day descendynge the Cite
Nelde in the felde a full stronge batayle
Wyth litle peple made his foon to flee
Retournynge home full merry of trauayle
Thought in his herte that it sholde auayle
To stynte the werre hampynge in no certeyn
Till that his peple represseth were ageyn

Yet ordynaunce thurgh all that contre
Dem all his enemyes to make resistence

And into Egipt he gotte to Ptholome
With wyff and childre wt dalbynare his presence
Where reserued wt gret benevolence
Lyche his astate out of awe and drede
And there abode till Ptholome was dede

But the sone of kynge Ptholome
Which reigned after by succession
Of pals enuye and vengeable cruelte
Slough Cleomenes in that regeon
Nis wyff his childre wonde of compassion
Allas it was a sturdye a cruell thynge
Wyth in a kyndom to mortlev so a kynge

After whos dethe thus
Wrought by violence
The storie remembreth
Macedynge
Forth cam Ves and
Shelde his presence
Of syracuse the myghty stronge kynge
To store Socius pitously complevnynge
Besechynge hym wt a full pitous chere
Of his myschief to write the maner

Ose Which Ves full and furious
Lyst to presume of fals rebellion
For to delme wt Appius Caudius
And to malygne ageyn Roome tolne
But he anoon for his presumpcion
Constreyned was in all his most pryde
Lyke a Coward to fleen and not abyde

No more of hym myn auctour writeth here
But in his book as he dothe prarde
How cam Cornelius of Rome a conspleur
Vpon self complevnynge of the gret falsede
Which vn to hym accomplysshed was in dede
Ye assurance broke of old hampshull
Which of Cartage was chief amyrall

So this Cornelie hampshull was shorn
Wt the africans by amaner slaterie
To socour hym as we haue told to forn
Wt the romayns to holde up his partie

Cleomenes

Ves

But when they mette the book dothe specifie
Cornelie take and feared in prison
At myschiefe dyd they gayned no raunsom

Thom hannyball entred of entent
With his knyghtis in to aguet Cutee
Of Cecile called aguigent
Where Julyus filua of old emmyte
Leyde a syege wt aguet meyne
That he constreynes seid hannyball
ffor verrey hunger to leye oue the Wall

By apostesme he took hym to the flyght
Sadres shippes and took the large see
And Julyus filua lyk a manly knyght
Raught wt hym and made hym for to flee
Vppon the Water anon after he
Was of his knyghtes stoned to the dethe
And so constreyned he relese up the brethe

Zantipus

Whan that hannyball
Was slayn thus
And put to flyght
as made is mencion
To fore Scipio
came forth zantipus
A famous knyght full noble of renoun
And he was lord of the straunge regnon
Lacedimonye and was come from affeire
Into Cartage to helpe in the Weire

By whos prolles to his encres of glorie
The proude romayns were put to the flyght
Cartagenenses had of hem victorie
And ther was take the wyse manly knyght
Marchus regulus and brought anon right
In to Cartage and lad as prisonere
By zantipus & Scipio Writeth here

Thus noble knyght for all his high prowesses
Done in Cartage and shelled to their toun
ffor all his notable kyndenesses
They most vnkyndely quyt hym his guerdon
For sailynge home toward his regnon
In a shippe stuffed in threw entre.

ffals enuye they cast hym in the see

To his noblesse and famous Chualrie
When he of knyghthode sat hyest in his flowres
Skey of Cartage by hatired and enuye
Maliuned aueyn hym chef some of their so
Dachypsid his knyght but they aueyn auctoures
Nan by Writynge perpetuelly set his name
And it registred in the hous of fame

Who can telle or relevee the wounde of Weires
The fyrst cause of the mortall rage
Where it be nan by influence of steres
Where man and man or of Wilfull rage
Where romayns and folk of Cartage
So gret hyndrynge considrynge the manor
Of bothe parties as bookes doth us lere

Italiens ther wt were meued ofte
Namely when fortune was their aduerse
And affricans felt full vnsofte
When she to hem lyst to be contrarie
Whos comes of costom sondele doth varie
By experience it hath ben preued well
In the ouerthrelynge of hir vntrusty whele

The most Worthy and the most famous
Affore remembred vppon eche parte
Fortune to day made hem victorious
And to morne she did their myght dessire
Now up now down all stode in hasarde
Lyk as hir lyst them fauour vpon or feere
Their lesse their hynynge calles fortune

Where

Of some Wele Willd
happy and elbrous
So some also full
straunge of acquyntaunce
Rekene amonge other
Marchus Regulus
Of romayn partie ayrince of gret substaunce
To be preferred and put in remembraunce
One the most Worthy and trelle founde in dede
Of knyghtly policie that I can of rede

The common prayse

To comon profite was ay his aduertence
Wene loue and litte stondynge vp vpright
So nouther clyned the balaunce
Of his domes for fauour of no wyght
Till that the eye of his mynd syght
Conceyued fulle where the trouthe stode
Than gaffe he sentence and ther on he abode

In all this world ther was no letter knyght
Better named and born of good lynage
A semely persone delyte and of gret myght
Hardy as lyon right manly of visage
Walle of the romayns stuffe verde to Cartage
Demure not lustly seynge all thynge to corn
And mayntener I synde that he was born

And for he had so gret discrecion
This worthy knyght this Marchus Regulus
Chosen he was a counsell of the tolune
And had a spetialle calles Maulyus
In armes manly wyse and vertuous
Which for their noble expert hugh constaunce
Of romayn peres had the gouernaunce

Chus &

Their shippes stuffed made a gret armee
Full prudently wt knyghtly apparaille
These princes them taken han the see
First wt cecilians had gret batalle
Discomfit hem at her arryuaille
Outrayed Anulchus the storie is no fable
That was of affryk Capteyn and constable

Gat in that contre castell many on
Took prisoners stuffe and gret richesse
And all that parte to rome he sent anon
Sp Maulyus the storie berith witnesse
And the romayns for his worthynesse
All of assent he cause he was so wys
Prolonged han the terme of his office

Of knyghtly noblesse was none vnto hym lyk
Nouther in armes nor wyght ordynaunce
And for the conquest of Cartage and affryk
To hym they gaff of bothe the gouernaunce
Wynght Cytees tolunes to his obeysaunce
Of the romayns thys noble worthy knyght

Where eue the rode maugre ther ffoes myght

By his perfyght labourous diligence
Gat all contres to cartage tolyne
Till tydynges come to his presence
Besyde affryk ther was a gret dragon
So horrible as made is mencion
That all the coste of hym stode in doute
No man durst nygh hym pere aboute

An hundred fete and therto was he lengthe
Lyk as writeth Pytus hymnus
Was nom so hardy man ne of such strenythe
That durst approche he was so venemous
But by the manhode of Marchus Regulus
I Slayn was this monstrous serpent
And for a mervaill the skyn to rome sent

Chus in his conquest while he did his pryme
To dyte castell and myghty stronge tolunes
Beyn hym was sent hastifyall tyme
Called of affryk the hardy champyons
Wyth all their power of their regions
But as the storie maketh rehersaille
They were discomfite bothe in bataille

Anulchus after cam wt spere and sheld
In defence of affryk and cartage
And he was also distressed in the feld
Wyth all his hoost maugre his vysage
Thus marchus alwey had the auauntage
Makynge the romayns thys knyght most vtuous
Thurgh his prowesse to be victorious

And where that he in his tendre age
Lyst to labour and tille his owne londe
For exercise and vertuous auauntage
To holde the plough and ledyn wt his honde
Aneydynge flouthe as ye shall vnderstonde
Non thurgh all affryk wt many worthy knyght
He rideth armed nysteele and mayles bryght

This noble mark Whyr eue he had to do
He was in armes ponyn syngulere
And in the temple of rome of appollo
For hym was kept a crowne of fressh laurere

Corned off nold fret full of stones clere
And in the temple of Ioues was reserued
A Table of victorie which he hath deserued

To these trades who can considre wele
Of olde costome their rightes to mayntene
As for a thynge kynge inperpetuell
Which fadeth neue of nature thus I meene
I sacred is the fressh lauer grene
For causes theyne graunted to conquerours
In marciall actes by conquest made victours

For the noblesse of this tree demyne
Sheweth his odoure in wysedom and excellen
By the greuesse which neue doth decre
Louge abydynge of vertuous prudence clyme
The wynde lekoneth pouyderce
In fame only of knyghtly gouernaunce
Taketh his guerdon of louge contenmaunce

The strength only gaynneth hem nat the ay
Nor a wynde thy mynge stablysheth nat vbne
But pseuerance who so list muse and robuste clere als
Gaynneth to hem and putteth in memorie . cre
The tryumphe and palme of their victorie
The croune of lauer in stone as it is tolde
And of Iubiter the vicke tole of golde

Marchus Regulus

Who can diserue of all these wyftes three
Most appertayneth vn to chiualrie
Manly prouesse Wysdom anoon let see
Strength hardynesse conquest wlrae
For the romayns caught assantage
For his merites notable and glorious
To magnifie this Marcus Regulus

For this Marcus durynge his lusty yeres
Prince of the yeres gayn assyrk and cartage
Took all their wynne knyghtes prisoneres
Sent hem to Rome for comon auauntage
But O allas Whanne was fall in age
The gery goddesse amonge their chaunges alle
A yeyn this prince hir fauour made appalle &

For to withstonde the prudesse of this knyght
In helpe of assyrk as made re mencion

Can zantippus of whom spak noble ryght
A myghty duke the which was sent doun
For lacedomayne which thurgh his high renown
When the power of Marcus gan to faille
His meyne playn took hym in the bataille

Into Cartage sent hym prisoner
And there lay in stronge chaynes bounde
Lo how fortune chaunge can here chere
Falsest of trust when she is most Iocunde
First fauourable afterward founde
Thus hir maniere wt hir double face
Folk that sytte hyest to chaunge them from their place

For he that whilom lad in subiection
All most all assyrk and cartage the Citee
Now lytle he lounde and pentred in prison
Whilom in glorie now in aduersite
Fortunes fauoure ben made who look wele
Of bretell glasse rather then of stele

This manly knyght all he that he lay clepned
Which hath brought Rome to so hyghe encres
That they of assyrk and cartage were constreyned
Vn to the romaynes to pursue for apres
And for taccomplysshe his materr doutelees
Vnder assurance made in cartage town
They took Marcus out of prison

Sounde by his othe they re no more to seyne
Ne to be chaunged for assyrk prisoners
There for to abyde and they to Rome ageyn
The wynne knyghtes fressh and lusty of their de
So that marcus feble and olde of yeres
By affricans was to Rome sent
By othe assured taccomplysshe their cause

For the romaynes had in sucke depute
This noble mayk for manhode and prudence
And for the surlyrynge of the comoune
They had his pyone for wysdom in reuerence
Calles of that towne their walle and their defence
Had in more chiere for knyghthode in dede
Than all their prisoners of assyrk and cartage

Romayns wroysed of his comynge

And specially for his delyuerance
All attoues of lerte and trelle mecenynge
Hes Well come home our lore and fuffifaunce
Welcome myrrour of knyghtly gouernaunce
This Was thew wore and thus Was her langage
At his repaire from affryk and cartage

And thus refceyued lyke to his affate
And Conueied thurgh all the cite
Nobly presented to the senate
Se gan his tale anoon as ye shall see
As he that Wolde more in cheerte
The comon profite than his delyuerance
Sed vn to them these Wordes in substaunce

Sire by thaues of you ecclon present
First by thestatus next by the consounte
As prince and counsell to affryk I Was sent
And as we knowe vp-pere I haue there be
To duftryse rebell of that counte
And by the fauour and helpe of godis myght
To youre Cite haue quyt me lyk a knyght

In this matere it nedeth nat to tarie
Ye knowe youre self I am nolw Weren olde
And fortune is to me contrarie
Wherby youre enemyes in affryk be made bold
And they deffye me to be fole
In eschaunge by short conclusion
For prysoneres Whiche ye haue in the town

And by the fauour of godis hugh in heuene
And by my feallues Wyse mediacion
Countes prouynces mo than fyw or seuen
I haue in affryk made fouet to this town
Maugre thew myght and thew rebellion
And them constreynes lyke as ye desire
For to obeye vn to youre empyre

To make wure Empire more stately glorious
And tenarse the bounder of youre Cite
Whylom by grace I Was victorious
Venquyssher youre enemyes Wher eue I did bem see
Nolw thurgh fortunes mutabilite
Made unhappy and desolat of cheer
Sometyme a prince and nolw a prisonere

Thorn my power by fortune Was fraunchised
Nolw am I thrall and feted in prison
Myn olde triumphes be nedly nolw disprysed
And victories oppressed and born down
Wrth this considred the transmutacion
Of youthe passed and myn Wrtelesly aue
Lytell Wonder though dull be my conaue

But ther is athynge that draWeth a longe my lyst
Which in my herte hath set auret gladnesse
To youre eares how in the mortall stryf
By my labour and knyghtly besynesse
The marciall princes famous in Worthynesse
Wrth all the knyghtes most seuereyn of renoun
Sought thWrth affryk be nolw in youre prison

By Wlys absence sfiebled is Cartage
The contre perysshe bWught to disencare
Seynge that I am dulle and and falle in age
Bein assureans to put my self in prees
Saufynge youre enemyes to pursue for the pees
By eschaunge off me that may but small anaille
For affryk knyghtes most expert in batrille

They stonde in hope of thew delyuerance
Eschaunge of me nolw sent out off prison
Of entent to encarsen thew myssaunce
Of nelle to ymme aWreke upon youre tolne
Nolw taketh good hede and of disceacon
Deyseth of prudence this thynge that I haue told
Shew youthe confidred and I am sfieble and olde

And am consumed and Weried in the Weres
Fortune contrarie I sfiebled to bere Armure
They lusty and fresshe-thew ngne spred sull per te
And in the feld they alle to endure
I vnWeldy and lyk a creature
More semble to drathe hom to my grawe
Than to be armed this cite for to saue

And in effente I haue more cheerte
Of Wrray seith Wt oute uariaunce
Unto the prospre of youre comounte
Than to the matere of my delyuerance
Thow thynge perses and Weyed in balaunce
Of affryk knyghtis thexpert Worthynesse

Marchus Regulus

Ame the conflreynt of auges feblenesse

And to conclude upon this matere
Impytht neue as semeth vnto me
As off knyghthode deserued the lauere
Vor the Tryumphe in this famous Cite
Set then die to encres the comounte
And thus auysed of hert and hole courage
Velde up the spirit of myn vnthrelde age

In this purpos he stedfast as a walle
Of so Wille and one perseuerance
Hym self comendyng to walles immortall
Chees for to dye of polytik constaunce
And to prefere by notable prouidence
The comen prophre this was his motyff
Set a side good tresoure and his lyff

Whyle Wele cheued stable of his vsage
Of mayster loue he had vn to the toun
Ye is reporues ageyn vnto Cartage
The articles kept and the condicion
And Regulus hys assyse ageyn
This to seyne to yelde them self ageyn
As prisoner he to reporte ageyn

At his departyng the Romayn senatoure
Wan Wey pite of compassion
So seen the prince of thew olde socoure
As prisoner parte out of the toun
Princes ladies fell a swone adoun
Childre Wept and cried for pite
Hartes Well vp holder and chief Walle of thes Cite

Alas euer fourmed any treter knyght
Which of his fendly full trete mocion
Where he Was fre and yolden had and myght
To haue stonde at large by his election
To kepe his promys required to prison
What shall I Wryte of his noblesse or slewe
To fynde one lyk hym I rede but of a fewe

And Wlen he cam ageyn Wt his message
Kndlyng the entent of the Worthy knyght
Most furiously the peple of Cartage
In the presence of euy maner Wyght

Redyned hym atonement anon right
Sware the lyddis of his eyen tweyne
They kutte hem of tenaces of his peyne

Glut he nat shulde sleyen in prison
But euer Wacche Wt peyne intoleruble
And for the constreynt of his passion
Dyde and complayne Wt grones lamentable
And after this they took a-leyne table
Sharpe full of naylles sharpe Wlet and grounde
And they vppon naked they hym bounde

Another table they leyd on hym aloste
Nayled also and a tlewe these tweyne
They couched hym thus sedde Was full vnpose
Most Importable so hydous Was the peyne
The blod ran out of euy pyncte and veyne
This Was his tourment allas a cruell deth
Of Worthy Marcus till he yelde up the breth

Who Wille in bokes or euer did see
Of ony princes so stedfast and notable
As Whylom Were in Rome the Cite
Or mekely conquest so louer pdurable
Or vertue founded of courage vnchangeable
Reken up all that Were in that tolme
And to Marcus make no comparison

Reken Fampilles paytres and scipions
Notable Worthy for many yere Victorie
Reken up all the Worthy champions
Ourpure fabricius famous of memorie
But this Regulus Eclypseth all thew thre
And surmounteth by report of renoun
All these forseid in comparison

Reken up the foure that Whylom Were poetes
The furst of them called Lucius
Other tweyne of condicious lyche
As Was Stacius and Nasus delyus
And for yet not the yngest Emelyus
But for all their grete possession
Make to mark no comparison

Remembre of curtius of Whom it is told
The assurance to staunche his owtrage

Coured in his throte strangled hym wt nolde
So he died the stone with deuyse
And though thes foure wendyn haue by wyse
Surely comended though fals opynyon
Of them to Marchus make no comparyson

Touchynge this mark let men beholde and see
We leste his treasour his fredom his richesse
And for the profite of the comounte
Forsak his frendes Socius seeth wytnesse
To further his towne dede in distresse
To kepe his feith reported to prysoun
Make of noon other to hym comparyson

Tyn auctour here put in remembraunce
Som that had wolde stones and werre
Som that had of richesse habundaunce
And of other that stood in duunte
And som that had worldly prosperite
Set all aside and conclude on reson
Wene them and marchus is no comparison

Princes may leue all their entente
After their lustus after their delices
Of wolde of purpre were riche garnementis
After their power riallardly in vyces
Haunt their inuestures in Cites grete offices
Wene all their pompe and veyn ambicion
And a wene mark make no comparyson

All these thynges remembred in certeyn
Well considered and put in mynde
Ther was in Rome but selde such payn
So comon profite that founde was so kynde
And till I may such another fynde
In all this book Writynge up so doun
I will to hym make no comparison

Lenuoye

This tragedie who
that can take hede.
Is entermedled wt wo
and gladnesse.
Pore for worship and
spirituelte maukede.
This was in mark for excellent noblesse

Ode rede this fall in this next lesynesse
Which chees to die where as he stode free
Only for profite of the comounte

To kepe this oth pleynly as I rede
Made in Cartage there beynge in distresse
This noble prince constreyned of no nede
But of free wille myn auctour doth expresse
Hys tome ayeyn thedir gan hym dresse
To suffre torment of his free volunte
Only for profite of the comounte

This stone shuld be avaunced in dede
With wolden lettres for to bere wytnesse
Non ilke seid marke hauynge of dede no drede
To sette home hys werre in sykernesse
Whos high renoun most soueyn of prudesse
May neue eclipse by noon antiquite
Which chees to die to further the comounte

He deceaued for to haue the mede
Of tryumphe and marciall worthynesse
And of subiect to were the purpill wede
Fret full of stones most heuenly of brightnesse
The laureat avbne conseruynge the greenenesse
Graunted to auctoure who lyst consydre and see
Which chees to die to further the comounte

Noble princes which that gouerne and lede
All worldly peple taketh hede in youre highnesse
To this storie truthe as the drede
Takynge ensample doth youre besynesse
Ay to support and maynteine rightwisnes
And late Marchus to you anonynour be
Which chees die to further the comounte &

Yet in ordre to
Socius complaynynge
Vicious of lyst ther
come tholome
Called Philopater and
was of Egypt kynge
In tendre age by horrible cruelte
Slouth fader moder and suster as ye may see
Ne to be avbned as it is made mencion

Tholome
Antipater

To reigne alloone in that regnon.

Hewas disposed vn to eüy vice
Shreward to ueritie and all dawtyne
Slouthly his wyf called Eudice
Leste his spouse took a concubyne
Wasted his lyff tyan hym self enclyne
To all riot surfet and outrage
And in this wyse he spent his youge age

Thus was disclaundred his royall maieste
In leccherous lustes wacked all nyght
In lesse tille none ageyns all honeste
Of fals excesse shope hym anoon right
When he awos to drynkyn ageyns nyght
Borne upon corne trafforcen his leccherie
The louge day he spent in glotonye

Tholome Antiquier

Now wery the processe for to endite
Of this tyraunne vicious and wod
It is contanous the processe to endite
Be cause the example doth harme and no good
And of ueritaunce thus wt hym it stod
Of sodeyn myschief I rede he did fyne
Enbraced his armes of his concubyne

Agathodin pleynly was his name
And lad a sone called Agathodes
Vicious bothe and sclaundres by defame
Noysed by report they were so reckles
Sothe attones take in a sodeyn prees
Wyth their allyes all attones sette
And by lust some lad to the rebet &

Eyt philopater
called Tholome
Ther cam in ordre
A worthy duk of fraunce
Abitomanus and
out of that contre
Rade in to grece wt auoet puyssaunce
And purpost he tyan to make his ordenaunce
Ageyn romayns al be they were feere
Dwudely to hem for to tyynne a weere

But they of rome to theire confusion
By their bysshoppes and prestes tyan deuyse
To vse a cursed fals superstiaon
Vn to their godes in full cruell wyse
To offre men by a newe sacrifice
To buyye hem quyk in Bockus thus I rede
By a fals hope they better for to spede

Of fraunce and gyece they took .v. m. nombre
Nalf men and women to gedre tleyn and tkeyn
And by fals mordre they did hem encombre
Buryed theym quyk their dede was full sodeyn
At this sacrifice the godes tyan dispeyn
And to the romaynes auy contraious
For their fals rytes superstiaous

And by record of olde aomeuleys
The were fyue hundred fro the fundiaon
And .xvij. tkan keynge consuleys
Thre in nombre as made is mencion
Which gouerned and reuled all the tolon
The first called Lucyus Emylius
And the seconde Catulus Sapus

Atilyus fenulus the iij. consuleie
By all the senat ordeyned were these thre
As I haue told the seid same were
For to gouerne and rule their cite
And to preseruen hem from all aduersite
Ageyn two yeple of Saule and lombardie
Which then weried of malice and envie

Of which were the romeyns stade in doute
The Senatoures and all the Cuezeins
Because ageyn them ther cam so grete a hoot
Of lombardes by this half the mountaignes
Joyned to gedre wt many fell storeyns
Which stade separed as made is mencion
From tkeym of rome and fro their obeysaunce

The yeple rude bestiall and unstable
To gedre assembles wode and furious
Of multitude werray innumerable
Vengeable of herte of corage despitous
Voyde of all reson sodeyn furious
As seith Bockus I can no ferther tyan

These soudioures lay tysarmes enydown
And tysarmes of tysarmes they were called
Dollars come them hastynge day by day
Of mer labour the foot men sore appalled
Sur ay trew trust on multitude lay
Of whos compyne Rome stode in assuray
And specially the consuleys thre
That our were sent to fight for the Cite

Foure score thousand as wryt the cronycaleer
Mighty to stondyn at diffence
In his selawshup had eche consuleer
And of the tysarmes nombred in sentence
Thre hundres thousond by studye violence
Goynge on fote I fynde that he had
Eyght thousand oute that all the fels spradd

Rekene nat hem that rode on horsback
Which fyve and thrytty ar were in nombre
Fyve hundred oute purposes for to wrak
Finally the Romeyns to encombre
The shade of hem gaf to myn an umbre
That on the sonne which a forn was grene
Ther was vmeth Any semme seene

Oon captayn was Abytomarus
A manly man and a full worthy knyght
And wt hym went Duredomarus
A noble captayn armed bryght
Mene hem and Romayne longe last the fight
Sutton the myte of Rome the Cite
Was slayn a consul that was one of the thre

Flew whos dethe of fortune anon wight
On the myte of them of Rome tolne
Eyght hundred thousand toke hem to the flyght
And thus he tan the fame and the renoun
Of Abitomarus as made is mencion
Of which victorie his herte was made fayne
And on his myte were thre thousand slayne

But the Romayns reported hem ageyn
And after that had a stronge bataille
And in the fels so manly they were sem
And so prondly thew enemyes did assalle
That as myn autour maketh rehersaille

Of these tysearmes longe or it was nyght
Fourty thousand were slayn in that fight

The third tyme wt help of them of fraunce
Joyned to lombardes and folk of Gaule also
They fought ageyn all out of ordynaunce
Beside a pyle that called is the two
Where bothe battailles to nedre had adw
And as yfynde consuleys Weyne
To Romayn skeltrous kynghtly did ateyne

Manlius Torquat called was that one
Flaumyus Flautus was wt hym yfeere
And wt the romayns forth to nedre they gan
Dollund that Pyuew wt a full manly cheere
In which battaill the storie doth us leve
Nyne and fourty thousand were slayn in that
Of thew enemyes that none ne went awny

Thromarus was take prisoneer
In tokene off tryumphe brought to Rome towne
To the capytolle wt a full pale cheere
Lad bounde in cheynes thei weyned to Raunsom
Thus hat fortune appalled his high renom
In tokene of his discomfiture
Offred to godds was his coth armure

Thus lacheth his lymes three stan dalle
Till antropos it brak wt full quet peyne
Yuredomarus that was his feladle
Slayn in the fels by Romayns in certeyn
And of these worthy princes tweyn
This was the ende and the mortall fall
The fest accomplysshed called funerall

In the tyme of the mortall heroes
Attene these dukes and them of Rome tolne
Many tokenes were shewed in the stoures
Mervellous hystinynge from the heuene doun
And many an vnkouthe constellacion
Sondry Comettes did in the welkyn apew
Who seeth the stories may the trouthe sew

The water of petene that rennech in stalle
Which in that contre is a famous flood
The same houre and tyme of thew bataille

Habitomarus

Ffor to relate and telle by Wrytynge
The fall off Sypyon of Rome kynge

Sypyon

Ffro whens this tyrel flame and confusion
As it is remembred by scripture
The romayns made ayenst oblacion
Vn to Iubuer of his Cote armure
And in tokene of his discomfiture
With in that temple of gold betyn clere
To his dispite they hynge up his banere

Sex Socius briefly
for a remembraunce
writeth of Nerues
debates and batailles
That Nero that tyme in
Italie and in Rome
In Grayne champeyn with marcyall apparailles
A monge other in his reherpailles
Ne telleth in Affryk the tyrel dissencion
Atwene hanyball and Worthy Scypion

He toucheth hw nomes and abit nat longe
Vpon the stories he bit nat but a While
Nere nat releuynge trew mighty Nerues str
Nor of theire strynges he dothe nat lew compleynge
But dun descendynge diuerteth forth his stille

Ffor to relate and telle by Wrytynge
The fall off Sypyon of Rome kynge

This seid Sypyon batailles had theyne
One with kynge Babin he of Nerey myght
And eke another in Which he did his peyne
To mampsina after anon right
And both kynges he put to the flyght
And of messule Hynde by Wrytynge
How Masmypsina was gouernour and kynge

This seid Sypyon thurgh his Chiualrie
Made masinypsina to flen his remon
Constreynynge hym to lyne by robberye
To Walke in forestes with beestes up and down
And for defaute as made is mencion
To saue his lyf he fonde no bet refute
But fede hym self on Rootes and on fruite

Out of his Reame Masinypsina was enchased
And constreyned to fleen fym his contree
Hys mynde of folk his name was out raced
Ffor no man Wyst Where he shuld be
Nis lieige men and folk of his Cote
Thurgh all affryk knelle no better rede
Of his persone - but dempt that he Was dede

Thus of kynge Sypyon encres man the nolent
Which by force - of - kynges hath outrayed
And up them Wynne the Rytone
Out hem to flyght and the reple affraied
That Rome and Cartage Were of hym dismayed
And eche of hem did thew labour
Of thew Nerues to make hym gouernour

Un to Sypyon out of Rome toun
As it is Write for a memorall
To Numedie was sent Scypion
For this matere in especiall
Out of cartage was sent Rysfrubiall
And at the castell Where Sypyon lay
Sothe Wenie arryued at a day

And by pleyn Wrytynge as I haue conseyued
And as the story remembreth in sentence
At theire comynge sothe Were Resseyued

Of kynge Syphax wt̄ met reuerence
And thurgh his noble manly diligence
And as it is wreten by good record
He made these capteyns hertly off accord

Glut they to gedre law the same nyght
They had of Syphax so grete spleste
Thy promys made as he was trewe kynght
That neyther of them shuld assemues he
But they was founde full gret duplicite
Fold wynge after who so kan take hede
Lyke as the storie shall dewyse in dede

Hov by fraude and falsenesse most mortall
Compassed be forn it is thus he shall
That by the sleught of this hastyuball
As a tygre he nygh duble all
Vnder fayre cleve deceyued scipion

He brought in Syphax by fals sotilte
And by his sleughty peynes feire langage
That he shuld wt̄ hym alyed be
Thy full assent to haue in mariage
Sophonysbe a mayden of Cartage
Which was doughter yonge and fayre w all
As seith Iustin to this hastyuball

The which thynge by craft was brought about
And accomplysshed verrely in dede
And by this meene pleynly out of doute
There fyrst he wan Tancouy and Latrede
Symulacion feynynge and falshede
That a tyme Syphax and hastyuball allas
Scipion was deceyued in this cas

And after that don was this mariage
Syphax full enemye to this scipion
With hastyuball wod in to Cartage
And gan a newe a treyn forme to wyn
And in this while as made is mencion
Kynge Masinyssa out of wildernesse
Toward Scipion in all hast gan hym dresse

With his peple gan make hym strouge
Thurgh helpe of scipion and of Sellus
Went ageyn Syphax and alwd nat longe
Vpon hym was so envious
And on a day the storie telleth thus
Wt̄ assyrians and folkes of Cartage
Syphax the Romayns met in the vtsage

Off masinyssa the peple were so wode
Vppon Syphax auenged for to bee
Thurgh their batailles come there he stood
And maugre hym and his crueltee
Of verrey manhode space was non to flee
They brought hym home thurgh his high renoun
Into the hondes of worthy Scipion

Syphax was take thus or he was war
Vnder his seurte maugre all his myght
And in to Rome lade aforn the char
Of Scipion the noble worthy knyght
That was the tryumphe graunted hym of right
And Sophonysbe aforn to Syphax wyf
Wedded to Masinysse at thende of all this stryf

Nabym

Lo lou fortune can chaunge hir tides
So on this day she can be fauourable
Make capteyns and these gret guydes
Which wende haue founde hir vyhiele feyne and stable
But that she is froward and chaungeable
Frendly to day to mouble at discord
Vif thre se trewe Syphax can bere record

This Syphax was sent out of the towne
In cheynes bounde wt̄ out more tarynge
And at Tyburny lepd feyre in prison
Dyed at myschief made there his endynge
And for because he was a kynge
The romayns made of marciall pitee
Hym to be buried wt̄ in her Citee

But cam Nabym full
pitously weynynge
To sone John Sochus
Which by tuynge
Of macedoine took
on hym to be kynge

Haupnge no title paup title off robbery
Only by force hym self to magnifie
Which wt stronge hand took full possession
ffor to be crowned in thilke region

Thus macedoune as by olde wrytynges
Whilom was had in full gret reuerence
Because only it floured in thy thynges
Bothe in knyghthode and pouoyr sapience
Mars by their manlyde pallas by their prudence
And while these theyne had gouernaunce &c
Of all wele saue they had suffisaunce

And while the noblesse of these thynges theyne
That is to say the floure of hugh clergie
The hugh renoun most famous and pouoyr
Of martiall prowesse and of chyualrye
Gouerned that londe be nelle polycie
Thus stood that kyngdom autoure reuerse bome
Amonge the merkes like an heuenly some

Nabyn

But at the last eclipsed was his lyght
Bothe of knyghthode and philosophie
When couetise gan encrepen auoyr knyght
ffor to vsurpe vppon the temalte
Sur intrusion of fals tyrannye
And boystous force made their entrynnes
Haupnge no title there for to reigne as kynges

This was chief cause for short conclusion
That the noblesse of Grece was brought bace
And Macedoine brought to confusion
By couetyse that set hem in such case
Thereby their knyghthode fully translated was
And their policie in cronycle ye may see
Oute of grece to rome the Cite

Emonge other by their remembraunce
Of such tyraunnes by ordre reherse
Nauyn was one that had gouernaunce
In macedoine and was their crowned kynge
Wyth out title falsly they reigninge
And for his pollaxe outrageous cruelte
Was debated of rome the Cite

The romayns sent a myghty embassee

Thus stanyus of their werres the grete
To macedoine be gan approche nere
Wollard at ras where nabyn did abide
Of entent for to abate his pride
But while Nabyn stood highest in estate
Of grace his lieges were wt hym at debate

A duke called philoxmones
Wt the peple that dwelles in grece londe
To stryue wt Nabyn put hem self in prees
Discomfited hym fynally in hond for hond
And at next myschef ye shall vnderstand
Alemmenes a knyght of that contree
Slough this nabyn in cronycle ye may see

Thus this Nabyn Scithe forth proceed
To telle the werres and the mortall stryues
Betwene romayns and affricans in dede
Wherby full many lost their lyues
Caused noyalles maydens and eek wyues
To dye and perisshe in suche disioyne they stood
On outher partie to seen the losse of blood

For the parte of hem of rome toun
Were made Capteyns and dyuers officers
Which into affryk wt peple were sent doun
And specially ther were .v. conpiteurs
Notable in armes and famous in thy yeres
Marchus Manlius borne of the romayn lyne
The tother called lucyus Conforme

Wt hem was sent a tribune full notable
Of Nabyn to forme I made mencion
How the werres most worthy and most able
Imeene off rome prudent scipion
Whiche of their Cite was chiefest champion
Of hole entent the affricans tanoye
And specially hem to destroye

And vpyh his carriage they had a Cite stronge
Mervtilo bilte and stood vppon the see
The walles thilke rounde square and longe

Thesse dissence called of that coutre
To saue and kepe hem from all aduersite
And fourty Cubites Wt arestes martiall
Lyke as I fynde ost heuht was the Wall

And in the fromte keyses for the werre
Of stones squaue was an huge dongeon
Calles Sorsa from Which wonder ferre
Men myght behold the coutures enuyron
And as sithe for their sauacion
Thassricans of purpose did ordeyne
For their capteyns Lustruliall Meyne

The seid dongeon myghtily batailles
Ageyn all assautes to stonde and endure
But Worthy Scipion for all that hath nat failles
For tappwicke and doun his busy cure
Wt his engynes myghty stronge and sure
So that by force this kynght most marciall
A mete quantite brak doun of the Wall

And lucyus called Consoryne
Departed is Wt Marchus Maulyus
And by the counceill of scipion and dotryne
They took their Were myn autour telleth thus
Sothe of assent in armes uttorius
With Lustruliall sothely and they myght
Were as he laye the same day to fyght

The consulers assailed the Cite
Called Cure let adoun the Walle
Slouth fourty thousand the Cronycle ye may see
Of affricans by Ventcaunce full mortall
And their constable called Lustruliall
Was slayn that day by hym it is no doute
But he most trusted and next Were hym aboute

And in this While most manly of corage
The Worthy tybun publius scipion
By Mercy force is entred in Cartage
And by daxes as made is mencion
Lx and his kynghtes contremes so the town
That discended Wt hir dedly cheres
They of the tolbit relese up prisoneres

Mekely requyrynge vnto Scipion

To resseyue hem in this mortall laye
That men and Women Wellynge in that town
Wt the Citezens yonge and olde of age
Myght abiden and leue in seruage
Vnder the romayns they Were no let lesure
And yere by yere yelde hem atribuyte

And of assyth the tother Lustruliall
Which amonge hem assom was enbned kynge
Leste his astate and his Welle forall
Yelde hym prisoner humbly knelynge
And his Wyf most pitously Weppynge
Whan that she sawe his lord was take so
Ran in to the fyre and brent hir self for Wo

Lustruliall

Fyue and twenty thousand as I fynde
Were lad of Wommen in to captyuite
Thritty thousand of men cam behynde
Bake prisoneres in mete aduite
And vyj daxes brent that Cite
That in the Walles was none so hard astone
But in to pouder it was brent anon

And this was don briefly to conclude
By the prowesse of Publius Scipion
Sole in seruage was aqwet multitude
They olde lordes lad fetred to prison
This was of Cartage fynall destruccion
To Wryte they complenytes Wolde aby no While
But in to were tourneth ageyn his style

Of Lacedymone he
membrynge a kynge
Called Dexeus a full
proude Warriour
Clemynge atitle
vppon hym usurpynge
For to succede as trewe enheritour
To mete alisaundre most myghty Conquerour
Fully affermynge ageyn a certeyn Day
He Wole be enbned maugre Who seith nay

Dexeus

And his name to put in memorie
Caste in his persone trewelle his prowesse
Of kynge alisaundre and tencres his glorie

To folowe his traces in knyghthode and noblesse
And first of all of hasty wilfulnesse
That his conquest myght spede asserre
Ban of purpose wt romayns to haue a werre

And after this he was let auysed
Whan he perceyued the marciall apparaille
Of the romayns whereof he was auysed
Were a gode ther noblesse to assaille
Whiche ay were founde victorious in bataille
And where assoon he list he feeles
Sent enlusatoues wt hem to trete of pees

Wlen had apperceyued his presumpcion
And how he was proude and surquedous
Sent a Consull wt auxt power dum
The name of whom was sulpicius
Whiche dedly hated the said perseus
Thurgh hertly rancour ageyn hym wex soleyn
Of his ambassiat knowyng but disdeyn

Perseus

And ther parte forto forteffie
Wyth the fers consull Sulpicius
Wer sent another expert in chyualrye
A consull also Paulus Emelius
Amonge romayns notable and famous
And forthwynne after the self same myght
The moone eclypsed fully of his lyght

Clere tokene as made is mencion
That kynge Perseus shuld lause a sharp soure
And that his lordshipp and his region
Shulde ben oppressed longe of all socoure
And that macedonoys shulde haue no fauour
Ageyn the romeyns to gedre when they mette
Wt wounde speres and swerdes sharp whette

That day of bataille to his encres of yloze
For the partie of hem of rome tolde
Wer was a knyght that caused the victorie
yonge fressh and lusti and called was Caton
Whiche brought ther enemies to confusion
For macedonoys thurgh his quet myght
Outturned wern and perseus put to flyght

Sent a capteyn called Octauyus
To pursue in coostes fere and nere
The proude kynge this sed perseus
And he was take for ther was no reles
Wt his soues that were in nombre theyne
Philipe and alisaundre the store is certeyne

Myn auctour telleth here of knyges name
Thirty in nombre the first Geranius
Which han reigned wt in macedoyne
And last of all was this perseus
The nombre of yere Sochus writeth thus
Was nyne hundred as it is remembred here
Space of ther kenyinge wt vouy yere

After turnslated was that kenon
Wt all ther flee vnto the obeysaunce
Of them of rome wt out exception
To quet lordes that were of most puyssaunce
Alle there longe under gouernaunce
And perseus desconsolat of chere
Duryinge his lyf a lod there prisonere

Was the lordshipp
Weied out and sent
Of macedoyne as
made is mencion
Ther was thro
countres there to adiacent
The toon achaya a litell region
And Spartanoys ioynge enbyron
Mighty of people and of quet substaunce
In oon confederat and of oon alliaunce

They were conioyned and lothe made all oon
By a maner feithfull connexion
And when the romayns knelle hem for ther fon
Kauyinge ther frendshipp in suspecion
They caste to make a diffinuccion
Atwene these londes in brede and eek in lengthe
For thynge disseuered is menused of his
strengthe

Wlenned Cytees and tolbues here and wonder
Where on the romayns did make a deare
That hew lordshipp shuld be set asondre

Which made the xeple in euy tret Cite
When they kndle threw false subtilite
To ryse attones most cruell of threw cheres
And wold haue slayn the Romayn messengeres

And fynally by this occasion
Romayns ageyn hem gan wexe furious
Soth hardynesse of threw dyuysion
And a consull called Mumyus
A manly knyght in armes full famous
In to achayn was fro Rome sent
Nit to destroye by tyret abysement

They of Achayn by threw necligence
And by threw froward wilfull rekelesnesse
Of werrey pride lyst make no dissense
Thought them self w'out auysenesse
Of power able and strenger in sothenesse
Then were Romeyns verely in dede
Thus were they stowed affoorn or they took hede

They stode in doye in threw studynesse
Sy that batalle to haue had ouer pillage
Of the Romayns to haue wonne ouer richesse
And for aproche of wilfull fals outrage
They took their wyfes and women of youre age
And sette hem upon an high mountaygne
That threw manhode myght on the feld be seyn

When the Romayns mette hem in batalle
They dispuruyed and out of ordynaunce
Slayn lyke beestes their power gan to falle
Of stowed pride and rekles gouernaunce
Thus achaye was brought to myschaunce
Women and childre for sorowe almost madde
To haue in seruage were to Rome ladde

Corynth that tyme was threw chef Cite
Destroyed by Romayns and brought vn to ruyn
Which amonge Cytees in bokes ye may see
Aboue all other in honour did shyne
Of alle sciences there floured the doctryne
And of craftes artificers most wyse
Rekene all the worlde ther was chief mayster-
dyse.

Thus vnmanly in threw most noblesse

Vttrage of fortune on the stage
They were destroyed of turbou and sickesse
Brought to nought by slaughter and pillage
They walles broke in threw cruell rage
And in that brennynge Sochus seith the leuyn
Raught ageyn parte upward to the leuyn

Pleyne w^t the erthe the walles broke down
The xeple slayn merciles yonge and olde
And there was made ageyn Rome sedicion
Som were lad in seruage and som of them were
ymages of copur of siluer and of golde. Golde
Were takeyn in all that violence
To yeelde mokke so hoot was the pestilence

Of which metall thus after it is befall
Gold siluer Copur medled vn to on
Copur of Corynth men sothely did it calle
Throwh all the worlde of custom enychon
Name of which metall is so yeue yvpon
That the vessels forged of the same
Corynthyne ycalled is the name

After Corynth was thus brent to nought
A prince called Philermene
To Iohn Sochus seith his pleynt brought
In whos face and chere it was wele sene
The woefull constreynt of his mortall tene
And he was whilom Sochus doth specifie
Lord of a Cite called Pellagnye

Marcus Attylius took hym prisonere
Brought hym to Rome lyst hym nat respite
Next to Sochus w^t an hevy chere
Appered a knyght called Damocrite
Of Etholye myn autour doth so wryte
He was chief lord but he and his contre
Translated were to wone the Cite

This duke was caste and cleyned in prison
Escaped ones in florce as I fynde
Take ageyn thralle in a derk dongeon
There for sorowe went out of his mynde
Slowe hym self at myschief ageyn kynde
Lo lou these princes proude and reckles
Haue shamfull ende which can not lyue in pees &

Selenchus

Quchynne the storie
Here moedre sold Wynne
Of Selenchus and
nest Antiochus
Of his moder ledices
and the lynage
With other tokenes and synnes merueillous
And how also the same Sylenchus
Had in his thynh as Wreten is here to forn
Dient of an anker the day When he Was born

And all the childre by succession
Hadden by discent born of his lynage
Dient of an anker as made is mencion
The fourth hok Wt all the surplusage
Of other tokences there told in plein language
And of the ferd same Selenchus
Cam by discent the same antiochus

Antiochus

Thes lerte Was set of huth couetyse
To folowe his lustes and dilectacion
And specially he cast tyan and deuyse
To Wynne in Grece dyuers remons
And of the peple he caught occasions
By their fauour to conquere their contre
And to rebelle ayens Rome the Citee

With multitude and meet apparaille
He nat in Grece castell and ek tolwnes
Longynge to Rome conquered by bataille
To Wynne upon hem in his presumpcions
Falsly to folowe the luchynacions
Of his hurth While he did abide
In a tree that called Was Daloyde

For cause off slouth he lefte his chiualrie
For sook Mars and took hym to cupide
Neptynne the Wynter he spent in lecherye
In Rarelee and not drees Wn to his tyde
Sensualite made reson stonde aside
And by these incenes for short conclusion
He Was conuerted to his destruccion

And When the Wynter Wthis frostes cold
Passed Was and all the stormes keene
In riot spent and Wasted as I tolde
And Were cam in Wt his newe yerne
And fressh flora Which is of flowres quene
Of coptom gynneth her motleye out to dresse
In Which depon auntoures alle expresse

Kynges princes Wt marciall apparaille
Synne When Phebus in the rayn Stile shyne
Dley hem dispose to tyan out to bataille
For exercise of marciall discyplyne
And dun from Rome expert in their doctryne
Descended is marchus antilius
A teyns this vicious proude antiochus

This noble Marke proued marines Wele
Which in his tyme Was so good a knyght
Which all his host armed in steell bryght
A teyn antiochus come to the feld down ryght
Vpon a morwh When phebus shon full bryght
Sette his Wardes by capteyns that he drees
Vpon an ile called Sermophiles

Antiochus Vpon that other syde
Whom glotonye and riot did oppresse
And Swonken lachus Which Wt hym did abyde
Wyth morpheus Wyff of slombre chief goddesse
Which causes hym thurgh slouth and Idelnesse
That prouydens out of his courte Was gon
Cauynge that day the planubire of many on

When the consull Marchus the Worthy knyght
His aduersaries proudly tyan assaille
They vnpurueyed took hem to the flyght
Disaraged they myght nat auaille
Thus Antiochus fled out of bataille
For a teyn Romeyns he myght not endure
Therfore on hym fill the discomfiture

Thus rebuked fled to Epheise
Fers in gree and their to Melle he drees
Sent Romayns auer enbassatrie
With the ferd Marchus for to trete of pees
But in his ambassat this Wery doutles
When they atteyned of Marchus the presence
Were refused and had noon audience

And When the Wynter Wthis frostes cold
Passed Was and all the stormes keene

Which antiochus yerely was assumed
Caste avein home of hate and envyte
To reise apeller and strife of nelle attamed
To yader shippes and make auret arme
Symme allemte avein hem on the see
Vauynge an hope of collard drede
Set on the Water than on the londe to spede

Vade his shippis be stuffed with vitaille
And his capteynis han the lond forsake
But when the romayns of nelle yan hym assail
Vis shippes brent and all his stuffe was alle
And lyke unyn auntour compendiously with take
Shipes on the see the romayns Nerveynge make
He was outrayed the storie witnessynge

Vat ofte avein to his confusion
Vpon the londe he yan makyn hym stronge
Mette wt cornelye called Scipion
Wt maynes cartes made for the Were stronge
Sholde wt hard Iron sharpe sythes set amonge
In trauerse wyse by tret ordynaunce
But for all that he was brought to myschaunce

Wyth Olifauntes and castell on thew bak
That day was slayne many a worthy knyght
Vpon his host so cruell was the wrak
That he constreynes toke hym to the flyght
Forsook the contre fles out of mennes syght
So the romayns he coude it not delaye
Ecke yeer constreyned a tribuyt for to paye

Out of yrounde of his tribuyt
For coueytyse peynes sour youertee
Sadred robbours and by fals purchayt
Oppressed Marchiauntes oppressed the contre
Robbes temples of hat full cruelte
And sio subiter called Mamam
Toke alle the reliques the story tell can

Vid sacrilege and entred in that dore
Wout reuerence or ony obseruaunce
For which the temple auein hym awoo
And as it is put in remembraunce
By the gallis ther fill auret vengeaunce
Vpon this tyraunt quakynge in his drede

All sodeynly he fill to yrounde dede

Lenuoye

This tragedie
off Antiochus
Who lyst in ordre his
wikked storie see
First to all nevtue
he was contrarious
And rebell eue to home the Cite
Justly accused of maons thynges thre
Of Pride Slouthe and Glotonye
And of discordynat superfluyte

Of nyght excesse riot and lecherye
On hym the romayns were victorius
Wyes on the londe onys on the see
He was not hardy but malicious
In eny batalle his costom was to flee
Where vices reyne ther may no vertue be
To all surfetis his lust he did applye
Noysed and disclaundred thrugh out his contre
Of nyght excesse riot and lecherie

Amonge his lieges hole and dispitous
And for a collard knolle in the feld was he
He wore to oppresse a wolfe most furious
And by dissert a fox for subtilitee
No man more swifter of huth nor lolle degree
No more delytynge in falsshede and flaterye
What was his ende as seyn dethe yande
For his outrages of pride and lecherie

Noble princis of prudence full famous
In all youre yetteste Royall maieste
Remembreth pleynly vf ye be vertuous
Ye shall pfecte in loute pfyte
Where the contrayre causeth aduerste
As this storie affirm dethe sheafie
Of Antiochus cast from his dignite
For his yret pride riot and lecherie

Here dethe of
this Antiochus
Here come A prince

to wchas compleynynge
Which that was called Jewnynnus
Of Syracuse whilom lord and kynge
Which of his lieges he nothynge trespaynge
I slayn was wt his thre sustren dere
Of hatrede myn auctour wryt so here

Jewnynnus

Syracuse had a condicion
Thurgh chaunges newe ay to ben vnstable
Of wilfull malice voide of all reson
On ther kynges for to benemyable
They loued not to han hem pdurable
But euy yere of costom this is trewe
They hem to ioinne to haue a prince newe

And for thew chaunges and thew vnkouth stry
With variaunce of thew condicions nce
Be cause no pruyte is found in thew hynes
Nor in thew stokes nor in thew successions
I wille passe oue and speke of Scipions
And first to write of the worthy man
Called in his tyme Scipio affrican

A famous knyght
in all nacions:
For his conquest
gloryly to conclude:
Which had brought
full many remens:
More by wysdom than by multitude
To obey the romayns but for humanitude
Which that he fonde in hem as I rede
Now he wrought te telle I wille procede

Scipio
affrican

It is remembred of his worthynesse
While that he was flourynge in youge age
Non rome was made lady and maistresse
Of many a lande to thew auauntage
And specially of assyrie and Cartage
By his prowesse as made is mencion
Were brought of romayns vnder subiection

But they ayeynward were to hym vnkynde
By accusacions founde out by thew falsenesse
Seid ayeyn hym as it is put in mynde

By word of many tals wytnesse
That he shuld haue resiste alle thew richesse
Of cartage and assyrie the contree
Which appertayned to rome the Cite

But ayeynward this noble affrican
Proudly gaf answer to these accusours
Ne neue with helde his tyme he ne wan
Toward hym self no parte of thew tresours
Saue as the maner is off conquerours
For to conserue his worship and his name
As most was profite to the tounes fame

This is to meene playnly and nat taue
Ne neue accacled tresour vnto nor serue
Toward hym self but that that was necessarie
For thew worship to maintene wt thew werre
And yit that tyme he was the lese sterre
Seneres thew bounder and fully his delite
Was all hole sette to the comun profite

He took noon hede of all the superfluitee
Of thew tresours nor of thew grete richesse
The name reserued of assyrie and cartage
To his kynrikede and his high noblesse
But thew malicious coyest vnkyndenesse
Was in cause briefly to compile
His lyfy from them perpetuelly to exile

Last hym neue wt in rome toun
After that day amonge hem to be seyn
Vnkyndenesse gaf hym occasion
Absent his persone and of hem disceyn
Be vile hym self and neue to come ageyn
But for abyde in a small village
Called lyntene where he was falle in age

And for men shold mynde vpon hym haue
By a maner of Indumacion
An Epitaphie he set vpon his graue
Which seid to hem of rome telle
O peple vnkynde vnkynde of reson
My funerall asshes nor my bones rede
In thy walles thou neuere shalt possede

In thyn vnkynde prolluard Territorie

My bones shall

My bones shall nat reste nor abyde
But thy vnkyndenesse to put in memorie
So remembrance shall be had full wyde
Of these lettres graue on eüy syde
By report only of this small scripture
Which here is set vppon my sepulture

Lo here the cause by brefe discripcion
Set on my graue for a memorial
Why that my bones out of Rome toun
Seen buryed here lost vnder this Mull
In exile holde my feste funerall
Vnkyndenesse me dryff out of that Citee
That wrought so mocke for the comounte

Scipio Asian

Affir the ende of
this affrican
Called in his tyme
Worthy Scipion
Cam next in ordre
his brother scipio asi-
an
Which in a Ire had dominacion
Ageyn whom was made an accusacion
To all the senat that he vnrewly shulde
Certeyn tresoure tolward hym self wt holde

Which that he in asia had wonne
In his conquest by many stronge bataille
Which occasion falsly was begonne
Of old envie causeles this no faille
Was worthynesse full mekill did auaille
To comon profite by these tw conquerours
By myet rychesse enarsynge their tresours

Lo toon in assryk as ye han herd me tell
By his wysdom and his chyualrie
The tother in Asia which did excelle
In hugh prowes as bokes specifie
Falsly hynderd of hatrede and envie
By compassynge of oon antiochus
Nym to destroye he was so Resyous

Nat wythstondynge these tw Scipions
Had in her tyme by many fold batailles
Brought in to Rome so many Regions

Lo olere trew Citee wt marciall apparailles
And eüe more to the myet auailles
Brought in tresoure tenaces wt her town
Vit ban they wrought to their destruccion

The toon in exile as made is mencion
Dyed allas whan that he was olde
The seconde was murdred in prison
Their bokes storyes remembres here and tolde
To gyffe ensample to princes many folde
That who that laboureth for a comounte
Leseth ofte his thanke by scipions ye may see

Affir the processe of
thes tw Scipions
Betwen tw reple
Wilfull and rekeles
Be gan in grece
grete discencions
Betwen achoys and Etholys doubles
And ageyn duke Philoxmones
A prince that tyme of full myet puyssaunce
Had of messonoys holly the gouernaunce

Philoxbmones

This seid prince Philoxmones
Ledynge his hoost vppon a full feur pleyne
As he wde armed and put hym self in prees
Made his reple as gouernour and Mayden
Sholde out of rule for to calle ageyn
Vppon his stede as he can best sette
In due ordre his trumpes for to sette

And this prince of port most marciall
In the pursuyt which that they can make
Amonge his enemyes he had a sodeyn falle
Vonde of all resons vnwarly he was take
Of all his frendes lyke a man forsake
Amonge his enemyes brought in to prison
Where made an ende of drynkynge poyson

Of Philoxmones this was the fatall caas
Out of gouernaunce his reple desolate
Except a Capteyn called Lytorias
Which in the werres was wondyfull fortunat
Of achoys took on hym the estate

Scipio & Nasica

Reym to gouerne and the xeple lede
Of hym no more in bokys I dyde rede &

Dyn auisour maketh
here a digression &
And reherceth for
a memoriall &
Of the thyrd
Worthy Scipion &
Hy dispossicion wrey naturall
Calle Nasica which in especiall
Holde amonge Romayns by report of language
Dastynge all wysdom and corage

Ofte of desyracion and nat but yonge of yeres
For a myracle myn auisour dothe expresse
When senatours sent messangere
In to Frigia by grete auysenesse
For Cibesmithia most famous goddesse
When she was brought by hem that did hir quy
In house nor temple she wold nat abyde · &

Gaue in the rules of this Scipion
To put his name more in remembraunce
The which also thurgh his high renoun
Callaboys he brought vn to vttraunce
A xeple of Grece fere out of gouernaunce
But Scipion nan hem so werrey
Maugre their malice the Romayns for to obeye

Scipio & Nasica

Wherby his name was put in Memorie
A full grete thanke in Rome he hath deserued
Be cause only of Nasone
For Which the tryumphe was to hym reserued
But at the laste full falsly he was serued
Of the Romayns after their olde maneer
In this tragedie anon as ye shall heere

Aftir he had augemented their tresoure
Conquered in aise many regnons
Caused of their fon that they were outrous
Apesed of Curtius the fals occasione
Compassed of malice by idle dessencione
A Mene the xeple and also the senat
Ne of Wysdom hath stynt all the debat

Gruffynge the Romayns Scipion was reuyled
Lofte thew fauour and offendes nought
Hy theym vnkyndly kempsled and exiles
Clene forgeten put out of their thought
For comon profite all that he hath wrought
Hegreuedon lost though princes can not see
Of all that don for any comounte

Lyke a blase for a While lyght
Which sheweth clere and is neue after seue
Or lyke a some for a moment bright
Vnkyndly shrouds Wt a sodeyn teyn
Right so the Wyndy fauour blowith in veyn
May resemble for a mutabilite
Of hem that don for any comounte

The xeple solde their owne opynyons
In their conseytes they ben so Wondir full
Will halt the bridell of their affections
Their hasty demynge so beffall is and dull
On blynde Sauyd they bryngen at apull
To quyte the guerdons of maueiall bounte
Of them that don for any comounte

Thys day a prince stant in the xeple grace
Lyke as they Wolde his name deface
Aboue the sterres in Jubiters place
Wt mars and phebus his name to stellefie
But to morwe they cometh a sodeyn sho
Shrinkynge they is a full feynt fuerte
Of hem that don for any comounte

And for asseyne that it is truly so
Calle thre scipions in remembraunce
First of affryk and asie lothe Alw
Note in Cronycles their kingthly gouernaunce
Their restles labour Romayns for tauaunce
Rekne ageynward how these princes three
Were full vngodely quyt by the comounte

Nasica

Vis tragedie of
Thre Scipions &
So Worthy in knyghthode
and eek notable &
Made so many

famous regnons &
Subiecte to Rome · this storie is no fable
Where the Romeyns double and deceyuable
Shelles ageyn Hand to these princes thre
The thank lost and guerdon couenable
Of hym that Serle for any comounte

Rekene up in Assyrk the Cytees and the townes
Cyrce cartage Wt castell defensable
Rekne in a sye the gret possessions
Wt reuenus ne may Innumerable
Rekene the tryumphes of pris in comparable
Which considres ye may the mirrour see
How the guerdons ben fals and slaskyfable
Of them that done for any Comounte ·

They were whilom the Romeyns champions
Of senatours set the honour stable
Sauoyde discord and all dessencions
Athene the comune and stares honourable
But she that is of costom ay chaungeable
Fortune in whom may se no sucste
Sheweth in hir whele the guerdons most mutable
Of hem that done for any comounte

Noble princes peyseth in your resons
All wordly thynge mertle is transmutable
Feynt and vnsure your dampnacions
Charite is ther none to make hem perdurable
Sorow at departynge your lodres corrupable
Athynge resemble that neue lus se
Recors off Scipions resemblable
Of them that done for ony comounte

Trusteth neue in youre oppynyons
But that your power is eche day remeuable
Be nat made blynde in youre dysseasions
But considreth by exemples resonable
The play of fortune lyk hasard retournable
Wt sodeyn chaunge of fals feliate
Vn to the guerdons ·
Duly conuenable ·
Of them that Dwn for any Comounte &

Lamprik

Eyt to lockne /
As I rede &
Out of Assyrk and
Tartarye ther Wt all &
Ther cam a duk /
that had most hatrede &
Ageyn the Romeyns in especiall
This famous prince called Hanybull
Sy Ylus prouesse as it is wele knowe
The seed Romeyns were daunted and browzt lowe

And amonge other worthy dukes all
As old Cronicles maketh mencion
Of Hanybull the state is so le falle
At his birthe by disposicion
That of his naturall constellacion
Set in the heuene that he shuld be
Perpetuelly enemy to Rome the Cytee

As the storye of hym sothe deuise
While his fader Duke whilom of Cartage
Called amilchar did ones sacrifice
To his goddes and he · was were of age
Hanybull
Mayr and ardit of herte and of corage
During his lif Wtout exception
Euer to ben enemye vnto Rome toun

This marres child this lusty youe knyght
Was to cartage the stronge myghty Mars
Which succedes in his faders right
After the dethe of worthy Hasdrubell
First he made aweare full mortall
Ageyn Saguntynoys as it is specifies
Cause Wt Romeyns that ther were allies

Diuine he had and was thus in sentence
That he shuld conquere in bataille
Maugre all thos that stode yn at Affence
Thow myghty contres fast spayne and Italie
Down descendynge Wt gret apparaille
Passynge the famous Ryuere Iherus
And where he wod alwey victorius

Which of Assyrk many Chesteyns
Rade thurgh Gaule londe no resystens
Of pyrenes by the hygh mountayns

Hannibal

Ostelle the rygour of his magnificence
Ouer the Alpyes by studdy violence
Notwythstondynge the passage was full thyk
Of slydynge sliwstes and of snolles thyk

Hert parte of his peple lopte
Thy the constreynt of that fell passage
Nore Olifauntes that many besaunt coste
Fonde nat Aumeur of hem in his arriage
Assaute of Srugaunces when they fonde aun
And as Socius put in remembraunce taage
Felte nat losse of all his ordynaunce

The Alpyes passed wt trauaill and nat lw
Whe hanybalk wt all his chualrie
Approched to the ryue of the we
Cam to a tolwne that called is Turpe
Which stant upon the Otee of Pabye
Where a consull called Scypion
Sasse hym bataille euyn assore the toun

The same consull Eneus Scypion
Whiche by prowesse of manly hanybalk
Was Discomfite as made is mencion
To fore Dauze had a knyht foulle fall
The first victorie in especiall
That he had beyonde the mountaynes
When he pursued tassaille the Romeyns

Hannybalk

Cunywnyus anoutker consuleze
That was felalle to the said scypion
Sent eek fro Rome wt a full proude dreze
Geyn hanybalk but in his comynge doun
To fore Dressbze alaure nyubty toun
Outnayed was by Hatall auentuur
And after neuere nyubt his fall recuur

Of alle consuleze this was the wofull tyme
Sempronyus and Eneus scypion
Ouere the mountaynne called Appenne
Went hanybalk thurgh his nert venoun
To nert damage and nert confusion
Of his peple that passed the mountaynes
Destroyed wt colde gert snolle and hidous rey
nes
Lost his knyhtis his turpoues and his gaade

Ner myght as thwo he made no diffence
Nis nert stedes drowned in the flakes
Thy the Waters unyubty violence
Fonde for the tyme noberey resistens
Sauf he escapes fro the sadeyn wyak
Of an Olyfaunt he hydynge on the bak

So Inwrtable was his hertous reyne
Only born up of martiall craafte
Yut there he lost one of his eyen tweyn
Kept of knyhtlyze ay clere and of vsaafte
Thurgh Itaille held alwey his passage
Slough a consull called flaminyus
Thus in thre batailles he was victorious

But in this while seuh myn auttow
Drunytus fabyus subtill and receyuable
Which was in Rome a famous dutatow
And he apperceyues by tokenes full notable
No Romayn Capteyn was in thwo daves able
As it was shewed by experience
Geyn hanybalk to make resistens

Hannybalk

Hannybalk

But in this cyuncle he subtilly can seeke
To synde alleze he did his beste peyne
Day by day can they on shelly Wroke
Outker by stounde or som conspusses treyne
To lyuze awayte and secretly ordeyne
Enbusshementis to his auauntages
Of Hanybalk to stoppe the passages

But all his treynes serued hym of nought
For Hanybalk this Worthy affrican
In his conquest so prudently hath Wrought
So lyke a prince and a knyhtly man
Fro thilke tyme he Weres began
Ateyn the Romayns lotke on see and lond
That they were feeble his poller to Wythstonde

This Ormuntus fabyus kept hym alley clos
Lyggynge awayte to fall on hanybalk
And of assent eek to his wurkes
Ther was one Wav manly and Wys wt all
And so these tweyne in especiall
With in Doyle a lavge gert contre
Haught wt Hanybalk at Kannas the Cite

As the stone maketh rehersaille
The romayn yonge of Worthy Nerwyus
Were fourty thousand slayn in bataille
Emelyus Paulus and .xxx.ti senatoures
Wenty in nombre that hath ben pretoures
And thre hundred Capteyns of estat
Slayn by hanybaill in that mortall debat

And by the slaughter of Emelyus
The noble consul romayns disesperyed
And Hanybaill that day victorious
Doing lonnynge ageyn reperyed
Hys soon outrayed and mortally appeyred
Knewe no refute ageyn this manly knyght
But at myschief toke hem to the flyght

The which day of that hanybaill
Had hem so lowe proudly to the toun
By the counceill of one Martabaill
A manly knyght a prince of high renoun
Ix shuld have had full possession
That day of rome lyke to his entent
But I suppose fortune lyst nat assent

In this processe pleynly as I rede
This Hanybaill Wex proude and right pompe
Of foure victories & impt hym self in dede
Above all other to be most glorious
Of his corage most manly furquedrous
But o allas alitill slouth and pride
Hov lak of pursuyte his conquest set a syde

But in his conquest of knyghtes that day dede
Of consuleres olde and yonge of Age
Wt Senatoures the processe Who so lyst rede
Slayn nuthe felde in that mortall vyage
Duke Hanybaill sent to Cartage
Of clene golde by record of Wrytynges
Out of the feld thre bussell full of Rynges

After foure victories here remembred
By and by the processe Who so lyst see
In Which many Worthy Was dysmembred
Sothe of assyryk and rome the Cyte
Abate than the yirst prosperite
Of Hanybaill by fortunes auenture

Yet ones aback hand for to reaue

After the floures of his feliate
His noblesse diuuth to declynacion
Do Capue he went amyghty stronge Citee
Where to sojourne as made is mencion
All the tyme of Wynters colde sesson
Where to his lust and bodily plesaunce
Of all vitaill foude that habundaunce

Which made his knyghtes slolle un to the Weare
Ffor Wyn Women and pleute of vitaille
Ofte sythe causeth men to erre
Make hem feeble hw enemyes to assaille
Ryotes aduytered enlaced the entraille
Dysposeth men rather to rest and slepe
Then of hew enemyes for to taken kepe

But Whan Wynter Wt his frostly colde
Was one gon in thilke Region
Hanybaill than his purpos holde
To leyen a siege vn to Rome toWne
But so inet Reynes fill fro heuene doun
So inet tempest upon eiry syde
Hov the contreyne he myght nat abide

To fortefye the seid hanybaill.
A geyn his enemyes Where he had adw
Sent lettres vn to hys brother hanybaill
In hyght inet hast for to come hym too.
But fortune hir Wheele hath tournes soo
That hasdrubaill Where he Was lothe or payn
By Salinator ueuquysht Was and slayn

Of Which myschiefe and Discomfiture
Hanybaill than dulle in his corage
Complayned sore of his myfauenture
Knew no refute ageyn his mortall vyage
Heed eke seyn that assyryk and carthage
Were of nedle to his confusion
Stronnely Neieyed by Worthy Scypion

Bybaw also off Numedie kynge
Which ageyn Romeyns than alleize make
Manage his myght and all his fals Wirkynge
Was by force of scypion y take

Here thwyth · hys orgate myghty man a slake
And how Cartage chefe of that Regyon
Despeyred was also by sayson

Thus hanyball constreyned was of nede
Haue to requyre for rescus of Cartage
And was also in lokes as I rede
The same tyme sore sasse in age
And at myschefe and ouer disauauntage
Ageyn sayson full lytell myght auaill.
By whom he was scomfited in bataille

Cartage constreyned of necessite
Wheym to submyt vn to Rome tobne
And for drew more hard aduersite
Eneas Hermyone was fro Rome sent down
Only of purpos for this conclusion
ffor to pleaue in especiall.
thynall destruccion and dethe of hanyball

Hanyball

After all his marciall labours
His olde feliche New trobles and vn mete
In Bosolle ymages put all his honours
Took his passage in to the lond of Crete
And fortune contrare and vn mete
Made offrare keyen his tickesse
In the temple of diane the goddesse

Nonwhat for trust and pell ele for drede
To synde socour he went to the kynge
Off Bethsaine to helpe hym in his nede
Called prusias but of his comynge
The sleughty tomayns had knowlechynge
To Bethsaine down drew lettres sent
If hanyball escape eschon he shull repent

The lettres redde the kynge the same day
Made his zeple besiege the dongeon
Where hanyball Duk of trust allone lay
All destitute when he knewe this treson
Escape his enemyes dronk wille fully poyson
Shee tarley to fyth other saxe was neon
Down in the bandes to fallen of his foon

Afore his dethe send this orison
To alle the goddes deuoutly down knelynge

But they wold of his fals treson.
Take uengeaunce on prusias the kynge
Which was cause by his fals wirkynge
Of the destruccion and the dethe fynall
Of this right worthy famous hanyball

Lenuoye

This tragedie toward
to write or rede
Of this forsed
manly Hanyball
My penne quoke
myn hert I felt blede
For to beholde the wofull pytous fall
Of hym that was the dessensable Galle
Of Cartage the stronge myghty toun
Which slough hym self by dronkynge of poyson

It was to hym he thought more manlode
So sleen hym self by uengeaunce most mortall
Then his enemyes by constreynt shuld hym lede
In cheynes bounde he to be thrall
So quet dysporte he had at hem at all
That leue he had then byde in their prison
So mordre hym self by dronkynge of poyson

As me semeth in this horrible dede
He resembled the furies Infernall
Of cruell pluto I trowe he took his mede
Voyde of reson he cam bestiall
At whos terrible feste funerall
Bellesse proserpyna cam vp manes down
The same tyme whan he dronk poyson

Noble princes considreth and take hede
Leuynge the surplusage his dedes marciall
Knyghtly remembreth and kneth in mer bounde
Of his enuyesonynge in especiall
Abhominable to god and man vp all
That a prince so famous of renoun
Shulde mordre hym self by dronkynge of poyson

Holdynge in ordre
Their cam to Bochus
Of Bethsaine the gret
myghty kynge

Which in his tyme was called xenyas
Greatly sclaundred and noysed of so thynge
That he was false and double in werkynge
Ageyn the nobilesse of his estat royall
Be cause that he betrayse kynglall

Thus dessaute dukes his brightnesse
Of his fame and his knyghtly renoun
And eclypsed his myghtynge olde noblesse
By report in many a regyon
Allas that cure the condicion
Of doubleresse by falsnes or feynynge
Shulde be founde and namely in a kynge

Of this pryamus further to procede
Which ageyn kynglall wrought this treson
A sone he had Called Nichomede
Born to ben heire by just succession
But his fader by false collusion
Purposed hym for he was wonne of Age
To put hym out of herytage

In this matere ther grewe up anoon strysse
By pryamus ageyns this Nichomede
Cause that he by his seconde wyff
Had awonne sone in lokes thus rede
Whom he purposeth to preferre in dede
For which he caste by short conclusion
Of Nichomede the destruccion

And for to accomplysshe fowlard fals materr
By full avyt deliberacion
Kynke Pryamus gan shewen hevy cheer
Ageyn Nichomede sechynge occasion
To depryve hym of possession
After this day by full subtill fals wrykynge
In beleeve he shuld nat reigne as kynge

Of reyse feynynge the ryet Inquire
Wrought by the kynge ageyn good conscience
Whereby all the londe of high and lowe degree
To Nychomede all of oo sentence
Gaffe their good wille and their benevolence
For cury lord and cury ryet reason
Stode sole wel hym thereby that season

Thus by just title he was avowed kynge
Pryamus for shame and hevynesse
In straunge contrees lyved by beggynge
All desolate cried for almesse
Lo here the ende of treson and falsenes
Laste ay myschiefe myn auctour seith for shame
Of yvele forsook his owne name

Seeth here how thynges and taketh ryght good
Of pryamus the sodeyn vnhap myschaunce
The displesynge don to Nichomede
After solowynge on hym the ryet vengeaunce
Be the storie put in remembraunce
For treson don dible and mortall
Ageyn the forsers famous kynghall

Be prevynt wt teres
vytously wepynge
As Socras sat in
his studie allone
Next cam Perse of
macedoyne kynge
And mortally he gan fyght and stronge
And furiously for to make his moone
That he whilom was of so ryet renoun
Constreyned after to dyen in prison

Perse

This sede Perse of nature was fowlard
Euyll disposed eek of condicion
Thowgh he of birthe was but a bastard
Be compassed by false collusion
After his fader to have possession
As myn auctour remembreth by wrytynge
Of macedoyne to be avowed kynge

This fadre Philip the storie telleth thus
Had a sone which was wonne of age
Wyse and redy called demetrius
Born and begote truly in maryage
But perse caste by furious outrage
Hym to destroye and mordre by poyson
He of that kyngdom to have possession

Falsly compassed to his auauntage
In his entent demetrius to dyspose

In macedoyne whych was his heritage
And there upon he lettres can contryue
To preue hym traytour whyle he was on lyue
Wherof kynge Philip greatly was anoyed
That he and Perса shuld be destroyed

By demetrius that thought no damage
Ment no harme in his opynyon
Vit his fader suspecious of corage
And perса caste hym fals enformacion
Made hym be slayn by drynkynge of poyson
Vpon a day at mete at his faders table
Sythynge

Kynge philip after that he knewe the trouthe
Had of his deth inet compassion
But all to late and that was inet routhe
Whiche causes after his owne destruccion
For sondre dred and of presumpcion
Perса after falsly usurpynge
In macedoyne was crowned kynge

With dyuers contres made his allyaunce
In Grece in truce frendes wyth and feere
And of pride and wilfull gouernaunce
Caste Rome fro mayne for to holde were
Vn grace and routhe made hym for to erre
Till a consull sent fro rome to owne
Sought this perса to destruccion

Called Emelyus this consulere
Sent ageyn perса to fyne a inet batalle
Seynge his doughter keep of her chere
When he went out his enemyes to assalle
Made vn to hir this vnkouthe assaulle
Why were ye so wilt thynge doth you greue
At my departynge takynge of me leue

Madey quod she and ye taken hede
A wheche I had that did inet plesaunce
Called Perса the which ryalt now is dede
And this chief cause only of my greuaunce
Your fader gan thou chaungen countenaunce
This a tokne to myne encres of ylene
That I of perса shall haue the victorie

In macedoyne he and perса mette
And quyt hym there lyke manly knyght
Conquered the lond none myght hym wt set
And manly put perса to the flyght
After to Trace he took the way right
Of which conquest short processe to make
Wyth his two sones perса was there take

Emelyus after this victorie
Ageth the tryumphe vn to his owen
And as it is remembred in hystorie
Perса followeth after his chare thurgh rome toun
Condempned after to dien in prison
The which sette he did vele sene
For he by poyson made his brother to sterue

Thus can fortune ely and eke late
Down from here whele and her high state
Of proude princes the purpre alate
When to her lust she seeth most auauntage
She frowardly can tourne her visage
And sodeynly the state of hem consume
Above there office that vnruly lyst hyme

Amonge which a kynge of israell
Ageyn the precept and lalle of moyses
Calles Ozias the bible can well tell
Of presumpcion wilfull and reckles
To sacrifice put hym self in prees
Lyke a Sisshoppe in the temple armed
But or he passed he sorely was assayed

Loste his speche inet wt meselrye
During his lyf les here a inet vengeaunce
Of his owne and vngastly
Impotent to vse the ordinaunce
Marrell for pride and dispeyrsaunce
For he lyst nat the lalle meekely obeye
Nor whicke at myschief he did a leyre deye

Yet in ordre
complaynynge his offices
Cam amonge
a notable Aeriour
To John Bochas to shewe his heuynesse

In antioche prince and gouernour
Of which coutre while he was possessour
Had in costom this was his trauaille
To robbe the riche and spille the vraille
Spared neythey olde no ponge of auce
Took pro marchaundis tresour and richesse

And in delices of leccherus outrayes
Was all his lust w^t wrecche and dronkennesse
Wille in his courte of reson was maistresse
Causynge the pople thurgh all the reaion
To ryse ageyn hym by rebellion

Contrarie he was to all good discipline
The pople alloos ageyn hym on aday
And he for fere in habite femenyne
Lyke a wrecche cowardly away
Take at myschiefe was made no delaye
Falsly confessynge beynge many a man
Ageyn nature that he was a woman

The wrathe knotte and the sclaundre lyst
All of assent the pople antiochene
Raas attoues and so he lost his lyst
They were so wode ageyn hym in their teene
Thus of fortune the chaunge is alwey seene
Pro set to woo she can so wele mansynne
The stat of them that can no vertue sue

& Audrastus &

But of all thynge
fortune is to blame &
That she is so
chaungeable of corage &
To set a boy unknotte
of birthe and fame &
By fate ewour upon a royall state
For one Audrastus by surquedous outrage
With outen right by surquedous compassynge
Of macedoigne tok on hym to be kynge

Colour was none his deynte to make stable
Except that he of chier and of visage
Was to kynge Philip of features most semblable
Wherby the pople in their furious rage
Caught opynion of wilfull fals dotage

Neyn[e]reson Socrates doth discryue
That kynge philip was repen from dede to lyue

Whilom fader of perpa as I tolde
And for Audrastus he might up in wrecchednes
In presence lothe of ponge and olde
Was holde to cleyme by title of rightwysnes
Skelynge no grounde but pronell lykenesse
Wolkynge the temple which by their fauour
Of royall dignite resceyueth the honour

Thus he that was hostries a wrecche
In nurserie and eke in pouerte
Pro pore he dede his armes did up streccke
To holde a sceptre of kingthly dignite
And by the support of the comounte
He tan wex pompous and elate
Drought up of nought when he stad in estat

Nothinge more cruell nor nothinge more wemmea/
Nor more deynous nor more unretable. ble
Then when a begger hath domynacion
A curre more prollard than a stronge leon
And semblably none of so gret cruelte
As when a wrecche is set in dignite

Audrastus

This Audrastus in his royall chayer
Dexecute his haupull cruelte
Hadred pople in contre feare and neer
In macedoigne and of olde enemyte
Seuen malioigne ageyn rome the cite
But to w^t set his prollard fals entent
One Sidencius a preest was dom sent

And he cause that he was negligent
And of dispite took of hym none kede
He was outrayed and by audrastus shent
W^t all the pople that he did lede
But the romeyns of hore set to spede
Hun sent Matellius a full manly knyght
To macedoigne to mete anon fyght

This worthy man lyst nat longe taxie
Set prondely on in hore it sholde auaille
Made macedoigne to rome trubutaire
Took audrastus manly in bataille

Demetrius

Wrought hym to dome wt myght & apparaille
And made hym lyen fetred in prison
for his outrageous false presumpcion

Thus for his froward usurpacion
Slut he was hauteyn in his purpose
He nelle nat hym self thurgh false ambucion
Sleut wt amyste of blynde feliate
Lyst nat remembre of his furst astate
Whom to ekstlice fortune brought hym lowe
Be cause he lyst nat hym self to knowe

Thus can this lady
pleye hur parcent &
Sy a maner of
deynous mocquerie &
Ner entermys forth
serue hem of entent
To folk that trust hur only of folie
And to purpos whilom of purye
Sley was a kynge lyk as wryt Iosephus
Called Alisaundre whos surname was Ballas

Of whiche Ballas to telle the processe
Furst of his lynage and after of his fall
Antiochus the storye berith witnesse
Calles Eupater which in especiall
Clevmed title to the staat royall
After his fadey named antiochus
Epiphanes the storie telleth thus

After whos deth the kyngdom of surye
Shulde longe by succession
To Eupater and eek for his yonge
Demetrius kaptaue in Rome tolde
Clevmed atitle in that regioun
Of Surrye be cause Epiphanes
Was brought to hym the storie te noteres

Demetrius fro Rome is come doun
In to surrie to clevme his heritage
Resseyueth the croune took possession
Wan hey proude presumptuous of corage
Thus Eupater that was but yonge of age
Excluded was in surrye to succede

Of demetrius further thus I rede

Outrageous he was above Mesure
Kruht uengeable and full of cruelte
Nat pull also to eny creature
And seuy born of worthy kynges thre
Furst in Egypt of worthy Holome
And of attalus in asie the thryrdde
And Arwarches in Capedo kynge

All of assent ageyn hym han conspires
Sonde alley demetrius to depraue
Vis mydwynte so per they haue desires
And their entent execute blyue
They gan assable of purpos to contryue
As ye shall here to gedre as they went
So which all furie Attones did assent

They took a Galaunte born of Rolle lynge
Called Ballas of their acqueyntaunce
And asserued all of so corage
Non he was yong and lust hew in substaunce
So Epiphanes and next hew in alliaunce
So succede by tokenes assertaynge
Next in furie to be crowned kynge

Alisaundre of purpos they hym calle
Be cause they thought of yone he was able
Set hym up in royall stalle
Wauue demetrius cruell and uengeable
And fortune was to hem fauourable
Made their purpos fynally tauaille
With whom demetrius had a gret bataille

This Alisaundre which named was Ballas
Sy demetrius as put is in memorie
Furst ouecome and after pill thre caas
He of demetrius had the victorie
And to encres of his royall glorie
Of fortune by faeyn auenture
Ballas the feld did on hym leaue

Thus by myracion of thes kynges thre
Whom he was crowned kynge of all surye
So fals extorcion and lustfull cruelte
This alisaundre his wyttes did applie

Of robbynge pillaye and eek tyrannye
And dispised slowthe to conclude
The seuen kynges of Iniquitude

He had forgete his state of poverte
Knelte nat hym self of false ambicion
Wedded the doughter of impiety Tholome
Called Cleopatra as made is mencion
And all his labour in conclusion
Was only in Sodins as I rede
All the kyngdom aboute hym to procede

Thy all coveyteth to entyne all sothe lese
One ageyn all hath selde soveyne
And for Sallas holdeth gan chese
To holde werre vp hym that tholome
And vp the forseid worthy kyng thre
Alle oth assent have suche werres wrought
That by trew Iurgynge he was brought to nought.

Hath Tholome from hym took his wyf
Cleopatra and vasse hir in manage
To one Demetryr caitynge full inet shryf
For he that tyme was but wonge of age
But Sallas after by full inet outrage
With all his power vadres myth and feere
Seyn demetrie gan to holde werre

To gedre mette proudly in bataille
Sallas constreyned cowardly to flee
And Ptolm besauth his power did faille
In Arabye amyghty thonge comen
Zabdeus a prince of inet wyste
Took hym by force quakynge in his sterte
To kynge tholome sent anone his herte

Men may thus thynges considren in this
Vnde pumysshes and vnkyndenesse.
And presumpcion in this man Sallas
With out title or cleyme of rightwisnesse
Made kynge of surrie set in inet worthynesse
That was his ende we get no more of me
Nis lefe smyt of and sent to Tholome

Lenuoye

Alle tragedie doth
naturelly compleyne
Vpon the vice calles
vnkyndenes
Which to punysshe is
tourment noon nor peyne
Nor sorowe condigne playnte nor distresse
Suffisonynge noon nor erthely distresse
That may suffice briefly to conclude
Ageyn the vice of Iniquitude

Alle creatures on this vice compleyne
Alle nature deeres rightwisnesse
This monstre in kynde doth the lyght disteyne
Of euy nedue deveth the brightnesse
Alisaundre can bere of witnesse
Which of his owne heres he of his techers hade
Seluen ageynsaid yet Iniquitude

Of herbers thynfernall treble cleyne
Nor of Tantalus hunger nor thrustynesse
Of Ixyon or Tycaus bothe atweyne
Reken the tourment remembre the sharpnesse
Alle were to litell to chastice or represse
The hatefull vice of hem that can delude
Ther owne frendes olde by false Iniquitude

Noble princes which in youre demeyne
Han gouvernaunce of all wordly richesse
Seyn folk vnkynde loke that ye disdeyn
Suffreth hem nat have none interesse
For to provoke youre high noblesse.
For ther is no vice more hatefull to conclude
Than is the vice of Iniquitude

Holdynge myn auctour
in stories merveillous
I not how write.
the grounge rebellions
Of Gayus and of
Syberius
And of the inet hatefull seditions
Moved in rome thene Tribunes and comons
And by ther styrynes how they han conspire
For tatten falsly therayne

The yere by.e by computacion
Gayus Gracchus made tribune in that age
After the Cytees furst fundacion
Which turned to full gret damage
Of comon profite for by their mortall rage
Tumulte and noyse of Comons in the toun
Causes gret parte of their destruccion

For in dyuersyte of Champeyn heritages
Allene the Worthy and poure of the Cyte
Sy Etall wrongs Gracchus by full faux lan
Had gretly meued alle the comounte Cracches
Sy Which occasion in storie men may see
Another Gracchus Called the seconde
Was slayne in Rome and lolle leide on th tuym

After the deth of gracchus as I rede
Was chose a Tribune called Munnonius
Which for did the lalles all in dede
Of olde Gracchus called Cayus
But he that Was named Tyberius
Wt helpe of flaccus tryb[u]ns of estaat
In the Capitolle he gan anyet debat

They Were supported by the Comounte
Sy Wyse of wyle the Wyes of man knolle
For Gracchus ytre hath upon a tree
A trumper stode and proudely gan to blolle
Which thinge slayn Was and fro the tree doun
Sy Which slaughtre the look maketh releu throlle
flaccus Wox feeble his myne gan to faille
ffaille.

For drede he fledde in to the temetorie
Of Jaunes temple Fan upon atoure
When Tyberius as yut is in memorie
Saugh in the Cytee he had no fauoure
Disespeired knolle no let socoure
SWerd set at brest presence of myneyue
Fully pwposed aforn hem for to stryue

There stode one by and drough his hand a
fro ther purpos made hym to declyne Mak
Thus gracchus ytre woth day by day to Wrak
And flaccus took the temple of lucyne
His sone his frendes almost all his hyne
They kept them stoute but maugre their def
Fence

Ley Were there slayn by study violence

While Gracchus frendes faught for his parte
And he hym self constreyned Was of drede
To prayen a boy of his companye
To take a Swerde and smyten of his hede
Set on a spere Wt the blake made rede
Sent it his moder complesynynge in ley tale
Jt in to hir castell that called Was nusseue

Named Cornelia his moder Was in dede
Whilom doughter to gret Scypion
Hir children all slayn as I rede
And Gracchus goode ackreted to the toun
Therof after made adempcion
Sy Jugement thurgh out the Cytee
Where most Was nede amonge the comounte

Of Gracchus side .v.e slayne and fyue
Vpon an hille called auentyne
And Opimyus a consull did his pyne
Of their conspiryuge the ground to seede and
And flaccus parte to bringe to ruyne
Ne slough thw thousand by hasty Jugement
Amonge Which Was many an Innocent

Here John Bochas in especiall
Lyst to remembre how Cartage nelle agyen
Distroied Was and how hastyuall
Cam to myschief the trouth Was Wele seyn
Which to relevee of nelle it Were but veyn
Syth here to forn is made clere mencion
Both of their burnynge and their destruc
Cion

Sauf here he telleth how hastyuall Wyf
Only tescheWen to leuen in seruage
Ches Wt hir children to lese hir lyf
And wilfully of furious corage
She and his sones tendre and wynge of age
Amonge the Coles and the flawmes rede
Consumed Was in to asshes dede

Dido that furst that bilt that Cytee
And made toures and the stronge Wall
Which Was betrayse also of Enee
Aforn remembred the fyres funerall

And after longe the wyf of Baptistall
Slepe unther dire wyf her childre meyne
Slen amonge romayns for to lyue in peyne

In ordre fuynge vn to John Socius
Slev appeird an heuy man of fruit
Machabeus the worthy Scatus
Which occupied for wisdom and for myght
Office off prince prestlyk and of kynght
Sle tule of Juda of Neues took themyyse
Sy eleyn of levy as preste did sacrifice

Sle batle of selue manly to dissende
With all the lond of pmyssion
Sins Scatus full knyghtly did entende
Ageyn all enemyes about hem enbuun
Till of Suere that sale kynge Seryplon
Sy treynes compassed and
Took Scatus of whom right nowy stold

Machabeus is relersed all
Of his knyghtlyk and his worthynesse
With all the tresoure in especiall
Wrought by Seryplon by many gret falsenese
Nis subtill sleughtes and his doubleuesse
Slem to reherce we get no more of me
For in the bible storie we may see

Demetrius · ij^do

But I will tourne
to Demetrius
Slat called was
Demetrius the seconde
Which by dissent
cam from antiochus
And by his manlyk as it is wele founde
Did the pride of kynge Sallas confounde
Calles alisaundre which by gret outrage
Had put his fader from his heritage

This demetrius famous and notable
Upon Dartlois lird many gret victorie
Till Arsacides doutfull and deceyuable
Upon self delytynge gretly in leynglorie
Sy his sleuthy frendes deceyuable
Under a studolle of ffeynynesse and fale chere

Eek demetrius vnkindly pisonere &

And to get hyndrynge and sclaundrynge of his
Arsacides by a manere mocquerye
Made demetrius for dispite and shame
Dorely arraye of hire and get enbie
For to be sadde thurgh all surry
Made hym after by get amusement
To wedde his doughter ateyn his owne entent

This Demetrius was kept out of prees
Slat but fewe kird of hym sysht
Un to tyme that Arsacides
Was sek and passed for all his myght
Slen he cast tescape alley by sleyght
And yearly to accomplysshe his entent
Le gat hym counsaille that was of his assent

Callymandrus a lord of that contre
Which that was of his assent in dede
In shew sleyght to kepe them more secre
Made demetrius for to chaunge his wede
And preuy wayes forth he did hym lede
But all for nought his sleught was but veyn
For by stronge pursuyt he was take ageyn

Slev by coustreynt presented to the kynge
Slat he nan mercy of his lyf
Set more sturtly polk on hym alwaytynge
And maugre hym presentes to his wyf
With fere tabide full heuy and penyf
But when they had childre atwene hem dweyne
So was more large lopenes was his peyne

And thus had space and fre licence
So goon and compyn at his auauntage
For while his wyf selde with hym residence
Slev dempt his children weren sufficient hostage
But he was eke unstable of his corage
With Callymandrus the forseid knyght
Slire tyme take and bwought ageyn by sleyght

And for he was so dyuers many folde
Kynge ptolus in to kene he was unstable
Sent hym dyes thre formed square of gold
To play taket as a child chaunceable

Demetrius · ij^do

His disposicion was so lamable
But for to restreyn his condicon
He was este take and seted in prison

But when fortune list geuyn hym a pull
Sy many dyueys straunge aduersite
To punysshi hym more pleynely he doth dull
And demetrius of prison he doth free
Full restored ageyn to his coure
Wey proude ageyn of nede as it is so he falle
Ther he was leues of his lieges alle

Cleopatra his moder that was quene
Of all Egypt and wyf to Tholome
Was wt hir lord at strif who list seen
Which tournes after to gret aduersite
But to strenuth hir parte thus wrought she
Made hir sone for to take on hande
For her to fight ageyn hir housbonde

But Tholomeus called Eneutes
Ageyn demetrius dissendyng his coure
Made zelemma to put hym self in prees
Sone of anarchaunt born of lowe degree
To make a deyme by fals subtilte
Of all Surry to haue possession
For hym alleggyng title of adopcon

He to be sone to antiochus
Clerymyng therby the kyngdom of surry
Only to exclude the seid demetrius
And Tholomeus to sustene the parte
Of zelemma wt all his cheualrie
Gadred in Egipt and coures enuiron
Ageyn demetrius proudly to come doun

And fortune wt hir double face
Causes the contre by rebellion
That demetrius stode gretly out of grace
Wherby the peple of all that region
Were bold ageyn hym in their opynyon
That by Tholomeus wndewfull wrichyng
Zelemma there was resseyued as kyng

Thus zelemma by fals intrusion
Of all surry was made lord and kyng

Demetrius nyly

Lytle was there none but collusion
Be-clude demetrius by subtill conuyssyng
Yit as I fynde his parte dessendyng
Now demetrius zelemma wan a-ssaille
Their quarell darreyned wt gret bataill

Grete peple slayn vpon outher side
Demetrius put fro his demon
And ou-comen for his gret pride
At gret myschief to his confusion
Hauyng no socour nor consolacion
But wt a pelle clok of his meyne
Fled by water to Tyre the Cite

Lyke as he wold haue lyued there in rees
By a-seynt maner of perfeccion
Wyth in the temple of myghty hercules
Vnder a-shadow of relicion
But sodeynly at his comyng doun
In to Tyre at his Arynalle
His lyfe smet of wher did his pride anaille

Duchyng zelemma
of whom I spake to fore
Derely brought up and
of lowe lynage
And of kynrede but
a beggers born
Cam to Socias trust of his vsage
Sore wepyng Muet of langage
Can complayne his wofull auenture
Vnlaw and sodeyn mysfortune to recure

His condicions fom what dulle and rude
Were in pouerte proude and presumptuous
Appeches aft of gret ingratitude
Skelled in his lyf to kynge antiochus
His furst purtrayer the story telleth thus.
For which antiochus gretly was a-moued
Caste a meene by which he was destroyed

Ther was coyn that called was Cuspus
To antiochus of the same lyne
Which by title of Demetrius

Cleymeth as heire by many vnkouthe fame
To reigne in surrey and proudly than maligne
Ageyn zelemma vbles party to support
Stood antiochus chief as I can report

Whis seid Cosyn wonge and tendir of age
Sy the furtherynge and supportacion
Of Antiochus had in mariage
His owne doughter wt quet possession
That zelemma for short conclusion
Compelled was for all his quet myght
To antiocle to take his flight

And there he fill in so quet pouerte
Faulles money · for to rue Rages
The soudiours which in that contre
Abyde vpon hym of all maner ages
Straunge folk and sondry of languages
Slepes mordrers mansleers and pilours
First of Iubiter assaillynge the tresoures

So his disclaundre perpetuell of memorie
The deffame Rase so many fold
In Ioues temple the knaue of victorie
Ne took away that Rus of massy gold
Wt quet pmage which stood there of old
Of gold also wt other no tresoures
With which pillage he made the soudiours

Of Sacrilege haunge no conscience
Defaute alwey he enured is the fee
But Solus by quet violence
With wynde and tempest as he did flee
Did vn to hym full quet adueyte
And all his meyne forsok hym of entent
And he Was take and to Eripus sent

Kynge of Surye to whom when he Was bro
Sasse vn to hym the iugement by sentence
For Sacrelege that he had wrought
Spoilynge temples by quet violence
Doynge to godis no maner reuerence
For which Eripus comaundeth hath as Iuge
That he be slayne ther Was no let refuge

I burtle a boie clambe vp to hall stage

Brought up of nought and set in dignite
Knewe nat hym self how cruell of corage
Aras pw quet to quet prosperite
But thurgh fortunes mutabilite
That blynde lady so made his wofull streche
As he be gan to ende as a wrecche ·

Rekened the states of Worldly fentally
Nombre of meyne gold tresour and richesse
Stately castell palays on eche parte
Conquest by fortune · chynbynge to hugh noblesse
Cruell Herd conueyed by Wilfulnesse
Doller extort wt couetyse oppressynge
Causeth destruccion of many erthly thynge

But in contraire who so lyst hym self to knowe
And is by grace enclyned to meknesse
Thowgh he pw quert in sterynesse brought up
And is by uertue reysed to Worthynesse lolle
Wt sceptre of pees and Herd of right wisnes
In differently his domes demynge
Suche on is able to be cleped a kynge

What is chesse ground and occasion
That princes ofte stonde in Iupartie
Of Worldly draunges suche deuysion
Reynynge amonge hem the serpent of envie
Symulacion feynynge and flaterie
The seche not serched who so lyst to look
Sy maner tragedie expert in this book

Etymius next of
Anermates kynge
Cam to yore Sochus
tymury his complemt
Of his distresse
thorgh rehersynge

And how that he Was made feble and feynt
Ageyn the Romayns mysdemenously attempt
Notwithstondynge to mayntene his quarell
Ne cast of pride ageyn hem to rebell

But yf it is first put in remembraunce
How Anermates is a nacion
Vanquysshe in Saule longynge to fraunce

Zelemma

Zetymius

Of which Setymus stood in possession
Nawyse despit mine opynyon
To the romeyns ony wyse to ley
But proudly nan ageyn hem wexey

The labour was to stonden in fraunchise
And ben at large fro thew subiection
Gan of pride thew lordshiw despise
Cadre reple of presumpcion
Whom for to mete Fabyus was sent doun
A myghty consull which knyghtly took on hym
For that cause Setymus to withstonde & de

Of whos comynge Setymius took disdeyne
Be cause the folk which Fabyus did lede
Were but selle and when he hath hem seyn
He seide of scorne this reple who taketh hede
May nat suffice myn londes for to fede
When they be slayn to selle they be in nombre
Wyth multitude that I shall hem in combre

Setymius

An hundred thousand in his hallund he had
That passe shulde of Ameney the knyte
And foure score thousand beside that he lad
The consull Fabius met hem wt good cheve
Whan he was pressed Valanus the daungeve
Faught all the day till it drough to nyght
The romayns nan ther soon put to flyght

At the kyte lyke as seith the book
Ther were drouned and brought to myschaunce
Fyfty thousand as they the water took
Through froward fortunes variaunce
And by a treyne tencres of his greuaunce
Setymius take was of the remayne
Dampned to prison there to dien in clepnes

Cleopatras

Flew whos fall pitously
to rede and seen &
Of Egipcnes the quet
Tholome &
Com the doughter
Cleopatra the Queen &
Gan complayne his quet aduersitee
Nw furious sordre disfaced hw beaute

Nw dekes white of blod and teres meynt
Kent wt hw londes were pitously be speynt

To Philometre she Welles was be forn
Whilom sone to Tholome the kynge
And by hw lord in trelle wedlok born
Nw sones she lad as by old Writynge
After whos dethe anon usurpynge
To Eneryetes a prince ponge of age
She was ageyn Joyned in mariage

By title of hw in Egipt lord and sire
Kynge of that lond Cruell and despitous
Whos stone stedeth no kingdom nor empire
May of them self make no man vertuous
For like a tyme the tyraunt furious
Nw eldest sone Day of thew mariage
Born to be heire the slough of mortall rage

Not after longe this extort Cruelte
All be they had childre be tuene theym Atayne
Out of Egipt he made hw for to flee
And of malice nan at hw disdeyne
Trouble she hes mater to complayne
Ne took hw doughter when that she was nan
Ageyn nature wedded hw anon

She called was Cleopatras also
But Enerietes to shette hym more vengeable
Ageyn hw made that was Egipt wo
The Cytee which was to hw fauourable
The reple exiles he had and vnstable
In hw despite nat that noble toun
Of hatfull malice vn to astraunge nacon

But when he knewe through his cruell dede
And nan conceyue how he was coupable
Sauuli ageyn hym the manyfold hatredes
And conspiracions of states honourable
Ne at large to be more vengeable
Bern Cleopatras to ygrime an vnkouth slayt
Went in to exile wt his nexte kyn

Cadred reple his olde wyf to assaille
On hw childre to shette more vengeaunce
A day assignes he's wt hw bataille

But which of hem was dreuyn to vtraunce
Myn auctour pleynly put nat in remembraunce
Sut suynge after thus of hym I rede
How of malyce he wrought a cruell dede

Which to relieue is nouther rad ne pesne
But terrible and abhominable
He dismembred hur sone and his heue
On pecis smale this tyraunt most vengeable
And when the modir sat at hur royall table
Wt lady and lede at a solempnyte
Let hur ben serues of potages cruelte

Wherof all Egipt had indignacion
And for tauenge his cruell iniet outrage
They took his plates basnet habergeon
And his cote armure wrought of iuet costage
Fro their temples rent out his pinane
In token he was atyraunt most atteynt
Eche thynge defaced that was of hym depeynt

This hatfull storie replete of wrecchednesse
Full of vengeaunce and horrid mysdeues
Therfore I deme Socras lyst nat expresse
More of his lyf fulfilles of all repreues
Off Cleopatra wryt nat the small greues
In this chapitle what fatall mey she took
Lyste the matere shulde deface his book

Now this wofull
dedly auenture
Of Cleopatras whos
storie is full old &
Cam Jugurta
the manly man to liue &
And to John Socras hath his tale told
Of his conqueftes and dedes many fold
Subtill of wyt and as myn auctour seith
Hasse lucell force for to breke his seith

But in ordre the storie to conteyne
Off Jugurta and of his kynrede
Massynissa kynge of Numedie soth to seye
His vncle was and also I rede
The sed kynge had a sone in dede

Called Micipsa eldest by Iniynge
After his day to reigne as a kynge

This Massynissa ordeyned afterwards
To form his deth of hole entencion
Be cause Jugurta was born a bastard
To depryue of all succession
In his testament but in conclusion
His sone Micipsa afterward made kynge
Was to Jugurta frendly and lobynge

Micipsa had two sones as I fynde
The tone of hem called Exiliales
The seconde the storie maketh mencion
Was that tyme named hyempsales
With whom Jugurta put hym self in prees
So tabyde and Melle in speciall
Lyke as their coyn in their court yomll

Cherysht full wele he cause that he was wis
And right lykly of their disposicion
Close afterwards for a singulere pris
To goon to payne to helpe seysion
Heyn Numentaynes a famous myghty toun
And their Jugurta so knyghtly hath kepomme
That by his noblesse the town anon was nomme

And to remembre his knyghtlode of entent
His worthynesse and his high renon
To micipsa lettres were doun sent
By the forsed worthy seysion
Which hasse so iuet a comendacion
To Jugurta hym callynge in that were
Of manly prowesse the lose steue

Of Micipsa reserues notably
Calles hym sone by adopcion
The kynge died soone Jugurta traitourly
Slouth hyempsales heir by succession
He of that reaume to haue possession
Thus was his custom hou eüe the title stode
By slaughtre and mordre for to get good

He lyst to galles do no reuerence
Of nature wilfull and reckles
Nayenge nouther remors nor conscience

Jugurta

Jugurta

Couchynge the slaughtre of hymsales
Falsly prattysed for his owne encres
For which mordre romayns sum senu dum
A consulev to do correccion

Calpurnius called that was sent
Only to punysshe that horrible dede
But wt tresour his eyen were so blent
Of execucion that he took noon hede
The romeyns ouercome wt mede
Lasse to Jugurta by collusion
Of this mordre a coloured fals purdon

Er which he took a maner hardynesse
Of tyrannye in hym sele exercysed
Sadred vexle of hatfull cursednesse
And in hym self gan cursedly deuyse
To execute the self same guyse
Of fals mordre I mene nolv noon other
To sleen herkules the seconde brother

Sut le allone by fals Jugurtion
Of Numedye myght le lord and kynge
Blue of his cruelte mordre and fals treson
The nevse was born by lanyage and by wrytynge
Of which the tvrese falsly abuse sredynge
Swought forth in hyndrynge of his name
Fruyte of disclaundre and revvt of disname

Mortall treson was cured undre flours
To save hym self by som subtilite
And specially wt his gret tresours
Tappesed the senat vf it wold have le
Sut ther ayeyn all the comounte
Made ayeyn hym a communicion
On his mordre to do correccion

Foure thousand men of armes were doun sent
Wt a pretour called Antilius
The which pretour set all his entent
To gadre tresour for le was couetous
And couetise is contrarious
Vn to knyghthode as autours all expresse
And stepmodev vn to worthynesse

Trewe they lende aboute amyddy tour

Jugurta

Were Jugurta put all his fadesse
The siege was lende for loue of that tresour
More then for worship ov for worthynesse
Wherby he lost his name and his noblesse
Here discomfites brought vnto myschaunce
Aftr for mede made his alliaunce

Wt Jugurta to his encres of shame
Causes Affryk thurgh fals ekeussaunce
Hey gadres disclaundred by diffame
Hem tow drawe fro thobeyssaunce
Of the romayns and more them self tavaunce
To shew vnryse corrupt wt tresour
Many trybune and many senatour

Of nelve ateyn all the comounte
Fro rome sent Sypio Marcius
For the mordres and horrible cruelte
Wrought by Jugurta the tyraunt furious
Which to repourne the feld vayne
A Conpuler of vnryse was sent doun
A manly knyght and famous of renoun

Full notably their nevres le le gan
Wrought eny thynge of hus prouidence
And fortune which lekeyth hardy man
Sasf hym nat famous by her influence
And adwenyt he did his diligence
For tavoide all that were uicious
Delicate vexle and folkes leccherous

Day was set and takyn of bataille
Sy Jugurta by fals subtilite
Desireth nat gadd which myght nat auaille
To have corrupt if it wold have le
The feld Marcius but eue in as deure
He stode ay stable vp right as a hull
And took noon kede to profre at all

Slain Jugurta in ryzte dispeyres
Sirthly astoned wt in hym self mvsynge
Sut lyke a man hyndres and apperes
Negligan vnryse anon a nelve thynge
Of Mauvrtayne · kelleut to the kynge
To gete kelve which calles Nus bonus
Hym to socoure ateyn this Sayns

Jugurta

Whan hem was made anelle alliaunce
Ye which last but a litell space
For kynge Sottus gan falle in repentaunce
Caste he wold report to the vnce
Of the romayns and no more trespace
And to parfourme this entencion
He made to Sapus this mediacion

Whiche was one Salla called a questour
Of Sapus hoost had gouernaunce
For kynge Sottus he was mediatour
That they was nedly accordaunce
Betwene hym and Sapus and by the purueyaun
Of this Sottus Iugurta anon was sent
Maugre his enmyes and to Sapus sent

In all his kyngdom w^t out resystens
Ayein to romayns cam vnder obeysaunce
And marcus portas therin ther offence
Repenteth hem vnder assurance
That he shall nat by wey ne no ueniaunce
To punysshe the trespaces which they did to forn
The space accompted fro the tyme they were
Aboven

Iugurta taken almost for anure made
Swouneht to rome and pesed in prysson
To tarpeia an hugh hille he was las
Imediatement youen for his false treson
Sounde to a stone and after thrulle down
Fro the place full hugh there he stood
W^t out mercy in to Tybre flode

Prologe

Me may he wele called
A tragedie
By discripcion
takynge auctorite
for tragedie as
vertus specifie
Hymneth w^t Ioye endeth w^t aduersite
From hugh astate caste in sorhe demure
Example takyn this storie seyn a fore
Of Iugurta that was first a good knyght

At his tymmyne famous in chyualrie
Art Numentaigne of Spaigne a gret Citee

But in reperyinge home to that partie
I meene when he come home to his contre
He chaunged knyghthode in to cruelte
With couetise so blynded was his syght
Of Iugurta that was first a good knyght

Whe wyt his power he holye did applie
To hurtfull mordre fraude and subtilite
By extort title hym self to maynstie
Slouth ryghtfull lawes reste them ther liberte
By false intrusion clambe up to ther see
And nat no force where it were vertue or ryght
A thynge contrarie to eny worthy knyght

Noble princes lyfte up youre hertis eye
With in youre self remembreth and doth see
Of this mordre the hatefull tyrannye
With oppressions done to the comoune
Nis tyrannye stod accursed ende had he
Mordre cryeth uengeaunce day and nyght
A thynge contrarie to eny worthy knyght

Explicit liber Quintus

Incipit liber Sextus

Sochas

Fortune

Whyle his studie allone
Was Sochas stad
Wis penne in honde
Of seryn auenture
To remembre hym
Thoughte it did hym gad
Wou that us man hym self may assure
In Wordly chaunges fully to recure
Since fortune make hir to be stable
Wirdawly chaunges ben so variable

She braydeth eche on the chaunt plure
Nolw sonne nolw weyvnge nolw wex nolw wadnes
Nolw in myrthe nolw peynes to endure
Nolw lyghte nolw leuy nolw bittey nolw swet
Nolw in trouble nolw pure nolw in distruesfulnesse
Shewynge to us a maner resemblaunce
No wordly welth hathe here non assuraunce

Whyle Sochas penyfy stad sool in his libraire
With chere oppressed pale in his visage
Sondele abasshed pale and solitaire
So hym appeers a monstrous pinage
Dazzed on theyne of colour and vsage
Wirtight side full of somer flowres
The tother oppressed wt wynt storme showres

Sochas astoned pensyfull to abyside
When he beheld the wonderfull figure
Of fortune thus thus to hym self he seide
What may this meane is this a creature
Or Monstre transformed ageyns nature
Whos brennynge eyen sparkelen of fleur lyghte
As don sterres in the frosty wynters nyghte

And of hir cheer full grad he toke
Hir face seemynge cruell and terrible
And hir disagre manacynge of look

Her heyres hunteresse hard sharp and horrible
Froward of play lothsom and odible
An C. handes she had on eche parte
In sondry wyse hir gyftes to departe

Som of hir handes lyfte up men alofte
To hauli estate of Wordly daunte
Another hand tryves full vnsofte
Which cast another in vnet aduersite
Sasf one richesse another reuerte
Sasf some also by fewte a good name
Noyses another of sclaundre and of diffame

Hey abyte has of many fold colours
Waget bleue of peynes stabilnesse
Her robe allayed lyke sonne in many flowres
Meynt wt lyghte grene for chaunge of doublenesse
Apretence rede drede meynt wt hardynesse
White for clennesse lyke sone for to falle
Meynt blak for mornynge russet for trauaille

Her colours meynt of colours many on
Sumtyme eclypses sumtyme she shon full bry
Dulle as an asse when men hir lyft to goon lyke
And as a fyalolde verysli of hir flyght
Blene flotte and shrypt nolw tollard nolw ny
Nolw as a cryll lotte wexes doun
Nolw a Merry and nolw a champion

Nolw a Coward durst nat come in preef
Nolw sumtyme hardy as a lyon
Nolw lyke Ector nolw dredfull tercutes
Nolw Was she Cresus nolw attamenon
Saudmaxallus of condicion
Nolw Was she mannysli nolw Was she semeryme
Nolw coude she feyne nolw coude she falsely shyne

Nolw a Mermayde aunyelyk of fact
A tayfle behynde Merrey serpentyne
Nolw delynayre nolw foolard to dy tyme
Nolw as alaunde tretable and benygne
Nolw lyke a Wolfe of nature to malygne
Nolw synenes to synne folk a slepe
Till kaubdis Swolwe hem in the see

Thus John Sochas considrynge his figure

All hur pictures mordre he nan beholde
Ne bede hur height and hur stature
An hundred armes and houdes there he tolde
Wherof aftonied he herte can to colde
And amonge all hur membres enclosed
Ne temple she had no foote upon to goon

And while he considred all this thynge
Athene tweyne as it were matrannce
She sadenly tolurned hym lokynge
Ne conceyned by hur contenaunce
Were it for ire were it for displesaunce
Ouicker for fauour or for disdeyne
By the maner she wold sondrie feyne

Lokynge a scorne as she had disdayne
Sochas quod she I knowe all thyn entent
Now thou trauevllest and beswynkest the in vein
In thy studie euere diligent
Wold in the weste wold in the Orient
To serche stones North and meridien
Of worthy princes that here to fore haue been

Some welles vnder the pole artyk
By my fauour vp versed to the sterres
Other under the pole antartyk
Which in contrarie from vs so fere is
Some enarsed and set up by the weires
Lyke as me lyst their tryumphes to auaunce
Fro thynge on other I bringht to myschaunce

I see hem remembringe by scriptures
Stones of princes in eny maner age
As my fauour folowes their auentures
By humble stile set in pleyn langage
Not curious made by none auauntage
Of retorikes ne musike for to stryue
But in pleyn sothe their dedis to discryue

In whiche processe the dost thy diligence
As they deserue to myne thynk or blame
Settest up on in royall excellence
Ne in myn hous called the house of fame
The golden trumpet ne blastes of good name
Enhaunceth vn to full hiah auctor
Where Jubiter sitte amonge the seuenth sterres

Another trumpet of soudnes full vencable
Which bloweth up at festes funerall
Nothynge bryght but of colour sable
Feere fro my fauour dedly and mortall
To plounge princes from their astate royall
Whan Iam Wrothe to make hem loute lowe
Than of malice he that trompet blowe

Thou hast writen and set to wedre in grass
Lyke their desert wordly meenes dedes
Nothynge concele ne vnder coūt class
Spared their crowdnes ne their purpill wedes
Their golden sceptres but gyue to theym their medes
Crowdnes one wt lauere hath on his hede vp set
Another wt perrynk made for the nebet

Thus drucrsly my tytles I depaynte
One accepted another is refused
Lyke lupardones my dis I do suyant
One hele furthers another is accused
My play is double my trust is euc abused
Blouth on to day hath my fauour nomme
So mowle ageyn I can eclipse the sonne

Cause of comynge pleynly to declare
By thad anes vn to the presente
It is to shewe my maneres and nat spare
And my condicions hastily in sentence
Preued of olde and newe experience
Pleynly to shewe me lyst nat for to folwne
To day to flatur to mowle I can wele folwne

Thus sour I can shewe me mercyable
And sodenly I can be dispitous
Now wele willes lustly veniteable
Now sobre of chere now wode and furious
My play vnkouthe my maneres meruellous
Stande on the wynde now glad and now I mourne
Lyke a medw oak eche day I tourne

Wherfyn Sochas I tell the vn ageyne
Thou dost poly thy wittes for to plye
All thy labour thou spillest in veyn
Sent my maneres so felly to reyshe
By thy wratynge to synde a remedie
To interrupt thy last dayes

Fortune

My ſtatutes and my coſtomable lalles

Helle the labour of theſe philoſophres olde
Trauaille of wytte my maners to depraue
Nath len of wre to ſeyn as they wold
Ouer my freedam the ſouereynte to haue
But of my lalles the libertee to ſaue
Vp on my wkele they ſhull nat them diffende
But when my lyſt that they ſhall deſcende

Why ſholde men put me in blame
To ſolowe the nature of my double play
Wt nedle buddes doth nat leev the ſame
When prymeroſſes appere freſſh and gay
To day they ſlelle to moolde they goon alway
Sonley after of floures luth ſoyſon
Till men wt ſuches after molde hem doun

Hortune.

Now is the ſee calme and blaundiſſhynge
Now are the wyndes comfortable and ſtille
Now is Boreas ſturdy and blolbynge
Whiche ſonge ſhepe and blolmes greueth ille
Why alſo ſhulde I nat haue my wille
To ſhelle my ſelf nowe ſmothe and after trouble
Syth to my kynde it longeth to be double

No man ſo ſeure is falle in wrecchednesſe
But that he ſtant in truſt to ryſe ageyn
Nor noon ſo deve plonged in diſtreſſe
Nor wyth diſeaſe nor wanhope oppreyn
But that ther is ſom hope leſte certeyn
To gyf hym comfort ſeruynge his entent
To be releued when me lyſt aſſent

The erthe is clad in motleys white and rede
When Eſtas entres wt violett ſote
The grenes grene and in cuy mede
The lilylme ſpreteth whiche to hertes lote
Auguſt paſſed ageyn in to the rote
Sy cours of nature their verdu doth reſorte
Sy reuolucion to kynde I me reporte

Why ſhulde then deſame me to be double
Syth doubleneſſe longeth to me of right
Now preſſh wt ſomer now wynter trouble
Now blynde of look as the cloudy nyght

Nolde glad of cheer of herte merry and lyght
They are but ſoles ageyn my myght that muſe
Or me adbyte thouh I my polley vſe

Helde or neu I bide not in o poynt
Men moſt at lopes take me as they fynde
And when I ſtonde ſtertleſt out of joynt
To ſet ſtolkes Sakars ſterre behynde
Then Wordly men wt thew eyen blynde
Sore complevne upon my doubleneſſe
Calle me then the froward fals goddeſſe

Thus by wure wrytynge and mervellous lanuage
I am diſclaundred of mutabilite
Whewe by right I cacche a ner auauntage
Syth doubleneſſe no ſclaundre is to me
Whichich is apurtell of my liberte
To be calles by title of Right Wyſneſſe
Of chaunges nelle lady and princeſſe

Thus when fortune had ſeid hur wille
Parcell declared of hur gouernaunce
Made Aſtynte and ſolemly ſtode ſtille
John Bocas ſat and herd all hur dalwaunce
Her full of chier pale of contenaunce
In ordre enpreuted eche thynge that ſhe ſaid
Full demurely thus he dred a braide

He took vn to hym vertue and conage
Vpon apoynt for to abide ſtable
Certes quod he lyk to thy viſage
All Wordly thynges be double and chaungeable
Yit for my parte by remembraunce notable
I ſhull parfourne fothely vp I ſonne
This litell book that I haue begonne

And leſte my labour dye nor appalle
Of this book by title for the ſame
Amonge myn other lytell werkes alle
Wt letture large above upon my name
This bokes name ſhall in ſtone be graue
Non I John Bocas in eſpeciall
Of Wordly Princes Writen haue the falle

Of which empriſe the cauſe to diſcryue
This was firſt grounde I will nat denie

Excelle flouthe and uices all my lyf
And specially the vice of glotonye
Which is nouht vn to leckene
This was chiefe cause why I undertook
The compilacion of this litell book

But by talkynge as I vnderstonde
Eeche thynge here of nature is chaungeable
After thy sentence le the of see and londe
yit coude I rekene thynges that ben stable
As uertuous lyf abidynge unmutable
Set hole to godward of herte wille and thought
Maugre thy power and he chaungeth nought

Olon mayst eek callen vn to remembrance
Thynges made stable by grace which is devyne
Nathon nat ben the reprevenaunce
Of holy martires which nat to declyne
Fro cristes feith till they did fyne
Thy whele in hem had non interesse
To make hem wine fro their stableresse

A man that is enarmed in vertue
Ageyn thy mygth to make resistence
And set his trust by grace in crist Ihu
And hath all holly his herte aduertence
On trist bysshesse force and prudence
With their custer called attemprance
Hath a saut conduyte ageyn thy nuisaunce

Olon set no store by thy double whele
With inportacion of other ladies three
Sheu trust stant not in mayll plate or stiell
But in thes vertues feith hope and charite
Calles vertues Theologie
Which wt poure assoyn here spretied
Thy whele and the han vtterly dispiled

Ly wt wynges mygth fleen in to heuene
Here shuls I seen thu hast no thynge to done
Wt Jubiter nor the planetis seuene
Wt Phebus mars Mercurie nor the Moone
But wordly fooles eith late and soone
Suche as he blent and derkes wt lewdenesse
Sy fals opynion calle the agoddes.

Gyftes of grace not gyftes of nature
Almesse dede with humylite
Loue and compassion ben fette out of thy cure
Semelynesse strenuytie bounte or beaute
Vertuously used in their degree
Seyn none of these thy power may not streeche
For who is uertuous litell of the doth recche

Of thy condicions to set another preef
Whiche fooles vpon in their aduersite
For excusacion as some tyme seith atteese
When he is hunted to mas his defense
All wyteth fortune his iniquite
As that the lord domynacion
To reule man by wille ageyn reson

For whiche John Socius in partie desolate
To determyne suche heuenly secres
To them that ben deynes of estate
I tempte suche vnkouthe pryncetes
And wt postes that ben of lowe degrees
I eschewe to clymbe hugh alofte
Lyst for presumpcion I sholde nat falle softe

But yf I had hid in my corage
Suche mysteries of deuyne prouidence
Wyth oute enbrie I wold in plein langage
Vttre hem by writynge wt humble reuerence
Vnder fynacion nettler prouidence
Not Appertenyng fortune vn to the
And for my parte I will excuse me

And procede lyk as I nowe stade
After that I haue told my matere
Of falle of princes for to wynde my book
But yit assoyn yf thou woldest here
Deffyne of hole herte entiere
To haue a copie of princes names alle
Whiche for thy whele thou hast made to falle

Thy secre lopen is full of storie
Of sondry princes how they drew hyr haue fadde
Of their tryumphes and their victories
Whiche olde poetes and philosophres sadde
In metre and prose compiled han and made
Songe their laudes their faces eek reuerences

Socius

By remembraunce as they han deserued

Of which I haue put som in memorie
Wher on set my studie and my labour
So as I coude to shew encres of vlorie
Though of langage I had but small sauour
Cause Calliope did me no socour
For which thou hast durynge all this while
Rebukes me of my rude stile

Men wolde accompte it wer agret dulnesse
But of langage considered be by prouidence
Out declaired by sobre auysenesse
Vnder support sauoured by diffence
Of tullyus chefest prince of ellaquence
Shulde more propre shortly to conclude
Than my style spoke in termes rude

But ofte tyme it hath be felt and seyn
Vnder huskes growynge on londe arable
Hath be founde and tryes out good greyn
Vnder rude leues shakynge and vnstable
Dulles feire fruyte bolsom and delectable
And semblably where rethoryk hath failled
In blonte termes good counceill hath auailled

Philosophers of the golden Ages
And poetes that fonde out fressh ditees
As kynge Amphion wt his faire languages
And wt his harpynge made folk of lowe degrees
As labourers tenhabite first Cytees
And so by Musyk of philosophie
Gan first of comons noble policie

The chief of Musyk is melodie and accorde
Welle of philosophie spraunge out of prudence
By which two meenes man vnyte and accorde
Wt politik vertue to haue thew assistens
Wyse men to regne subiectis to reuerence
And by this grounde in storues men may see
Were bylde the Walles of Thebes the Cytee

Accord in Musyk causeth the melodye
Wher is discord ther is Diuersite
And where is pees is prudent policie
Stryfe first induced by thy duplicate

In eche kyngdom and eny contre
For which thou maist as clerkes the discryues
Be called ladre off contekes and of stryues

First were ffounde out hatfull dunsons
By the contynued fals mutabilites
Slaughtre debate froward dissencions
In regions prouynces and Cytees
Depolacion of townes and of contres
Where fore men had first experience
By thy vengeable yerly violence

Thus by thoppynyon of thy Wrecle most double
As seme by nature as it is possible
Quert Wertly thou troublest men in trouble
Maydest eccle to other froward and dible
By thy treynes uncouthe and terrible
Lyke a Corsey maketh colites that beth wilde
With swre and whippe to be tame and mylde

Thus by the tempest of thyne aduersites
To make men more tame of hew corages
In hew discordes drene kyngdomes and estres
After the shrewe of thy cruell outrages
Only by meane of speche and dewe langages
Folk by thy fraude ffor truce seure exiles
Were by sheyre speche to vnite reconciles

Peples of tyree of Rome and of Cartage
Nere in Italy wt many a feinou
Were induces by Metresse of langage
To liue to yedre the conuersacion
To bilde castell and many a royall towne
Whan causes thne to tell in bref the sourme
But elloquence rude peples to reformne

Affore tyme they were but bestiall
Till they to reson by lawes were constreyned
Vnder diserecion by statutes naturall
Ffro willefull lustes by prudence were restreyned
By assent made one and to yedre enclreyned
In holsen cheynes of pees and vnite
Thus gan the bildynge of eny grete Cytee

But when thou medlyst to haue an Interesse
They that were one to bryngc sem at discorde

Socrates
Nota

To Interupt with thy doublenesse
Cytees regions that were of one accord
Lyke as thys book can bere me Wele record
Fro the tyme that thou first began
Thy mutabilite hath stryved many a man

Thou causest men to be obstynat
In thew oratres and incorrygible
Wilfull rebelles causeles at debate
Secke to other contrarious and odible
Them to reforme · almost impossible
Till fayre speche withdrawe delusion
Dees reconsiles Wene many region

Nor ther is none so furious outrage
Nor no mater so feerce out of the Weye
But that meene of gracious language
And feire speche may a man convey
To all reson meekely to obey
By an example Which I rehearce shall
Wele to yngyes and to historiall

The hardy knyght cruell Achilles
When wrathfull he assaulles his corage
They Was no meene Wt hym to trete of pees
To stille the tempest of his dolefull rage
Sauf only this Which Sid his ire asswage
By attempraunce to hey to reson
Wen of an hirde he herd the soote sowne

Which Instrument Wt his myst Metnesse
Put all rancour out of remembraunce
Wrapped hym ageyn to all gladnesse
From hym anoydynge all rancour and greua
Semblably feire speche and dalyaunce dunce
Set men in rest in Realmes here and yonder
By good language that Were feerce a sondre

With these Wordes Socrates Was debonayre
Toward fortune as he cast his look
Wth drouth his rancour and gan to speke fayre
Touchynge his labour Which he upon hym took
Besechynge for to further his book
That his name Which Was alwell knowe
By good report myght be further blowe

That · his name myght further prede
Which stode as yt shrowded in derkenesse
By his fauour his name further to lede
Nis book to further done his besynesse
By good report to myn yt abrydgynesse
By laureat stremes shad forth to peplee alle
By forgetfulnesse · that it neue falle

This Was the bille Which that John Socrus
Made yn to fortune Wt full style
When fortune had conseyued all the cas
Sobrely stode and gan stynt a While
And gladly of cheere she gan smyle
On myn auctour and Wt a fressh visage
In sentence spak to hym this language

Sothely quod she I see thy besynesse
Of mortall men how curious that they be
Now they stonde by ryght adversitee
Of my seeres for to ben preue
To knowe the conceytes hid Wt in me
And my counseill ye men doon all youre peyne
All be nat lightly ye may therto ateyne

In this mater youre Wyt doth nede seyn
Imaginynge lykenesse in youre mynde
Lyke youre conceytis ye forme me and peynt
Sometyme a Woman Wt Wynges so behynde
And vertuayn me Wt eyen thre be blynde
Cause of all this briefly to expresse
Is youre Vnie coueitous blyndenesse

Youre appetites most straunge and most dyuers
And ene full of chaunge and doublenesse
Inordinat also malicious and perverse
By hastly clymbynge to Worshippes and Richesse
Alwey wyde of trouthe and stabilitee
Most presumptuous secrete out in all degrees
Falsly tatteyne to Wordly dignitees

Socrus Socrus I aperceyue eny thynge
And knowe full well the myst difference
Now in thy self of Wordes and thynkynge
Alwene seem bothe the Inconuenience
Hasten nat Write many myst sentence
In thy book to sclaundre Wt my name

Socrus

I Will entent my maners to dissame

O fyu calleste me stepmoder most vnkynde
And sometyme a fals enchaunteresse
A mermayde Wt ataulle le hynde
Of scorne somwhile me nameynge a yalleresse
Sometyme a wrecche sometyme a sorceresse
Hynder of murdre and of desseytes alle
Thus of malice mortall men me calle

L. Fortune

And thus te done in dispyte of me
Sy accusacion in many sondry wyse
Ye ofte appeche me of mutabilite
Clamly when y youre requestes do dispise
For taccomplysshi youre gredy couetyse
When ye fayll ye leyn on me the wyte
Of youre aduersites me falsly to atwyte

And thou of puruys to disclaundre me
Laft Wrate vntrdely and contrarious fable
Non I wraftele Wth vlas youerte
To whos partie thou were fauourable
Setteft me alaft ageyn me thou were uenute
Now of nede requyreft my fauour able
The for to helpe and furthey thy labour

Scaunce I am of maners most chaungeable
Of condicion verey femenyne
Now here now there as the wynde vnstable
Sy thy discripcion and by thy doctryne
So euy chaunge redy to declyne
As women be and maydenes tendre of age
Which of nature by dyuers of corage

L. Fortune

But for to further in partie thyn entent
That of thy book the processe may procede
Sy my fauour to the accomplyssement
I am Welle willed to helpe the in thy nede
Lyke thy desire the better thou shalt spede
When I am toward Wt a lemynge face
To spede thy iourney by support of my grace

What thy name and also thy surname
Wrth verte and Immutable ofde auctores
May le registres in the bokes of fame
Sy supportacion of sodeyn fauoures

Sy assistence also of my socoures
Thy werk to exployte the laurere to wynne
At saturnynus I will that thou be tynne

Monge romayns
the seid Saturynyne
Was outrageous
of condicions
Cases in rome when
he than malygne
Sirst debates and sirst sedicions
And by his sotilte conspiracions
He was enemye ayen the prudent lage
Calles medullus lyde of all refuge

Ero the Capitoill set Wt unyuslty honde
Fonde no socour Medullus in the towne
The same tyme thou shalt vnderstonde
Non by my helpe and supportacion
One that was small of reputacion
Calles Elaberia in youert brought up lodde
Made Conpulere the story te wele knowe

Seruaunt first and almoste set at nought
And afterward I made hym fortunat
Leste neuertill I haue hym brought
Sy a prerogatif close of the senate
To be aprietor an office of estate
Which also wrought by conspiracion
To bryuge metullius to destruccion

Of whos assent they was also another
Calles Marcyus leyde the same yere
Thexployt this treson ley albie Wyn hyder
Which was that tyme also a conpulere
Fortune made hem full glad chere
Like their desires yeffe them liberte
To banysshi Metullius out of their Cite

Of these three romayns the first saturynye
And Claucia was calles the seconde
And Marcyus leyde out loke and tyme
As I haue told Metullius to confounde
To shew purpose I was also founde
Fauourable to bryuge hem to myschief

Le tiers storie sheweth an oxen pres

Tley housled hym out of Rome toun
And Saturnynus by his subtill workynge
Clambe up first of presumpcion
To be called of Rome lord and kynge
Jaaf hym fauour by manner fals smylynge
Till at the last pleynly to declare
Of his destruccion I bringht hym myle snare

The Senatours knowynge the malice
Of Saturnyne which made a riet gadrynge
Of sondry folk castynge in his dyse
Sy they fauour he myght be called kynge
All this while of hise up clymbbynge
I shewed hym durynge a longe space
Hym to dessevue a kenynge space

Till Marcus a myghty consulere
To withstonde his presumpcion
Ras w^t stronge hande and w^t knyghtly chere
Set his tentes aboute enuiron
Strak his tentes in myddes of the toun
And Saturnynus wode of all fauour
To the Capitoill fles for socour

He was forbarred by Marcus of vitaill
The Capitoill besieged round a boute
At thentrynge was a stronge bataille
On outher parte slayn ayen route
Thus of my fauour he than stonde in doute
This Saturnynus brought in riet distresse
His good ackeres lost all his richesse

Experience full openly men leereth
Suche as highest there upon assendeth
Lyke as the roote of my whele requireth
When they leste wene down they shall descende
They haue no power them self to defende
Ayeyn my myght when they be outhrowe
What do I then but laugh and make a mowe

Drusus also born of riet lignage
And descended of full high noblesse
Vn to vertu contrarie of his corage
Studyers founde to all gentilnesse

Vit chose lose he was the storie doth expresse
Pruestour of Asia an office of kenree
For his bontie to gouerne that contree

But ofte tyme vertue nor gentilnesse
Cometh not to hewe by succession
Exaumple in Drusus the storie leereth witnesse
Which lorde of courage and disposicion
Was eke studyers of condicion
For which let men done as they mot nedes
Not after birthe but after the dedes

Vertues all in hym were set a side
Slouthe to ben armed lusted chiualrie
Most couetous deynous full of pride
His dedes studyers full of trecherie
So hugh estate did hym maumise
Vit all my tyxtes in hym ne myght streche
For leere to lore · he cometh lyke a wreche

He dar for shame not sheewen his visage
So seere disclaundred is his wrecchednesse
Whos couetyse and vicious outrage
Falsly caused by his doublenesse
Maguldusa a prince of riet noblesse
Betrayses Rus for meede vn to the kynge
Called Sotius by Drusus fals wrykynge

What manev tourment or what greuous payne
Were competent conenable or condigne
To hym that can outward flatere or feyne
And in his leere couertly malygne
As Drusus did which sheewed many synne
To Maguldusa of loue and frendyshede
Vndermette fals treson hid in dede

But Maguldusa lyke amanly knyght
Beyn kynge Sotius hath hym self socoured
When he by done was Iuged ageyn right
Of an Olifaunt for to be deuoured
Scaped surly and after that laboured
Tacquyt hym self thurgh his high renoun
Slouthe this fals Drusus myd of Rome toun

Socius also men put the lak in me
That I was cause of the destruccion

By my contrarious mutabilite
Of the noble famous Scipion
Which in the tyme of Senforyn caton
Sat the trymphe for many tret victorie
So put his name perpetuelly in memorie

For his merites chosen a consulere
And chief Sysslyn to gouerne the Estre
So all the senat patron most entiere
Most famous of name and of dignite
Sauee fortneyne from all aduersite
Tyme whan the were dredfull and despitous
Han a tweene pompey and Cesar Julyus

Thus when the sed famous scipion
Was thurgh my fauour accompted most notable
Ne fro my whele was sodeynly cast doun
Which neuer in worde nor dede was ouurable
But the fortunys malicious and vnstable
Sy threw haugteman first deynes in prison
After makes threw gaynes no mansion

Thus he that had auailles hem so ofte
To saue hym self fonde socour on no syde
Nis sed body they hynge in high a lofte
For a spectacle longe there to abyde
Thus cruelly my tystes I deuyde
Stoundmele now strende nor aduersite
Rellard good wt guerdons off contrariouste

Thus was expert full wele in scipion
Han wt Joye ended in wrecchednesse
Sochas remembre make here of mencion
And of fanaticus how I of gentilnesse
Made hym ascende to notable high prowesse
Yit lokes feyne touchynge his kynrede
Manly of person a cherle born in dede

For my disport wt aglad visage
I set hym up full high vppon my whele
Sasf hym lordshyp out of lowe seruage
To don hym fauour it lyked me full wele
Wherfore Sochas his storie enydele
Note it well and in especiall.
How he by sleught come to estat royall

By sleyghty feynynge to dyuers folk he told
How that he spake wt circa the goddesse
At euy houre pleynly when he wolde
Of presumpcion distroyued hir lykenesse
Sed also how that she of hir wakenesse
Had graunted hym his state to magnifie
Durynge his lyf a spirite of prophecie

And furthermore the peple for to blynde
Ne fantasyes by a castle voukoule
Wt in a slule the stone maketh mynde
Of a goote to haue fyre in his mouthe
Sleme it oute sprikelynge north and southe
Asserines where wt folke were blent
Yt was a spirite to hym from heuene sent

By which he wrought many gret uertue
Sadres peple till he were in dede
Wo thousend cherlys at ie retenewe
Which after wardes his purpos for to spede
Do sixty thousand encresed as I rede
I sussires all serued hym at the tyde
Till all the coure grutched at his pride

Thought of battle he was but a vileyn
Foos up of nought by fayen auenture
My gery fauour made hym to be seyn
Notall of wrte did his besy cure
To vryse his baner were acote armure
And by my gracious supportacion
Swought gret peple to his subiection

Atte laste my lust gan appalle
Towardes hym not feynute fauourable
Down fro my whele anone I made hym falle
For by ne fortunys was sent auret constable
Called porsenna a prince full notable
Which fell on hym vengynge hym anon
Slough and outrayed his cherles euychon

Hym self was hanged on an high gebet
Som of his meyne were cast in prison
Thus to his pride I gaff auret trepet
And fro my whele I cast hym lowe down
In his most highest dampnacion
Took noon hede where he did laugh or mornes

Nota

Fanaticus

For wyth no man Jo alwey sorourne

Cloclas quod fortune take good hede also
Now I am bolde forther and disauaille
For exaumple how Athemoo
That whilom was asserued in stalle
A tyraunt after marchaunttes to assaille
Lay in a wayte be side auret mountaigne
Of fuymynes he was made a Captayne

Slouth first lord a ficke senatour
By violence brak many stronge prison
And for aryne Jnasse hym gret fauour
To gadre robbours aboute hym enbyron
Alle the Cherles of that Region
Ne assembles thwyth hes Jnquite
To holde a werre wt Rome the Cite

Cescued castell brak down myghty toures
Slouth and robbes aboute in eche contre
Spoyles riche of worthy Senatoures
Tule had he noon fauf title of volunte
Sak upon hym of pride and cruelte
For to be clade in purpill lyke a kynge
Saue a sceptre amonge hes men hydynge

Upon hes hede ordeyned for the nones
Jn golds hes heere tresses lyke an Enperoure
A Coyfe enbrouded all ficke of stones
Me lyst to laugh that a fals robbour
By fupportacion of my tery fauour
Whiche last nat longe for after in short whyle
As is my coftom Jdid hym begyle

Puffied made hym fleyne chere
As I haue do to otlev mo full offe
Till down fro Rome was sent a confulere
Which took hym proudly and hynte hath a lofte
Nis cherles flayne and some of hem nat fofte
Jn dreynes wounde for short conclusion
Were demyt by lalle to dyen in prison

By Which ftorie Sochus thou maift leve
A nyet partie of my condicion
But nosw in laft a ftorie thou fhalt leve
Now in the yere fro the fundacion

More than fyue hundred Jmene of Rome toun
Was ac a tradeynte and a tyret compayne
To gedre Mom by fals conspyracie

Glem to wyth dualle fro the presence
Of a Tribune called Lednoce
Which of knyghthode had gouernaunce
And was sent down from Rome the Cite
Wyth myghty honde to reule a tyret contree
Called champeyne and pleynly for to seye
The peple there hym not obeye

Thre score and mo were of hem in nombre
That named were chief conspyratoures
Which that aft ther capteyn fortenombre
Wyth multitude of theues and robbours
Which chees amonge hem to be her fupportours
Thre myghty capteyns of which ther was one
Calles Spurthurius chefest of ecclone

Gadred cherles maden hem feluen ftronge
On an hygh hille took hir dwellynge place
Nauynge no refuard where it were vyght or wronge
To spoyle the contre leftes to enclose
Jcherysht hem wt a lewynge face
For a feson and graffe hem libertie
Fro fals tirynne to robbe the contree

What thynge more cruell in comparison
Or more ueyteable of Will and not of Right
Then when a cherle hath dominacion
Lak of discrecion blyndeth fo the fyght
Of comoners for defaute of lyght
When they haue wheres contres to gouerne
For lyke a beste that can nothynge discerne

Gladiatores folkes did hem calle
For their Merdes were wt stele made fyne
To fight ayeyn whilke leftes alle
As leons Beres bores and wylde fwyne
And the mountaigne where they did hyne
Calles Venuce and thurgh hir cruelte
Slouth and robbes aboute in eche contre

Spurthurchus was their chief capteyn
Swoorn bit up of nought and born of lolle kenne

nota

Spurthurchus

But Claudius a mythty ſtronge cuezem
Was ſent wt zolkere from Rome the Cuee
Foy to deffende and ſaue that contree
The hille kepynge a ſom kem as he laye
Ne was rebuked bete and dryue away

Many of them that kept the mountaune
Were hurt that day the ſtorie telleth thus
Amonge which was ſlayn a gret capteyn
That was felawe to Spurthurchus
As I fynde he hight yronans
For whos dethe was take ſo gret uengeaunce
That all the contre felte therof grenaunce

They of the mountaune all of one aſſent
Wyth oute mercy or remyſſion
Moſte uengeable hath robbed and brent
All the contre aboute kem endywn
Till two conſuleus cam from Rome down
The firſt of kem calles lentulus
Sothe put to the flyght by the ſeid Spurthurchus

Therof the Romayns gretly were dismayed
The Senatoures of Indignacion
Sothe aſſembles and in kem ſelf aſſayed
Sent one Craſſus agret lord of the tolme
Wt the nombre of alegyoun
And when that he on Spurthurchus ſet
Slouth of his men wt whom they met

And afterward beſide agret hyue
Calles Saleu they hid agret bataille
Where Spurthurchus ſtood in gret daunger
ffor his chiere and contenaunce wan faille
Thritty .xl. clade in plate and mayle
Were ſlayn that day they gaynes no raunſon
Alle thew capteynes aſſignes to priſon

Out all this as made is mencion
Sixty .m. in the feld lay dede
And fyue thouſand were ſent to priſon
The feld wt blod ſteynes and made rede
And foure thouſend quakynge in ther drede
Were thilke day after the Romayn guyſe
Take to mercy reſſeyues to fraunchiſe

And Spurthurchus at myſchief put to flyght
When I from hym turnes the vyſage
He loſt his cheere . he loſt also his myght
When I appalles the fyn of his paſſage
And for he was a cheele of his lynnage
Of his enmes I lyked nothynge wele
Therfore vndiwly I caſt hym fro my wele

Of my maners to make a gretter reſſe
Ther was another famous gret robbour
Which thurgh Spayne was a diſclaundred theef
And for he Stadde of Juſtice the knowe
Brufflynge he ſhulde fynde in me ſocour
Calles uwmatus he Spayne anoon forſoke
And to Rome the hight were he took

Gadred meyne of his condicion
In eny ſette to make hym ſelven ſtronge
Theſes robbours of eny reaon
Many a cherle was medles kem amonge
His name tencres were it hight or wronge
What enie he gat in Cuee or villaye
With his ſondrious he parted the pillaye

Thus by myn leſte he cam to gret richeſſe
Which brought in pride and preſumpcion
Ne nat prouides of my doubleneſſe
Sau to malyne acteyn Rome toun
But by the prudence of the laſt ſaycon
Sone of lepidus malygne therof no boſte
Ne ſlayne was by them he truſtes moſte

By Which exmple notable of remembraunce
Shewes here to yow folyn Sochas vnto the
Thou maſt knowe in parte my myſchaunce
My ſodeyn chaunges my mutabilite
And for tauoide all ambiguite
To declare the ſome of myn entent
Brete Marvus to the I do preſent

Blak is hede his habite alſo
His hede vnkempt his lokkes hore and rugh
His look down caſte in tokene of ſorowe and
On his cheke the ſalte teres laye
Which hate recorde of his dedly affraye
Wherfore Sochas do thy penne dreſſe

To discryne his mortall kenynesse

His role steyned was w^t romayn blad
His swerde ay redy whette to do ouertaunce
Lyke a tyraunt most furious and wud
In slaughtre and mordre set all his plesaunce
yit not for thy I passe hym gouernaunce
Ouer the reple toke on my whele up faste
But vnwarly doun I did hym caste

Mene hym and scilla the wofull dedly stryues
At laste here after Socius thou shalt wryte
Vpon many romayns lost by them ler lyues
I wille also in ordre that thou endite
And yf I shall rebuke hem and adwyte
As I for nought made hem in honour shyne
So I aneyn hem made hem in myschief tyne

Nor yete not also the dedly prowes fate
Of hym that was so notable in his lyfe
I mene the gyte famous Meditate
Whos name is yit full couthe and kyfe
To whom I passe a previe tratyse
Fourty wynter the sede was wele sene
Aneyn romayns the werre to susteine

For which here after I gysse in the m chirge
Of metridate the storie set alonge
When thou hast leyser and space large
Remembre his conquestes and his dedes stronge
And how that I medles me amonge
For all his noblesse and felicite
To myn hym yaue of myn adüsite

Next in ordre after his dyne close
Fortune untrusty upon ecke parte
To Iohn Socias hath conueyed fro mayrhys
Stronge heraes kenynge in mayrhe
Lo Iohn quod she take hede of this storie
All his kynrede yf it be wele sought
Were by Southyens chaces and brought to nought

And yit for all my mutabilite
Some of hem whiche stood disesperee
I restores to ther dignite
Vn to which when they were reysed

Ens kynde was hyndred and appeyred
Sy my chaunce for all his fatfull pride
When he leste wende vnwarly set a syde

Nyne after w^m a lytell while
This prey lasy of condicion
Gan an Illouth fasly for to smyle
Lokynge on kochus brought w^t his adem
A myghty prince whecke in rome tovne
Was in his dayes notable pris and fame
All be that she cypresses nat his name

Cocius then his hede gan doun declyne
Seynge that prince of face disfigured
I of suspecion gan to ymagyne
When he his mynde hath full weaued
Sy certeyn tokenes and synnes wele assured
It was wonderye purquedous of estate
Which w^t cesar so longe was at debate

Onsolat thurth his vnhappy caas
His face soilles w^t water off the see
Syne when fortynus and cruell Achillas
Dridned his lady of furious enmyte
His face disfigures at the solempnyte
W^t smokes blak dedly and mortall
Calles of clerkes the feste funerall

Odwus caused the lady was brent
And consumed in to asshes dede
To cesar after his hede was born and sent
Vppon apple his storie who lyst rede
After all this Socius took good hede
Vpon fortune by a maner mokynerye
In scorne of hym gan thus precayse
Vppon the heuene after his deuyse
I. gan enchaunce and enarse his vlone
Sy my fauour I passe hym many ayns
Conquest of kynges w^t many cruel victorie
And more to put his noblesse in memorie
Sy my support thurth his chiualrie
W^t cesar sulpus to hold chiualrie

And while that I my fauour did applie
Edward hym his victorie to assure
His fame awes till that in Glyssaire

Tyan vt dradde hys partie to socoure
Sustrynge hys enemyes make discomfiture
Vppon this wonder hyndres in my stynte
Whan he to lesse at myschief took the flyght

By the seruauntes of wonte Tholome
Retrayne in Egipt wonder in his drede
Was take an slayn he sonde none helpe in me
I grasse hym up and so losse his hede
Out of my chaumbres no man taketh hede
Ne how vn surely I cast my dredfull look
Sauf thou art busy to set sem in thy book

Cochus astoned parcell of his presence
Sothe of chere face and contenaunce
And in this while huyrynge this aduitence
Bythought he sawe amancie remembraunce
Of a certayne which stode in quet queuaunce
Till at the laste fortune cast hir stynte
Vnto Cochus and tolde hym what he
thynkt

This is quod she pleynly to termyne
The famous man prince of elloquence
That gaffe to latynes the scole and the doctrine
Of retorryk as welle of that science
ffor which I will thou do thy diligence
To wryte wt otlev of this tullyus
All hole the cas and tyme at Marrius

These wordes said fortune made an ende
She bet hir wynges and took hir to the flyght
I can nat sey what wey she did wende
Sauffe Cochus telleth lyche an auncell bryght
At hey departynge she shewed auret lyght
But as sone as she than disasere
Ne took his penne and wrote as ye shall here.

Marrius

Ex Cochus tymmeth
tellen of the man
Called mhis tyme
Gayus Marrius
Sone at a prepup
castell of Suskan
Sone of a carpenter the storie telleth thus
Dwelled armes manly and vertuous

Thurth all rome nor in that contre
Was they no man hold so stronge as he

Orsaplyne and quet subtilite
Ne had also as bookes precise
Prudence manhode and habilite
Sothe in armes and in chyualrie
Most famous holde townes that parte
Wyth in a while myn autour seuth certeyn
Chose atrybune and auret Capteyn

But sho the gynnynge of his tendre age
Ne stonces put in remembraunce
Ne was pryked so in his corage
Sy ambedy pret of louste contenaunce
Neue to staunche by none halondraunce
Ble worldes ne fortune wt all hir wickesse
Suffred nat tappese his hardynesse

Entred a temple he sonde a dyuynour
Counceylled there by his dryuynalle
Sentre home and holde there sojour
Sy gad advyse and knyghtly apparaille
Made hym purueys that he shuld nat faille
To entryn by fauour of the Comounte
To quete office and state of the Cite

Fauour of comounte brought hym to hugh astate
Sy them resseyued vnto the dignite
Of conpuleer all be that the senat
Had disdeyn of his felicite
Because he was born of lowe degree
Surmunted to hym after by the tourne
To conquere realmes by a comyssion

He that the prouynce thurth his hugh renoun
Of Numedie as he did hem assaille
And took the kynge of that region
Calles Jugurta proudely in bataille
ffor which emprise by marciall apparaille
Ne that the tryumphe thurth the toun Rome
Because only for takynge of the kynge

And for he was a persone so notable
ffor many famous sodeyn gret victorie
Namely in conquest proued profitable

to all the comons

To all the comons as put is in memorie
And for thenarc of his renoun and glorie
Sy thoppynyon hole of the Citee
In his hand saye alle the prosperite

Ageyn ayeyle that calles was tymbrys
Them to conquere fro rome he was sent dum
Also ageyn the boystous Dytyourrys
Sadres to gedre of many nacion
All them he brought to subiection
Lyke as romayns had aforn dures
Secause they had ageyn their toun conspired

They took uppon hem by fals presumpcion
To passen all the mountaignes of Staille
Thrist discomfites as made is mencion
Thre romayn dukes felly in bataille
Foure Score thousand cladde in plate and mayl
Slayn of romeyns the ffore is Wele knolle[illegible]
Vnder the Alpyes at myschief oüthrolle

Thus Marrynus of marciall auenture
In Germayn had a bet bataille
With Bodvtolochus a tiraunt of stature
But first to flyght W[ith] all his appaille
For marrynus did hym so sore assaille
At the chras proudly born to ryuande
Maugre his myght take and in cheynes bounde

Marrynus after W[ith] his hoost hym drouth
Dolurs the reyle of hymbrys for to fight
Two hundred reyle I fynde of hem he slough
Eight thousand take thre thousand put to flyght
Lynge Solerus a full famous knyght
Slayn in the feld for all his gret pride
Ageyn Marrynus as he did ryde

That day of hymbrys was all reyle slayn
The women afore he lyst nat reserue
Yit they profered after and wolde hen full fayn
Their chastite deuoutly to obserue
But their request for he lyst nat for to kerr
Wyth hym they faught eechon slayn I feere

Except that some when they saw noon other
Remedie of purpos they were set

Eyther of them to sleen and mordre other
And some thought also that it was bet
And benime hem self on an hugh Selet
Than to abide of Marrius the outrage
Dezpetuelly to lyue in seruage

Thus Marrynus of thre Nacions
Thurgh his conquest accomplysshyt the victorie
With prisoners of sondry regions
Entred rome to his encres of glorie
With spreall lawes notable of memorie
Firste the Triumphe a tyme[illegible] pynyuleie
Ne tymes fyue chosen a consuleie

Thus fortune was hym fauourable
To set hym up in Worldly dignitees
For a seson for she was chaungeable
Amonge here tryples and yet prosperees
She caste hym sette of yet aduersitees
And specially the tyme accomptes thre
Were hym and falla when the Werres he began

Marrynus

Lucyus falla abydynge in Chimeyn
Marrynus at rome thre present
When the dewsion attam Were hem tweyn
Eeche to other contraire of entent
Malencolyus and impacient
Which of hem the ffore Wele conceyued
To gouerne shulde sonnest he receyues

All sodeynly Where but were right or wronge
Dolurs rome takynge his passage
Ageyn Marrynus to maken hym self straunge
Sau sleen and bireme and of yet outrage
Wyfully kaste and famous of courage
For sodeyn comynge and sullur violence
Ageynes hym poude no resistens

Thre myghty Batailles he did wt hym lede
Entrynge the Citee gan thurgh the Walle myne
W[ith] one bataille fast he gan hym spede
The totter gate named was Colyne
To passe the gate calles Aquiline
At Wlos entrynge by treres of the hoost
Scalla by strengthe the Capitolle took

Marius

Cut when Marius had knowlechynge
That Scilla had so gret power and mynde
With oute arrest ov lenger abydynge
In to a mars Sayns anone rydde
With all his peple took sadeynly his flyght
Yet out by strengthe coude hym nat dyffende
Scilla after to prison did hym sende

Thus the prowesse for a while slepte
Of Marius lyggynge in prison
Scilla that tyme the Capitolle kept
Wherby all Rome stode in subiection
And of hatrede in hafte he sent doun
A stundy clerke to marius in his Sirde
While he lay sounde to smyte of his hede

This clerke Mele compact of bralyne and bones
Sent of purpos Marius for oppresse
For his strengthe ordeyned for the nones
To the prison the clerke gan first hym dresse
Where Marius was fetred in distresse
Fully in purpos Wt out more delaye
To helpen hym in prison there he laye

Loked hym first lyggynge on his couche
And Marius rose up lyke a man
The clerke ferfull to smyte ov touche
And marius full proudly tho he gan
To entre a place beside a Woman
Sonde an asse there of auenture
Upon Whos the see he atan keaue

Mand there he sonde message
By emprisonynge though he were noxe secret
Yet there abode stille in his corage
Myght Worthynesse Wt prudence meynt
Which in his pssone were not queynt
Ageyn the malice to make a contre taille
Of proude Scilla the malice este tassaille

Ytaille fle thurgh the contre
Doth his viage thurgh Rome toun
With foure batailles entreth the Cytee
Sixe hundred knyghtis by computacion
Slayn in the fels as made is mencion
Where men may se who lyst look asserue

What damage destruccion doth in the werre

First by the manlode of this Marius
In this destruccion the storie Who lyst rede
The gret consull called Octauyus
Lost his hede and his lyf in dede
Upon a pole while it did blede
Was cruelly presented of entent
To fore the Iuges sittynge in Iugement

Of Whos dethe some of hem were payn
Some sory of lone as they were bounde
And in this werre metynda was slayn
Dreest in the temple as it is founde
Of Iubitev Wt many mortall Wounde
The Romayn slayn that called was Cussus
With fyre consumed was pryude Catulus

All his enemyes Marius did encombre
Which ageyn hym by conspiracion
Were assented Wt a full gret nombre
In thew abue for to hane put hym doun
Take from hym his dominacion
But he abode the turment and the stoures
Stronge to condempne all his conspiratours

Fyue tymes a sporn he serses hem
Of condicion though he were dispitous
He was chose so ofte consolere
Till fortune gan Wexe envious
Ageyn this feid cruell marius
Whicke made the senat Wt all the chiualrie
To gruccle ageyn his hatfull tyrannie

In this tyme the storie maketh mynde
Anaspynus ayretor of the tolne
Frendly to Marius and helpynge as I fynde
Under a fludle of decepcion
Un to their entre for to do treson
Causpynge foure Romayns com yffere
To fore marius a certeyn Day tappere

And their names to put in memorie
Scencla Carlo and Dompans
The fourthe of them as seith the storie
Calles in Rome the Wyse antystius

Cytezens assembles to fore marrynus
Ne of rancour ageyn Iugement of lawe
Made hem be slayn and thurgh the cytee drawe

Their wyues after were in Sybyle caste
Thy cruelte of the fers marrius
All this while the cruell were laste
Whene hym and scalla till duke carrynus
Com vn to the yonge hardy and dispitous
To helpe scalla their liueres wyst displayes
Wherof all rome was sorowly affrayes

At the yate was called Collyne
Marrie and scalle had anoer batayle
Foure score thousend to termyne
On marrius side slayn it is no faille
Scalla victorius with marciall apparaille
Entrynge the town ageyn his otte yonde
Thre thousend Cytezens slough of that Cytee

Of folk disarmed and nakes in the town
They neyther spares youge nor olde of age
The cruell mordres walkynge up and down
Thy scalla sent in that mortall rage
Till Catallus ayrmee fall in age
Send vnto scalla we am no differens
Atwene rebellion nor atwene Innocens

We mordren and sleen with out exepcion
Sothe huth and lowe holdynge no maner
Ageyn all knyghthode to myn oppynion
We do procede my woure conquest here
Our title is lost the triumphe to requere
Of huth prudesse when we can not obserue
No difference to sleen nor to reserue

And this while of hatfull cruelte
Scalla contrynes lettres diffamable
Wherby fyue hundres out of that Cytee
Were falsly bausshes Cytezens notable
Ageyns hem he was so vntretable
All their wakes acheted in that rage
Of Auerice and of fals pillage

Another romayn called Marrius
Brother to Marrius of whom afforn I tolde

Hw drede of Scalla fled and took an hows
Which vn to yete was set up for a pols
Founde and rent out in his dayes olde
Wt cordes drawe no rescus myght hym saue
Of cruell veniaunce to Catallus graue

Whew Scalla made by cruell Iugement
With a sharpe sherd forkes for to byte
After tyme his eyen were out rent
Sothe attome his handes for to smyte
Ne hede of smet no raunsom myght hym quyte
Set vppon axole it wolde be noon otherwyse
And of dispit sent vn to his brother

To yete Marrius of whom I spak now right
The yete duke so myghty and so hyte
Which had affon take hym to the flyght
For fere of Scalla in that mortall delute
Into a Cytee to synde their refute
Called preuest their stondynge in yet drede
Namly when he behelde his brother hede

Nor as mocke as he no socour sonde
Dispeires this wes his purpos
To sleen hym self wt his owne honde
In thilke place where he were kept clos
Drowe a sword and up anon he rose
Constreyned his seruaunte in that sodeyn affray
To smyte of his hede the self same day

Men seyn lowdely is fyue of all myschefs
Ende of auerice that dothe wrecches tarie
Fortune here maketh another presse
In Marrius lon she hir cours gan varie
Thy an euidence hatfull an contrarie
To shewe hir malice and symodely sede
Ageyn this duke allas when he was sede

This froward lady of malyce most vengeable
When hir list furiously to rave
And shewed hir self cruell and vnstable
To none astate she hyst no fetures saue
Caused marrius to be take out of his graue
Thy cruell Scilla in store it is sonde
His vttrely Sawyn smote of were wonde

Marrius

nota

And after more to shewe his cruelte
Marcyus shulde haue no buryinge place
Cast his Careyn of Cancred enuyte
Jn to Sybze thei was noon other grace
Lo thus can fortune for his folk purchace
By which exaumple touchynge marcyus
Of Worldly chaunges Socras wryteth thus

Marcyus

Maketh in this chapytle a discrecion
first what thynge is verray gentilnesse
Dospect aprep and a probacion
Nothynge attayneth vn to high nobilesse
But the clere shynynge of vertuous clennesse
Which may nat shede in lolle nor high lynage
But where it dwelleth out of a pure erage

Lenuoye

Ordly rollere oppression
Tyrranne
Erthely treasour tools
stones nor richesse
Se no meenes
vn to gentrie
But vertue vnto thew high worthynesse
For where vices haue an interesse
Jn high birthe mene or lolle kynrede
Deme no man gentill but only by his dede

In tombes pilleres of stone and metall wrou
With gallaries or statly cloystres rounde lyght
Gentilnesse nor nobilesse is nat sought
Nor in Celers nor in vauntes rounde
But only there vertue doth habounde
Dorous clothes nor gret possessions
Maketh not men gentill but condicions

Philosophers conclude in thew entent
And all these worthy famous olde auctours
No man may quethe in his testament
Gentilnesse vn to his successours
Of wrthes dede cometh none holsom flowres
Concludynge thus of good men and theires
Calle eche man gentill after his good dedes

Duke marcyus of whom I spak to forn
Of nature the stone keweth witnesse

Les by dissent more and nedy born
By dispossession of couetous noblesse
Had in his regne what strength and hardynesse
Vndey all this they did his lieute myne
A Worme of auarice his worship to declyne

What auailleth plente that neue doth iustice
Or what the close that staunch eth no thurste
Or what an appetit which eue doth aryse
Alley to ete and eue to ete lasse lust
Of cankred hunger so pretynge is the lust
That the ryuerere of Tantalus in his rage
Of tyrdy etykes the fuet may not asswage

Of Marcyus we han herde the ende
His Wofull and his unhappy cas
Jn to fate how he did wende
Now wille I holde myn auctour John Socras
Now vn to hym thre Eleccutrus
With lokk down cast Wofull face and chere
Alle attorneys to hym did appere

The first of hem by processe of wrytynge
Had three . lousiondes Socras doth expresse
Wedded in youthe to alisaundre the kynge
Calles zelemia a prince of gret noblesse
After that for his gret fayrenesse
She Wedles was to demetrius
And last of alle to kynge antiochus

Of his thre lousiondes Wofull auenture
And of his fones gret unkyndenesse
Socras affoin hath done his cure
Deriously the maneer to expresse
Which to rehersse attayn Were I lelnesse
Syth all the processe here to forn is founde
Of the first and eke of the secounde

Which Wedles was to kynge Tholome
Lyke as to forn is made eke mencion
Sothe of thew lore and of thew aduersite
The first slayn by drynkynge of poyson
And the secounde to his confusion
By Sucrytes where she Were hid or fayn
Was wt his childe serued that was slayn

Ole thralle Medled Mas to kynge tyrrus
Slayn in a temple by full cruel outrage
ffor drede and shame gan Nexe furious
To saue hym self kneelle none auauntage
Saue she embraced of Iubutey an ymage
In the stone as Nere to form is founde
Or she Mas ded suffred many a Wounde

Mutudate

I Will passe oue
these Cleopatras thre
Forth to proceede
to the lustly fate
Some execute
by cruelte
Vpon the duke called mutudate
first to reherce the cruel vnkyndly hate
Of them that Mern his tutours as I rede
Nym to destroye by assent of his kynrede

Which of purpos did his deth pmunde
By many vncouthe straunge occasion
In tendir youthe first they made hym Ride
Vpon an hors Wilder than lyon
Of purpos only for his destruccion
But all be so that he Mas yonge of age
Yet hors he ruled in all his most rage

Not of doctryne but only of nature
He Mas disposed kourynesly to Ride
Oue hym the maistrie to recure
Maugre the hors of Wyt he Mas his gyde
What Mepe he took froward ouerhyde
Ne daunted hym that Mexe so cue he rale
Stradles hym and on his lak a bale

His owne kyn and his next allyes
Most laboured to bryngе hym at myscheef
Wt uenemous dryuke set on hym espres
At good leyser as doth a couert thefe
Of them self poyson for to make a preefe
In their entent the story is Well couthe
Nym to mordre in his tendre youthe

But Mhen that he apperceyued their treson
To saue hym self made suet ordynaunce

Anone as he gan haue suspecion
Of their vnkyndely hatefull purueyaunce
ffor remedyes made chevysaunce
Was purueyed their malice to declyne
By many notable preues medecyne

And their malice prudently tespelle
Vs remembred While he Mas yonge of age
With certeyn frendes Which that did hym sue
Ne dispose of custome his corage
To hunte and chace bestes most sauage
Vnder that colour he did it for a While
Were from his contre absent hym for a While

Of one corage of one herte and one chere
Suffred manly took noon heuynesse
In the sertes the space of vij. yere
Amonge hugh hilles lode in Wildernesse
Set in a syn the story Mryteth Witnesse
Sounde no lougynge tracynge the contres
Sauue ny cauernes and suet halowe trees

Mutudate

He took remembrith Mon that his diete
Were bestes Wilde chaced Wt suet myght
Fled Idelnesse eschewed all quete
And litell sleepe suffised hym at nyght
By ouercraft his lady Mas made lyght
Their Mas nouther When hym list pursue
Nerre nor hynde that myght his honde eschewe

He nouther dradde Tygres nor lyons
Ne Mas so Wyght though they did hym assaille
Lyke of strengthe to olde champyons
No Wilde beste of suet nor small entraille
Be scape his honde myght not countreuaille
If he Mere Nur erly outher late
So suet Wyghtnesse had mutudate

Amonge he had in armes exercise
Amonge to Tournay and reme on hors bak
All delicate fare he dis also dispise
Of gredy exesse in hym their Mas no lak
A nyghter tyme his sleepe full ofte he brak
Stoundemele the houres for to mark
In the dawnynge Mas up er the lark

The grace accomplysshit fully of hyere
He is reuayned home to his contre
Shewes hym self of manlyde and of cleere
Full lyke a knyght his store why hyst see
Wherof his enemyes sore astoned be
Cautelt of his comynge in herte amanere drede
Supposynge affom that he was dede

In whos absence his wyf Leodices
Conseyued a childe as made is mencion
For the defame shuld not come in preese
Hym for to murdre she sought occasion
Fully myndyng to sleeyn hym by wyssion
Of which defautes hir lord was nothynge sayne
Knolbynge the trouthe made hir to be slayne

Took on hym after many knyghtly dede
Furst to conquere all Paphagonye
By the helpe of worthy Mychomede
That calles kynge of Bythynye
To wedde assured to ben of allye
In losse of lucre fortune to be the tryde
And ther to sworn neue to deyde

Mutridate

To metridate legates were dum sent
From the romayns hym lawly requyrynge
That he wold lyke to their entent
Paphagonye restore to their kynge
Which he had wonne the cite assaillynge
But he lyst nat aduertyse the prayere
Nor on no parte their requestes to here

He drad nat their thretes ne manaces
Hat proudly after the loud of Galatie
In his conquestes gat many other places
Capadoce took to his partie
Slouthe their kynge of lurede and enbye
Ariaretes a full manly man
And in the Ryse his conquest he began

Ageyn thusurpaunce threne hym and Nichome
All solemnly he gan salle at debate
Brought he wold werrey hym in dede
Because that he wrongfully and elate
In Capadoce took on hym thestate
To reigne as kynge ageyn his entent

He nouther kepynge of counceill nor assent

But Nichomede or they gan debate
Had longe to forn to his owne encres
The suster wedded of that mutridate
When they as brethren lyued in rest and pees
And she was called also Leodices
Hauynge two sonnes born for to succede
After dissees of the seid Nichomede

And by processe these seid childre twayne
In Capadoce by helpe of Mutridate
Cleymed a title Justly for tarteyne
Vn to the crowne their fadre dyed but late
For which they gan felly to debate
Till mutridate falsly gan contrayne
Nichomedes neuewes vnto dely to Dethrone

All Capadoce he took in to his hande
His owne sone he hath there crowned kynge
Capadocians lassent of all the londe
Gan dispoleye of pouoes his Vnderlynge
When the romeyns considred all this thynge
Ariobarzenes in hast they sent doun
Keyn mutridate to kepe that region

The sone of whom from them they in refused
Out of their kyngdam gan hym to enchace
For they sempte their tyrannchise was abused
To seen a forayn occupie that place
Mutridate gan nedly hem manace
And took wt hym to susteyn his partie
Tygranes the kynge of armenye

Ariobarzenes that was fro home sent
To capadoce to helpe hem and counceille
Of mutridate knolbynge the entent
Non he cam doun proudly hym tassaille
Wt Tygranes set in the furst batayle
Of Capadoce that all the region
Was brought that day to subiection

Thus mutridate huynge his entent
In short tyme contrees conquerynge
Was myghtiest prince of all the orient
And in two dayes on the gentillest kynge

And as it is remembred by Wrytynge
He delyted moste in astronomme
In sortelege and in sorcerie

And wt all this he did his besy cure
Hov to lerne vnkouthe conclusions
And secretes sought out by nature
Knewe the languages of dyuerse regions
Of wyn sondry nacions
And helde Reverence many moo than one
Loued hypocrata aboue them euychon

Of the Romayns this manly Mutrydate
And bookes olde recorde of hym and seyn
Vppon a day of Iewry cruell hate
Shuryth all Asye he lad that eche Romayn
Shuld of his men mercyles be slayn
Twenty thousand he slough eek on a day
Of Romayn marchauntes they dorst no man say

To hym he drough dyuers nacions
Encrees his partie by puyssaunce
Cymbrye Galleye wt other regions
Sostrionys took to his alliaunce
Wt straunge peple made his acqueyntaunce
Where that euer he rode myth or feere
Wt them of Rome hov to holde Iewre

In greece also he that many an Ile
As Cyclades to his subiection
Conquered so that wt in a while
Of Athenes he gat the sauoure tribune
But when romeyns knewe his entencion
They sent Scilla in a furious heete
Wyth mutrydate in greece for to meete

Archelaus which that was constable
Ledynge the hoost of kynge mutrydate
Gan ageyn scilla trusstynge he was able
Maugre Romayns wt hym to debate
As they mette in their furious hate
Beside Orthomya of greece a litel toun
Of Archelaus the partie was brought doun

Where gan scilla to be victorious
Eyn mutrydate and by grete violence

Gat all Asye a kyngdom full famous
Rode thurgh asie fonde no resistence
Vp his knyghtlode and manly prouidence
Candace Cylicye also
To Romayn londes he gat hem bothe two

When Mutrydate aperceyued hath this thinge
How the conquest of Scilla took encrees
Anone he cast wtoute tarynge
How a tyme wt hym to holde pees
Of hugh wyssdom he was nat reckles
To dissymule till he fonde tyme and space
In fortune to fynde better grace

Alle his tyme kept hym seluen clos
Stil he fonde keyser sylle his oppynyon
In this while of auenture avos
Wt in Rome aryse dissencion
Were two consuleres kepynge in that toun
Which tapese by his auctorite
Scilla cam up ageyn to the Cite

When mutrydate his absence did espie
So his purpos fonde oportunyte
Sadred reyse and wt his chualrie
A siege leyde to Syzite the Cite
Of all asie most of auctorite
Stil lucullus ampythy consulere
To breke the siege approche gan full nere

Mutrydate lad on pyne Capteyns
To fore the toun made discomfiture
Of hugh dispite he lad to Romayns
But lucullus the damages to recure
Enclose their enemyes did his besy cure
To his mynous trasse anoon in chirite
Aboute the siege to make a dike full large

Grey Worthynne lad Knowlechynge
By certeyn tokenes of all their gouernaunce
Where vpon they made no tarynge
To caste alley for their delyueraunce
Mutrydate seynge their ordynaunce
Of hugh prudence scapes alley he fonde
And at the preste no lenger list abyde.

Mutrydate

Lucullus then the myghty conquerere
Purſued after ſlough of his meyne
Sucke multitude that aſcapyd the ryuere
Was made wt blade lyke the rede ſee
Wyth wynde and tempeſt for dryue alſo was he
And when he ſalle no ſecour on the londe
To ſhippe he went wt ſtrounge and myghty honde

He fonde fortune cruell aduerſarie
On londe and ſee this worthy Mutridate
And Neptimus made the ſee contrarie
Ageyns hym his puyſſaunce to abate
What ſhall men calle it Influence or fate
So ſodeynly aryſen of hugh renoun
ffrom hugh nobleſſe to be plounged doun

Mutridate

For any myſchief he kept ay odiſpaire
Thus mutridate and lothe was for to flie
Or for to blowe ſo ſtrounge was his courage
But eſte ageyn gothe wt his chualrie
Tolloude Adraſtus an hille of armenye
Where as pompey he ſet hym enuyron
Sent for rome to his deſtruccion

Mutridate makynge his longynge place
Vnder that hille when it drough to nyght
The troubly heuen derked hath his ſyght
The cloudy mone eclypſed of hir lyght
Aſtonyed hym wt wikkid violence
That he ſtode confuſe of all prouidence

He was by tempeſt and vnkuu derkeneſſe
Almoſt made wery of his wofull lyfe
Vn ſtynde of verrey kyndeneſſe
Nyſiphata which that was his wyf
Coulde for weve nor no mortall ſtryf
Lefte hym nede diſguyſed of uſage
Tolloude hym arrayed as a page

Mutridate

Vn his moſt mortall hevyneſſe
When cloudy fortune gan hym moſt manace
Of his courage the naturall quykneſſe
Apalled nat nor remeued not from his place
So hugh profeſſe did his herte enbrace
Not diſeſpeyre for no ſodeyn fall
Of condicions he was ſo marciall

Nota

In tokene wherof he ſtoundynge at myſchef
Chaunged nouther chere nor countenaunce
An euidence and a full ſure preef
Of herthy force and manly aſſuraunce
Deſpynge fortune wt all hir uariaunce
When that he fonde to his deſtruccion
Of diſeſpeire gretteſt occaſion

Wt hym he had a kayſyf as y fynde
Called Caſtor which of condicion
Was to his lord fals and eke vnkynde
And conſpired ageyns hym full fals treſon
In tokene wherof vp to rome toun
His lordes children ynge and tendre of age
Lyke a fals theef he ſent hem in hoſtage

Nota

One of his ſones he mordred by treſon
Which mutridate took full ſore at herte
Another ſone as made is mencion
Fals to his fader which when he did aduerte
The unkyndeneſſe made hym ſore to ſmerte
For of all uices ſhortly to conclude
Worſt of all is ingratitude

This ſame childe of whom I make myndе
Called pharnay which ageyn nature
To his fader traytour and vnkynde
And his purpos ageyn hym to recure
In all haſte did his beſy cure
For to accomplyſſh his purpos in uertue
Drough to hym hole his faders chualrie

By ſleuth and mede when he was made ſtrounge
Eſpied his fader wounde aboute
Vn to nature me ſemeth he did wrounge
To put his fader in ſo ſure a doute
Kyndeneſſe was firſt fled wt oute
When the ſone wt hate ſet affire
Ageyn his fader lyft falſly to conſpire

With multitude his fader was conſtreyned
Maugre his myght in to a toure to flee
His ſone vnkynde hath at hym diſdeyned
And put for all his ſtrounge aduerſite
Of his corage the magnanymyte
In his perſone ſtode hole lyft nat lame

Thoughe fortune was to hym contrarie

Yit myn auctour Eochus leueth record
That methridate yf it wolde haue be
Requered his sone to haue ben at accord
And set aside all contrariouste
But he vnkynde indurat was in vnde
Euer froward malicious of corage
So disposed from his tendir age

So that the kynge Mythridate allas
Was oute come by vnkyndenesse
That neue assorn in no maner case
Stode dysmayed but of hugh prowesse
Kept ay in face all passions to represse
This vertu force by maueraill dourynne
For none aduersite suffred hym declynne

Ende of his werres and his mortall stryues
Of his debates and dissencions
His concubynes his doughters and his wyues
Sy meene only of certeyn nacions
Slough hem all by drynkynge of wysons
For he nat wolde the cause to discryue
After his dethe they shulde abide alyue

His owne dethe of mortall fell rygour
Compassed a sorn thus he gan deuyse
Made assemble knyght that was a doudour
Wyth a sharp sword in full cruell wyse
To reue hym thurgh wherby the staunchise
Conserued was his purpos to fulfill
He wolde not die but by his owne will

Now here the ende of kynge mythridate
Let princes alle of his dethe take hede
How recheles he passed into fate
And by assent made his herte blede
And Eochus seruyle lyst his look rede
Plenyly reherynge but in wordes selle
To worldly princis dothe his conceyt shewe

Lenuoy

Yghty princes lyst up your corages
Vnder heuene
Doth youre hertes dresse
Of youre memorie towne up the visages
Where sore is eue concord and gladnesse
Swete armonie celestiall Vertuesse
Contrarieseth in your remembraunce
Wordly chaunges and fortunes variaunce

Couertiseth the mortall fell outrages
Of bloody Werres Impossible to represse
While fals enuye With his furious rages
In sondry realmes hath so quet Interesse
Slaughtre mordre delusion falsenesse
Which conscience haue brought to vttraunce
Through sodeyn chaunge of Wordly variaunce

Reckne up princes that sat on hugh stages
What was the fyne of his royall noblesse
Or of tyraunttes reckne up the bloody Wages
Sodeyn slaughtre guerdoned their wodenesse
Mythridate can seuen herof Witnesse
Sy blood vnkynde brought vn to vttraunce
Through sodeyn chaunge of Wordly variaunce

Princes remembreth vpon the golden ages
When patourne rules the Worlde in right wiseness
Next Iubiter for reple auauntages
The siluereyn Worlde conserued in clennesse
Which mans herte now tourned to felth
Made it steelyn With sword dagger and launce
Through sodeyn chaunge of Wordly variaunce

Of mythridate reherseth the viages
Conspired wysons tassay his hugh prowesse
On lond on see tempestuous rassages
Sy constreynt lyue By vere in Wildrenesse
Of his Maundrynge reherseth the vnsikernesse
His ende in myschef knelle none auoydaunce
Beyn Wordly chaunge nor fortunes variaunce

Of negligence haue brought you in rerages
Hollandes yod ou le lekne in sturtnesse
Let reson medle for you to leyn hostages
Compassion mercy partynge of alnesse
Hollands leuyn to support youre febilnesse
When youre merites shull weyen in balaunce
Of Wordly chaunges and fortunes variaunce

Nota

Detle ſpareth noucler hugh blood nor hugh lymages
Nauech myndc hewn for ony kekkelneſſe
Sumptorie ben leer youre pilgrymages
Set W^t Surquaunces vnlawly you to preſſe
Sut vſe prudence by quet aduſeneſſe
With proudence preſerue youv puyſſaunce
Seyn Wordly chaunge and fortunes vnriaunce

Eucratides

Eot to Sochus in ordre
did appeir
A wofull prince which
put hym ſelf in preef
Reamynge in ſcithia
his ſtorie Soth us leer
Dle name of Wlom Was Eucratides
Sut to diſtourble his quiete and his eeſe
Aſeyn hym plenly as I fynde
Cam demetrius the myghty kynge of ynde

Of Whom the power and the violence
So Eucratides Was verrey Inportable
Deſpeyed ſuyt and for lak of deffence
Take at myſchef his foyn not mercyable
For demetrius Was on hym ſo nenyeable
When he Was ſlayn W^t in his owne boundes
Made the caryen be caſt out to the houndes

Notwythſtandynge he Was a Worthy kynge
Son of hugh blood ſuche Was his auenture
Demetrius fone alone all thynge
Nated hym by record of Wrytynge
Of ſepulture denyed hym ſepulture
And for the matere is lutfull and contraire
Of his ſtorie I Will no lenger taire

Artiunabus

O artiunabus Whilom
of parthoys kynge
I purpoſe my ſtyle
to tranſporte
A full olde prince
had in his keepynge
Sonces threſme bookes ſo reporte
Which in his age did hym moſt comfort
Metudate Was the eldeſt brother

And kindes called Was the toiſer

Metridate by reſon of his age
His fader ded did after hym ſuccede
Which kinges Was for tyrannye and outrage
Aſteyward for unpeſchieſſe and for mede
In to Babilon he took his flyght for drede
Dle peple anoon after his departynge
Of Indignacion made his brother kynge

Thus cam herodes to eſtat ioiall
Purſuyd his brother in to babilon
Leyde aſege wonde about the walle
Dley to hym nalde up the toun
Thus Was his brother brought to confuſion
Afore the caſtell With oute lenger date
Made ſuyte of the lede of Mitridate

In partlioys after he took poſſeſſion
This wyſe herodes of uolunte and pride
Gan alleye ageyn hem of Rome toun
Whom to Withſtonde they lyſt nat longe abyde
Dle conſull Craſſus cam doun on thew ſyde
Comaunded Was ſtort proceſſe for to make
Dolfard Parthoys his wraye for to take

Craſſus lyſt nat entre in that Relme
Leſte Parthoys the ſtorie dolle deuyſe
Took his weye toward Ieruſalem
To take a ſolempne enuyſe
In the temple only of couetyſe
Toke there ageyn the tale of Rubriwyſeneſſe
Of all the treſour and thew richeſſe

By Which he nat in dyuers Regions
Gret multitude to holde up his partie
Lalle W^t hym .xj. legyons
Dolfard Parthoys ſyrſt gan hym hye
By his lettres ywndely gan deſie
Dle ſeid herodes and W^t grete apparaille
Malle his contre proferes hym bataille

The next morowe When Craſſus took the feld
To hym Was brought of blak acote armure
Which When his knyghtes anyſely he beld
Demyt it atokene of diſconfiture

For m contraire romayns do thew aue
When thew capteyn ſhall ſtyghten for thew lede
Wis cote armure is outher White or rede

Anotber tokene ſtoMarS to be holde
The firſt Egle bete in his lanere
Alſo ſone as men dis vnfolde
Contrarious ly he tourned look and chere
The bak of Craſſus folk ſalle that ſtode nere
A pronoſtyk to romayns certeyn
Upon fortune that day Mas hem ageyn

By the flode paſſynge of Euffrates
Wt vnMar tempeſt his ſtandardes ouerthon
In to the Ryuer Were caſt amonge the prees
So rekne hem all up vpright they ſtode nat one
Wherfore aſtonyed they Wold no ferther goon
These pronoſtiques made hem ſo affrayed
Lyke men in herte diſeſpreued and diſmayed

Of these tokenes Craſſus Mas reklee
The pronoſtiques he did alſo diſpyſe
Tok upon hym to paſſen Eufrates
So entre partboys only for couetyſe
So whom herodes ſendeth in this Wyſe
That his compynge Mas more for pryaue
Than for knyghthode or manhode of corage

Alle the power of Partbys thy cam doun
With many prefecte and many tiret conſtable
Ageyn Craſſus and them of Rome toun
Which as ſtolde abode on thew pillage
That turned after to thew gret damage
The ſone of Craſſus ſlayn in that aſſray
Wis fadet take and all upon a day

His hede ſmyte of whom Mas no deffence
And diſcomfited Wt many legioun
The hede of Craſſus brought to the preſence
Of herodes Wtin his royall toun
Which hath comaunded golde to be brought doun
So be molte there as he lay dede
And to poure therof full his hede

This thynge Mas done for a mokquerie
In ſkarne only the ſtorie dothe deuyſe

Clat golde nor treſour upon no Marre
Staunche myght his thurſt of couetyſe
Suche gredyneſſe oWeth to diſpiſe
For auarice of coſtom in eccle place
Of hush prudbeſſe dothe the prie diſſace

Herodes after did percken all the Mardes
Thurgh the pelt upon Craſſus pyde
Doke the renons baneres and ſtaundardes
And in his temples large longe and Wyde
Leet hange hem up of ſurquedie and pride
In ſkarne only and eke for amenorie
The oſſ romayns hath Mon the victorie

Wyth Which he lyſt nat only be content
Weinynge his fortune ſhuld abide ſtable
In to ſurrey he hath his ſone ſent
Calles Dadorus made hym aconſtable
Of that region Wt hym to be Mardable
Of all treſoures and moebles that be fonde
Where eue he rode thurgh out all the londe

Thus Dadorus by his chiualrie
Encrees gan in his tendre age
Wherof herodes his fadet had enuye
Forpull it ſhuld tourne to his damage
Leſte he Wold by title of heritage
Maugre hym at his ageyn comynge
Take upon hym in Partbys to be kynge

Then Dadorus Mas called home ageyn
And of ſurrie Where in concluſion
All that he had Mrought Mas in Veyn
Be cauſe one Craſſus ſyon rome Mas come doun
Slough all reple in that region
Which appurteyned to Dadorus as I ſtynde
With out capteyn for they Were leſt be hynde

Gwithſtonde this romayn Craſſus
Herodes hath his ſone ſent ageyn
Which anone after the ſtorie telleth thus
Amydde the feld vnhappely Mas ſlayn
To truſt fortune it is a thynge but veyn
Which of coſtom to day is fauourable
And to morMe tieryſly chaungeable

Of zacharus dethe when the noyse arase
And the distrussyune of his chiualrie
And to kendes bydynge in zayrthe
Dydynne was brought sexde as he wold dye
Of herthy sordde fill in to a frenesie
Heire was none lefte of the riall lynes
Sauffe xxv^ti^ bastardes born of concubynes

Ghue herodes was capt in yret sykenesse
His pines dethe was to hym so unsetable
His wordly tore was tyon and his slidnesse
Fortune contrarie which wols neue· be stable
Alle fill on hym his lyf was nat durable
And of wthynne moste he did hym swede
Sauf he hid none heire to succede

Which wolde nat suffre hymsleue in pees
Till at the laste he caught a fantasie
Clees a bastard calles ybarettes
Be cause he was famous in chiualrie
Sasse hym the croune and regally
Which anone after briefly to conclude
Slolle herodes of Ingratitude

After to Sechus by
processe of the book
Foure mygthy princes
notable of estate
Dolwardes hym then
caste chier and look
Lyke vn to folk that were infortunate
Wt whom fortune hath ben at debate
For by their manere as it semyt wele
They weyne at myschefe fallen from hey
Wlele

Furst symbria a romayn consulere
Sent by the romayns to aseete Cuee
Called Nichomedie cam as a messangere
To helpe plautus and entreynge that coure
Fonde plautus slayn by yret aduste
After whos dethe his parte to auaunce
Of plautus meyne took the gouernaunce

Of presumpcion wtout auctorite
This symbria by diligent labour

Hull seize a woue his estate and his degree
Took upon hym by fortunes fals fauour
To be calles capteyn and Emperour
Thurgh all that coure lokes sprade
Of whos presumpcon Scilla hid envye

Ouesued hym thurgh many auret contre
To a castell made hym take his flyght
Where symbria of yret necessite
Conspirynes was mauger all his myght
Disesperes forsake of eur wyght
To sleen hym self the storie telleth thus
Wyth in the temple of Esculapius

Another consull stode in caas semblable
In his tyme calles albynus
Whos hatfull pride was abhominable
To all folkes lothsom and odyous
Which lyke a rebell rode and furious
Aseyn romayns ostener than ones
When he lefte weude slayn was wt stones

Sot Adrian which was
to high estate
furst in rome born
of lolle degree
Chose a prestor sent
by the Senate
To gouerne all affryk the coutree
Where of his owne pompous auctorite
Took upon hym by fotill fals wurkynge
Mauger romayns there to be crounes kynge

Whom to suppresse shortly to conclude
Was auret nombre of the comounte
Of cherles rudres a confuse multitude
Fule was none nor grounde but wlonte
Gentilmen thim keynge in that coute
All of assent and one oppynyon
Assembles hem to his destruccion

At vtices alarge yret Cuee
Nym and his chelles he set wounde aboute
Of wode and fagot wt laurye quantite
In comyns wyse closes hym wtoute

Gadred wt hym of bryteyne ayret toure
Lende ouyre that wt sladynes kede
Eclone consumed in to asshes dede

Eyt adrian
cam Sythonyus
To forse Socius wt.
teeres spreynt his face
As the storie
rehercith un to us
In his tyme kellus kynge of Trace
Walle sodeynly fro fortunes grace
Caste down lolle from his astate royall
Which cam to Socius to complayne his fall

Whos purpos was yf it wolde have be
Seuene relynes to have conquered wt his hand
That were soget to Rome the Cuee
And all seuene were off strekes loude
Who all coueiteth we shall understonde
Ex all forgotte full wele asserme I dar
At vn set hour Wherfore ech man be war

Rome er his conquest was brought to a presse
Whom ner Whele fortune cast hym down
The pretor Scenonyus brought hym to myschief
Died in route as made is mencion
And Socius here maketh a digression
Compendiously with in a litill space
To discryue the region of Trace

Race Whilom a contre
of gret fame
And conteyneth
a full large space
And of Tytus
took first name
Done of Japhet and so was called trace
Which many a day dwelled in that place
Toward Septentrion plenteuous of good
Beside Dyace the large famous flood

Southward Trace remeth the flode of Egee
Macedoigne stant in the occident

Und the kyngdom called xerxoncidee
Stant in trace toward the orient
Where gret plente of blod was shad and spent
When senopus thurgh his high prowesse
Kynge Adrian there manly did oppresse.

Adrian in Trace is the chef tyne
As myn auctour maketh mencion
I cast nat to tarie in this matere
To make of Trace discripcion
Holde myn auctour which wryt alonge processe
Of the gret conquest and of his worthynesse

Dis pompeyus of Whom
the name is couthe
Wys and worthy and
famous of prowes
Took upon hym in his
tendre youthe
After his fadre by fortunat duresse
Called Dom the storie kereth witnesse
Dictatusses was by fadrym deth commynge
The storie seith thurgh thoudrynge and lyghtynge

Pompey

His host destroyed by the violence
Of vnlaw tempest as seith the lest
Fourty thousand slayn in that pestilence
Nor seve the remenaunt anone the sely forsook
Till pompe pompey of comune on hym took
In his beginnynge proudly to procede
Full like a knyght his fadres host to lede

Rome that tyme by Newe discencions
Amonge hem self myght brought to Ruyne
By the Scillars pale dreyrions
When marry and Scilla bretly to termyne
Till that a newe pompe cam to shyne
Of worthynesse Which that shad his light
In manly pompey that noble famous knyght

Whis sed pompey this noble knyghtly man
At his beginnynge thurgh his chualrie
The proude capteyn slough when he began
Which of marcus held up the partie
Called Brutus which in lombardye

Pompey

Was by pompey thurgh knyghtly gouernaunce
With all his host brought vnto myschaunce

In his kepynuynge pompey eek also
To set Romayns in reste and in quete
One that was called Sueles Sarby
Neslough hym knyghtly When he did hym mete
Whicle in Cecyle proudly held his sete
And all the contres aboute hym envyron
Pompey made hem soget to Rome tobne

After all this Pompeyus on the see
Wyth many a shipe stuffed w^t vitaille
Sothard a pryk made auret arme
And there in haste after his aryuaille
W^t Pompeyus had auret bataille
Brought the contre thurgh his high renoun
To be to Rome under subieccion

He pursued the tyrre myghty kynge
Called Jertha to Marcyus fauourable
And held also the royall abydynge
In Nunnedre a contre full notable
Ageyn pompey his power was nat able
For at a castell as they met in fyght
Ne slough kynge Jertha lyke a manly knyght

Thus in brief tyme holdynge his passage
For comon profyte as made is mencion
Sir his Wyssam and knyghtly high corage
Brought all affryk to his subieccion
Which stode assom in rebellion
To the Romayns in all hir studynesse
Ble feld pompey did in hast redresse

The yrrest enemye ageyns Rome toun
Shilke day was one Sertorius
And of fortune Which is now up now doun
On pompey ones was victorius
But after sone of hym it happed thus
Among his meyne sallynge at delate
Ne slayn was in his most high astate

After the deth of this Sertorius
Eam wrexma pompey for to assaulle
And as they met anon pompeyus

Full lyke a knyght slough hym in bataille
Which victorie gretly did auaille
To the Romayns after by gouernaunce
Ne brought all spayne to their obeissaunce

By auctorite good to the senat
Whis noble pompey for wylle of the citee
Vppon the see Wolde suffre no pyrat
Where eüe he cam from hym they did flee
For With his shippes he scoured so the see
And kept hym there so manly w^t his honde
That maugre them he brought hem to the londe

All the pyrates and these false robbours
Chased were out of the region
Called Cecale Which lyke vn to Sauenours
Made ageyn Rome a conspiracion
Robbed spoiled sailles vp and doun
Romayn marchauntes and pyle of eche coste
That none was hardy to passe by the see

After Pompey hath made the see to obeye
That pyrate none durst them on abyde
Ne by the senat was sent out to Cezary
Bollard the Orient his knyghtis by his syde
And Where so eüe that he did ride
Myn auctour Veyt by influence off heuene
His conquest was Wyst as fyre or heuene

And to encres of his eternall glorie
Perfully to geten hym a name
Ne laude and renoun to putten in memorie
He bilde a Cyte in a pyn of nyet fame
Called Nicopoly. Socius seith the same
Where two flodes the toun Arewapes
And the tother was called Eufrates

He bilte the Cyte only of entent
That Romayn knyghtes Which were sadde in age
And such as weren in the Werres spent
Syke Wounded in pees or in Warre
Shulde of custom haue their herbergage
In that Cyte alwey and nat faille
Sedynge clothes spendynge and vitaille

Pompey after rade in to Armonye

Donuey

Rebell to rome where Sylvanes was kynge
Taught wt hym there and his chualrie.
Discomfites hym ther was none abydynge
Where Sylvanes hym submyttynge
Vn to pompey wt euy circūstaunce
Euyr to abyde vnder his obeysaunce

Clem in all haste pompey gan hym hye
To ride in asy where like a manly knyght
Ne stay the kyngdom calles allbanye
Which took his name who so loke aright
Of whytnesse for euery manev wyght
That there is born by recors of wrytynge
White as snowe hath his heere shynynge

Clere ben boundes marvellous of nature
For tassaille horses and hyne
No wilde bestes aveyn hem may endure
So pompey by many regnone
And thurgh Armonye by his dispynone
Where growen herbes that may neue seyne
What euy colour men hyst wt hem peynt

Conquered Reames about in euy coost
Of hibene he stat the region
And Arbarpes the kynge wt all his hoost
Discomfited as made is mencion
With his power to surye he cam doun
Then to stenye a kyngdom of gret fame
Which of semye whilom took the name

Wrought all these contres to subiection
By sodayne the myghty stronge Citee
Of Sturye he took possession
Thurgh arabye he com doun to yude
Which of Jewes was sometyme the Contre
Of Lybanus he passes the mountayne
Where Cedres as autoure seyne

Sent to pore hym entrynge in that Reame
One Sabynus a myghty stronge constable
Regnynge that tyme in Jerusalem
Aristobulus a prynce full notable
And for the temple was stronge and prennable
Leyde a siege a boute in brede and lengthe
Space of .iij. monethes stat but so by strengthe

Thre thousand Jewes under the wall were founde
Ded at assaut which made resystens
The wall after bete doun to the grounde
Pompey after by stuydy violence
Ys entred in wt out reuerence
Sancta sanctorz men that place calle
Made hircanus highest preste of alle

The grete preest Aristobulus
Sent to rome in mythty cleymes sounde
Tolward Septemtrion I fynde write thus
Sat vij. kyngdomes wt cytees walles bounde
Rebell to rome he did hem confounde
Wyth myghty wers that all the contre
Fro Concasus doun to the rede see

In his conquest it semyt verely
As the galles had don here aure
And that fortune was wt hym eek hefyly
This myghty pompey prince to assure
What eūe hym lyst by conquest to recure
In Swayne he stat when they were rebell
Thre hundres Cytees wt many stronge castell

Had to remembre his conquestes cyrcloue
All the prowesses of this knyghtly man
Tolward the parte of Septemtrion
A thousand Castell I fynde that he wan
Sixe hundres mo fro tyme that he began
Eyght and thrytty Cytees out of doute
With myghty walles closes wunde aboute

Peyse his dedes his conquestes marciall
Shewes consull chose of his encres
Rede we shall fynde hou he was egall
To Alisaundre or to hercules
Where that eūe he put hym self in prees
All conne to honde concludynge ye may see
To comon prouffite of rome the Citee

His marciall dedes to put in remembraunce
One was chose to do his diligence
To auaute his conquest in substaunce
And his knyghthode of synguler excellence
And Tryphonnes famous of elloquence
Assigned was vn to that labour

pompey

Took his guerdon of their comon treasour

Pompey of Rome was chief gouuour
Cesar absent in Gaule a gret contre
Which tyme pompey stode in gret fauour
Both of fortune and Rome the Cite
Somdeal made blynde of his prosperite
Ouerpynge in his clymbynge nat stable
Ne wols haue none that were to hym semblable

Thy to puruye was feude full sore ageen
Non that sawe neither high lordship
Peese hath he made in many mo than ein
Neither of hem wolde haue no felaushyp
Ecke by his one wolde his parte kepe
In alle cas brother vn to brother
Faylleth at a point ecke will put out other

Pompey

Po pompey resortynge nolw ageyn
He took on hym all the gouernaille
Of the romayns as ye haue herd seyn
Both of the estates comons and ronaille
And for his parte all that myght auaille
In makynge lawes statute or decree
All vp anposes by his auctorite

Holde this while which had enbye
Forward Cesar in his longe absence
Lete make a lalle by conspiracie
And a statute concludynge in sentence
Wt out exception fauour and reuerence
No man shuld by will of the Senate
In his absence be chose to noon estate

Nor sen admytted by no practicatour
To haue auctorite of dignite nor office
In court of tribune nor of senatour
To be promoted this was their auise
Where he neue so manly nor so wise
This lalle ordeyned by folk enuyous
Flor hyndrynge only of Cesar Iulyus

Sen Iulyus knelde all their fals werkynge
Fro Gaule sent vp to the Cite
All the senat requerynge by writynge
To graunten hym by their auctorite

Of Triumphe the notable dignite
To haue also the office and the state
Called in Rome the seconde consulate

For hym alleynge many gret victorie
In dyuers countrees done for the Cite
Many conquest notable of memorie
Wrought by his knyghthode for which of equyte
Requyred them guerdoned for to bee
Sith contrarie vn to his entent
Demed hym alle by one assent

Which was chef ground rot and occasion
That brought in Rome the contrauerse
Cyuyle discordes feloun and dyuysions
When euy man drough to his parte
Of olde nature to kyndell nelle enbye
Causynge Princes Iulius and pompey
To their confusion ecke other to werrey

The triumphe demed to Cesar
Fraude of pompey made hym therof faille
Of wlys desseyt Iulyus was war
Made hym redy wt many stronge bataille
Passed oue the alpes of Itaille
Fully in purpos pleynly vp le myght
With the romayns and pompey for to feyght

Thus gan the werre atwene these princes dwyne
Pompey chose for parte of the towne
To ben their duke and Capteyn poueryne
Ageyn Cesar as made is mencion
And thus allas the desolacion
Sued of the Cite by many straunge fame
Wich unkouthe tokynes when they gan malygne

At the gynnynge of these wofull werres
In the leuene were seyn dredfull pyghtes
Sparkelynge brondes Cometes vnkouthe sterres
Wyth flambe of fyre many perfull hyghtes
Lyke launces brennynge all the longe nyghtes
Castynge of Speres and Darres in the eyre
Wherby romayns full in gret disseyre

From the parte Septentrion
Forward Rome cam full gret hyghtynge

At none seyn

At none seyn sterres lyke blood the sonne shyn
The mone eclipsed terrible in sledynge-nyge
The mounte Ethna sersully bremynge
shom his caūnes cast up sladynes hede
Tolurds Italye which set hem in suer drede

Out of caūbris a dunnesse of the see
Walles terrible boylles up lyke blood
from the bokkes that in Cecile be
Was hers sowlynge of sounde that were wode
Vesta the goddesse in Rome there she stode
Made her temple mus all w^t teres spreynt
When the seuenly fyres were assore heire queynt

Assore the goddesse at hir auter principall
Was fyre perpetuell brennynge day and nyght
Till wemes Cibylle last full and mortall
Sam amonge Romayns and the contageous sy
Shen of vengeaunce anone was queynt the lyght
To sore vesta the fyre sastynge on tweyne.
Of deuysion a tokene full certeyne

Erthe quanes sadeyn and terrible
Dūtounes castell up so doun
With rage sloses hidous and horrible
Drowned villages and many a mansion
Neptunus did suer destruccion
Reuses in temples of wols all shen vessels
Threwe doun kuers standardes and pensell.

Seyn these sunnes mus sounde none areste
The vulkan myschief coude no man declyne
Lymus Nolsses cam doun sro the soreste
W^t many other lestes sauagyne
Wilde lestes and serpentes of Fauyne
Cam to the Citee and sonne ageyns kynde
Spak as do men in bokus thus I synde

Dyuers soules which of the nature
Nauc in costom to sleen but a nyght
Assore these wemes did hem self assure
Syn at mdday when phebus is most bryght
Shurnh her Citee for to make hir slyght
Wymmen w^t childe the store lyst nat seyne
Swought forth some that had bedes tweyne

To sore these wemes that called were cebyle
Senatoure keynge in Rome tolwne
Cam to the Womman that calles mus Cibille
Vn to here made this questiō
To declare by short conclusion
Amonge shew other questiones asse
Of shew Citee what auenture shuld falle

To whom she gasse an answere full obscure
Where upon she made hem sore to muse
Book hem by lettres set in pleyn scripture
Which in no wyse they myght not refuse
sor shew false rytes that they did vse
Lyke the .ny. lettres weres set in nombre
Who understondeth they shall the tolwne encombre

Shre .X. .X. .X. sirst she set on a rolle
And thre .f. .f. .f. in ordre sastby
Louge tyme after or they coude knolle
Shew^xpssiō therof openly
Till shew deuynours wan serche soully
To synde out lyke to shew entent
Sy the by lettres what that sibille ment

Of this nemon thre sirst lettre is .X.
So is the capitolle of Rome the Citee
Why loke a nyght the thryd is nat seve
This word suer segynneth w^t .X. sunde
Of which wordes when they joyned se
The sentence concludeth in memynge
Of shew citee the ruynous sallynge

Touchynge thre .f. .f. .f. why can aduince
Of thre words porto .f. goth to sorn
And the chef letter of sames to deuyse
Je .f. also the processe wele sorth born
The same of flamma by which the toun mus born
Of which resons make a continuccion
Causynge of Rome synall destruccion

Syre slwes and hunger caused by the wemes
Desire of clymbynge soward ambicion
Slebynge of Comettes and of vnkouth sterres
Wyth prenostyks of shew desesion
Werst of all wilsull deuision
Amonge hem self by vnkuw violence

Domxey

Letres vp accomplyssht the sentence

The Mers of Cesar wexes of Pompey
Wene these tweyne lasstynge a quet while
Made many a romayn and Italien to die
Sy the batalle that calles were Sybyle
As the writynge full wele rehersse can
Of the olde yere that called was lucan

In martes temple on heyght where he stode
And Bellona the galesse dispitous
The prestes cryed and offred up thew blode
With lamentacions lyke folkes furious
Cause of tokenes felle and contynuous
Which that were shewed in that seynctuarie
Nou thew galles to romaynes were contrarie

Amonge alle bestes that layn in thew graues
Were uoysses herde lyke wode men in thew rages
Crye of ghostes in cauernes and caues
Nerd in feldes rurikes and russaynes
Labowrers fled home to thew villaynes
Serpentes adrees scaled sylue bright
Were oue rome seyn sleynge all the nyght

Another tokene vitous for to here
Which astonyed many a proude romayn
Dede bodyes did in the feld appere
Which in batalle had assom le slayn
Sw thew toukes ayssynge where they leyn
Whicke in the nexes wofull and dispitous
Were slayn by Scilla and proude maryus

It was eke told by dyuis druynouws
Nou pompeyus was lyke to haue a fall
And how the ffeste of romayn Emperours
And thew tryumphes that ben Imperiall
At Julyus fust ther begynne shall
And after hym the state shall forth procede
Sy electeon of worthy kynrede

Wythstonde the wille of Cesar
Whicke tolward rome took the nexe right
Pompey was sent wys manly and eek war
Vppon the pleynes of Grece and the salse
Of Julyus le took hym to the flyght

Sek all the senatours wt hym did slee
Tolward Egipte in Grece astwnge Cytee

Pompey was olde famous in chualrie
Cesar but wnge hardy for to assaille
Vppon the pleynes of Grece and Thessalye
Pompey and he had a quet batalle
Seyn Julyus Nerd no romayn myght auaille
Constreyned of force the feld to forsake
Tolward Egipt they hiue the wey take

Pompey thwrth Cyrie cam to tholome
Sy a quet water at raphus did arrype
On the stronde thew he did see
A statly place and up he went blyue
The name of which pleynly to discryne
Cacouasill the contre did it calle
Of which name the fortune is thus falle

The name tokeneth of froward auynaille
Tolwynge in Grece unkewy auenture
Sy which the trust of pompey did falle
Fill in dispeire myght it not recure
Forspoke that he did his kep cure
To take ashipe so by the see sailynge
Tolland Egipt there Tholome was kynge

Of trust he fledde to this Tholome
In hope he shulde fynde in hym socoure
Fayre chere shewed vnder duplicure
Faulles ay wynt tasse hym feynt fauour
All le pompey by his ffrendly labour
Crowned hym kynge in Egipt as I fynde
To whom ayeyn he was fals and vnkynde

To mete pompey he lete stuffe a kynge
Sy a maner pretence of frendlyssede
Sasse his meyne that were there in chynge
To mordre pompey le hight hem tret mede
Meyne ther were which to hym bar hatrede
In the nessell wt shipp Nerdes wlet
Or he was nay of his sede they smet

The tone of hem was called Achillas
And his felaw named was Sotyne
Took up the sede of that prince allas

Famous in kyngstrade born of trentill tyme
Jmoure Romayne as auctours determyne
Rose in his tyme yf men dyn hym rught
Thurgh all the World one the best knyght

Thus erthely princes wt all their pompous fame
Which thurgh all the World reneth so quyt a pply
Of slaughtre and mordre they toke furst cause
Sy fals rauyne and extorcion
Clambe up so furst to dompnacion
Strenuyte of coures conquest by violence
Set hem in Chaires of Worldly excellence

In this batalle Which called was Cybyle
Holde adverse pompey and Cesar Julyus
Fyve hundred thousand slayn in a While
Thre thousand take the storie telleth thus
Without princes notable and glorious
Trybunes Consulis and Centuriones

Plebus on the pouple myght nat his lemes spye
Nor on the wounde sterre his eyen myght
Men that were slayn lay so thikke on brede
That of the erthe no man had a syght
Wolffes Beres Rauenous poules of flyght
Cam eyer plente to fede hem there eche day
Se fyde the Rvũe of Nyle Where they lay

Golettes of flesh Which poules did arace
Two rede bodies born up in the Eyre
Still fyxed their clees upon Julyus face
A myddes the feld Where he had his repaire
Made his visage blody and nat fayre
All he that to his encres of glorie
Had thilke day of romayns the victorie

The hede of pompey brought Wt his stately tryn
Offred up to Julyus high presence
Ne by compassion the mordre aduertysyng
Of his emnat Jmpiall excellence
Draft out to wepe in his aduertence
Thought of eyer pitee a prince of so eyer myght
Shuld be slayn that was so good a knyght

The corps abode wt out sepulture
Till one Codrus of compassion

After the batalle and discomfiture
Besought hym of eyer affection
To hide the trunke lowe in the sandes doun
Sought tymbir and there he fonde but small
To doon exquyes Wt pyres funerall.

Now full this prince come to fuche myschef
Mordred and slayn by Dyolome the kynge
Nere of ler wolde fortune hath made a presse
What trust they is in any Wordly thynge
After his dethe Wanted he nat buryinge
Thre pronde pompey so famous of his honde
Of tyrrh devoures as he lay on a quyk sonde

What shall men set by polver and noblesse
Of slydynge goodes or ony Wordly ioye
Which to reteyne may be no sikernesse
Fortune and the Worlds is transytorie
Thurgh mars to day tyrst aman victorie
Darcas to morowe vylfully he shall dye
I take record of Cesar and pompey

Both all stant under the rule of fortune
Yee Wordly men dothe youre look up dresse
To thilke place Where love doth ay continue
The blynde lady hath there none Interesse
Set pride a syde take you to mekenesse
To fue vertue doth youre herte labour
Seyn Wordly wynde make pompey youre Emperour

Pompey

This tragedie of
Duke Pompey
Declareth in eyes
the chief occasion
Why he and Cesar
eyan furst to werrey
Eche ageyn other thurgh vayn ambicyon
To have lordshyp and Dompnacion
Oue Romayns by fauour fraude or myght
Possession take no force of Wronge or right

The trouthes vertue pride is lothe to beye
Extort power doth eyer destruccion
Wyse policye all out of the weye
Prudent counsell age Wt discrecion

Loste the liberte and free eleccion
Who was moste stronge vpon hym held cuy vy
Possession take no force of wronge nor tytle
ryght

Bucke deuysion made many man to dye
Sowght the Citee to destruccion
With these two princesse fortune lyst to ply
Till from hir whele she caste hem bothe down
Sotill deceyt fraude and collusion
Sy ambicions clymbynge blynt bothe theyr
Possession take no force of wronge nor tytle
ryght

Noble princes remembreth that I seye
Deyseth this storie wt in youre reson
Of fals surmountynge auarice beseth the key
Record of Cesar Pompey of Rome tolome
Whos wilfull and hatfull dissencion
Wysseth clere vnderstondynge to you and cuy vyght
No cleyme is worth wtout title of ryght

After the wofull com-
pleynt lamentable
Of pompeyus dethe
pitous for to here
Weren remembred
wt treasons importable
Compassed fraudes parsed wt payne cleere
Conspired inwardly reherced the manere
Now kynge tholome fraudelent of corage
The dethe conspired of pompey shalle in age

Julyus

The processe told I holde it were but veyn
Therof to write and we tragedie
Thynge ones feede it to reherce ageyn
It were but spell as for that partie
But now Cesar went out of Thessalye
Cam to alisaundre to longe hym in that place
I will remembre wt support of youre grace

He longed was in the paleys royall.
Where he was busy by diligent labour
Through that region in temples oũall
So sowght walles and knew all theyr tresour
Where he was mokked fonde there no sauour
For achillas which that slouth wynnyth

Caste hym wt Cesar proudly to werreye

His purpos was to fallen vppon Cesar
As of nature was his condicion
Falsly to mordre men or they were war
Sy some sleught to fynde occasion
So destroye Julyus by treson
And accomplysshe his purpos in partie
Had wt thousands in his compayne

This achillas fals cruell and deceyuable
Caste hym desseyue Cesar yf he myght
Of the Egyptiens leder and constable
With the Romayns purposeth for to fyght
But when Cesar therof had a syght
He is descended faste by the see
Stent all the navye of kynge Tholome

All the vessell were dryue up wt a flode
So nyet damage of the feld Tholome
Julyus brent hem euyn there they stode
And auret partie beside of the Citee
And there was brent which was full auret prise
The famous librarie in Egipt of the kynge
Full fourty thousand volumes there lyenynge

In which thynge Tullius reherseth in sentence
How Tholome was worthy comendable
That through his busy prouidence
Made hym self a librarie so notable
For to all Clerkes in studie that were able
Of vy sciences the storie maketh mynde
Lyke there desire myght bookes fynde

After this fyre in yslrues the Contre
The Egyptiens had auret lytaille
Where Cesar was of nyet necessite
That day constreyned when the feld was faille
Bake a lourse from Egipt for to sayle
But so nyet prees folowed at his bak
All most the vessell was lyke to ouerbourde

Cesar armed wt lettres in his honde
Put his person that day in auenture
Two hundred was manly stern to londe
And kompynably the londe he dothe recure

Natwithstandynge his leuy that armure
Sut yit to forn ar Cesar took the see
Ne m the fels had take Ptolomee

And achillas the mordrer of Pompey
With all his feladres that were of one assent
Were slayn that day ther went no man a waye
Mamy Egipcien the same tyme brent
Cesar of mercy for Ptolome hath sent
To Alisaundre sent hym home of newe
Chargynge he shuld to Pompeus forth be trewe

But when he was delyues fro prison
Of Egipcens m alisaundre the Cite
From eny cost he gadred met forson
Ateyn Julyus cam down wt his meyne
Sut yit for all his lusty cruelte
Such resistence Cesar than to make
That xx^ti. thousand that day were slayn and take

Duty Salers not ferre fro the londe
Welue thousand men comynge to Ptolome
Echon were wolde and brought vn to the londe
Of Julyus his prisoners for to be
Then Ptolomeus busred hym to flee
Tolland the water where mauger all his myght
He dwlned was m his gret lusty flyght

He knotten was by his fyne habergeon
Of gold and steele it was entermailled
Sy Cesar sent vn to the royall tolyne
Which for diffence was stronyly enbataylled
Sokels of gold richely enamaylled
Which tokences anon as they haue seyn
Disespeired to cesar sent ageyn

Of whom to Cesar was made seuth and homage
The reelyme of Egipte brought to subiection
Bill he of grace and mercyfull corage
To Cleopatra gaff all that reuon
Longynge to here by succession
Sy title of right that tyme and none other
Se cause only Ptolome was his brother

Kynge lagus whilom in his testament
Hadey vn to Ptolome and Cleopatra

Eo form his dede by tret auysement
Clerely enacted his laste volunte
That his kyngdom parted shuld bee
Halfe to Ptolome as his bequeste was
The tother half to quene Cleopatras

He by his brother was holden m prison
To kepe hir wrongely from hir heritage
Wherof Cesar had compassion
Purposed hym to repowme hir damage
And hile that he kepte there hostage
Of equite of lalle and of reson
Of all Egipt gaffe hir possession

Clene come Julu of lybie lord and kynge
Sower of stryues and dissencion
Dwelled hurly of sorte cruell m Wrkynge
Which m especiall had m dumacion
Vn to the worthy lasl Scypion
Cause he was close lyke as lookes seye
To succede next consull to pompeye

This Julu eek liue to hym gret hatred
Sought a quarell ayens hym for ay thynge
Cause that he was m purpull wede
For hym alleggynge how onely that clothynge
No maner astate shuld use but a kynge
Mente for hym self pertynge m his royall tyme
He wolde as kynge that colour were allone

Here myn auctour maketh a digression
Putynge exaumple of Almeyne the contree
Seuth that ther is none other nacion
Touchynge away that so dispurpse
In waste of cloth and superfluyte
Reherynge here in plevn langage
In many wyse such waste dothe gret damage

It causeth pride and ambicion
Ageyn the vertue of humilite
To leccherie it geueth occasion
Which is contrarie to chastite
Waast of Array set folk in couetise
Causeth also such costage spent in veyn
Of other sorte to haue gret disdeyn &

Cesar 2

Julius

Where puyerhuyte is vsed of array
Riot foldeth vyude wyne and Idelnesse
With hastle of tyme dryue forth the day
Late drynkinge makke surfet drunkennesse
Enuendreth seuers and many tuet excesse
Thus euy surfet enuyleweb is to other
And as vnpsule bryngeth in another

God pusseth Wele they be a difference
Touchynge array as men se of dyuerse
Nush astates tlett stonde in excellence
Woot be presserued of reson men may see
A clothe of gold stones and werke
Was for princes Wt other fressh clothynges
But specially purpill was for kynges

Thus was ther set of hugh discrecion
Array accordynge to princis hugh noblesse
And for other astates lower doun
Lyke ther degrees Wene wuert and Ricklesse
And order kept from scarcete and Ricklesse
Ameene prouides Wren hugh and lolle.
Lyke to hym self eccle man myght se knolle

But kynge Julii Insolent and madde
Of surquedrie caught an opynion
That none but se in purpill shall se cladde
Causynge delute Wene hym and scipion
Yit were they nattie lothe Wt Rome toun
Agein Cesar and drough toward wynter
For Which at myschesse lothe they did dyse

Wen Iulii selfe hym self of noun wolde
Ageyn Cesar to holde chalmpartie
For sothe se loste contenance and cheere
Of hugh disdeyn and malencolie
Called one peytryne a knyght of his assise
Made hym by assent yf they were lothe payne
Fesly to fyght till one of hem was slayne

Ageyn nature was this stronge fight
Eccle to sleen other and kndle no cause Why
But for kynge Julii was an hardy knyght
Ne slouth his selalle and abide proudely
And rather chees to dye Wilfully
Of hugh dispite and of proude corage

Thus vnder Cesar to lyuen in seruage

Made calle a man Wom se loued Wele
Basse vn to hym tuet stolde and tuerdon
To take a Werd forged of fyne stele
And make therof no longe dilacion
But lud se shuld for short conclusion
Take upon hym and liue no feer nor drede
Wtoute taryinge to smyten of his hede

Thus kynge Julii tatler chees to dye
Wen leuer to lyuen in subieccion
Vnder Cesar se loued so Well wynyere
Than neyt to beclias as made is mencion
Cam Aristololius Wt face and look cast doun
Which was to Rome assorn as I haue tolde
Sent by wynyey to se kept in holde

Which after was delyuer from prison
By helpe of Cesar in full hasty Wyse
Stondynge in loye of his remion
To se restored vn to the Srauuchise
Wlere buream. as ye haue herd the myse
Dressered was to his tuet furtherynge
By wynyey of Selles crolwed kynge

Which aristololius loyeth to Reuue
Caste meenes there to Reuue ageyn
Wrought ther on did his besy caue
Wlos hasty labour was but spent in veyn
Till in the londes of a proude capteyn
Which that Whilom was louynge to wynyey
And Wt wyson vnhardy made hym dye

Next cam the last Worthy Scipion
Which after wynyey was made consulere
With Wlom Iulii was at dissencion
For Reynge puryull as it was tolde While ere
And afterward till in tuet fere
Whan Cesar lud Wt in libie londe
Ouercomed hem lothe Wt stronge and myghty honde

Wherby Scipion can falle in dispeire
Loste his cheere as man disconsolate
Wt thre Romayns can make his repayre
Damasippus pleteone and Torquat

Julius

Which did his deuoure · by diligent labour
To punysshe all thoo by nature as he ought
Sy right full dome that the mordre wrought

Whiche conspiratour was Brutus cassius
Which of this mordre made all the ordenaunce
Another Brut surnamed decius
Was one also conspiryng the uengeaunce
Wrought on Cesar he after slayn in swounce
Here men may seen what costes men wende
How mordre also requireth an euill ende

Wt in the space · almost of three yere
Destroyed were all the conspiratours
Sy sodeyn dethe and som stood in daunger
So he hunsshes or exiles as traytours
And as it is compyled by auctours
Space of three yere · Sekne on by one
Died at myschief the mordrers euerychon

To mordre a prince it is a vertous thyng
Sad of his right will take therof vengeaunce
Namly an Emperour so famous in eche thyng
Which all the world had in gouernaunce
Reken his conquest digne of remembraunce
All peyses in one Socius seeth wrytte
In high estate is litell sykernesse

Pon auctour here writeth
no longe processe
Of Julyus dethe
compleynyng but a while
To write of Tullie · in
hast he gan hym dresse
Tenuendiously his lif for to compyle
Complenyng first feuli his eutern style
Is insufficient to write as men may seen
Of so noble Rethoricien

Lampe and lanterne of romayn Doctours
Amonge hem called prince of Eloquence
On permaso · he gadred the flours
This Rethoricien most of excellence
Whos merites truly to recompence
The Muses unite · me thought as I took hede

Ne adyne of laurer set upon his hede

Socius astoned gan of hym self conclude
His look abasshed dulle of his visage
Thought his termes and resons were to rude
That he lakked konnyng and langage
Wherby he shuld in his auauntage
Thought he laboured writyng all his lyue
Of Tullius the meures to discryue

Wherof supposes he aught a fantasie
Within hym self remembryng anon right
Thought it so falle · sometyme a cloudy sky
Be clused wt wynde · afore the sonne bryght
Yit in effect it lasseth not his light
So Socius demyt that his dulle writyng
Eclypsed nat of Tullius the shynyng ·

Wt rude langage a man may wele rewrt
The laude off Tryumphes and conquestes merueillous
Which thyng remembryng gretly gan comfort
The herte of Socius and to hym self spak thus
Two colours seyn that ben contrarious
As white and blak it may be none other
Eche in his kynde plesseth more for other

In phebus presence fleures lese their bright
Here at mydday appereth nat lucyne
The fame of Tullie whom sleen so lyght
Prince of fayre speche fader of eloquence
Whos bryght Semes in to this day do shyne
Softely quod Socius of whom when I endite
Myne hande I fele quakyng while I write

But for to vyse folk occasion
Which in rethoryk haue more experience
Than I and more in speccion
In the colours and craft of eloquence
Them to excite to do their diligence
Vn to my writyng when they may attende
Of compassion my rudenesse to amende

An to hym self hauyng this language
Exclus to write · gan hym self dresse
Vnder support assorted his corage
To remembre · the excellent nobilesse

Tullyus

Of this Oratour which wt the swetesse
Of his ditees abrade as they haue shyned
Hath all this Worlde most clerly enlumyned

Thus Tullius this ynnuler famous man
Hurst to remembre of his natiuite
Born at arpynas a Citee of Tuskan
Of blood Royall descended Who hyst see
Sex kyssh lokes of olde antiquite
Made of fetlorysk and in their vulgar tonge
He translated into latyne tonge

In tendre youthe his coutre he forsook
And fro Tuskan his passage he gan dresse
Toward Rome the right Weye he took
Entryinge the Citee the renomed noblesse
Made his psone skelles the bryghtnesse
Of dyuers vertues tyme While he a lod
Shat lyk a sonne his fame spread abrod

Tullyus

For his vertues made a Citezeyne
The rad rewrt of hym shone so clere
lyk as he had he born a Romayn
In their fauour his name Was so entyer
Anonne chose for a consuleur
Ageyn the Citee tyme of his consulat
When Catalyne Was wt sem at debat

By the prudence of this Tullius
And his manhode rekened lorde in stewe
Catalyna most cruell and Jrous
Frollurs of wrte and frollurs of his clewe
Sesy cūe to fynde out thenmancre
Nought myght by ony tokene or sygne
Ageyn the Citee ouertly malygne

Fyue hundred yere foure score and nyne
Rekned of Rome fro the fundacion
This cruell tyraunt this proude Catalyne
Made wt otlery a Communacion
Ageyn fraunchises and fredam of the tolwne
First discusses as lokes telle can
In the yrtues and lowndes of Tuskan

The myrre lwly of this Catalyne
Pnatyres of fals couetyse

Was to bryngē Rome vn to ruyne
And there upon in many sondry wyse
Fonde out incence and Weyes nan Wyse
To his entent by diligent labour
In the Citee nan gete hym suet fauour

But finally his communicacion
Discured Was by one gurnoyus
Which Was a sworn fals to the tolwne
Dolde all the caas vnto Tullius
By Wlys prudence and Werkynge merueillous
By helpe of Anthonie that Was his felawe
The conuuncion Was broken and wt drawe

By wyt of Tullye all the conuuncion
Spried Wern and brought vn to myschaunce
Their names and before the senatours
Of their falsshede tolde all their gouernaunce
Manly ordeyned thurgh his purueyaunce
Wt all his peple as made is mencion
Tathalyna Sexiled fro the tolwne

Wt anthonie leside pistoye had anset batalle
Slayne in the felde he myght not declyne
For he abode When the fels nan faille
Power of one lutell may auaille
Manly When falsshede of malice and of pride
Ageyns trouthe dar the bronte abide

Ther Was another called Lentulus
Of his felawes that named Was Stabyne
The pride of sem Called ek Cetegus
All assentes and Wern to Catalyne
Straungles in prison at myschief did fyne
Cause Tullius did execucion
Tullyan Was called the puson

Thus koude he punysh traytours of the tow
Outraye his enemyes of manhode and prudence
Called of their Citee gouernour and patron
Their champion most digne of reuerence
Sent from aboue to be their defence
Chose of their walles their Citee for to kepe
By Wo prerogatyues knyghthode and clergie

Lyke a sonne he did sem enlumyne

Comynge to shippe the tyme Importunat
Eollus spreynd the tempest gan hem dryue
Shut they in asstryk vnhurly did arryue

Scipion seynge this Wofull cas sodeyne
How he was brought vnhurly to myschesse
For feeres amyghty stronge capteyn
Seynge ayrat and of the see a thef
Which is a name of full iust reprefe
The same ayrat lonynge to Cesar
Fill on scipion or that he was war

Seynge in purpos to take hym prisoner
With in his shippe to fore his arrywalle
For Which alias dulle gan his eyen
His contenaunce appallen and eek failled
To synde comfort no man conde hym counsaille
Dulles out his Herd When he myght nat asteen
And wosse his self euen to the berte

This was the ende of the laste Scipion
Leeue he had at myschief for to deye
Slain vndey Cesar he affetred in prison
Or to his lordship in ony wyse obeye
So wolde nevt hym cam wonyere
Sone and heire to iuet pompeyus
Contraire also to Cesar Julyus

Had brethren and sustren mo then one
And many anotherr of their alliaunce
And of assent they cast hem cũychone
Their faders deth hauynge in remembraunce
Vppon Cesar to take their on vengeaunce
Eek upyn Tholome Which by collusion
Slough their faser by full fals treson

The eldest bwtler called eek pompey
Seynge in synyne Wt full iust appauille
Caste hym of nelle Cesar to werrey
And his peple prowdely to assaille
And as I synde they was a iuet bataille
In Whiche pompey the eldest sone of three
By Julyus men constreynes was to flee

He sonde no socour nor reseyt hym to saue
Of his lyf he stondynge in iuet drede

Knolyynge no refuge fled in to a Caue
Besarre a Were knelle no letter fede
Where he was slayne to Cesar brought his hede
Sent forth in scorne anone to rilee
Which is my synyne a full iust Cuee

Thus by processe all holy the kynrede
Of pompeyus for short conclusion
By Cesar Wem and by his men dede
Wt out mercy brought to destruccion
Thus gan encrese the fame and the renon
Of Julyus conquest on see and eek on londe
Whos mortall Were they myght no man Wyth

stonde

Hirst in lybie Syrayne and eek Itaille
Thexperience of his roiall puyssaunce
In Seymanye by many stronge bataille
His power preued full ofteu tyme in fraunce
Swought all the kyngdomes under tholeysaunce
Of the romayns reyses all thise thynge and seyne
Vouchynge his guerdon his labour was in veyne

Edward Yone makynge his reuerse
By hym appese Cyuyle dessencions
Of tyone Imperiall chyualrye on the steyre
For the conquest of .vij. Regions
Of the tryumphe requered the guerdons
Which to weare his force he hath applied
All be the senat his request hathe denyed

In his name more to magnifie
To shewe the glorie of his high nobleese
To the capitoille faste he gan hym hye
As Emperour his dones there to dresse
That he gan Wt sore and iuet gladnesse
The eue nothynge accordynge Wt the morowe
The entre gladde the ende trouble and sorowe

Calapurnia Which that was his Wyf
Had adreme the same myght before
Tokenes shewes of the funerall strasse
How that her lord was kyllly to be borne
By conspiracie compassed and I swerne
If he that day Wt out amysement
In the Capitoille sat in Iugement

Julyus

She dremyt allas she lay and slepe
That hir lord thurgh · qwete wt many a wounde
Lay in hir lappe · and she the lady kept
Of womanhede lyke as she was bounde
But o allas to sothe hir dreme was founde
The next mordre no lenger made delaye
Of his wundre was his fatall day

A wyse man called Tongylus
Whiche secretly the treson did espye
Leete wryte a letter took it Julyus
The cas declarynge of thew conspiracie
Whiche to hede Cesar lyst nat applye
But o allas ambicions negligence
Caused his mordre by vnwar violence

Cesar

Cesar pytynge made the confessione
In his estat most Imperiall
After many conquest and victorie
Fortune alwaynge to gysse hym assall
Wt lordekynis receynge as an all ·
Ne mordred was wt many mortall wounde
Lo lou fals trust in wrdly wynne is founde

Lenuoye

Nurgh all this boke
and eche tragedie ·
Assom referred and
put in remembraunce ·
ye noon displesill.
to my fantasie ·
Thus is the fall of Cesar in substaunce
Which in his hiest Imperiall puyssaunce
Was whan he wende in len most gloriouse
Mordred at Rome of Brutus Cassius

This marciall prince ridynge thurgh lombardye
Eche contre pese and brought to obeysaunce
Passynge the alpes and thurgh Bermanye
To subiection brought the realme of fraunce
Sat Brutus albyon by longe contemnaunce
Two lustres passed this manly Julyus
Mordred at Rome by Brutus Cassius

Amonge the Senat was the conspiracie
Alle of assent and of accordaunce

Whe triumphe proudely they nan denye
But maugre them was kept the observaunce
Nis chaar of golde wt stedes of plesaunce
Conueyed thurgh rome · this prince most worthy
The mordre foldynge by Brutus Cassius

Rehue his conquest rehue up his chualrie
Wt a countrepeyse of wordly variaunce
Fortunes chaunges for his puyssaunce
Were all to nedre cast hem in balaunce
Set to of Cesar the myschiefable chaunce
Wt his owdie faeyn and envyous
Mordred at Rome by Brutus Cassius

Bokes all and Cronycles precise
By influence of heuenly purueyaunce
Mars and Jubiter thew favour did applye
Wt glad aspectes his noblesse to enhaunce
Mars that hym knyghtlyde Jubiter gouernaunce
Amonge princes lyke on the most famous
Mordred at Rome by Brutus Cassius

Selyke of Alisaundre the iiij monarchie
Which all the world had vnder obeysaunce
Dydresse of Ector medled wt ventrie
Of Achilles malencolyk ueniaunce
Rehue of Eclwon the quauerynge assuraunce
Amonge remembrynge the syn of Julyus
Mordred at Rome by Brutus Cassius

Princes considreth in marciall polliae
Ye nouther trust seith nor assuraunce
All stant in chaunge wt thynkelynge of an eye
Wy toward heuene set youre attendaunce
The world vnsure and all wrdly plesaunce
Lordship abyt nat record on Julyus
Mordred at Rome by Brutus Cassius

Here the mordre of
this manly man
This noble prince
this famous Emperour
Nis worthy neuewe
Called Octouian
So reigne in Rome was next his successour

Thurgh his prowesse · of kynnesbip excellence
And thurgh the World his lemes did shyne
Of his retbryk and his elloquence
In which he lyst so muet experience
Thy circumstaunces that nothynge did lak
He transcendes Policius and Eusk

Of oratours vt is put in mynde and memorie
How tullius thurgh his high renoun
Of alle eeclone the honour and glorie
Was youe to hym as made is mencion
Surmounted all in conclusion
He holden tryumphe of the lous of fame
Thurgh all the World bloste abrode his name

He knewe secretes of philosophie
Cam to athenes to scole for doctryne
Where he profited so myetly in clergie
In all sciences heuenly and devyne
That he was called as auctours determyne
Amonge romayns of verrey duetabt
Of elloquence the lanterne and the lyght

It is remembred amonge Auctours
How Tullyus pleted causes dyeyne
In the romayn courte a fore the senatours
The cause defendynge by langage soueyn
Of alle accuses ageyn hem that did hym ple
In thew defautes them saufynge fro myschief yn
The court escapynge from daungere · and re

Prest

These causes dyeyne he pleted in sayne
Wt so excellent flowrynge sayre langage
Wt suche resons concludynge all the tyme
That he by wysdom · caught thauauntage
In his materes wt all the surplusage
That myght auaille vn to his partie
What he seide ther coude no man denye

Amonge grekes at athenes the citee
He was so mete · of reputacion
So famous holde of auctorite
So he compared by thew opynyon
To the philosophre that called was Platon
To whos audill lees did abreyde
And how soote vppon his lippes leyde

Exronostyk · lyke as lokes telle
Plato shulde by famous excellence
Of retbryk be ueuey souu and well
For his langage myrrour of elloquence
Vt the mekes reorden in sentence
How Tullius in yute and in all
Was vn to plato in retbryk equall

Thurgh his langage thes seid Tullius
Reconsiled by his swete Sesons
To the lordshyp and grace of Julyus
Princes kynges and dyuē regions
That suspecte stode by accusacions
Be cause they did Julius displeye
Were enchyned wt romayns to pompey

He coude appese wt his prudent langage
Folkes that stode at discencion
Be cause he had a special auauntage
Fauour synguler in pronunciacion
In his demeenynge grete prudence and reson
How the pronounceynge and materes in substaunce
His thynke resseyueth by chere and contenaunce

To aulad matere longeth a glad chere
Men texte of wysdom wt wordes of gladnesse
Pleyntes requereth after the manere
Grenous or mortall ackese of heuynesse
Lyke as the cause · outlew the processe
Geueth occasion to hyndren or to spede
The doctryne in Tullius men may rede

The name of Tullye was courbe in many place
His elloquence in euy londe was kyssse
His langage made hym stonde in grace
And by preseruynge durynge all his lyfte
Maried he was and had a ruthe faire wyfte
Childre many seruaunces yonge and old
And as I fynde he held auoed household

De officijs he wrote lokes there
De amicicia I fynde he wrote on
Of age another notable for to see
Of morall uertue they tretes euerychon
And as vincent wrote full yore agon
In his myrrour called historiall

Nombre of his bokes he there remembred all

He wrote also the drem of Scipion
Of retbonkes compiled bokes tweyne
And tweyne he wrote of deuynacion
Of tultle of londe to wrute he did his peyne
A large book of vlone that is veyn
De fee publica and as he seith hym selue
Of his ouysones he wroke bokes twelue

And of his dictis that called he morall
Is remembred notably in dede
In the seid inuentow historiall.
And yit the seid Tullius as I rede
Midde his worshippes stode all wey in drede
Of fortune for in conclusion
Ne by enuye was banysshed rome towne

Peynge in exile this famous Tullius
In Campanya at atyne the Citee
Resseyued he was of one plancus
A man that tyme of grete auctorite
And while that he a bode in that contre
Slepynge anyght the boke maketh mencion
Tullyus Dou that he had a wondre vision

He thought thus as he lay slepynge
In a desert and auer wildernesse
Ffyndynge no path but too and fro erryuge
How he met clad in wet rudesse
Sayus marcyus ayrnce of wet nobilesse
Ayenge Tullie wt sad contenaunce
Wlut was cheff grounde and cause of his grenaunce

When Tullius had hym the cause tolde
Of his diseese and his mortall fow
Marcyus wt bonde set on hym bolde
To a Sergeaunt assignes hym rudyt thow
And in all hast had he shuld go
To conueye hym and don his best cure
In all hast possible to his sepulture

Where he shuld haue tydynges of plesaunce
Of his retorne in to rome towne
Seen alleyged of his olde grenaunce
This was the ende of his avision

The next morowe as made is mencion
Ther was bolde to Tullius yet auaille
To pore Jubiter in rome auter counsaille

Within the temple bilte by Marcyus
The senatours accorded were certeyn
To reconsile this prudent Tullius
Out of his exile to calle hym home ageyn
After restoreth as lord and souereyn
Of elloquence by assent of the senat
Fully restored vnto his first astate

This thynge was done when that in rome towne
The strysse was tweyest twene cesar and pompey
And for Tullius drofte hym to Caton
With Domeyus Cesar to werrey
And of Iulyus the partie dispoleye
Out of rome Tullius did hym hye
Ffledde wt pompey in to Thesalye

Cesar after of his fre mocion
When that he stode highest in his throne
Hym reconsiled ageyn to rome toun
Vpon pompey accomplyssht the victorie
But Iulyus slayn in the consistorie
Sy xxti Senatours beynge of consent
Tullius was in to exile sent

And in a Citee called Ffarysman
Tullius his exile did endure
For anthonyus was to hym enemye than
Be cause that he warnes of auenture
Compiled had an Inuentyf Scripture
Ageyn anthonye rehersynge all the cace
Of his defautes and of Cleopatras

Thus off cudyse and of mortall hatred
His deth compassed by anthonyus
And afterward execute in dede
Sy procuryuge of one pompelyus
Sat a commission the storie telleth thus
Of fals malice and forth anone went he
In Sayere of compaygne a Citee

And by the vertue of his commyssion
Takynge of Anthonye licence and libert

Thes retoriciens that eüe was in the toun
Amonge romayns to worshipe the Cuee
Was slayn Allas for hate and enmyte
Sy pompeyus fost of all falsed
Disseruyde hym self to smyten of his hede

Tullius affom had ben his defence
Iw the gallowes and his dede ek lette
Which had deserued for his yuel offence
To haue ben hanged upon an high gelet
Who saueth atdesse When the wex is knet
A loute his nek as old clerkes wryte
Wt pom pale tourne the brigour will hym

Quyte

Lo here the vice of ingratitude
Seuerience brought forth fully ta auyce
Who in his herte treson dede include
Cast for yadd wille to don a man vyesse
What is the guerdon for to saue a thesse
When he is scaped look ye shall fynde
Of his nature eüe to be vnkynde

Thus pompilyus treytour most dible
So sheue hym self fals cruell and uengeable
Dollars Tullie did aclymbe odible
When he was dede thes brigour most conable
Smet of his right honde to
Wyth which honde he hymyme on hym took
To write of uertues many a fanous book

The honde the hede of noble tullyus
Which eüy man ought of right complayne
Were take and brought by pompilyus
Vppon a stake set up bothe tweyne
There tabide where it did shyne or reyne
Wt wynde and wedr till they were defed
In tokene all fauour was to hym denied

Docius complayninge
in his studie allone
The dede of Tullie
and the wofull fall
Enuchynge in here
made artous moone
The folk rebukynge in especiall

Which of nature by lordshipe and humill
And hardy ben for they no kompynge haue
Craft of retorike to hyndren and depraue

Clerkes old did gretly magnifie
This noble science that were expert and wyse
Called it mist of philosophie
And sets also in their prudent avyse
Diuerse thinges as to their office
Compiled in bokes and of olde prowdes
In to which philosophie is deuided

The first of hem called is morall
Which dueth a man to good thewes
And the seconde called is natuall
Telleth the kynde of good men and shrewes
And the thridde racionall well shewes
What man shall wyde and what thynge vndey
And to that partie retorike dede longe

Tonge

By Tullius as auctours determyne
Of his persone diuersynge in substaunce
Translated was fro yreek in to latyne
Craft of retorike and for the habundaunce
Of eloquence stuffed wt plesaunce
All oratours remembred hym to fore
Was ther none like nor after hym yet bore

Docius also seith in his writynges
And proueth well by reson in sentence
So an oratour longeth foure thynges
First naturall wyt prattyf wt science
Vertuous lyf chief grounde of eloquence
Of wrte of manere that he be tretable
These meenes had myn auctour halt hym able

In his writynge and in his scriptures
Docius well preueth it most nedes been
How that of right diuerse offices
To eüy notable retoricien
Set here in ordre who that lyst hem seen
Which he calleth diuersynge in sentence
The diuerse maneres longynge to eloquence

The first of hem is called Inuencion
By which a man doth in his herte synde

Socius

Myker grounde founded on reson
With circumstaunces that nought be left beynde
Hir wynt to wynt enprented in his mynde
Touchynge the matere the substaunce and the
Of which he aught notably tenntete. Tenet

Anotker armure in ordre the secounde
Hy which a man doth in his herte fynde
A syker grounde upwn to stonde.
That cūy thynge by lust & vsion
Be wyde of all ponynge diuersion
So disposes touchynge tyme and space
Hir superfluytes kepe his due place

The thridde armure named in sentence
Vs Elocucion wt wordes many or selde
Materes conserued by lust conuenyence
Disposed in ordre couenably to shelde.
Lyke a kerner the wyst doth tymbir helde
Squyer and conyes cast pictures and visage
With kerynge tole maketh a faire ymage

Socius

Pronunciacion is the fourthe armure
Necessarie to euery Oratour
In wche cas when craft vn to nature
Joynes by diligent labour
Wt execucion and ther be fauour
In the clarynge Wt euy circumstaunce
Folowynge the matere in chere and con-
tenaunce

In keny matere requyreth an keny cheer
So a glad matere longeth Mele gladnesse
Pronounsynge not folowe the matere
Ofte oratours can beren keny Wytnesse
Apulions complenit vtures in distresse
Thus was the maner of actis & disarraye
In ler tragedies when Seneca was alyue

The fyfte armure called Kemembraunce
By quyk memorie by prudence to see
So auisely to trusse vp in substaunce
Wolyns matere that nought forgoten bee
Leste forgetfulnesse Dirke not the liberte
Of cleer report eche thinge had in mynde
That in pronouncynge nothynge be leste

The hynde

Aspon proudes so that forgetfulnesse
By none hyndrer to Inuencion
And in practynge no power rebelleusse
Trouble not the ordre of disposicion
And for taccomplyssh all ny Wt reson
That pronouncynge by cleer remembraunce
Be Well fauoured Wt cleer and conteuñce

These seid thynges be Inly necessarie
To cūy prudent notable Oratour
Not to hastly ne oūe loute to tarie
But to conueye his processe by mesure
In cleer accordynge staut all the fauour
Hor in pronounsynge Who lokketh cleer or face
To tullius scole staut serre out of grace

All erthely bestes be muet of nature
Sauff only man Which hath auauntage
By a prerogatyf aboue eche creature
To vttre his concept only by language
The soule by grace represseth all outrage
Namely When reson hath the soueryne
To bridle passions of sensualite

Kende vn to man hath yoven elloquence
A thynge couenable nespeciall
When that it is conueyed by prudence
To talke of materes that be naturall
As seuerales his aboue celestiall
Dothe entrete of some manne and steres
The Influent power doun sent of yees and

Mevres

Of all this hath ygraunted knowlechynge
Only to man by Influence of reson
And thurgh language vpff to hym shelynge
Outward to make declaracion
Of the heuenly coms and sondry mocion
Dyuers chaunges and pleynly to dessyne
The reuolucion of the yeeres Ayne

Men by language shewe out their entente
The naturall meanynge and mutacions
Accorde and discords of the foure Elementis
Kyndely variaunce of foure complexions
The generacion and the corrupcions
Of erthely thynges commune eche to other

Corrupcion of on entendynge to another

Thus the power and the excellence
Doue vnto man / Which is resonable
That by langage and eloquence
A man is taught in vertue to be stable
Of soule eternall of lyf corruptable
Taught vp his toute While he is alyue
Of his depautes how he shall hym shryue

Socrates eek telleth touchynge retoryk
How thre maneres con of nature
Lerned in wruke Which dothe one speke lyk
As he lereth or leruneth by scripture
Saue to man vp[on] yiue diligence
Hy studie conneth to craft of eloquence

Craft of langage and of prudent speche
Causeth prechours by spirituall doctryne
Vertuously the peple for to teche
Dou they lyue by morall disciplyne
Langage techeth men to plante alyne
Enformeth folk to worshiw holy chirche
The artificer truly for to Wurche

But ther be some that pleynly preche and teche
Haue of langage this opynyon
God hath not most relacion vn to speche
But to the hert and to thaspeccion
Sepie can vnderdon the mans Intencion
Of euery man not after the vsance
But lyke the meenynge of here inward corage

To utter langage it is yuel dyuerse
When that men pleye the effect of their meen
Be it Ioye or of aduersite nge
Cheere for tacorde ther vp[on] vttrynge
Now Reuuayre sonwhile rebukynge
And in relieuynge lyke cheer allwey tappli
Be it of rudenesse be it of curtesie

Of discrecion set a difference
In his pronouncynge to set or vndermyne
To drawe the Iuge vnto his sentence
Or to his purpos to make hym to enclyne
Seen wher he be melancolyk or lemynge

Or his matere ben vttred or vnclosed
Consydre aforn how that he is disposed

Deyped all thynge by retoricien
Wt other thynges which appertein of right
Sy craft of speche he mot conneyen and seen
Materes of substaunce and materes that ben
Dispose hym self tentreten euy wyght Wyght
Lyke to purpos and fyne of his matere
As for the tyme retoryk doth requere

Ensample myn auctour doth record
Men set at werre my hert fere a sondre
The retoricien to make hem to accorde
Mot speke weyes and meenes here and wonder
Of olde rancour tappese the hyrstous thonder
Sy wyse examples and prouerbes ptynent
Conduce the partes to been of one assent

A man also that stant in heuynesse
Disespeired and disconsolate
The retoricien mot don his besynesse
The wounde consydre and pele of his astate
The cause serche Why he stant desolate
Whiche to recouure by diligent labour
Is the treue office of euy Orateur

Of retoriciens whilom that were olde
The fluwe langage of vertuous dalyaunce
Sy good examples and vertues that they tolde
Wordes resible enbelysshi wt plesaunce
Appese of tyrannes the rumorous vengeaunce
Set a syde the furious sentence
Sy vertue only of prudent eloquence

And in contrarie pleynly to conclude
Men seen alday by cleer experience
Folk vnauyse and lusty pores rude
And beynles peple of wilfull negligence
Be cause they were lacern of eloquence
Outrynge their speche as naked folk and lure
For lak of retoryk ther matere to declare

By cleer example as purpull Who take kede
Longeth to kynges in storie men may fynde
With clothes of gold and rich velevet wede

Socrates

Hurst wt rubyes and other stones vnde
Saphyres Emeraudes vereles of thew kynde
As all these thinges approved ben of vertu
Plesaunt obiectis to mannes syght

So the lawdable of Hethoriens
Ys a glad obiecte to mannes audience
Wt songe melodious of instrumens
Which doth gret comfort to eny mans presence
Semymple as amphion wt songe and eloquence
Bilte the walles of Thebes the Cite
Ne had of Hethoryk so gret subtilite

In his lawdable ther was so gret plesaunce
Hyndryng therby so mly gret prosperite
That all the contre com to his obeysaunce
So ferr hym spek they had so gret delite
The people enuyron had an appetite
In his persone in wes and in bataille
Here men may sen that Hethoryk doth auaille

Dolobrynge the ordre
Socrus of this book
Wt pene in honde
castynge vp his eye
To forn hym am vale
of cheer and look
Anyntihy prince Sone vn to romeye
Calles Scytus which as bookes seye
Delites hym wt gret nadee
Lyke appyrat to robben on the see

So his fader custume in such cace
For eny pyrat of costom he did hate
Vppon the see whos vsage alwey was
Ateyn hem prowdly to debate
Dursues hem erly and eek late
Where this scytus to his gret wexesse
Was of the see a robbour and a thefte

The sclaundre of hym gan sprede feere
Reported was to many feere contre
With tryumphe this scytus gan areere
Which is an office and a dignite
By the romayns committed vn to three

Notable estates chose for chualrie
Thempire all hole to gouerne and to guye

The first of hem named Lendus
And the second calles Octouian
The thridde in nombre Mus antonyus
Ateyn which three scytus this wrude man
Of purquedie a nelle were gan
Affoul by Iulyus for his rebellion
Banysshed for eue out of Rome toun

Exyumple of politik gouernaunce
Wele auyses affoul in thew resons
Dreynge for pees by notable purueyaunce
With proude Scytus vndre condicions
Write and enacte in thew conuencions
But anone after lyst nothyng tarie
Ne to his promesse was frowrd and contrarie

For his conuyne outrageous falsenesse
And on the see for his robberye
Socrus of hym wryt no lenge processe
Wanyng disdayne his name to maynpe
For he to vertue lyst nothynge applie
The differens cause which in his estate
Atwixe knyghthode and lyst of appyrat

Wt stuntynes thefftes and robbynes
And men exiles out of Rome toun
Banysshed reyle false conspiratours
Wt other conuyne of murdre and tresoun
He took all such vndre protection
Of one maxima achefle of his retenu
Of fourty shippes he made hym a Capteyn

The feid Chefle vnlurely thus he gan
Folowe the nature of his condicion
Allies hym self wt Octouyan
Ateyn his lorde wt full false tresoun
Wt all his navie and shippes he cam doun
Spared not to mete of Rethey pride
Wt monecrates that was on scytus side

But als sone as the batayle he gan
And the parties to gedre shulde gon
All the wessels of Octouyan

Wt sayn tempest were dwlwed cũrchon
Se side a castell bilte of lyme and stone
Calles Naulecom where yit to nyet repres
Scytus sles and was put to nyet myschef

Went in to Grece to make hym stronge ageyn
So holde a bataille with Antonyus
Bake in his company by strength of a capteyn
Longynge to antonye calles siwnyus
Whilom meadwe to Cesar Iulyus
And so duke scytus myght surely wende
He slayn was and made there his ende

Landus

Of tryumphyng in the
Empyre as I rede
Sley was a Capteyn
called Leyndus
Which by his office
lyke as he was holde
Right kepe was the look reherceth thus
To reconsile the proude antonyus
To the grace of nete Octouian
Eche thynge fortete Wherof the werre began

And to conclude shortly who list see
Fortune a while was to hym gracious
Stempire all hole younes by these three
Lordshipe of auffryk had leyndus
By which he were proude and contrarious
To hym assumed under comissions
Fully the nombre of .xx^ti. legions

Wherof in herte he caught suche avide
Caupynge by processe his destruccion
Surquedie a while was his guyde
From his astate till he was fall dum
Namely when he of fals presumpcion
Toke upon hym of malice to werrey
The seed Octauian and gan hym disobeye

When Octauian his malice did see
That he ageyn were sodeynly . contrarie
He thralle hym dum of his dignite
Cast hym in exile list no lengre tarie
Lo how fortune sodenly can varie

To maken hym that sud gouernaunce
Of all assyrie to conspyn to myschaunce

Anotker prince Cesar Lucius
Exiles was from Rome the Cite
By his uncle the sed antonyus
Of wilfulnesse and hasty cruelte
Now in that tyme men may rede and see
Contrynes causes wher founde up of malice
Devile princis notable holde and wis

Som be cause they helde wt Cesar
Other for wynnyng that held in that parte
Som for the nede aspom or they were war
Som for suspecion som for envie
Som for they coude noucker flateux ne lie
Som for vertues which was nyet knowe
Be cause they were so stable in their trouthe

In this trouble dredfull and odious
As is rehersed in ordre ye may rede
The noble knyght Lucius Lucius
Exiles was of malice and hatrede
Solowynge upon the nyet horrible dede
The vertuous deth and the knyghtfull daas
Of nyete antonye and of Cleopatras

Cesar Lugus

The tragedie of these yike thynge
Now me as nede shall be set a syde
Cause Chaucer chef wete of Brutayne
Seynge ther hertes coude not denyde
In his book the legende of Cupide
Remembrynge there as they did endure
So were they Buryed in one sepulture

Thynne ones seid by labour of Chaucer
Were presumpcion me to take ageyn
Whos makynge was so notable and entiere
Right compendious and notable in certeyn
Which to rehers the labour were but in veyn
Socke remembrynge sou Cleopatras
Causes antonye that he destroyed was

Here auarice was so hungrytable
Ne suppryses wt his nyet fayrenesse
Solowynge shew lustes soule and abhominable

Sle deserymte to haue ben Emperesse
And le allas of foward wilfulnesse
To plesen hir vnhappyly le gan
To werrey the ryet Ottouian

Foward ambucion set his hert assyze
To clymben up to the Imperiall see
To haue axcessyon of the hole empire
Took uppon hym yf it Wolde haue be
To reyne allone in Rome the Cite
Cleopatme to poysten in his pride
Title of Ottouian for to set aside

Of multitude of many legions
Ne I haue tolde ageyn Ottouian
To hym accrocled of dyuers regions
Hert multitude of many manly man
Fyrst on the see to werrey le legan
Where he Was first maunte allé his myght
To his confusion vnMarly put to flyght

Desceyued Went home to his contre
Knowynge none belpe nor meene to recure
But to encres of his aduerse
When that he salle his Wofull auenture
Seyn Ottouian he myght not endure
Wt a sharp Swerd his daunger to dyuert
Hym self he wolde vnMarly to the herte

Whos dethe the quene Cleopatras
Took a sorowe ineuery importable
Be cause ther Was no recure in this cas
Thought of his wo the Wolde be portable
Whos fatall ende pitous and lamentable
Slough eek hir self lone so did hir faue
After they bothe buried in o graue

Explicit liber Sextus

Incipit liber Septimus

Nis storie ended of
the Sixte book
Socius Wery thought
for the beste
Off ryet trauaille
oppressed in his look
Fill in a slombre semynge on his cheste
Stully in purpre to haue take his reste
But eupne as he thought his rest haue take
Cam agayet pres and made hym a Wake

Erste of the selaughtp cam the sone and slew
Of Antonye Wt bloos spreynt all his Wese
Calles eke antonye fall myght discepue
Cause Ottouyen-laue to hym betrede
Whos Swerd he fles quakynge in his drede
To an olde temple socour for to haue
Trustynge pro dethe the place shuld hym saue

In that temple Cesar Was deyned
Of whom by fortayne set up ayet pmage
But when he salle that he Was espied
He ran to Julyus knyth mon the stage
Ban hym enbrace in his pitous rage
He rent a Wey by sodeyn violence
VnMarly for ther reyned no diffence

Next in ordre cam Cesarius
Of whom ther fill a Wonder pitous cas
Whilom seruote of Cesar Julyus
Upon the wrage fayre Cleopatras
Slayn in his youthe thus Wretch Socius
As Ottouian did hym self assigne
For he ageyn fortayne shuld nat malegne

Holdynge in ordre Julia began
Hir grenous complaynt to Socius precise
Whilom doughter to gret Ottouian

Wt wyvnne tian to boule and eve
Which by hur fader to punysshe hur lecherie
Eviles was out of ther contre
ffor lak of socour died in ponerte

Hur sone auryan yonge and tendre of age
Born of hugh blod Socius doth expresse
Cam next in ordre rule of his visage
Which spent his tyme in sloubrie and idelnesse
ffor ucrtue and for his wrecchednesse
Ottouian which was ayet wrothe
Dussires hym dye at myschiefe for his slouthe

Aftir auryan cam forth another knyht
Cassius of yurme a famous ayet contre
Which in Italie was holde a manly knyght
Which mark antony well cherysshi and feere
Sore in his court and ther wt all pride
Strabo alloued for his chualrie
And for his notable famous pryse

And ther wt all he had in existence
A knyht yet name and stod in yet fauour
for his knyhthode and for his hugh prudence
Aftir accuses to the Emperoure
Ottouian for a Conspiratour
He shulde haue be of fwolward fals entent
To sulpius Cesar he fully of assent

Hor which by bidynge of Ottouian
Take he was keynge but yonge of age
And as myn autour wele reherse can
Swouht to fore sulpius hugh vppon a staue
Sleu offred up to his ymage
Sy cruell dede the storie telleth thus
for the false mordre of Cesar sulpius

After the dede of the ded Cassius
Another cam of Rome the Citee
Which as I rede called was Gallus
Of aprietor bouynge the dignite
And for suspecion slayn eke was he
His eyen pult out of his hede were rent
ffor sulpius dede them into exile sent

Ward his exile by brutaunces he was slayn

And after that wt in alitell while
Of his labour nouther glad nor fayne
Socius began to Dwelle his style
To gret lengthe briefly to compile
His grenous fall and holy the manere
To set in ordre here next as we shall here

Remembrynge first in
Idlery he was kynge
Antipater his fader
Who hyht see
And in ambia myghtily
Regnynge
Ouer the prouynce calles Idume
This same hendes gardeyn of galelee
Ordeynes was first for his hugh prudence
And for his notable knyhtly excellence

Famous in manlode famous of his lyne
Famous also by procreacion
I rede also he had wyues tyne
And amonge alle as made is mencion
To his plesaunce and his opynion
Maister of stonces reherseth ther was one
Mariance fayrest of eyghton

Sy whom he had worthy sones three
Alisaundre and Aristobulus
But for his fader did at him displese
Called Salome the storie telleth thus
Nedy to him were suspecious
Be cause he was accused of envie
Sy salome touchynge anoutre

Ageynst hur of vancour sodenly
Ne gan of here grenously disdeyne
Wt rigorous wordes he sloubh hur furiously
But as the storie doth us acertayne
Ne for here dede pelte ayet reyne
Euer when it come to his remembraunce
Her yrke hur clere hur womanly plesaunce

To what it is a prince to ben lustly
To eury tale of vancour to assent
And counceilles procede wilfully

Newdes

Execucion of fowlars fals entent
ffor kendes he dis so sore vexent
That he for thought full m to anoie
Of kerthly sowle and malencolie

Rest had none nouther day ne nyght
Troubled wt sure that he new frentyk
Wt dremes vexed and many an vncouthe sight
Of chere nor look to no man he was lyke
And eny moneth ones lunatyk
A vuet while he had this wofull lysse
ffor sorowe oonly he had slayn his wyf

And as the storie wele rehersse can
In the Capitolle myddel rome the Cite
By antony and by Octouian
Ne crowned was and made kynge vnde
By the senat made ther on a decree
And reuestres that he and his kynrede
Shuld hyneally in that londe pracede

In rome was made the confirmacion
To this kendes lokes specifie
Seynte assom the translacion
Was made of Iudy and of Selvne
Septre crowne wt all the royallie
By hym vsurpes as we have kend to forn
Vppon the tyme when Crist Ihū was born

The same kendes by procuracion
Of antony did also occupie
By auguste plenere cōmyssion
The grete astate called tetrarchie
In two kyngdomes wt all the royallie
Of tracomtides Iturne eek also
By the romayns made lord of bothe two

Iustey of Stone rehercith of hym thus
ffor comendacione m especiall
In ascalon he bilte a stately hous
Of Yuoir mrt coste ayuleys full royall
Was none so riche for to rekne all.
As tuy which myn autour doth so write
He was called kerode Astolonyte

The same kerodes cruell of nature

Clere and wrt mysryule ambicious
Ay to be ueuged did his besy aue
On alle that were to hym contrarious
Nie Wrses brother Aristobulus
In Ierusalem chief Bisshop as I rede
Falsely slouth of malys and hatrede

Un Iustely reigned horn Ieuy thurgh his kendne
Ne strete and cambrid wt envie
A nother bisshop in Ierusalem
Called hircanus myn autour hyst nat he
This same kendes in his malencolie
Slouth hym vnkindly by rancour full uengeable
Sittynge at dyner at his owne table

There was no man of coraage more cruell
Nor more desyous to be mamefied
To make his name also perpetuell
Foure statly Cites he hath edified
Of which the names ben here specified
Cesaria Sebastem Cites souleyn
Antipatra Cypre other meyne

He had also a fals condicion
He trusted none that was of his kynrede
Nis sones meyne he had in suspecion
Ther purpos to sleen hym of hatrede
When he were dede hoppynge to succede
And causeles as fader most vnkynde
Made hem be slayne in stone thus I fynde

In all all his werkynge he was founde double
Auer tynnunt bolde thurgh his kendne
Neuyr knyge so quetly did hym trouble
As when thre kynges come to Ierusalem
Ihū to seke that was born in bethlem
Softly aspernynge cause of ther comynge
Was to worshipp that blessed younge kynge

The which thinge when he did aduertyse
Prophecies remembrynge and writynges
Wt m hym self ameene he gan deuyse
Firste to destroye these holy famous kynges
Namely when he knewe of ther offrynges
Imaginynge gan suppose blynde
The child was born that shuld hym dryue

Nedely descendes pw dauid downe by lyne
Caste alinoste kendes in a faue
Of curses kexte than frowardly maligne
Lyke a tyraunt of uenemous outrage
Slouth all the childre wt in two yere of age
Aboute zethlem in a full large space
Ne spares none for fauour nor for grace

One of his childre kepute at norcerie
As the storie put in remembraunce
Of auenture ov they coude it espye
His knyghtes slowe I trowe it was ueritcaun
Ecke tyraunt endeth wt myschaunce.
And most he that wey aneyn crist wade
Whicke for his sake shadde innocentis blood

Ye nombre of childre that were slayn in dede
Aboute Bethlem and in two parties
An hundres fourty foure thousand as I rede
Two yere of age fourght out by espyes
Of herodes and for the prophecies
Of Cristes birthe mencion did make
They were echone slayne for his sake

Bvo that day forthe as made is mencion
Ne fill in many vncouthe maladye
His flesshe gan tourne to corrupcion
Fiete wt wormes upon ecke parte
Which hym assailes by grete tormentrie
His leggis shall cowrles blak gan shyne
Where ueniceaunce wrikes aneyn all mede

Of his sykenesse the stenche was so horrible
To wayte on hym no man myght abyde
Vn to hym self his aneyn wey odible
So sore he was troubled on ecke a syde
Leches for hym did a kirke prouide
But all for nought in suche mysches he stood
Of grenous constreint he sodeynly waxe wood

In tokene he was wery of his lyfe
So unportable was his mortall peyne
To axe an appull he axed a shrewe knyfe
His maladie did hym so constreyne
Fully in purpos to kutte his throte on tweyne
The knyfe he caught keyser when he sonde

One stode beside backward drouth his honde

How peyne vnmeth his brethe he myght dralle
Basse all his prentes in comaundement
Sy a dear and a furious lalle
Shut all the worthy of purtres adiacent
Which that were payne or vlas in their entent
Of his dethe he wonde of all price
Ble panne Duk they shuld slayn bee

Ohis cursed wrecche this odious caytisse
I rede of noon stode perthey out of grace
In fowle and myschef endes kuth his lyfe
Ecce man was vlas when he shuld passe
And for his storie dethe this look disface
Wt wofull clauses of hym when I wryte
Therfore I caste no more of hym tendyte

Lenuoye.

Of herodes the vnlaw
cursed fall
The lyfe unpitious
of hym and his kynrede
Euyr uengeable
on his estate foiall
Was wysse his childre slouth of old kutrede
Innocentis he made in Bethlem bled
Kepunge in Juda born of aforeyn lyne
The first tyraunt we may the bible rede
Which aneyn Crist gan frowardly maligne

His sword of rigour cruell and mortall
And redy whet to do uengeaunce in dede
Hasty furies with furies infernall
Of wilfull malice innocent blood to shede
Did execucion also in womanhede
Slouth his allies which was accursed signe
Was the first cause he stode in drede
Which aneyn crist gan frowardly maligne

He wold that none were to hym egall
That day alyue in Israell to succede
The birthe of Criste Dud in especiall
Cause pw lesse his lyne gan floure and seede
He but assoreyn cam in by fraude and meede
With out title to that astate vndigne

The first also who lyst take hede
Which ayeyn Cryste frowardly gan maligne

Noble princes that gouerne oū all
This large World lothe in lenyth and brede
When ye fyrst hudyest in youre hyall stall
Dothe nat the peple oppresse nor oūlede
Vppon heedes remembreth as I rede
In what myschief that tyraunt did fyne
To shewe that none shall in his purpos spede
That ayeyn cryste dothe frowardly maligne

Dumpendiously as ye
haue herd the fall
Of heedes remembred
by Suetus
Now by his testament
set in especiall
To succede was heedes antiquus
In hast exiled of hym this was the cas
Sy ortoquum to vyenne as I rede
Archelaus ordeynes to succede

One of heedes the seconde
Which in effecte took possession
In Jerusalem Reigned as I rede
Of whom myn auctour for short conclusion
Maketh in his book but small mencion
Nym and his brother set sadenly aside
Off them to Wryte no lenger durst abyde

Sauffe that he Wryt how the forseid antiquus
Of vyenne amyably yaue Entree
In his exile sone after slayn was
Archelaus succedyng in yride
Which heedes who lyst the storie see
Sy agrippa to Sybery accused
Of certeyn Crymes coude nat ben excused

Acerteyn tyme comaunded to prison
Of the Emperour coude neuē gete grace
Sauffed hym fere from his Region
In to spayne for a certeyn space
And his Worship bracely to disface
Fortune causes to his fynall rexpresse

Dedred there in youerte and in myschesse

The fatall ende rehersed of these tweyne
In what distresse that they did fyne
Myn auctour after gan his yeme ordeyne
To Write the cas by many a Wofull lyne
Vppon the story twene messalyne
And other tweyne standyng by her syde
To yore John Exodus how they did chyde

To yore Exodus they come all thre to pleyne
Messalyne Wyf vnto Claudyus
Ayeyn whom ther were other tweyne
Calliqula and Syberius
In Whos tyme was slayn Crist Jhus
Touchyng debate that was amonge these thre
Suende the processe here folowyng ye shall see

This Emperesse
named Messalyne
As I haue told was
Wyf to claudius
Successour as lokes
determyne
To Calliqula called gayus
And as I fynde that Syberius
With Calliqula lothe Wood for teene
Stode afore Exodus and Messalyne be tweene

Detymne all thre Wt furious look and cheer
Gayus Calliqula called by his name
Gan fiersly rebuke anon as ye shall here
Wtout reuerence or ony maner shame
Wt an ewerdye to dispaine
Exodus present felly gan abraide
To Messalyna and eyn thus he said

Thou sclaundred Woman and noyest in sclaundre
Thurgh all the World as folk thy name adwyne
And rexortes for thyn auenture
What dyst thou here in thy vnsemyng habite
I trowe thou come aywares to delite
In this place the vnhappy Wommen fyue
Touchyng disclaundre that eūe were alyue

The firste of hem called Emelya
And Lepida was named the seconde
Lyma · Plaucia and the fyfte Elin
Desfamed eechon in deede as it was founde
In tokene wherof thy lechrye to confounde
Of Emelia in a Wourtie take
Was by the lawe of her lord forsake

Why the Whilom was knowe that drusus
Jstrangles was and mordres by poyson
lyke to Claudia doughter to Claudius
Whiche by her lord the book maketh mencion
for her desfautes founde in aduoutrie
Sclaundres for eue ther was no remedie

Thou coudest Whilom make thy lord to slepe
Wt certeyn drynkes cast hym in aslumbe
Sy which he was made his bed to slepe
So yete lyeser in thy flourynge aage
for to mysuse of fals lust thy corage
Anyghter tyme took upon a wede
At the Sordell dideste annys for mede

Whyn appetite was ueryey vnstaunchable
It is a shame to wete it or expresse
Shyn hatefull lyfte was so abhominable
Selery and I can bere hereof witnesse
And wt that word anoon she gan hir dresse
When she had herd all ther fell laundaye
Sasf hym thise answere wt a pas visage

Certes quod she y coude neue kepe
So saue my self a wofull creatur
I haue yuel cause to complayne and wepe
My sclaundrous lyfte Which I may nat keure
But I suppose I shal it of nature
So be sucke aun for by · dayes olde
An astronomien so my fader tolde

Of my birthe takynge the ascendent
Bolde louue affoun of my mysgouernaunce
She sonne the moone tolland the orient
Were in the fame that keepth the balaunce
And sed also more for assuraunce
She same sygne had by a discripcion
Mis sote mayden armes in the scorpion

Amyd the heuene was exaltate
Wt mars conioyned the book maketh mencion
And Jubiter also was Infortunat
So my feude disposicion
Wt in the fyfth helde thow hys mansion
Thus by the lordshipp pleynly of venus
I was disposed for to be lecherous

In here excuse the sed Messalyne
Ban alleage her constellacon
But prudent Clerkes pleynly to termyne
Of the heuenly coure the disposicion
Je oleyfaunt and ponet to reson ·
That euy man Which Well gouerned is
Je nat constreynes of force to doon amysse

For hym no man of necessete
Vicious lustes sholde ly to sue
A uertuous man stant at libere
Fals Inclynacions by prudence to remeue
Euery man by grace may eschewe
All thynge to uertue that founde is contrarie
for they is no synne but it be uoluntarie

But for all this the sed messalyne
In her excuse Wolde nat ben in rees
She heuene quod she as wete determyne
Was born up Whilom by myghty Hercules
Yit coude he neuer of nature haue rele
for all his knyghthode and his chiualrie
To oue come the vice of lechrie

But thou Calligula and thou Sylerius
What eue ye seyn I take therof none hede
for thou Calligula calles eek Gayus
Thy self desfoules wt lechrie in dede
To rebuke other thou shuldest stonde in drede
But thy rebukes in parte for to quyte
Who is desfoules none other shuld acquyte

By famous trumpette thy sclaundre is out blowe
Shuuish all the Worlde reported shamefully
She thise fusteen plesshly thou doest hem knowe
Were red for shame and for thy partie
for the vice of hatefull lechrie
Purynge thy lyfe put me no more in blame

Which art thy pees despoules in the same

It sitteth nat in no maner wyse
A thefe for theefte to sitte in Iugement
A lecherous man a lecherous to clustice
Nor he that hath all his lyf y spent
In Waste and Riot for pees and mysdement
So been a fame other to redresse
Nor leprous leches to cure men of sykenesse

Wolde haue suffred and take in pacience
Vice of assyk the chaste Scipion
Had me rebuked of my next offence
I wold haue suffred his rede by Iuste reson
Or yf the famous prudent olde Caton
Had ageyn me in ducke as made abuyde
I Wold haue suffred What eüe he had sayde

Or yf Lucresse for my correccion
Had seide to me for vertuous doctryne
All my surfetes myght of Rome toun
I Wolde haue bolles luk and chyne
To haue obeyed vn to his disciplyne
Shame to a cayfill to stonde that hath no myght
To rebuke other for they two nat vnryght

Messalyne

Ageyns the also I may replie
Many another fals conspiracion
Bouchynge maters of Aymomancie
And many another contryued fals poyson
Founde in Ao bookes Sochus maketh mencion
One called yuno most superstycious
And the seconde y named Sladius

Able also this Worlds to endenym and enclose
Ageyn thre states Mellynge in Rome toun
Shew names Arme of theym that caste destroye
Which to remembre is yuel ambicion
A cheste also fulfilled of poyson
After thy dethe caste in the see I rede
Sy Which an hundred thousand fysshes Were

On this matere is tedious to abyde
Namely to princes born to hugh astate
It sitteth nat gentill blood to chyde
Sy furious Vancour stondynge at debate

And for these maters ben Importunate
I Wille passe oue and no more of hem Wryte
Sauffe to shew ende compendiously to endite

To the Sibery I haue somdeal to seyn
Knolle and rewrites by many a creature
Now in champeyn folk had of the disdeyn
For thy moste lustfull lecherous ordure
In thilke vice which is ageyn nature
Which to accomplysshe voide of all lusse and
Thyn abydynge Was in suspecious place twice

To which fals lustes dunynge all thy lyfe
Lyst nat forbeyn in thy latter age
Dou vnfedest many Vicke Vestamentyfe
In ducke vnthryfte to encres thy coraige
Of Tibaudie thou fill in ducke dotage
Now mayste thou rebuke me for shame
Which in ducke cas art blotted for Diffame

Did amys but it Was in my youthe
Horrible thynges the Which Sapne here hath
Sut thyne outrages by Report is yet knoWe
Thou didist hem use bothe youne and olde
And for to assoarce youre vices many folde
Thou Callistula in all ducke Tibaudie
Did metteft surfete in swollard glotonye

Also Sybery thou beyng Emperour
Cruell caupeles and most malicious
Did mordre in Rome the famous Ouroux
Called in his tyme prudent Asynius
Which thurgh the empire Romayns tok thus
Was slyght and lanterne founde at all assaies
Of Retorykk called in his dayes

Dou Were eke cause that Nerrey Nonoune
Kynge of parthoys thurgh thy Cruelte
Exiles Was thou Were so couetous
So haue possession of his tresour vnde
Died in myschief and in pouerte
Se shame fast eny Wright to accuse
Which in ducke cas thy self canst nat excuse

To antipyne thou didist full grete outrage
As Romayn stories Wele rehersse can

When she for sorow to the yerte ymage
Ran to be saued of Octouian
Whilke the the temple a place called thun
Which halse hir not that she lyst thedw wende
Dut out by force for hunger made an ende

Thyn dyne brother calles Germanicus
Which in his tyme was so good a knyght
Thy brother allso calles Drusus
Sothe were poysonnes and slayn ageyn right
Sy sals conspiryinge of thyn dyne myght
So excuse the mordre · thy selfen at leest
Were clade in blak at thew funeralt feste

Thaue no kompinge speche nor language
To rehersse · or make mencion
Specially of the yerte outrage
And sacrelege thou didist in Rome toun
Sy violence when thou drough doun
The ymage of Janus and after in all haste
In to Sybre madist hym to be caste

Thou Calligula amonge thy vices all
Of surquedie and sals presumpcion
Wolsest a god that men shulde the calle
Were pollux and Castor to haue thy mansion
Sor which thou art nowe thrulle down
Which helde thy self amonge the gallis seuene
Etalk wt Jubiter for to sitte in heuene

Answere to me · here beyinge in presence
Whicke of these foure · Mars Janus Mynee
Or mercurie god of elloquence ·
Thue hadde rent the down as thou didist deserue
Sro Jubiter in myschief for to steruе
That thou here after where so thou laughe or
Shalte haue no fauour more wt hym to rolyne

Wt these defautes and many another
A pore rehersse in hyndrynge of thy name
Now thou ordeynest first to sleen thy brother
Wt men of armes which was to the grett shame
To Sholome also thou didist the same
Sone and heir to kynge Julyaton
And many a Senatour thou slough in Rome
toun

Shittest up amydde Rome the Cytee
Sleue garners which neue after was seyn
Wherby enfamyned was the comounte
Pytee to here this plat and pleyne
Of necessite constreynes in certeyn
Shame to rehersse or put in scripture
Ete thew membres aby nuie ageyn nature

Jubiter nor Juno the malesse
Sasse no suche counceill y suppose vn to the
But it was venus to slatte thyn hyghnesse
And furious mars by stollard crueltie
So sleen Senatours yrettest of that Cytee
Thy self sone after wherof the tolyn was payne
Sy thy seruaunttes mordred were and slayne

And for to abate thyn outrage and pride
Which thou haste vsed in all thy lyfte
lyfte up thyn hede look on thy lefte syde
Shou synder up of mordre and of stryfte
Shouldi thou nat Cessonia thy wyfte
Thy doughter after that calles was drusill
Of curses entent thy malice to fulfill

Thaue mercuell hou eny of you dreyne
Shou Calligula or thou tyberius
Se nat ashamed any thynge to seyne
Ateyns me wt vnfacte dispitous
Me for to adbyte that I was leccherous
Of a small morte · ye can abrande me
But in youre dyne defautes ye can nat see

Were haue youre soules take they leyfenage
Shat ben contrarie wt me for to stryue
I trowe that Cawn hath made youre passage
Up at stronde in helle for to aryue
Shere is a bide thus y discryue
Where dredfull stow calles the infernall slode
Of costom remeth wt furious walles wod

Radamantus one of the Juges dreyne
With kynge Mynos hathe youre Jugement
Dexpetuelly ye shall abyde in xeyne
And Eacus hath ordeyned youre tourment
In Flageton the flode most violent
ye shall be drowned and an ende make

Messalyne

Euer for to a byde amonge the stremes bla
ke
Thus may you calle of Empoures the repute
Ye shuld be shamefast to shewe out youre
Verrey astonied dredfull and confuse visages
To huue to me so vn curteys lauuage
Thus Messalyne daunted thew corage
With hur semeuyn crabbed elloquence
They durste no lenger abyde in hur presence

This hatefull storie wt
many a wofull lyne
Of Callignula and tiberyus
Touchynge the strife
tWene hem and messalyne
Shamefull rebukes fowlard and odious
By them reherced wt chere most furious
As we haue herde endeth thew chydynge
Nero the tyraunt cometh next on the lyngе

¶ Nero

One of the most cursed in comparison
That euer was of hugh or lolle degree
Most dispatuuall of condicion
By gret outrages of cursed cruelte
That euer reigned in rome the Cite
His fader called lukes determyne
Domycaus his moder auenyne

Thus auenyna by her subtilte
And blynde fortune keynge fauourable
That set up tyraunttes of froward wlunte
By thew demerites thoughe they be nat able
To estate Impiall famous and notable
What thynge more dredfull who can vnder
Thun cruell tyraunttes wt blody swerd stonde
¶ on honde

When this Nero of age was .vij. yere
He was ordeyned in especiall
After he had lerned his grammere
And the seuene artes called liberall
Vn to a maister in all vertue morall
Called moralli seneck which did all his pey
From all vices his youthe to restreyne me

He kept hym eue this senat as wele

Mauger his fatall disposicion
By a constreynt and a maner drede
From all outrage and dissolucion
Conceyued well his inclynacion
To be lucious as of his nature
Whiche to restreyne he did his best cure

At .xvj. yere of his age
Tronycaules rebelled of hym thus
Non he that tyme toke in mariage
Octouya Doughter of Claudyus
All this while keynge vertuous
While seneck had hym vnder discyplyne
His moder in salle called messalyne

The seide seneck made hym to desire
To pursue kompynge by diligent labour
At entrynge in first of his Empire
I meene when he was crowned Emperour
Of all the senat had gret fauour
And by report as clerkes of hym write
In prose and metre he coude right wele endite

¶ Nero

In Johñ Socius as it is made mynde
He did excelle gretly in poetrie
Made in thre dayes also as I fynde
A book notable of straunge pyfie
Like as myn auctour of hym dothe speake
The title therof called lusee
Actayn apretor Clodyus polle

Excelled in Musyk and in armonye
Crowned wt lauer for the beste hauyour
That was that tyme and he did edifie
In Rome a paleys wt many a riche tour
Which in bildynge coste grete tresour
The Circuyte keynge thre thousand was
And transitorie that paleys called was

For this cause as put is in memorie
The seid paleys afterward was brent
Therfore it was called transitorie
But after that Nero in his entent
Leete bilde anhous by gret auisement
To recompense the tother that was olde
And called it the riche hous of golde

In all this world was none to wyche
Where that eue men did ride or goon
Tables of Iuerye set wt veue ficke
Dyces of Cristall garnessled wt many stoon
Saphiers Rubies and Dyamone
Crisolites and Emeraudes inene
Wt plate of golde plated thert stone full sclene

To lodyly lustes and dilectacion
This seide New set all his desires
Hardynes Coudues of Vcaracion
With nettes of gold stysfled in his tyueres
His garnementis of gold and pude stones
And neue he wold lame hem on but onces

In his kettynynge the storie dothe deuyse
Lorde and Emperour in Rome the Cite
To senatours he passe full inet gouuenise
Sauuntes comons many inet liberte
But in his moste Imperiall Dignite
Of froward Wille leste all good policie
And All attonces gaff hym to vilaundrie

Of gyete and Supt wt dyuers sotolouis
And amonge vyleyne hym self dexterite
Leste the presence of olde Senatours
And amonge vilaundes he wold harke and spute
Made comodies dissonestly solempne
At the Bordell did hym self auaunte
Wt comon Women openly to daunce

Clius by processe vn to vertue all contraine
Sy inet excesse he fill in vlotonye
And after that lyst no lenger tarie
As euery vyce to other did applie
Surfet and Riot brought in lecherie
And wonde of all as chiefe sorceresse
To exile Vertue was froward ydelnesse

Aboute the Cite called Sophience
Beside Tybre and other fressh Riuers
Did ordeyne by excessif expence
Tauernes for riot Cokes Bauerners
And all inyght reuell aboute the fyres
Ladies Comon that wern assorn Rele named
Sy sucke fals riot were afterward defames

Se same Nero by fals ambicion
It is reported the storie who lyst see
Sy violence from their religion
Sucke as had a wifes clastred
And were professes to ouramme
In the temple of vesta the goddesse
Of froward luste he did hem oppresse

Amonge whicke Rubria was one
Maugre hir wille she durst nat denye
From the temple bilte of lyme and stone
Sacred to vesta myn auctour lyst nat lie
He rent hir out to vse his lecherie
Nat with standynge she was relusous
Made hir to Abide at the bordell hous

By my Wratynge men shall neue rede
The matere is horrible and outrageous
To be rehersed and the horrible dede
Which New vses Whilom on Sprue
And another called Onyphrius
Sothe male children as bokes telle can
Hem to transforme to lykenes of aman

Nero ff

Som bokes of hym determyne
Lyke a Tirande horrible and detestable
He nyse used his malcy attrynne
And lyke a tyraunt cruell and vnstaable
Which to remembre it is abhominable
He made his wombe by corsen on a day
To seen the place in monthes where he lay

Of dispatuall hatfull cruelte
To yad nor vertue hauynge no reward
And of the vice of prodytalite
He was accused in Empyrishede a coward
And to all vertue contraine and frowarde
Of whos Rodenesse good rede When I took
I was a shamed to sette hym in this book

He hated all that were vertuous
And to hem had special envye
He is bytter his wyf this tyraunt dispitous
He falsly slough in his malencolye
His master seneck auctours specifie
Ay When he sawe hym had amauer drede

In an hote batle to dethe he made hym bleue

Cristis feith he gan kepen
Of Emperours in his fortune entent
Petir and poule in Rome he made dere
Vppon a day thrw legende dothe assent
Half the Citee of Rome shynde he brent
And senatours well nyghe cũrychone
Thus new slouthe spared almoste neuw one

Made hys Mules he shodde wt siluer shone
Of surquedrie when he shuld ride
The Citee brent Romayns after soone
Pursued hym vppon cũr syde
And from a sulvarde where he did abyde
Whene Salaria and Numentana rynbit
Ther staut aprith whedw he took his shynbit

Of pollipayns a wode man most sauage
Which that spedde hym most wt flesshe of man
New take and men olde and yonge of age
To synde hym vitaille in stretes where he cam
Cursed at his ende cursed when he le gan
Whan he dede offre Innocentis blod
To he deuoures of hym that nam so Rood

My adexe mayne when New took his flyght
When he salle he myght nat asterte
Nelius pursued by a Romayn knyght
To synde socour he myght nat dyuerte
Roost hym self anoon to the herte
Wt a sharpe dagger a cursed ende lo
Of the fals tyrraunt that called Nas New

Nenuoye

If this New
to write a Enuoye
Nov of his dedes
to make mencion
To rede the processe
a prince shuld haue no Ioye
For all concludeth in mordre and in treson
On auoutrie excesse and poyson
Riot gloteny leccherie ueniaunce
Slaughtre of hym self endeth wt myschaunce

If that y myght I wolde nacen his name
But of this book that no man shulde rede
His vicious lyff chief myrrour of defame
Set hym aprise let no wyght take hede
For to remembre so many a cruell dede
Sauf only this to maken in substaunce
How cũr tyraunt endeth wt myschaunce

Of hym I caste nolv to write no more
And what I seye I seid but in repreff
Of the vices that he wrought of yore
Purynge his empire concludynge for atteff
All tyraunne shall endeu wt myschef
Record on New which for myngouernaunce
As ye haue herde endes wt myschaunce

After New cam
Seazarus
felle of birthe
a prince off robbery
An extorcioner cruell
and dispitous
For his outrages dun in that partie
To redresse his lustfull tyraunye
A myghty pretor sent from Rome down
Called plelio in to that region

By force of plelio take he Nus and bounde
Maugre his myght vn to Rome sent
Strongely stered wt massyf cheynes rounde
Suffred in prison many tiret turment
At the laste this Nus his Iugement
There to abyde he cause he Nas a thef
For cũr more robbery endeth in myschef

To fore John Socrus next cam Sulla down
Whiche in prayne did many knyghtly dede
After the dethe Pelerced of Nemon
He stode in lore this Sulla as I rede
In the empire Iustly to succede
Parcell for knyghthode he hath hym so well borne
As yet tiret mariage which he had had be forne

Synde m Socrus Pelerced in sentence
He was disclaundred of lesyngis vices thre

He was cruell contraue to clemence
Stryf in kepynge ageyn liberalite
Vengeable of herte ageyn mercy and pitee
Al thynne nat fittynge vn to chyualrie
Of coplom woe to flouthe and flouardie

To occupye thempire he hym gan
Among romayns took possession
Clepynynge attile by one lucynyan
But was his fone by adopcyon
But after for his presumpcion
One calles Oeclo a full manly knyght
Smet of his hede where it were wynne ouright

This feed Gallia myn autour wryteth thus
Fram his Empire vnlurly pulles down
Had an Enemy calles arriolus
The hede of Gallia took in possession
Filde it wt golde made an oblacion
At the sepulture of Mew ther wt all
To alle the goddes and goddesses infernall

And after this offrynge was full aw
As ye haue herd to Iohn Oclus thim
To make his complaynt in ordre cam Dyso
A sore names lustly lucynium
Sone of Adoptyf to telle as I he gan
The feide Gallia clepynynge to succede
Slayne anoon after by Oeclo as I rede

Thus was thempire xxvted in to thre
Oeclo took wone vn to his parte
And vitellius to regne in the contre
On the boundes of all Germanye
And xxxtynn regnes in furry
But first this Oeclo surnames pyluynus
Cam to complaynte cruell and Disputous

Of all the Empire surnamed pyluynus
By slaughter fauyne and extorcion
By mordre theft and dedes outrageous
Wt myghty honde toke there possession
And there he nan aguete dyuision
Which was occasion of mart sorowe and woo
Atwene vitellius · and this feyd Oeclo ·

It is rehersed that in Germanye
In sondry places they had batailles thre ..
In the which Oeclo in his parte
Venquyssheth the felde and made his hoon to flee
But thurgh fortunes mutabilite
The fourthe tyme playnly this the cas
Maugre his myght discomfites there he was

To fore Dedyr amyghty stronge Citee
Of Germanye was this discomfiture
After which of stowarde cruelte
The feide Oeclo penge his auenture
Wt new puppises myght not endure
Of this constreynt the Immortable reyne
Took a sharp sperd and hoof his herte in tweyne

Vitellius hauynge the victorie
With his where · as made is mencion
Of surquedrie and false reynulorie
Cam wt his host in to rome toun
But lyche here maketh adiscripcion
Reherrynge shortly his birthe and eek his lyne
And how that he of blod was satournyne

Oeclo

This to pew Satournus kynge of Crete
Chaced by subitey out of his region
And Janus had in Itaille take his seete
Vppon a mounte calles Janiculum
Where now of rome is bilte the large toun
Janus Pessynynge of liberalite
When satourne sayles in to the Citee

To fore the comynge of Satourne this is no
Rude and bystous and bestiall of reson · fault
Was all the peple abidynge in Itaille
Londe was none tolle · ne turned up so down
Nor marchaundyse vsed in no tolun
Till satourne taught the maner of tesynge
Of tilthe and labour to Janus that was kynge

Fore whos comynge to fore as ye you told
Cuyste was none vsed by no creatures
Nor no bildynge of hous nedle nor olde
But leued as bestes thew lyflode to recure
Lyke as they were leues of nature
They coude tho dures make no cloth nor shrippe

Decio

Ese frosty Weders the meuous colde tescaue
They Were nat busy by costfull apparaille
Of sondry metes and confections
Of dyuers drinkes and manyfold vitaille
To be corious to thew repeccions
Marketes Were none in Cytees nor in toune
No man Wt other nouther bought ne solde
Till saturne cam and them the maner tolde

And When he had taught hem the maneer
And set an ordre of their gouernaunce
The symple peple as lokes doth us leer
Lyche as to god did their attendaunce
Wt certeyn rites to hym their obseruaunce
Wo:shipped hym and after did hym calle
Saturne most myghty of their goddes alle

The first knyght born of that lynaue
Because he Was Right manly and famous
Had in armes prowesse and Wyse corage
He called Was vitellius publius
And of hym cam vitellius lucius
Fader to hym myn auctour dothe expresse
Of whom that I haue gonne the processe

Diuers stories femem
bred and pleynly tell
Duryng his youthe
and stode at libert
Non this forsaide that
called Was vitell
Was the most vicious that outhWer myght be
Done to Rihaudie and all Dishonestie
Because of Whiche chaunged Was his name
Called Spyntoyr a name of grete diffame

Hynde that he Was an hasardour
In all his Werkes wasting riotous
For his purses gret Wt the Emperour
That Whilom Was called claudyus
And for his dedes and maneres outrageous
For his grete Waste and prodigalite
Of grete dispence he fill in pouerte

Mounte his riotes and surfetes more than one
Whiche he did in contres here and there
I fynde that he for mede solde a stoone
Which his moder Whilom Was at here ere
For by olde tyme Was used Who lyste here
Women that Were that tyme of high degree
Saue at their eres stones and pere

And by the sellyng of that riche stone
For Which that he resseyued grete tresour
By sotill Wurkyng and sleughtes more than one
Negate hym frendes and Was made empour
And there Wt all he did eke his labour
To resseyue another dignite
To be chief Sussyor of Rome the Cite

And in short tyme this vitellius
Of the empire took on hym all the state
The Which resseyued of Cesar Iulyus
Vsed agayn enement that Was purpurat
Demyt on hym self he Was most fortunate
NatWithstondyng that tyme more boldly at
At alien ioys holden Was the feste. (the feste. Vitell.

Alien ioys Was a solempnite
Among romayns kept by dayes olde
In prenestj myn auctour recordeth thus rude
And in that tyme of custom no man sholde
Nor by statute bounde Was nor holde
To Do no maner occupacion
That touched Werke or Religion

Duryng this feste he shold haue Wyne ayenne
By a custom vsed in that Cite
And vitellius as emperour and kynge
Axed that tyme another thinge
To be chief Sysshop and haue auctorite
Of that astate Wt power hole and pleyn
No man so hardy to Replie ther ageyn

Hym all vertue vitell did warye
Set at nought all Wysdom and sciences
Slough vn to hym Was nat necessarie
Komynge kynghthyde manlyhe nor prowdence
Safe hym only to slouthe and negligence
To gloton ye solowyng his desires

Wacche all wyght wt drynke and rere sowpere

Gryngne a bysshop in thew wynnym lalle
Lyke romeyn rites dryngne thew seruyse
To fore the goddes he wold hym self wt dru
And caste aspyde sencer and sacrifice. We
And calle a boye in full vnclodely wyse
A kechyn boye to fore the high autere
And hym comaunded to bryngne his dyncre

Gryngne arrayed in his wynsticall
For the maniere worde of deuocion
Lyke a tribunde or lyke a wod mynstrall
Euer dronkelew · and out of all reson
Sorge upon sorge this ewerspisse gloton
Moste vorpyk drunde ofte aneyn luste
The more he drunk the more he was athurst

Ghis was a bysshop sacerd of Satlan
And an Emperour crowned wt wt mysclaum
More lyke in porte a keept thim aman · Ace
Vsed all his power in slaughtre and in ueneau
To slede blod was set all his purpos t Ace
Takynge none kede nouther to wronge · plesaunce
And thus he may lustfull to euery Anor right
Wyrght ·
His soudyours forsook hym myth eclone
In all partes by hym where they were sent
Thurgh all the contres of septentrione
And in all Surry tolland the Orient
Of one accord and of one assent
Eclone forsoke hym wt hym abode no man
And he cam seruaunces to vaspacian

Vitellius saugh it wolde be none other
And he for feeble dronkennesse and outrage
And saugh the power gan fallen of his brother
Whan he had sent and sygnes the uiage
Ageyn vaspacian to holden his passage
But all for nought lakward went his partie
Stode disespeired of eny remedie ·

Thus vitellius vnhappy to nerues
Lyke a forwonken vnhappy stronge gloton
Whos lost assorn raught up to the steres
Wolde all his pride in myschef is come doun

Fayn for to accorde to this conuencion
For lutell tresour which men shuld hym assigne
To vaspacian Theympire to resigne

Ghis was his pryme but he lefte it nought
What he seid his word was neuer stable
Certeyn flateres chaunged his thought
And certeyn comons that eke be chaungeable
Sasse hym councell seid hym self was able
To gouerne the state Imperiall
And none so able for to rekne all

Tirst of Almaigne he sent out soudions
And of presumpcion a newe werre he gan
Thought that he was amonge other worthies
Able for to fyght ageyn vaspacian
And of auenture it fessell so than
In these werres it wolde be none other
I slayn was vaspacianus brother

Ghis fowlard man called vitellius
Vn mancons ende founde in his entent
Suet of the kede of the sers fabius
Brother of vaspacian and it to rome sent
But after that the Capitoll brent
But synge on wt in a litell space
Amonge romayns he loste bothe hape and grace

Of his riot what sholde I more endite
For except riot nothynge of hym I rede
He took his rustelew folk that were most mete
To serue his lustes and appetites to fede
For soke hym nat but went wt hym in dede
Tolland Champeyn right as eny lyne
Vp to an hille called aventyne

Stondynge in lyne but that was in reyn
Of vaspacian the fauour to recaue
Serue to rome retournes is ageyn
The yates shet which was to hym ayet shrune
Take at the laste forsook his owne name

Halfe naked he was and halfendele clade
All alone lyke as he was founde ·

So in the Cite assone the xxvie cam
Sothe his hondes be hynde his bak were bo
Wt myghty cleynes and Wt wyes wounde unde
Lyke a Nude man of look and of visage
The xxvie to hym kuynge this langage

Othou lecherous poule Sloton
Al contrey coward to all vertue contrane
Cruell uengeable of condicion
To city goyd man cruell aduersane
To all curses kenynge and delonayze
Kast off all pursetes kuynge ay delite
To sue and solowe thy lecherous appetite

Wt suche rebukes and castynge of ordure
Wt dynte a clay wus blotted his visage
In the presence of euy creature
Wt cordes drallen he wus Wt inet outwinge
Vn to a place called in their language
Where moste wus chese folkes of galoos of
Where is of costom to done execusoñ the toun

Vitellius

Some remembre he slayn wus at laste
Wt sharpe swerdes dismembred on the grounde
His careyn after in to Tybre caste
Wt a large hoke of Iron sharp and rounde
No more reuerenced than wus a stynkynge
Remembrynge here myn auctour seith bounde
Of this vitellius Galba and Otho also

Asseruynge thus as for their vertue
They be names amonge the Emperours
For atyme the state dide occupie
And first this Galba by record of auctoures
Died at myschef wyde of all socoure
Eight monethes reigned as lord and sire
And after that cast out of his Empire

The thirde moneth as made is mencion
Otho died proude and ambicious
And as I fynde the domynacion
Laste Eight monethes of vitellius
And for they were proude tirannys and lecherous
Cruell uengeable born of curses hyne
In wrecchednesse echon they dis fyne

Here John Bochas.
peynte the yuel offence
Of this forsaid
froward conuersine
Took his penne of
entiere diligence
And his studie wan hym self applie
To denuyne the vyce of hatfull ylotonye
Thy which fynne record of Adam
All oure myschiefes and sorowes cam

By the outrage of his disoleyssaunce
Oure ferd fadre kynge in paradys
Wene hym and uertue foos auyet distaunce
Clerly conserued he that wus so wys
Above creatures by reson leue the wus
Till of poly wynnely gaffe assent
To be gouerned by a fals serpent

This sunat vertuous did hym anone forsake
For his assentynge and did in hafte retourne
Ageyn to leeue whom the Infernall snake
Instede of uertue did Wt man sojourne
For whiche we han inet matere for to mourne
Syth that we been deuoured in certeyn
Sy vicious kenynge of vertu made bareyn

And thus cam in the domynacion
Of vices all and helde a inet bataille
The vetenelle sent from the Infernall dongeon
Ye Mostfull wrecches in erthe for to assaill
Strecchynge their power and proudly wan vaille
Throuh all the World and possession took
For oure demerites when vertu us forsook

The ferd vertues conuyned in the nombre
Of foure reknied prudence attemperaunce
Thy vicious liff to adulles us fro the slombre
Rightwysnes to haue holde the balaunce
And fortitudo of their alliaunce
When they forsook mankynde to gouerne
When of all uertue wus eclypsed the lanterne

Thus thurgh derkenesse vices were made lord
The multitude almost Innumerable
Among all reknied of nelle or olde

There le soute

There be foure vyces and reprouable
Slouthe and lechrye and most abhominable
Fals auarice by attrecy depue
With tyrotonye chief kyndeler of the fyre

Nature in sothe wt litell is content
And as myn auctour abydeth here awhile
And to remembre us was goodly diligent
To write whan Saturne reigned in the Ile
Called Crete the prophetesse Sibyle
In her tyme by myet auctorite
The Worlde deuyded prudently in three

The olde World whan Saturne was first kynge
Reygnynge in Crete in his royall astate
Nere abrahm̃ by vertuous lyuynge
Caused erthly folk to be most fortunat
The Worlde tho dayes called aureat
For sobrenesse and attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

Socius

Ther was that tyme no wronge nor violence
Endure exiles from eny creature
Dissolucion and dronken Insolence
Rybaudye and all such fals ordures
Frowarde purposes contraire to natures
Ykempsed were the cause attemperaunce
Had in that World holy the gouernaunce

Vertue was bryddes vnder discyplyne
Vertuous studie flowred in myddill age
Drede held the rede of nature and doctryne
Riot restreyned from purquedous outrage
Nat full destruccion represses his langage
Knowle was Chaste be cause attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

Fortitudo stode tho in his myght
Defendes wydewes and clerysshe chastite
Drede held the rede & Vyght
Ywrte wt the Werres of trouthe and equite
Held up the churche in spirituall dignite
Dunysshed heretikes be cause attemperaunce
Had in this World holy the gouernaunce

Prudent wysenesse chastysech all robbours

By cetall balaunce of execucion
Fraude fals mede out bannyd fro lawes
Trewe proues holde made no dilacion
For Mercynare Glamynare durste entre in no town
Nor despytemouthes by cause attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

That golden World coude loue rad and drede
All the seuene dedes of mercy for to vse
The Vyce was redy to do alnesse dede
Who aweth herburth men did hym nat refuse
No man of malyce wold other tho accuse
Diffame his neyghbour be cause attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

The trewe Marchauntes by mesure bought and
Dissette was none in the artificere Golde
Makynge no balkes the plough was truly hold
Alack stode Idelnesse feare from the laborere
Discrecion marchall at dyner and at soupere
Content wt mesure be cause attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

Socius

Of Nayte in clothynge was that tyme none excesse
Men myght the lord from the poyet knowe
A difference made Vlene youte and Vicresse
Atlene ayrnce and other states lowe
Of horned bestes no hoofte was thin y blowe
Nor counterfet peynynge be cause attemperaunce
Had in that Worlde holy the gouernaunce

This golden World longe while did endure
Was none allaye in that mortall seene
Till Saturne Cessed by Record of scripture
Jubiter reigned put out his fader clene
Exiled obrison in to siluer slene
All up so doun be cause attemperaunce
Was set aside and lost his gouernaunce

Of martis Mynerall the metall is so stronge
Inflexible and nat in alliable
Sy studynesse do the vexill Wronge
Wt furorous Wers furious and vengeable
The mercy full god plebus nat placable
Do haue compassion be cause attemperaunce
Was set aside and lost his gouernaunce

Leede of philosophers is called cold leprous
Tyme of Iubiter crasshynge and dull of soun
Hals and shamusse is Mercurius
The moone is mutable of hir condicion
The golden World is turned up so doun
In eche astate such attemyaunce
Was set aside and lost hir gouernaunce

By sybiles exposicion
Bak of this metall the moralite
The golden World was gouerned by reson
The World off Iom was furious cruelte
The moone is mutable full of duplicate
Lyke to this World he cause attemperaunce
Was set aside and lost hir gouernaunce

Venus of loueys Emperesse and quene
Of vicious liftes lady and maistresse
Nw metall Copur that will turne thene
A chaungeable colour contrarie to sadnesse
A notable figure of Worldly brotilnesse
Lyk wret venus he cause attemyaunce
Was set aside and lost hir gouernaunce

Sochus

Myn auctour Sochus gan pitously compleyne
On the disordynat coniecious gloteme
Of vitellius and his schalkes Meyne
Hell thre dessoules Wt horrible leccherie
Diffamed by sclaundre noysed by thew auoutrye
Contrarious enemyes eschyne to attemyaunce
Sanshed fro the contre myght liue no gouuaun

Of glotony and riotous excesse
Wacche reuell and drynkynge all the nyght
Cometh vnkouthe sieuesy and many wret accesse
Membres rotanye maken they noo not right
Soures marmolles horrible to the sight
Many infirmytes he cause attemperaunce
Was not of counceill toward thew gouernaunce

Out of thew courte banshed was prudence
Fortitud had none suffisaunce
Beyn vicious lyuynge to make resistence
Cryed Wolfes-hede was vertuous sobirnesse
Drouthe durst nat medle alak shade pitie
Out out of houshold was attemperaunce nes

Tt these thre Emperours coude haue no tho
Quernaunce.

Done of the prophete called Zakarie.
The patriark the holy man Seint Iohn
Victorius champyon of mirth ygotonye
Lyued in deserte deyntes had he none
Ete mele Siluestre lay on the colde stone
Locustes gladred his cok was attemperaunce
And of his houshold alle hole the gouernaunce

Of Camell heres was wouen his clothynge
Record the gospell that can the trouthe telle
Nomyokles his makeat shedynge
Amonge Wilde bestes when he did melle
To staunche his thurst drank water of the well
This blessed Baptiste Foote of attemyaunce
Set for chief myrrour of all good gouernaunce

Of his diete Catour was scarsete
His costfull shode was vertuous abstynence
Rootes of desert his delicate pleute
His riche pyments Ipocras of dispence
Hynte nat in costrell nor botell in the spence
Nat excessif he cause attemyaunce
Had of his houshold lowly the gouernaunce

This Baptist Iohn by his moderat shode
The chief tryumphe of abstynence hath he
This patriarke reckned of the good. Tronne
Content Wt litell all purpaunce hath Wonne
Of diotenes in his litell tonne
Helde hym ayrnde he cause attemperaunce
Had of his houshold all the gouernaunce

His tonne to hym was respette and houshold
And yf I shulde lost of his selere
Ther were no cuppes of siluer nor of gold
His costfull vyntaye cam fro the Ryuere
Wele tymed mesure was for his mouthe loreler
And his taftour was attemperaunce
Which of his houshold hath alle the gouernaunce

His conquest was more noteyn of Araire
Than alisaundre for all his high renoun
For he conquered his sensualite
Made hym soget and suaunte to reson.

Daunted of prudence ecke poreyn passion
Was clerk of kecken calles attemperaunce
Which of his diete had all the gouernaunce

Of suppluyte of slouthe and of slexe
Was diogenes stedd eue amonge in drede
Of wordly fauour he took no maner kexe
Strawe was his lyter a pynyll russet wede
Sourned in his tonne ateyn the wynde in dede
Sterne hote and colde that attemperaunce
In somer and wynter had hole the gouernaunce

Lenuoye

Noble princes of
prudence taketh hede
This litell chapitell
briefly to comprehende
The holden werld is
turned in to helle
Praieth to god his grace doun to sende
Of his high mercy that it may sone amende
And that this princesse called attemperaunce
May of youre housholde haue the gouernaunce.

Chiefly for loue purcell eek for drede
In youre estate when ye most plyuende
For youre eneres and youre most gracious spede
To his preceptes doth diligently entende
Of olde emperours redeth the legende
Whyle they were rules by attemperaunce
In loue prosperite stod their gouernaunce

Of wordly kyngdomes rome is called hede
Whos hall boundes pertheyt out extende
In marcall actes lyche in lengthe and brede
Kem publicam by processe to defende
No poreyn enemye hardy to offende
Their high noblesse whyle attemperaunce
With hir three pustern had their gouernaunce

The Destruccion of Jerusalem

The storie endeth of vitellius
Of his two seeres
Salla and Cecho
Don his aseyn
horrible and hydous

Dwelled in tybre was wyssed tro and two
After the the storie accomplysshes was and so
Sam mete Nombre in Cochus as I rede
Cechon descended of Jacobs high kynrede

In tokene of complaynt and of heynesse
Lyke folk disparyed clad in mornynge wede
For the constreynt of their wrecchednesse
The spreynt wt teres quakynge in their drede
Komynge no secure in so stert a nede
Resemblynge folk by tokenes full mortall
That were tolad the feste funerall.

Their ouerly cheres pitous to beholde
As they gan approchen the presence
Of Iohn Cochus to telle their peines olde
Their Wondes bledynge by martiall violence
Oppressed wt hunger thurst and soreyn pestilence
Sy soreyn werd their liues manacynge
Vpon the derke as bestes abydynge

That were enclosed narowe in a sholde
Dispeyred socour to reaue
So wyde their boundes for drede they were nat bold
Withyn enpaynyne lureyn of all rapture
This wofull storie remembres by scripture
Non that of Jacob the generacion
Was vengeably brought to destruccion

Jerusalem

This patriarke called Wholom Israell
Most renomed amonge all nacions
And moost famous the bible can wele tell
Their liue out rekened thurgh all regions
Sy stalles bylefte took their possessions
Mamre Egipcians and pharao is pride
Whan duke moyses by god was made their guyde

Wt drie fete they passed the rede see
Conueyed by moyses and also by awen
Their lawe was wryte the bible who lyst see
Vpon tyna in tables of hard stoone
And thurgh desert as they did gone
With manuelis mete called manna as I rede
Fourty Wynter there he did hem fede

After Moyses dade by Josue

In to that lande of promyssion
The .xij. lynages of Iacob there sede
Ye lete make a distribucion
And to eche lyne ye gaff his porcion
Ey promys made assorn to Abrahm .
So spaak Iacob when they thedw cam

By Patriarkes that were sadde
Mauger thew enemyes and thew mortall foon
Ey myghty dukes and Iuges they were ladde
Sat all the Regnons where they did goon
Till atte laste of pride they ecclyne
Lyke other nacions wolden haue abyne
Saule was close tyd ymmured thevr askynde

Thus by patriarkes and by thew allyes
From abrahm the genologie
Solde by prophetes and by pryvileges
Comeyed to dauid which in his tentalye
Held of Ielves alle hole the monarchie
Of whos kynrede by processe thus it stade
Was Crist Ihu born of that royall blood

Jerusalem

Sent from his fader as yeres determyne
Soul flesshe and blood for oure saluacion
Ey the holy goste borne of a pure virgyne
Rad amonge Ielles suet tribulacion
Under herodes suffred passion
And as the gospell trelbly doth discrye
The thridde day roos fro dethe to lyue

This blessed lord this lord most of vertu
Ende of Decembre born in Bethlem
And by the aungell named was Ihu
Shedde thre kynges by a sterre beem
Thus came Ihus in Jerusalem
Ey conspuracion of Ielves thurgh envye
Ey pilate dempte to dye on Caluarie

Thus vn to Ihu Ielves were vnkynde
For which they were destroyed nyghe eechone
Crist prophecyed the gospell maketh myndе
Non of thew Cytee they shuld nat leue a sto
Vpon another for thew mortall foon
Sholde hem beseme he told hem so certeyn
And make Jerusalem wt the soille all pleyn

Wt weyvnute even crist tolde hem so a sporn
Of thew Ruyne and destruccion
Hymne was cause sothely that they were lorn
For they nat knewe to thew confusion
Tyme of thew notable visitacion
When Crist cam doun borne here in erthe . lolle
For thew saluacion they lyst hym nat to knolle .

Ghrutty were full Ewnyculeus wryte
And somwhat more after his passion
Amonge Ielles pleynly to endite
Wythin hem self full adeuision
Mordrers foos ay wt in hir owne toun
So grete a nombre wt many an homycide
That in thew Cytee no man durst welle abyde

Thew precedents remembre in mynde
Seynge this horrible foule rebellion
And of mordrers the mortall cruelte
That longe endured in that Region
Which to appese Romaynes sent doun
Vaspasian wt many a manly knyght
Which in to Galalie took his ley right

And to chastise the mordrers and robbours
Went thew Coste as he rade up and doun
So contynued wt his goudiours
Till vnto tyme the contres enbuon
Of Jerusalem entred he the toun
Wuh thew oblacions in many sondry wyse
As myght requyred to do thew sacrifice

So fore the dayes was in Jerusalem
Rad in mete worshp of all nacions
Called princesse of eny other Regne
Whos fame stretched thurgh all Regions
Thew tresour mete and thew possessions
Double walled of bildynge most notable
Dredynte none enemye for it was Impreenable

Amonge Romayns was many a manfull man
Wyllynge eechone of one affeccion
Thurgh the kynghode of vespasian
Eechon to labour to the destruccion
Of Jerusalem for mete Reuision
Amonge hem self was tyme in the Cytee

By certeyn capteyns were in nombre three

Symon · John and Eleazarus
Horrible tyrauntes oppressynge the praille
Of gouernaunce froward and outrageous
Falsly denied eche othw did assaille
Amonge hem self had many stronge bataille
Were wt out and werre was wt ynne
Thus of vengeaunce myschief did gynne

Vaspacian nat leynge rekles
For his surte lyke a prudent knyght
By notable meenes exorted hem to rees
But all for nought blent in thew owne sight
To chese the beste they coude nat seen a right
And in this while thes noble werriours
Vaspacian was chosen Emperour

By alisaundre to rome he was sent
Returned there the Imperiall dignite
Was sone Titus he made chief capteyn
His procutour to gouerne in Jude
Se sette enbuwn Jerusalem the Cite
Wt men of armes pieted it so aboute
That none myght entre ne none myght Issue out

Stopped they condites and thew waters clere
Enfamynes hem for lakkynge of vitaille
A certeyn woman thus seith the comycaleer
Rostes hir childe when vitaill did faille
She had of store none other vitaille
They on by leyser hir self she did fede
Which in a woman was to horrible a dede

Thew myghty walles wt gonnes were cast down
Thw stronge toures take of thew Cite
Resistence nan fallen in the toun
They stode of hunger in suche pplexite
Titus of knyghthode and mannaynynte
Thwrgh out the toure calles Octovian
Is entred in lyke a knyghtly man

The peple in stretes lay for hunger dede
To bye nor selle no lyflode in the toun
They was no socour nouther of drynk nor brede
In reyne of dede born nouther up nor doun

Domyte of one was the resseccion
Vn to another they was suche sarssete
Who redeth Josephus the trouth he may see

Brent was the temple first made by salamon
Which had endured · thus wyt the comycaleer
That was so royally bilte of riche stoon
Fully a thousand and · y · hundred yere
Romayns entred Maugre the powere
Wt spere pollay and swerdes sharpe whet
Lyke wode lyons slough whom that they mette

Thew riche yates cured wt plate of golde
Were brent and molte wt out exceptcon
The siluer ymages that sorged were of olde
The violent fyre made hem renne doun
Noble Titus had compassion
Vis marciall dukes spared nothynge certeyn
Lyft of presumpcon · they liste rebelle ageyn

X. hundred thousend were there slayne
By swerd by hunger · fyre and pestilence
Stynk of caseyns that in stretes layne
Causes of dethe most sodeyn violence
And Titus gasse amonge hem this sentence
I meene of hem that did on lyne dwelle
For a peny · A peny men shuld · vvv^{ti} selle

So as Judas solde Cryste for · vvv^{ti} pens
Titus ageyn thought of equite
Of marchaundyse to make recompence
vvv^{ti} selles founde in the Cite ·
For a peny and for no more yarde
They to be solde for thew outrage
Eue amonge sarsyns to lyuen in seruage

Of the temple a precste that was full olde
Thw stately lanternes that were full bryght and
Tables lecyns violles of bryght golde shene
He presented and thus he did meene
That their tresour sholde dele be sene
Of the temple and shelled to Titus
In tokene it was whilom so gracious

To shewe eek there he did kepe aure
Silke Synamome stranke encens wt all

Jerusalem &

For sacrifice the purpurat vesture
Wt Tymbrine the riche pectorall
Which ordeyned weren in especiall
For the solempne place off places all
Sancta sanctorum some men did it call

Of that Cite aprince called John
To Titus cam and shewed his presence
Dale for hunger ther cam also Symon
Swought by the duke that calles was Terence
Clad in purpill brought by violence
Resseyued of Titus whan this noble toun
Castell toures and walles were smet down

Into a castell called Mazadan
Eleazarus had take his flyght
Sesieged of Salla or he that castell wan
This Eleazarus lyk a furious knyght
Within the Castell the silfe same nyght
Slewe euyn man lady childe and brother
Wt sharpe swerdes ecche man to sleen other

Jerusalem

Thus was the Cite most stately of bildyn
That whilom was of the world chief toun
Where Melchisedek reigned prest and kynge
Sy dayes olde as made is mencion
Restored by dauid bilte nelle of Salamon
Dignesse of prouynces was neue suche an
Now ar is abiete and refuse of all. Other

Into the Selles Cripte thu gasse respite
Full. vvvti yere or he took ueniteaunce
In tokene the lord hath sore and wet delite
When that synners dispose hem to penaunce
Sy contricion and herty repentaunce
Thus blessed lord this lord most mercyable
Lengest abydeth or he list be ueniteable

He was to hem gracious and benynge
Sood that they to hym conuerte soone
Shelled vn to them many an vnkouthe synne
Duryng xvj dayes eclypsed was the moone
The peple astonied knelle nat whan was to
But indurat in their froward entent. done
Lyke folk abasshed wyst nat what it ment

Afore the siege as Titus gan thus weue
Duyr the Cite shewed they wer assed
Ther appered a Comete and a sterre
The sterre was shape lyche a lance werd
Touchynge the Comonne they was neue heed
Of suche another so fyre bryght and cleer
Which endured the space of all a yeer

Grew festynall day lulofted in Aprill
Grew prestes busy to make oblacion
So ynet abyght in the temple grew full
That all the peple stondynge enuyron
Thought it so bryght in their supposion
Dasshynge the sonne as it did seme
But what it ment no man conde deme

As the prestes did their kesy cure
To offre a Calfe anone or they took fede
The same calfe a thynge ageyn nature
Swought forth a lambe the the same stede
An ouyely tokene which brought hem mynt
A contrarie prognostication dede Jerusalem
Shewed vn to them of their subuersion

With other tokenes froward and contrarie
The same tyme were shelled cue amonge
The brasen dores of the inward sentuarie
With iren barres shet that were most stronge
Swole of entaille bounde and wonder longe
That myght nat meue the vvti men
Opened by hem self dyres in a myght myrakle

There were seyn also chiere in the ayre
Men of armes wt bryght shewde cleer
Of plate and maille armure was so fayre
Sutyl as plebus where they did appeir
And as the stone also dede us leer
Wt their shetewus and their apparailles
A prossise made Jerusalem for to assailles

To the Selles it did pumitie
A pronostik of their destruction
Prestes to the temple as they did hem buske
Vpon a nyght to done oblacion
Wunder the temple was ferd adredfull sodeine
Of which noyse the vue the ferfull ende

Aryse up echon and lete us bene bende

Hand full · my · vere to sore the sheue nan
Sue anannus wonte and tendre of ane
Of his bestly sone of a rude man
Sy disposicion dull of his corage
Lycke as he had fallen in a rage
Kan in the Cytee by a maner frenesie
Spures nat wt open mouthe to crie

Un to this noyse was made none obstacle
But obstynat euyr in his entent
Day of the feeste made and holde in the taber
Alwys gnal se out of the Orient nacle
Alwys fro southe fro North and Occident
Voys from seuer Ayrides that blelle so brade and
Voys ateyn Jerusalem cryeth out on euy syde
Ayde

Voys ateyn the temple ateyn the peple also
Voys ateyn houshoudes. voys ateyn thew Ayues
Woo to Jerusalem wt a treble woo
Of hunger thurst and pestynge of thew lyues
Of sherd and syre and many sodeyn stryues
Thus was the wreccles lamentacion
Whicle anange cried thurgh yone toun

Gete se was for his assuey full ofte
Whyppes scourged endelonge and up rudit
Alle were it so he selte it full vnsofte
Was by betynge made steynt and feble of my
And he stynt nat to crye so day and nyght. Tubit
A pytyfull spectacle to the Cytee
Non that sight sone it shulde destroyed be

Ty tabernacle also of Carnotence
With that the Cytee for synne it stode so thro
That vs Romayns by marciall violence
Had nat comyn and don hem alle this woo
The erthe shuld han opened and vnsow
Deuoured the peple wonde of all vesture
Or dwolwned the toun by som sodeyn deluge

Grisly to passe this vengeaunce most terri
Down up on selues for thew transgression ble
For thew demerites the punysshynge most hor
Of Jerusalem synall submersion. rible

Of the temple tabernacle and toun.
In Josephus who hyst seen all the dede
De bello Judaico he may the sumptuus rede

Le Roy
Dieu

yplicat liber Septimus

ncipit prohemium huy tau liber

Deus maketh here
an exclamacion
Ateyn the selues
tuet unkyndenes
Sworght by the Romayns
thew Cyte and thew toun
Lycke as the stone did here to forn expresse
They dispurbles to lyue in wrecchednesse
Sy thalle lorde punysshes for thew outrage.
For euere to lyue in tribute and seruage

Holde hyne myn autour I cast for to touche
So as I can reherse the maniere
Non John Sockus lyggynge on his couche
Spak to hym self and seid as ye shall here
Why arton now so dull of look and chere
Lyke a man thy face bereth witnesse
That hym dispeseth to lyuen in sekenesse

Certys quod John Sockus I take right good here

Of my trauaille that the ouraige
Hath by longe slombur caste me in aslepe
My lymmes feble cookes and seynt of aye
Caste in adrede for dulnesse of wraye
How to presume upon me to take
Of the vny^th boke an ende for to make.

Thou wenest paraunter in thyn oppynyon
By thy labour to gete the aname
For to reherce the sodeyn fallynge doun
And by some newe processe for to attame
Of primas pyttynge hurle in the lous of fame
In dyuers lokes where thou maist hem fynde
Perfectuelly to put thy name in mynde

Thy dayes short put the in gret drede
Of suche labour to take the passage
The more feble the fadder is thy spede
Thy sight Durkes and thou art falle in age
Amonge remembrynge think on this langage
When men be buryed lolle in the erthe adoun
Sauff of good lyuynge farewell all guerdon

Worldly goodes shall pase and that right soone
Therfor kompynge and all shall out of mynde
Frendshyp chaungeth as doth the cloudy moone
And at a strait nede selde frendis men doth fynde
But a good name whom it is lefte behynde
Passeth all richesse yf it be wele deserued
And all gold in cofre lokked and conserued

Of thy labour the same shall wex derk
Ere Nay Sochus and herof take good hede
Flouelle spake to me and bad me leue werk
For a small reward thou shalt haue for thy mede
Ne by example thou mayst other rede
This was the langage I had therof youthe
Adiene John Sochus and this lady flouelle

Sochus astonyed nay doun his hede enclyne
Upon his pylolle lay hangynge in a traunce
Stode in gret doute koude nat determyne
Lyke a man hangynge in balaunce
To what partie he shold his penne aduance
To procede as he undertoke
Or leue the labour of his Eught book ::

Aduyse Meyne a bidynge thus a while
What was to done no doute he can ffete
Half with in and half oue the stile
Koude nat discerne to hym what were most mete
Till fraunceys petruk the laureat prete
Crowned with lauere grace was his gyde
Cam and set hym doun by his leddes syde

And as Sochus out of his slombre abraide
And nay adallen wt pom whyte of his clere
Jend salue petruk lobly to hym he seide
Welcome maistre crowned wt laurere
Which him stalle hyche a sonne clere
Wt pertie pleynly to discryue
Most souereynly enlummyned by youre lyue

Haue desired as it is well knowe
Of right full herte by humble attendaunce
To done you worshipe for my tendre woude
And so shall eue wide of all uariaunce
Durynge my lyffe for truly in substaunce
Ye han ben lanterne lyght and Sureccion
Ay to support myn occupacion

Es in writynge bokes to compile
Chief exemplayre to my gret auauntage
To resspourme the rudenesse of my stile
Wt aurat colours of youre stressh langage
But nolly for dulles by Impotence of age
Off deceptions marked wt many a spume
My labour up of writynge I resigne

Caste me nat forth to procede
Stonde at abaye fordryue for werynesse
Quod ffraunceys petruk lese nat thus thy mede
Visse men no cause to report nor expresse
In thy laste age thou hast founde a maistresse
Which hath the bridles in sothe that is youthe
And halt thy reyne and she is called slouthe

An euident tokene of sydaine slouardie
Upon thy bedde thy lymes so to dresse
Rise up for shame for I am wele espie
Folke that can mone and sele no sykenesse
Slew chamburleyn is called Idelnesse
Which hath the pilolle at euyn and at morne

My duce olde called Antonyus
Leued in desert ferre out in Wilderneſſe
As an heremyte dispisynge all richeſſe
Leues by fruyte and herbes as men telle
And of perfeccion dranke water of the welle

Upon decyus for his cawsednesse
Ageyn cristen which hadde so hard sentence
Thurgh rome and stalle myn auctor herein wrot
In eury Citee was grete pestilence. Thenne
That by the poeyn dedly violence
The hertis of men dependynge in attraunce
The same their lyues coude no deliuerraunce

Of this matere write no more I can
To this Emperour I will report ageyn
Spoke of Gallus and Volusyan
That busy were their labour was in veyn
Their tyme short as some bookes seyn
For martyn Wryt an olde aduocatour
In thempire they regned but .ij. yere

But bothe were slayn by the procuryuge
And by the purchace of one Emelyne
A Romayn knyght which by slyght wrokynge
To occupie thempire tho began
By tyrannye the lordship there he wan
Whos lordship for hate and lak of grace
Ne sembled last thre .ij. monthes space

This litell chapittle as to storn is seen
Rehersed hath and told in wordes pleyn
Of Emperours almost full fourtene
And of all were good non but tweyne
Which to reherce I haue do my peyne
And to procede further as I began
I wole write of one Valerian

Thys yong and he
called Gallien
To all cristen liue
wel emmyte
Slouth all tho threw
legende men may seen
That yerned Crist in trouthe and Equite

Wyth perſecucion and hatfull enuelte
Aflated was as I can wele reherse
By one Sapor that was kynge of perce

By force of armes Sapor this myghty kynge
Can in asye and with his hoost cam doun
By Syrye Surrates and kingdoms so vidynge
Toward the partes of Septemtrion
To Conſtantinoble ſerre pro Babilon.
And all purvye he proudely did assaille
And Capadoce he wanne eek by bataille

Whom for to mete cam doun Valerian
To Mesopotayne with many legions
The werre was stronge but the kynghtly man
This hardy Sapor with his champyons
The felde hath wonne with all the legions.
A fore reherſed and thurgh perce he lad
Valerian bounde with cheynes rounde and sad

He was by Sapor maugre his vsage
This valerian so streyghtly brought to wrak
Lyke a prisonere. bounde to seruage
By ordenaunce that bounde were no lak
To knele on foure and to prone his bak
Vn to sapor whom hym lyst to ride
Therby to mounte for all his grete pryde

This was the office of valerian
By seruytute durynge many a yeere
Wherfor he was called of many a man
The ascendynge stook in to the sadill here
Which is in frenssh called a mountere
This was his office. to bowe down his corpes
Whan that kynge Sapor shulde worth on his

There
This is the guerdon and gaugur of fortune
Nw olde manere to princes and to kynges
Nw double coplom used in Commune
By solem chaunge of all worldly thynges
After tryumphes and shew up fisynges
What folowith after here wele tell I can.
I take record of Valerian.

This lady fortune the blynde fell wallesse
To Valeryan shewed hir self vnstable

Saulst hym alesson of thy doublenesse
To kynge Sapor the was fauourable
But yit he was to cruell uengeable
Wt his feet Deuorde of all fauour
So foule the lak of an Emperour

O olde it hath he sonne and cried lowde
Record on Tiras and many other mo
Kynges of prce of astom haue be proude
Affter punysshed and chastised eek also
Dymes of mercy shold take lede her too
Affter victorie in her astate notable
To their prysoners for to be merciable

Dan autour Sedias in this matere wele tell
Rebuke tyraunttes that were by dayes can
Burneth his style speketh to Valerian ofte
Where be thy Rubies and saphire set in golde
The riche perle and fruites many sholde
That thou were wont to were upon thyn londes
Valerian & Now as a wrecche art bounde in foreyn londes
Nota

Where thou were wont of furious cruelte
Clade in purpull wt in Rome toun
So caste contrarie in thyn Imperiall see
Wasse dome on Marines to suffren prison
Now liste thou bounde stered in prison
To kynge Sapor constreyned to enclyne
Whan he lyst ride bothe nek and chyne

Thus art thou falle in thyn Imperiall stage
Thynke on fortune and kepe her in memorie
Wse hath the cast in thraldom and seruage
And eclypsed all thyn olde glorie
Where thou sat Whilom in the consistorie
As an Emperour and a mighty Juge
Lest bounde in cheynes and knowest no refuge

But is full sore fall out of thy mynde
The knyghtly dede of Worthy publyus
Of Rome a Capteyn ordeyned as I fynde
To fyght ageyn arystomachus
Kynge of ape of fortune it fell thus
Whan the Romayns did the selde forsake
This publyus amonge hes foon was take

Thus noble prince stondynge in drede full oft
Of his lyff his worshipp dependynge at uche tyde
In his honde holdynge a study Maas me
Smet out one of eyen tweyne
Of hym that sad hym the tother for the peyne
But he stelte and the tret smerte
Took a dauntere boff publyus to the herte

Whicle loued more his worship than his lyf
Chose rather dye than lyuen in seruage
This conseyt had in his Imaginatiff
And considred Sythe he was in age
So saue his honour it was more auauntage
So to be slayn his worship to conserue
Than lycke a leste in prison for to sterue

Fortune his chapitle of hym it was nat lad
As valerius maketh mencion
After Wyes conseyt no man in vertu sad
Sholde nat longe lauguysshe in prison
But rathe chese lyke his oppynion
Of manly force and knyghtly excellence
The sethe endure of longe abstynence

As Whilom did the princesse Agrippyne
Whan she in prison lay stered and bounde
Of hir sire cloyes she felte tret pyne
Of hunger thurst in storie it is stounde
That she lay pale and grosse upon the grounde
Maugre Tiberij and lete her roost go Wende
Out of hir bodye thre Wee her fatall ende

Thou made yore of all suche fantasie
I speke of the o thou valerian
Thy cruell herte of pale malencolie
Made Whilom dye many cristen man
And martir suche cristes peeth he tan
Which for mankynde starfe upon the tre
Were for to acquite hym lyst to shede his blod

Ageyn his lawe thou were Impacient
And Impertune by pcecacion
Thou didist fauour and suffre in thyn entent
That emperiens did shew oblacion
Shew sacrifices and vices up so doun
Vnto ydols of froward Wilfulnesse

That was of Egipte called chief tyrannesse

Honourable thou were in thy reyne
To suffre selves thew salvot to observe
And Cristen to worship the fyre
And folk of Crete saturne for to serue
And Cristen men thou madest falsly sterue
Of vyce lasse for thou did nat receke
Thou didest in prison at myschief as a wrecche

Gallien

Next mordre to Socius
tho cam doun
Sone of valerian
one called Gallien
But for ther
horrible · effusion
Of cristen blood that men myght seen
Shad by valerian had wots it shulde keen
Shewed openly to romayns by ueneteaunce
Of many a contre sadeyn disobeyssaunce.

Grey almayne the alpes did passe
In to Ytayne a Cytee of stalle
Gothes also proude of chere and face
Had ageyn Sirkes many anet bataille
And they of hungery armed in plate and mayle
Wt them of denmark furious and cruell:
Ageyn romayns new of assent rebell

The wyes armaye in this meene while
Amonge romayns it is befall thus
Woofull werres which called ben Cyuyle
Ban in the Cytee cruell and dispitous
Fript whan they mette was slayn Semynus
Which first took on hym in lookes as I rede
Of hugh corone to were purpull wede.

One postumyus aunyentry stronge romeyn
Kept all Saule under subieccion
To them auaille vnworthy after slayn
Amonte his knyghtes for all his hugh renoun
Sy a sadeyn vncouthe dissencion
Next victoryn kaynyne the gouernaunce
Of all Saule was first slayn in ffrannce

But Gallien of whom I spak to forne
Sone and sew to valerian
His dampnacion of purpos he hath borne
In fee publica whom he kepan
Lyche a contrarious and a fraward man
Were leccherous and slowful of leuynge
At myschief slayn this was his endynge

Next Gallien cam one Quyntilyus
Anian remembred of gret attemperaunce
Brother of birthe to gret Claudyus
Wyse and discrete in all his gouernaunce
Who may of fortune eschewe the chaunce
So write his ende shortly in aclause
Of wommen mordred I cam nat sey the cause.

Quyntilyus

Of denmark born ney cam Aurelian
Worthy knyght his enemyes to assaille
Ageyns Gothes anet were he kepan
Bat victorie in many stronge bataille
Whos noble conquest nerely did awaille
To comon profite for all his werk pride
Was the encrees of rome the Cytee

Aurelian

He secured all Septemtrion
And westwards had many anet victorie
Amonge other Stynde he was con
Xred the tryumphe to be put in memorie
But ther was athynge eclypsed of his glorie
Which that hath the knyght of his knyghthode wt drawe
For he was enemye to Cryste and to his lawe.

Tacite

Of hym Socius lyst no more to write
But in his book goth forth as he kepan
Of one remembrynge that called was Tacite
Which was successour to Aurelian
And after hym succeded ffolorian
Of whiche ther myne no remembraunce Stynde
That is notable to be put in mynde

Probus

Probus after regned full · vij · yeere
And foure monethes which thurgh his hugh renon
Sayn Saturnynus wt a knyghtly cheere
And brought hym prudely to subieccion
Nat withstandynge that he in rome toun
Took upon hym of wilfull tyrannye.

Dolly thempire he to reule and gure
the palle for to wrte

Beside the Citee called Argippyne
Thus seid probus theyn many proude romayn
A bataille had lyst nat declyne
Met proculus amythity stronge capteyn
Wt one Sonosus and lytle they were slayn
And all their meyne of verrey force and mythi
Slayn in the feld the remenant put to flyght

After this bataille and this discomfiture
Debus was longed in Empryne at the Citee
And there villanly of sodeyn auenture
Slayn in a toure that called was feire
Sut a small seson last his prosperite
Which is fortune let no man in hir trust
All worldly thinges she chaungeth as she lyste

To sone Sochus Clarus next cam doun
Wt his two sones Numerian and Carynne
And as I fynde he was born in Narbon
And descended of a noble lyne
Sut Whan that he most chefly did shyne
In his empire he gat Cirres theyne
Close and Diclysyaun in parcyse Wt gret pyne.

Beside Bugne a famous forest hyne
He pyght his tentis and cast hym there abide
Agayn lyghtnynge his face cam so neer
Smet all to pouder for all his gret pride
And Numerian that stode by his syde
Had a mark that was sent fro heuyn
Lost bothe his Eyen Wt the fyry leuene.

This other sone Carynus axed kyngdom
In dalmacia had all the gouernaunce
And for that he gouerned nat a right
He was cast doun and lost all his purchaun
Vicious lyff cometh alwey to myschaunce
Sexcyus chose dalmacia for to guye
Amonge his knyghtis mordred of envye

Dyne auaour here no
lenger lyst sojourne
Of these Empereours

the palle for to write

Sut in all hast he doth his style tourne
To Zenobia his storie for to endite
Sut for Chaucer did hym so wele aquyte
In his tragedies his prouis fall to entrete
Will passe oue Valerzyne but the grete

In the boke of Caunterbury tales
This soueryn wrote of Surres albion
Thurgh pilgrymes told by hill and by vales
Wherof Zenobia is made mencion
Of hir high noblesse and hir renoun
In a tragedie commendyngly told all
Hir marciall prowesse and hir prouis fall

Myn auctour first apermeth how that she
Descended was to tell of hir lynage
Sorn of the stok of worthy Tholome
Kynge of Egipt full notable in that age
And this Zenobia expert in all langage
Wyse of Counceill and of gret prowdence
Passed all other in fame of Eloquence

Amonge she was armed in plate and maille
Of Palmerenoys Nedled to the kynge
Calles Odomatus prudent in bataille
She was also by Record of Storyinge
Hardy stronge hir lordship defendynge
Mauger all tho Wt hir chualrie
Ageyns hem that Wrongly took parte

By Odomatus she had sones theyne
Herennianus called was that one
And Timolane of beaute souereyne
After Whos birthe there fader gan anon
To occupie the prouynces cirkeyne
Of Perse and mede by processe made hem fleen
Of Zenobia the hardy Wyse quene

While Odomatus was most glorious
In his conquest thurgh out Perse and mede
Slayne he was by one Myrmous
Which to the kynge was cosyn as I rede
Sut for because of this horrible Dede
And for the mordre of kynge Odomate
Dred at myschief and passed in to state

By processe aft

By processe after Zenobia the Quene
Took hir .ij. sonnes and proudly did hem lede
So fore hir drave that men myght hem seen
Nou they were born as princes to succede
Made hem like kynges be clad in purpill wede
Hem to defende this myghty creature
Hardy as lyon took on hir her armure

For all hir lordes and knyghtes she had sent
Maugre the Romayns proudly wan hie and spede
All the rentes of the orient
So occupie and hir lyvelode to lede
Of the Emperour she stood nothynge in drede
Calles Aurelian mette hym in bataille
Wt hir meyne proudly did assaill.
On outher syde that day gret blood was shedde

She stroke of fortune wt stant no creature
The queen Zenobia was taken and forth ladde
Chaunged first as lowe as she myght endure
With riche stones fret was hir armure
Wt wlom the Emperour so entryng Rome toun
Of Triumphe requyred the guerdon

He demyt it was covenable and fittynge
This Emperour this proude Aurelian
To axe the triumphe it was so gret a thynge
To take Zenobia that fayre a Meyde wan
Seyn Romayns this marciall Woman
For I suppose of no Woman born
Was never quene so hardy seyn Appoin.

This hardy princesse for all hir Cruelte
Wyes hath renoun thurgh all the World was
With stokkes of gold was brought to the cite knowe
From hath a state in power plounged lowe
A Wynde contrarie fortune hath so blowe
That she alas hath pitously made falle
Nu that in prosperite passed Women alle

She triumphe wonen to Aurelian
For the conquest he had upon this quene
Called Zenobia cam Diocleciau
Born in dalmacia his stone Who hast seen
Out of his coun first he did fleen
Of garlek and leekes as sethi the compeleur

Because that he was but a gardeneir

Of other mencion is none of his lynage
Of his burthe forspoke the region
Lefte his cuntre of dethynge and cartelage
Passe hym to armes and by election
Chose to ben Emperour and regne in Rome toun
Sent in to Saule he sent agayn power
And Maxymyan he made there his viker

This vyker ther had many gret batailles
Upon sucke peple that by Rebellion
Ban swollardly and continue to assaille
To obey his lordshipp Wt in that Region
Till Carausyus by compassion
And an hardy knyght under Maxymyan
Hem to chastice took on hym lyk a man

But by processe the stone dothe deuyse
His lordship there did gret damage
To comon profite for he by couetyse
The coune robbed by full gret outrage
And to hym self he took all the pillage
And of presumpcion wered the colour
Of riche purpill lyk an Emperour

This Carausyus of Britayns Meyne
Proudly usurped to be their gouernour
Lyke a Rebell ageyn Rome did his peyne
And busied hym by marciall labour
Wt many a straunge forayn soudioure
Hauynge no title nor compassion
Contemned longe in his rebellion

Wherof a stoned was diocleian
Seynt this myschef dredfull and perelous
Ordeyned in hast that maxymian
Was surnamed and called Herculyus
Made hym Emperour named augustus
Which had assoin no more gouernaunce
But Saule Which now is called Straunce

Also more ouer this Diocleian
Made in this While gouernours Meyne
Constancius and one Maxymyan
Surnamed Galerius Constancius in certein

Diocleian

In this while to welle did his wyn
Doughter of mayymyan called herculius
Names Sleadra myn auctour writeth thus

By Sleadra this constaunce
Had pre childre in twelue mariage
Stetley to constantyne the cronycle telleth thus
Which after ward when he cam to age
For his manhode and marciall corage
Was chose and made lord and gouernour
Of all the world and croned Emp[er]our

Auampynus which had full seuene yere
Lyche as I tolde rehelled in Sixteyn
Aneyn the romeyns auxt extorsioney
Anuyght alletus that did at hym disdeyne
Mordred hym and after did his peyne
By force only and extort tyrannye
Fully thre yere his place to occupie

Till Aselepio was sent pr rome doun
Slow this Alletus maugre all his myght
Brought all Sixtayne to subieccion
Of the romayns lyke as it was right
And in this while lyke a manly knyght
For Italiens gan romeyns disobey
Constancius gan proudly hem werey

Diocleſian

He first wt hem had a stronge batalle
Xis meyne slayn and put to the flyght
Drastynge on fortune he gan hem eft assaille
And fyrst thousands were slayn in that fyght
The selde was his thurgh sortunes myght
As she that conde dissymule for a while:
And afterward falsly hym beyle

I will passe one as breefly as I can
Set aside all seuerayn Incidentis
Reporte aneyn to diocleſian
Which at alisaundre proudly pight his tentis
The capteyn slough gaffe in comaundementis
To his knyghtis to do their auauntage.
With in the Citee by robbynge and pillage

Gan aneyn cristen gret persecucion
Vsed his tyrannye in the Orient

By his bidynge Maxymyan cam doun
Bolund the marches of the Occident
Sothe these tyraunts wrought by assent
Vndy wlos sherd many martyr dees
Slayn in Octodru the legion off theleues

At Nicomayne a famous olde Cite
Seynt Albon slayn his lewende wole so tell
And in Rome by furious cruelte
The yere slayn which called was marcell
Sy thew statues and by thew domes fell
Churches were brent in townes and Cites
Loste thew fraunchise and all thew liberte

Holland enemy he was to Cristes lawe
Made many amartir dere for his sake
Wax preble and olde and tan hym wt dradde
From occupacion his reste for to take
Xis attourney maxymyan he dothe make
In his laste age it is releresed thus
Stale in tret diede of constancius

The drede of hym sat so myght his herte
And there upon took sucke affantasie
Imaginynge he myght nat askape
Se fraude of hym but that he shulde dye.
Almost for fere fell in a frenesie
Of which diede the book maketh mencion
He slow hym self by drynkynge off poyson

As I tolde erst in the Occident
Maxymyan called herculyus
Reigned as Emperour and eke in his entent
To pursue martius he did ay his labours
Of whos birthe Socius founde none autours
Thus to feyne he conde neue rede
Where he was born nor of what kynrede

He fynt no more of this maxymyan
Of his wyrkynge in especiall
But that he was by diocleſian
Sette in dignite called Imperiall
Famous in armes prudent and marciall
Daunted all thow that did aseyn hym stryue
Slough Seuerus called in nombre fyue

Rade in assyrie lyke a conquerour
Swouldyn to subiection the sturdy nacions
ffortune that tyme did hym sucke sauour
Sate parmatoye wt other remoues
Many Cuees and many riche townes
Sy his conquest of nelle ·that he hath wonne
Thurgh the World his name sprong lyk a sonne

He was clere[sic] ssht in armes from his youthe
Did tyme empryses for Rome the Cuee
Vit diocleyan as it is well knowe
Councelled hym resigne his Dygnite
Sith he was lothe to forsake his see
Sith he was lord and gouerned all
For to renounce his state Imperiall

But by assent of diocleyan
As he hym self had kept all the gouernaunce
So cuyn the Maxymyan
Disclaymed hym self of his Royall puyssaunce
Sut afterward he fill in repentaunce
And bysie was as Synere likes seyne
The estate off Emperour to recure ageyne

Which for to achieue he did his diligence
He was destourbed by Galerynus
For he sone that called was mavence
Put in possesion myn autour writeth thus
To which thynge he gan wex envious
And gan ordeyne mences in his thought
To trouble hym but it auailled nought

Whan his purpos myght take none auaille
Ageyn mavence as lucius doth discryue
Vic doughter paula that knelle all his counceill
Disclaimed his purpos for which he flesse thyne
In to Saule and durst no lenger stryne
And by Constaunce in Marcyle the Cuee
Slayn sodeynly lost his dygnite ·

Next to fore Lucius
came Galerius
A man disposed
to riot and outrage
Euill entecched
froward vicious
There is no store speketh of his lynage
Vit was he set full hyghe upon the stage
Of Worldly dygnite fors up to hugh a state
Vit in his tymmynge he was nat fortunat

He was sent out by diocleyan
And made Emperour by his auctorite
Ageyn Narsens the myghty kynghly man
Kynge of perse and lord of that contre
Which helde Were wt Rome the Cuee
For which Galerius to hym this emprise
With mynghty honde his pride to chastise

Galerius entred into perce londe
Kynge Narsens mette hym of auenture
Had a stronge batalle faught there hand for hand
On galerius fill the discomfiture
Vic fortune fucke he myght nat endure
Clad in purpre as made is mencion
Of diocleyan resseyued this questyon

At their metynge anone or he was war
Diocleyan made hym to abide
To his confusion fettynge in his chare
To walke of fote by the chares syde
Wt many a rebuke lates was his pride
That Galerius for the gret shame
Can seke a meane ageyn to gete his name

Can for assemble his olde soudiours
Made his ordynaunce by diligent Workynge
Chese out the beste preued warriours
With agret hoste to perce he cam hydynge
And ofte ageyn faught there wt the kynge
That the perciens maugre all their myght
Were of Galerius ·that day put to flyght

The feld was his agat there gret richesse
Robbed thew tentis wan they gret pillaye
In his repayr ressceyued in portheresse
In gret noblesse he cause of this viage
Thus can fortune clymmen his viage
Of diocleyan where he stode indisceyn
With helle tryumphe resorted is ageyn

Galerius

Thus cloudy quene slant cũe in noun certeyn
Whos double whele quancreth cũe in doute
Of whos fauour no man hath le certeyn
Though one kune giue another is put oute
Lat cũy man as it cometh aboute
Take his tourne and neuẽ in hu assure
Faullynge ny armes is but an auenture

Thus galerius after his bataille
On Deriens gan weren victorious
Souerned assyrie and lordship of Itaille
Thurgh out the Orient Wax victorious
Till he for age gan Waxen Tedious
Nis laste dayes maligned as men seith
Of fals hatred ageyn Cristes feith

And hym to helpen in these fals matires
It is remembred to his confusion
In his Empire he set two vikers
Lasse hem power in cũy Region
The lade of Criste to oppresse and put doun
To punysshi martres and put hem to the dethe
And in this while full many oon he slethe

Galerius

By this ferd cruell Galerius
Which of thempire had all the gouernaunce
Of cursed herte and cruute dispitous
By his usurped Imperiall puyssaunce
Lasse auctorite for to do uengeaunce
Vn to dieyne Seuerus and Maxence
On alle cristen by mortall violence

Certeyn peace bothe of one accorde
The state of Empire chose Max Maxence
Till Seuerus and he fill at discorde
Ane after by uengeable pestilence
Wt in a Cite of noble preemynence
Called Rauenne. Seuerus there was slayn
Of which Galerius had wete Was nothynge

Assayne

How whicke in haste this Galerius
Nym to supporte and stonde in his defence
Chese out of Denmark a knyght Lucinius
To ken Empereur thurgh knyghtly excellence
For to withstonde and fully ageyn maxence
Sith maxence of Romeyn knyghtes alle

Was dose Empereur and set up in his stalle

With whicke election Galerius wex wroth
Till in a maner fordand frenesie
His entrailles brent corrupt wex his blod
And of his forward uengeable maladie
In cũy membre gan Rot and putrifie
Till all the ayre aboute hym enbuon
So alle that felte it Was uenym and poison

Lyke a lazar corlich sick and shyne
In this while on cristen most uengeable
So hym assailled no maner medecyne
But they Was one in cristes feith full stable
That spak vn to hym Wt language full notable
In his wordes sette concludynge in substaunce
The grete Jubiter sithe take on the uengeaunce

And eke more for plein conclusion
With alofte spirit to hym began abunde
Is nat Jubiter Worshipped in this toun
In the Capitolle set sothely as I spede
But Jubiter that Was born off a mayde
Which lyft nat suffre of that thou dost endure
That ony medecyne sholde the weare

Galer.

Lyke a tyraunt by uengeaunce furious
At myschiefe dieth as bokes tell
Perpetuelly Which cruell exclerus
Vppon the Whele of Iwon to Melle
For his demerites Wt tantalus in helle
There to resseyue his finall last guerdon
Which conde on martres haue no compassion

It Was his Joye for to shede hu blod
Sent out lettres to dyuers Regions
Lyke a shrewe Wolff rauenous and Wod
To sleen martres by dyuis passions
Lyke his desert resseyued his guerdons
Horrible deth did thrust hem confounde
With furies Infernall hieth nowe in helle Wounde

After Galerius cruell violence
Seyn cristen blod
as Bochas here sithe tolde

Wt pryous dede the Emperour Maxence
Cam to pore Sochus of age not full olde
Famous in armes studdy spressh and bolde
All be be entred nat as an heritour
Took upon hym to reyne as gouernour

Go cristes sterth he was also enemye
After pome he lost his gouernaunce
Of Fortune slayn podeynly
God on tyrannes vnkendly taketh veniaunce
Of whos buryinge was made no mencion
For he was nat resseyued of the grounde
But cast in Tybre lyk awten hounde

Next to pore Sochus cam Lucynyus
A knyght of denmark born of right good lyne
Whiche had an enemye the look serth thus
And hardy knyght called Maxymyne
Close a capteyn Wt the Emperour Constantyne
To cristes serth he bare tyret enemyte
Slayn anoon after in Trace the Citee

Of whos dede lucynyus was glad
Gan ateyn cristen perfecucion
In his procedynge podeynly wex madde
Which comaunded of pals presumpcion
When he be gan done execucion
That no cristen nowhere hym besyde
Dy no condicion sholde in his hous abyde

This lucynyus. Which falsely did erre
Ateyn oure serth cristen men to assaille
Seyn Constantyne of nede be gan aweye
But of his purpos in poudre he did faille
For he was thries descomfited in batayle
Dy Constantyne onces in hungary
Next in Trace besyde Eualie.

Thus Constantyne thurgh his hie renoun
Sat pe all grece and eüy tyret contre
All be Lucynyus stood in rebellion
Seyn Constantyne lothe in londe and see
But when he salle it Wolde none other be
Ne myght nat escape in no place
But hool hym self in Constaunteynes grace

But Constantyne for his high rebellion
Sasse Iugement in hast that he be dede
Leste in the Citee were made deuision
Dy Lucynyus Wherof he stood in drede
The same Whyle as Sochus took hede
They cam to porn hym Wt clerkes full pryous
Sirtler Aleyne Constantyne and Crispus

O Constantyne of Wysdom
I spak to porn
They were pones
Constantyne and Crispus
The same Aleyne of
y moder born
Cam to pore Sochus his book Whereth thus
Wt hem cam eek one Lucynyus
Sone of lucynyus Which in Rome tovne
Affore was slayn for his rebellion

Constantyne his Werres to gouerne
Made hem vykers the selue same three
Echone right Wys and coude Well discerne
What myght auaille most to ther Citee
To encres the profite of the Comounte
They names to be Constantyne and crispus
To pore remembres Wt hem lucynyus

While these thre vikers under the emperoure
Gouerned Rome as knyghtes most famous
In alisaundre was up aryst Eyroun
Dy a pale preste called Arrius
To oure beleue aduerse contrarious
And for he did ateyn oure serth so Wricke
Dy a decre he was put out of the churche

By assent at Nichene full notable
In Nycea a famous tyret Citee
Thre erroun Was preued full damnable
Thre hundred Dyssoppes Were present there made
And Wyn the Cronicle Who lyst see
And all these clerkes of one sentence I lyk
Preued arrius apale heresyk

The same tyme bookes specifie
How Constantyne of lastly cruelte

The ſeid Wykere myth of allie
Feyned acauſe to ſleen hem all three
No cauſe releveed nor told of equite
Sauf only this in Which he tuat praede
To make his Coſyn Dalmacyus to ſucceede

But his fauour Was nat fortunat
Toward Dalmacyus nor tunacious in ſentence
Among Whes kny3tes ſtill a ſaeyn hiat
Conſtantyne their leyuge in preſence
Dalmacyus W^t^out reuerence
W^t^ ſharpe Wordes to ſpeke in Wordes felle
Vn to the dethe Wis Wounded and ſhelle

Whan cam conſtaunce and Conſtancius
Yonge brether thus Wryt myn auctour
To Conſtantyne in tyme of Arrius
And eche of hem by ſtill tuet labour
Did his peyne to reigne as Emperour
Till at the laſte briefly for to ſeye
Euerych of hem gan other to Werreye

This ſeid Conſtaunce is entred yere lond
Wyne tymes he ſaught aeyn Sauoy
The ſame kynge as ye ſhull vnderſtonde
That W^t^ Romayns hid fought afore
But finally Conſtaunce hath hym ſo bore
To holde the feld he myght nat endure
For vppon hym ſtill the diſcomfiture

His fortune gan to chaungen anoon right
When that he leſte to be uertuous
He Was in ſpayne ſlayn lyk a knyght
In Caſtell tounge called Maurecaus
Than Was none leſte but Conſtancaus
The woneyn knyghtes diſtruit eechone
Clepe hem an Emperour Vetranone

This Vetranone Was ſeur Romeyn aage
Sauyn of Wyt Conde no lettrure
Nor in knyghthode had no tuet corage
Nor Was nat able to ſtudien in ſcripture
Nor lyke an Emperour noWhile to endure
For conſtancius of Whom I ſpark no late
W^t^ this uetranone caſt hym to debate

This uetranone hath leſte his eſtate
Lyſt nat Werrey aeyn Conſtancius
For ſoke the feld Ne loued no debate
But of Spayne myn auctour Wryteth thus
As I Wrote late hou that Maxencyus
Seyn conſtancius W^t^ Wers yere and yeres
Diſpuruied proudly for to holde aſſeres

So gret dumaye and hyndrynge of the toune
For many Romeyn thilke day Was dede
Beſide a Cytee Which called Was Leon
Till at the laſte of ueurey colurd drede
Maxencyus Which capteyn Was and hede
Aeyn Conſtancius hath the feld forſake
Lo hou fortune can hir chaunges make

Maxencyus for Werrey ſondre and ſhame
Ne Wolde no lenger but nat hym aſſure myght
Stoll by hym ſelf Where he Was to blame
Rasſh thurth his herte and loſt his lyght
Vis brother Senoyus yuritable of the fyre
Aboute his neyt caſt a myghty cord
And hynte hym ſelf lookes to Recorde

Conſtancius eleſe after hym Gallus
Vis vncles brother to gouerne ſtraunge
Was a fals tyraunt cruell outrageous
Sone after ſlayn for his myſgouernaunce
A nother kyker for his diſobeyſaunce
Called Siluanus by Iugement Was ſlayne
For Which in ſtraunge ſtill many a man Was ſlayne

Of this matere ſtynt I Will a While
And forth by hynge myn
Owne ſtraunge opynyon
How Conſtancius turne
Alley my ſtyle
To his fader make a digreſſion
Cauſe Sextus maketh ſhort mencion
Of Conſtantyne Which by Record of Clerkes
Was ſo notable founde in all his Werkes

This myghty prince Was born in Sextayne
So as the Storie pleynly dothe us leer

His holy moder called was helayne
Ye in his dayes most vertuously and entyere
Of martiall artes he kepte all the matere
Chosen Emperour for his hygh noblesse
Full to leyre Cronycles doth expresse

The sore so grevous that no medeyne
Myght auaille his sykenesse to recure
Ye counselles to make agayn pisoyne
With Innocentes of childre that were pure
Make hym cleyne of that he did endure
Throughth all slaulle childre anoon were sought
And to the paleys by there moders brought

It was tret trouble to se holde and see
Of tendre moders to here the sobbynge
Sy furious constreynt of there aduersite
Nu clothes to rent ledde wt wepynge
The stronge noyse of there hideus cryinge
Ascendes up in there pyous clamour
Cam to the eres of the Emperour

Off the whiche noyse the Emyour was agryses
When that he knewe grounde and occasion
Of this matere apon tolde and deuises
This noble prince gan haue compassion
And for to stynt the lamentacion
Of all the women there beynge in presence
Of mercyfull pitee hath chaunged his sen-
tence

The glorious this gracious Emperour
Ye clemble of mercy so hugh upon the steyre
Spared nouther vitaille nor his tresour
Nor his labour that did hym so apaire
With full glad chere made hem to repaire
Where they come forth to fame the Cite
They haue retourned glad to their contre

Royall compassion did in his herte myne
Chese to be seek rather than blede to slee
His brefte enlumyned by grace Which is dyu
Which fro the heuene did upon hym spred ne
Ne wold nat suffre Innocentis to blede
Preferrynge pitee and mercy more than Right
Ne was ueyues upon the next nyght

Petur and Poule to hym did appere
Sent from the lord as heuenly messengers
Sad Constantyne ben of good chere
Forsake that pute alone the dyne pleres
The lorde of lordes lord of lenyest yeres
Will that thou were haue it wele in mynde
In Mounte Senapty thou shalt thy leche fynde

Go of his grace hyght the to ueyte
To shede blood be cause that thou dost spare
He hath ne sent thy labour for to quyte
Thydynges bryught of helthe and thy welfare
Pope Siluestre to the shall declare
As we haue told be Right wele assures
Of thy sykenesse lyu thou shalt be reaued

Go mounte Senapty in all hast that thou sende
Syffre Siluestre come to thy presence
Sought and founde briefly to make an ende
Resseyues after due reuerence
Did his deuoyre off entiere diligence
lyk as the lyf of Siluestre hath deuises
By grace made sole when he was baptyzes

The flesh his synnes made sodeynly wyght & Constantyne &
Sy thynes wasshynge in that pisoyne
Of holy Baptem well of most delite
Where the holy goste did hym enlumyne
Enforcynge after by techynge of Seruyne
Of Siluestre lyk as myn auctour setth
Of all artides that longe un to oure feuth

The founte was made of Porphyre stone
Which was after by coste of Constantyne
Wt a rounde bre that did abone goon
Of golde and perle and stones that were fyne
Made of the founte Right up as alyne
Upon apiler of golde a lampe brynht
Full of fyne lyhyne that brent all the nyght

Alaunle of golde did also prouide
Set upon thre founte upon a small piler
Which lyk a conduyte upon eny syde
Shed out Water as any cristall clere
On Ihus Right syde an ymage moost entiere
Was richely forged of oure sauioure

All of pure golde that coste grete tresoure

And on this lambe on the tother side
An ymage set longe to endure
Of Baptist Johñ Wt settures for to abide
Graue cotrously and this was the scripture
Ecce agnus dei that did for man endure
On good ffriday offred up his blood
To saue mankynde tarryde upon the rode

Ye lete also make a grete censere
All of golde fret Wt perles fyne
Which by nyght as phebus in his spere
Thurgh all the churche most fresshly did shyne
Ther were fourty stones Jacynctyne
Appolos temple myn auctour wryt the same
Was halowed neve in seint Petres name

The romeyn temples that were bilt of olde
We hath fordon Wt all their mawmetrie
Their pales walles of siluer and of golde
We hatle to broke in eccle parte
This stabely prince of goostly policie
Set of neve statutes of grete vertue
To ben observed in the name of criste Jhū

The first lawe as I reherce can
In ordre set Wt full grete reuerence
That crist Jhū was forthfaste god and man
Lorde of lordes lord of most excellence
Which hath this day of his benevolence
Cured my lepre as ye have herd deuyse
Sy blessed Silvester Volum I vow Baptized

This gracious lord my soueyn lord Jhū
From hens forthe for short conclusion
I will that he as lord most of vertu
Of stedfast herte and hole affeccion
Be worshipped in euy Iemon
No man so hardy my byddynge to disobeyn
Leste he in cure of dethe the grevous peyne

Holdynge the day called the seconde
Thus Constantyne ordeynes hath a decree
That who that euer in town were founde
Or elles where aboute in the contre

What euer he were of high or lowe degree
That blaspheme the name of Jhū
Sy dyme shuld have of dethe apleyn Issue

The thridde day in euy mannes syght
Sy a decree coffermed and made stronge
To euy cristen who that did vn right
Sy oppression or collaterall wronge
It sholde nat be tarved oue lonue
Who were conuycte or guylty shall not chese
Sy lawe ordeyned halff his good to lese

The fourthe day amonge romeyns all
This priuelege pronounced male toun
Voue to the pope suttynge in vestres stalle
As soevereyn lede in euy Iemon
To have the rule and Jurisdiccion
Of prestes all allone in all thinge
Of temporall lordes lyche as hathe the kynge

To the churche he graunted grete franchise
The fifte day and special libert
If a felon in ony maner wyse
So fynde socour thedw did flee
Wtin the boundes fro daunger to go free
To ben assured and have therof full refute
From execucion of any temporall Jute

No man presume Wtin no Cite
The sixte day he made this sentence
No man so hardy of hath nor lowe degree
To bilde no churche but he have licence
Of the bysshop seynge in presence
This to seyn that he in his astate
Sy the pope assoyn he approbate

The vnth day this lawe he did eke make
Of all possessions which that he voall
The .xth parte yerely shall be take
Sy Juges handes in parte and in all
Which tresour they delyue shall
As the statute doth pleynly precipe
Vole and entere churches to edifie

The xiith day meekely he did hym gyrte
Wt grete reuerence and humble affeccion

Whan he did of all his clothes whyte
And cam hym self on pilgrymage doun
To fore semt petir of myn deuocioun
Notwithstondynge his Royall excellence
Made his confession in open audience

His asshyne took and knelynge thus he seide
Wt wepynge eyen and wys lamentable
And for sobbynge as he myght abuide
O. blessed Jhu. O. lord most merciable
Late my teres to the be acceptable
Resceyue my prayere my request nat refuse
As man most synfull I may me nat excuse

I occupied the astate of the Emperour
Of thy martire Jesus the holy blod
Spared no seynte in my cruell errour
But to pursue shell furious and wode
Ayn blessed Jhu most mycious and mad
Deysed and confirmed myn Inportable offence
I am nat worthy to come in thy presence

Nor for to entre in to this holy place
Vpon this grounde vn able for to Melle
To open myn eyn or to lyfte up my face
But of thy mercy so thou me nat repelle
As man most synfull I come vn to the Welle
Thy Well of grace mercy and pitee
For to be Wasshe of myn Iniquite

This example in open he hath shewed
His state Imperiall of mekenesse lende aside
His purpull rayement wt teres all he dewed
Sword nor sceptre nor hors vppon to ride
There was none seyne ne knowen Royales wyde
Of marciall triumphes there was no tokene
But crynge mercy the emperour lay plat to grounde

The pepill gladnesse was medled wt wepynge
And there Wepynge was medled wt gladnesse
To seen an Emperour and so noble a kynge
Of his pre chose shewe so gret mekenesse
Thus entermedled was ioye and heuynesse
Heuynesse for passed olde ueniaunce
With newe renovynge of goostly repentaunce

This Joye was lyk a feste funerall
In folk of costom that doue hir busy cure
To brynge a copy which of costom shall
Haue all the Rytes of his sepulture
And in this tyme of sodeyn auenture
To lyfte ayeyn restored he his boones
Causynge his frendes to lauth and Wexe atto mys

Semblably dependynge at hene theyne
The peple wept and they wt weoppynge
To seen they Emperour so pitously compleyne
For his trespace mercy requyrynge
Off love and forgyfe aryghtous medlynge
That day was seme gladnesse meynt wt mone
Wt wepynge laughter and all in one persone.

After all this he duged hym selue
Stones · yn · Where he lay knelynge
Put hem in Coffynge dewe
On the · vij · apostell deuoutly remembrynge
Compassed a tryounde large for bildynge
Sesid his palays cast theron to Wirche
In crystes name to set up there a chirche

The place of olde called Laterauence
Silte and edified in the apostels name
Constantinus hir all the Sirpence
Ordeyned a lawe myn auctour seith the same
Yf any pore naked hole or lame
Resseyue wold the feith of cryste Jhu
He shuld by statute be take of this Issue

In his promis yf he were founde trewe
That he were he seynes no straungour
He shoke first he spoyles and clad newe
Sy the costaige of the Emperour
Wenyn shillynge resseyue to his socour
Of which Resseyte nothynge was wt drawe
By statute kept and holde as for a lawe

It were to longe to put in memorie
His hiegh prowesse and his notable Arte
And to reherce euery gret victorie
Which there he had wt hostes thirt he lede
And to remembre all his vncious dedes
The surplusage who lyst comprehende

Constantyne

Late hym of Glouecester rede the legende

Amonge other touchynge his vision
Which that he had in Cronicles men may leere
When that he slept in his Royall bowrcon
Aon cruste to hym graciously did appere
Shewes to hym a crosse and seid as ye shull here
Se nat affeerd vppon thy foon to falle
For in this syne thou shalt oũcome hem all

By Which auysion he was made glad & lyght
Thurgh goddes grace and heuenly Influence
Fyrst in his lanter that shone full clere and bryght
The crosse was bete chief tokene of his dyffence bt
Slouth the tyraunt that called was maxence
Aftir whos dethe thurgh his high renomm
Of all the Empyre he took possession

In Which estat he mayntened trouth & Iustice
Vppon all parte hawynge compassion
Duryng his tyme holy the hest knyght
That ellyes was in any Region
Of Cristes feith the Imperall champion
Thurgh his noble knyghtly magnyficence
To all cristen pretenour and dyssence

Aftir his name Which neue shull appalle
Chaunged in grece the name of Syzante
Constantynople he did it after calle
And on a stede of bras as men may see
Manasymne the turkes of the contre
He sit armed a gret Mees in his honde
Them to chastice that rebell in that lond

Beyonde the Rokkes that lorn been in bretayne
Called eftir Wyse Brutus Albion
That had a prince so notable a souereyn
Sworight forth and postyes in youre region
That Whilom had the dampnacion
As chief monarche prince and president
Ouere all the World from Est till occident

Gynne of his dethe that moneth of the yere
Phebus nat feyne Wt drouth his feruent here
And lonte assorn shewed aget Comete
Which euerydele drouth toward the Eest

Of Nichomedie slayne erly and eke late.
Where in his daleys he passed into state

After the dethe of this
marciall man
I meene this Worthy
noble Constantyne
Cometh the apostata
cursed Iulian
Which by dissent to constantyne was cosyne
Was nyxtynge cursed had a cursed fyne
Entred releuron as lokes specifie
Vndre a colour of fals Sweriie

Nota

It heth be seid of antiquite
Where that ther is a dissymuled holynesse
Ist is called double iniquite
Fly on all suche feyned pfitnesse
For symulacion cured Wt doublenesse
And fals semblaunt Wt a sobre face
Of all sectis stood perlest out of grace

Certeyn space as made is mencion
To all perfeccion he did hym self applie
Till he Wex Wery of his profession
Forsook his ordre by apostacie
And fyrst he nas hym to Nygromancye
Double apostata as myn auctour seith
Fyrst to his ordre and after to oure feith

By ordenaunce of Constaunce
This feid Iulian wte of Sweriie
Of gouernaunce froward and vicious
Was sent to Saule Wt gret chiualrie
As Viker clepe the contre for to gyue
Hat hym fauour and falsly gan conspire
To haue possession of all the hole empire

And for he was nat lykly to atteyne
To that astate he did his herte applie
A notlyr meene pleynly to ordeyne
Wykked spirites to make of his allye
He cam aprentys to leyne sorcerie
To haue experence by Inuocacions
To calle spirites Wt his coniuracions

Constantyn

By fals Illusions in the peples sight
Of wycked spirites had so · met fauour
A croune of lauer upon his hede a lyght
Made folk to deme by full fals errour
It cam by myracle to chese hym Emperour
Which in trouthe as in existence
Was but intrusion and feyned apparence

Wt hem he had his conuersacion
Spared nat to done hem sacrifice
With Ceremonies and fals oblacion
And to the Emperour he gaf in this wyse
The estate resseyued first he gan deuise
Artem Wirkes out of his coure feire
To make hym stronge Wt hem to liue a yeere

He sende awhyle was to hym fauourable
Sasse hym entre and possession
And made hym promesse for to abyde stable
In his lordshyp and dominacion
To haue this Worlde under subieccion
Of whiche he keste he stode in pillous cas
SoloWynge thopynyon of pytonycas

Pitonicus had this opynyon
Whan men died anone after thin
They was made a transmutacion
Of his spirite in to another man
Lmaner lykenesse the bible tell can
The double spirite of ynce and prophecie
So helisens graunted by helie

Hew on concludynge lyk his opynyon
As pitonicus affermed in sentence
He that had full possession
Of suche a spirite in verray existence
Shulde haue the same Wysdom and science
The disposicion after hym as blyue
Which had the spirite while here a lyue

Of gouernaunce and also of nature
Resemble hym of maners and lyuynge
And thus by fraude plato did his cure
To make Julyan to trust in euy thynge
He had by birthe the spirite of the kynge
Called Alisaundre by which he shulde wynne

Thus Worke by Conquest whan eũe hym lyst

Ceuynne

Thus gan he pomen and falle in fantasie
To trust on pluto and proserpes infernall
They shulde enhaunce hym by his chiualrie
For to possede and reioyse all ·
Werde sceptre croune and state Imperiall
Passe alisaundre in honour and in glorie
And hym excelle in tryumphall victorie

He trusted fathin by whom he was desceyued
To cristes lawe he cam mortall enemye
Where that eũe that he hath receyued
Crosse or crucifixe he brak hem vengeably
By fals langage he called traytourly
Crist thin he called Galelee
And of despite sometyme Nazaree

Ageyn oure feith this tyraunt Iulyan so wode
Ageyn Criste had so cursed hatrede
Slouth many martir and falsely shed his blode
An ydolatre · and renegate in dede
Welde mortall Werre Wt hem of derce and fe
Comynge to perce first he gan delute
Geyn fauor of whom I spake but late

Julianus Apostata

Of Dardanye also he entred thurgh the reume
Where he founde no maner resistence
And as he cam by Ierusalem
To the Jewes anone he gaff licence
To bilde the temple Wt inwet diligence
In despite of pieres to do shame
To cristes churche bilte newe in cristes name

In this while he caught a grete corage
In a Theatre made braid in that toun
To Wilde bestes cruell and sauage
Of seyntes blode to make oblacion
They to deuoure men of religion
And all cristen of purpos to destroye
His lustes was set and all his Worldly Ioye

By an heraude that did his host conueye
Of ueray purpos to bryuge hym in ageyn
By straunge desertes fonde out a fowlard weye
The hete Importable did hym so constreyne

Julian Apostata

Dient thurgh the harneys felt so hot peyne
The dry sonces the ayre enpeint wt here
Made many aman in haste thew lyse to lete

This froward tyraunt findyng no remedye
Of curses lexte gan crist ihū blaspheme
And of malicious hatred and envie
Wode and furious as it did seme
Gan curse the lord that all thyngs shall deme
Crist ihū which of longe prudence
Lyst nat by vengeaunce his malice recompence

And more cruell was ther neue none
Nor more venymable nat Cerberus in helle
Mortall enemye to good men enclyne
Whos blaspheme and rebukes felle
Sy reherssalle yf I shulde hem telle
I am aferd the venemous violence
Sholde enfecte the ayre wt pestilence

He cast out dartes more bitter than is galle
Of blaspheme and infernall language
And in this while amonge his princis alle
A knyght vnknowe angelyk of visage
Fressshly armed to punysshen his outrage
Wt a sharpe spere thurgh out cuyr shelde and hey
Of this tyraunt perced the herte on theyne ne

Bathed in his blode this tyraunt fell down dolle
To god and man froward and odious
Though for that tyme the knyght ne was nat
Wt som men seyn it was Mercurius Arnolle
Whiche by the prayere of Sapilius
This tyraunt slough as comydee dothe us lere
Sy amyracle of cristes maker dere

The mercurius as bokes determyne
In Cesaria a mysshty stronge Cite
Wt in the contre called palestyne
Buryed affore Julyan up at this Journey
Out of his graue affrayned thinne to se
An hors brought to hym arrayed in his armure
Which hynge to fore beside his sepulture

The same armure was nat seyne that nyght
Nor on the morowe at his graue founde

Till mydday towre that phebus shone full bryght
When Mercurius masse hym his fatall wounde
It is blaspheme for eūe more to compounde
Whiche thinge accomplysshyt this myracle for to se
He and his armure were there ageyn at eue te

Of his blaspheme this was the sadeyn wrak
Whiche the tyraunt resseyued for his mede
The laste wode spynde that he spak
Thou traitle lust ouer come in dede
Sank the blade that he did blede
Thus cruelyssh man dyenge in despeire
Despite of ihū cast it in the eyre

The body slayne and his skyn was take
Salted after the precept and biddynge
Couple and tendir as they coude it make
Sawr had so that was of perce kynge
That men myght know the kynd of flechynge
Evly on mowlle and at eue late
He did it naille upon his palays yate

Julian Apostata

And to a tree that was called bayre
As comydees make reherssalle
This apostata wolde ofte a day repayre
To a woman which lyd in here entraille
Spirites closed to make his despaille
In whos wombe kareyn and out of grace
Of wykked spirites was the mellynge place

This sed woman was a creature
She which affore by cursed sulpicy
Sy his lyne his purpos to recure
In sacrifice was offred to sathan
And so as he wt cursednesse he gan
Sucke was his ende as all bokes telle
Whos soule wt pluto is buryed depe in helle

Whi this tyraunt Julius gan hey wrothe
For his most odious felle outrage
And to release in partie he was lothe
The blaspheme of his fell langage
For nouther furie nor infernall rage
Mas he compared wt poyson pure wt in
To the pale venym of this horrible syn

Full a myracle to his auauntage
Sy saleyn tempestes of wyndes hydle and reyn
Troubled all thw that sieged the mountaigne

Calaunus which that is chieff smyth of heuene
Heyn Arbotastes nan hym redy make
To bende his trounce wt thonder and wt leuene
And Colue his wyndes fran a Nake
Out of the cauernes hidous brown and blake
Aff of assent by studyy uiolence
With Theodosius to stonden at diffence

Attem Eutempus and Arbotast his brother
Shew pple and they departed there and ponder
Wyth wynde and myste that none of hem salue
Sy vnlaw uengeaunce of tempest and of lotter
Shew spreus to brast thew shetdes hoff thunder
Eutempus take after lost his hede Casonder
Arbotastes slouth hym self for drede

Thus can the lord of his eternall myght
Chastise tyrannes and thew malice represse
Saued Theodosie his owne chosen knyght
Who trusteth hym of parfyte stabilnesse
Sothe for hys daunger escapeth hys duresse
Sokes record how Theodosius
Was in his tyme called Catholicus

His myracle god lyst for hym worche
Made hym victor for his gret meknesse
After stounde vn to the churche
As cristen knyght I take vn to wytnesse
His submyssion and his deuout humblesse
Of hastynesse whan he was uengeable
Vn to the churche vnto hym coupable

The cas was this as I rehersse can
In Thessalonyca a famous old Citee
Seynte Ysidre Seint Ambrose in Melane
Certeyn lettres for to don Equite
And sitte in dome hauynge auctorite
Nat wyth stondynge thew commission
Were slayn by Comone enterprise in the toun

Shewd the Emperour was nothynge glad nor
But commaunded of hasty wilfulnesse ffeyne

Wende knewe his Iuges were so slayne
That his knyghtes sholde hem thedw dresse
Entred the Citee by cruell studynesse
Wt Merd and Pollay and daungers slury wlette
In differently slee all thw that they mette

By wyles by wynde the Citee to encombre
That day was slayn many an Innocent
Fyue thousand xde remembryng in that nombre
Mordred in lust wt out Iugement
Sy them that were in to the Citee sent
But Whan Ambrose herde of this cruell dede
Lyk a Iust prelate thus he gan procede

As ye haue herd vpon the vengeaunce nam
Sy Theodose to chastice the citee
The same Emperour cam after to Melan
Wolde haue entred at a solempnite
The Cathedrall churche in his most ryalte
Sysshopp ambrose at the porche hym mette
And off purpos manly hym wt sette

Quod the Sysshopp I counceill the wt dwelle Theadosius
In to this churche thou shalt haue none entre
Thou hast offended god and eke his lawe
Se nat so hardy me lotse I chargge the
Do sette thy foote nor entre in no degree
Because thou art a cruell homycide
That maugre thy myght thou shalt abide

Vn to thy paleys hyme ayeyn retourne
Thy vyl monethes loke thou nat feyne
Passe nat thy bounder do meekely there sojourne
For trust me Nele and bryght Nele serteyn
All suche mordrers god hath hem in disdeyn
Sad sadly stad haue this remembraunce
Calleth Ry and myght to hym to do vengea
unce

Aeyns the for thys vnkt offence
Innocent blood shed ayeyn right
Sy Iust autorite I reue this sentence
Thy vyl monethes accompte day and nyght
Do entre the churche thou shalt nat come nyght
Reson shall holde so iustely the balaunce
Till thou haue fully accomplysshed thy penaunce

What I haue seid take therof non lede
For this tyme thou nedist no more of me
Wht deadle thyn londe Innocent blod to schede
For any fauour or lasty cruelte
That to beholde the tirt humylite
Of the Emperour confidred euy dele
Nat wolde haue preed an herte made of stele

Wt lede enclyned no word he spak ageyn
Durst in Weyntne wt sobbynge vnstaunche
His purpull wede he dyed as wt reyne
Retourninge home wt chere most lamentable
So contenued in his puyns stable
Wt all the tokenes of verth full repentaunce
In lowly wyse accomplyssht his penaunce

Lasse exampl to princis euerychon
Sin ees semblable thin werk of wilfulnesse
To excusion to procede anon
Meyntene thew errour and sustard cursednes
Defende thew trespne meyntene thew no lesse
Here out of ioynt yf it shall be declared trenesse
To Theodosie for to be compared

Theodosius

To the cattle he meekely did obeye
Sadde knyght did lowely his penaunce
Where ther be some that wrongly it reneye
Holde ther ageyn by frowards meyntenaunce
Sondrynge this matere set here in remeyn
As men deserue lat euy wight take vbraunce
Ne that seeth all quieth hem ler mede trede

Theodosius hath no thynge ageynne
To short the verde of his correccion
Forsook the place of vyrtuous task the cyne
Meekely to suffre his castisacion
To hym his chyne was no rebellion
Sy meke confession kndlynge his trespace
Sy seint Ambrose restored ageyn to grace

Vertuous princis may exemples take
Of Theodosie how they the lord shall queme
Ne nat frowards amendes for to make
His sceptre his swerd his purpur his diademe
Sonet to Ambrose whan hym lyst to deme
Obeyed all thinge and for his grete offence
To holy church to make recompence

He knelte that had vnis his souereyn lord
To holy church how meekly he was bounde
Smeeked neue in thought wille nor worde
Holy on Crist his Empire for to founde
Where vertu reigneth vertu will ay refounde
And for this prince obeyed to all vertue
Hath now his guerdon aboue wt crist thu

Itis remembred
of antiquite
In the bible
after Noes flode
How by discent
of his sones thre
Of thew lynnage pleynly and thew blood
All kyndes dilated hen abrode
And myn auctour as it is made myndc
Of Japhet by nacions as I fynde

The seyde first of Saule and Salathe
Of Magoth Gothes and folkes of Itaille
Dyze Sythia wt many out contre
Stondynge in asya as by Eleresaille
But in Europe stant Trace it is no faille
Gothes Suthens of purpe did ozeyne
Amonge hem self gouerneurs deyne

Hir eighte gentilmen chosen Alemans
To be ther prince and haue the soueynte
Where the Comons chosen Radagaspe
The Gothes first for auctte sueete
Wt kynge Alerik hen entred the Citee
In to Rome to fynde there socour
That tyme Honorius reynede Emperour

Be mount of Apenin all the syde contre
Pone to alerik off Saule spayne and fraunce
Here to abyde and hold there his see
Gothes Spaynolsse vnder his obeysaunce
Takynge on hym all the gouernaunce
Till Stilliton out of the Occident
To mete wt hem was sent of Rome sent

That tyme honorye keyning Emperour
Stillicon than Allerÿk enclose
Wt many a proude stoudy soudyour
ffor to stabl they close kepe their place
But Allerÿk stode so in the grace
Of fortune that by verrey myght
Stillicon he put vn to the flyght

Radagasus and Allerÿk of assent
Haue concluded and full accorded be
Whurch Italie for to make hir rent
Toward Rome and entre that Citee
Maugre Romeyns to kepe the soueyntee
To fore their entrynge than the tolvne manace
The name of Rome to chaungen and desface

For eke more the tolvn to do a shame
They purpos was as we haue herde deuyse
ffirst of all to chaungen the tolvnes name
Demyt hem self Able to that empryse
But fortune thought all other wyse
Lyk hir maneres to do most damage
When she to men shewith sperpleest hir visage

Hir condicions be nat Alwey one
Stoundemele of custom she can vaire
For she was first frollard to Stillicon
And to Radagasus eft ageyn contrarie
In so wynt she kept neuere tarie
To Radagasus hir fauour did faille
By Stillicon he venquysshed in bataille

All his pride myght nat make hym spede
ffor fortune list so for hym ordeyne
That he was shamed at so streyt nede
To flee for socour to an high mountaine
Of all vitaille nakes and kareyne
Where for hunger he felt so gret grevesse
Myth all his peple died for myschiefe

Of all socour destitut and bareyne
Sauth no remedie took hym to the flyght
By the Romeyns he was so ouerleyne
Take at myschief and maugre all his myght
In cheynes bounde and dampned anoon right
ffor to be dede his peple as it is tolde

Wan man shayne sou take and sou here

Wols

Ther was none pruder nor more surquedous
In thilke dayes pleynly to discryue
Than was this feid hyngr Radagasus
Which took on hym wt Romeyns for to stryue
The wheel short was eke turned blyue
ffor fortune of malice had alufte
To sleen this tyraunt wt hunger and wt thurst

Amonge other proude princes alle
Reported hym self by almaner weyes
The cause that men in contrees did hym calle
Kynge of Gothes short is the memorie
Of hym rehersed or writen in histoire
To yeue exaumple in dede men may fynde
The name of tyraunntes is sone put out of mynde

Ex

Vpb clymbynge up hath
oste an vnlaw shall &
And specially when
it is sadeyn
ffro lowe degree
to estate Imperiall &
When fals ambicion the ladder doth ordeyne
By vsurpacion presumptuously to Atteyne
Above the skies wt his hede to perse
Ffro whens he come were shame to rehercee

Kussyn &

Imeene as thus all suche lusty clymbynge
Of hem that list nat hem self to knowe
And haue forget the wounde of hey lestynynge
By frollard fame wt Medsh wynde blowe
To reise their names above Saturnes bowe
Record on Kussyn which proudly gan assure
By fals intrusion to occupye the Empire &

The which Kussyn was whilom chamberleyn
Myth Theodose and holde a manly knyght
Yit in so thynge he was foule eke seyn
By couetyse blynded in his syght
To spende his labour that had no ground of right
By the Emperour honorius he was sent
ffor to gouerne all the Orient &

By processe tyme was made bykere
Called after bykere Imperiall.
Took uppon hym holy and entire
Thy auctorite chief and principall
Hym self Allone for to gouerne all
And most able thus he did Deme
Seffom all other to were ademe

Of hym self so mocke he did make
In werre and therto most ambicious
At Costantynople vnwarly he was take
Furst bounde in cheynes and afterward serued
Thy twelue Iuigement off honorius. Thus
Was hede fynet of and his right honde in dede
Thus was his ende of hym nomore I rede.

Esterwhes dethe to.
Socius they cam one
Whicke another lyk
Off Condicion.
Assom remembres called Stillicon
Purposes hym to haue possession
Of the Empire hole playnly thus he thought
And by what meene the wey his fader sought

Convendiously to tellen of these tweyne
Thy dyuers comyns tolund Septentrion
To trade peple they did hur busy peyne
Of many dyuers strange nacion
Ageyn honorius they cam to gedre dum
And as they mette fortune made made hem fall
Sothe attones slayn in bataille

Thew tymmyne cursed lad auenyeable syn
Esterwhes dethe I rede of other tweyne
Of one Constaunce his fader Constantyne
Which constantyne took on hym in certeyn
To reyne in Saule and after that ordeyn
In that contre to ben gouernour
There to contenne as lord and Emperour

The sone constaunce kaught aduocion
Of conscience and forth with anon right
Was slaue a monke and made his profession
His fader after of verrey force and myght

Lete take hym out trasp hym the ordre of knyght
Sothe of assent tyen maken hem seluen strange
To oppresse the contre and do the peple wrange

This seid Constaunce as myn auctour seithe
Was confederat of lustfull cruelte
Wt one henricus assurance made and seith
As bretheren sworn for more auctorite
And for to make the nombre vp of thre
Constantyn was sworn wt hem Also
To been all one in what they had adw

These seid thre sworn and joyned thus
Conquered in fraynce many a rych Cite
But in the while the seid Henricus
Traitour and fals full of duplicite
His felawe slouth ageyn his othe dede
Thus was Constaunce throgh fals collusion
Of henricus mordred by treson

Henricus leued but a while
Sythis owne kynsmen he slayn was also
Fraude for fraude Assent is quyt wt gyle
It foldeth eye and gladly cometh therto
Men resseyue ther merydone as they do
Late men alwey haue this in remembraunce
Mede of coffom will ende wt myschaunce

Among suche other thus endyng in myschef
Came Attalus and one Eraclian
For no pouresse but to their owt repref
Remembres here thew stone tell can
Ageyn Honeyus whom they rebell wan
Thy honorius assom made officers
And of the Empire calles chefe pykers

First Attalus for his tyranny
When he in Saule was made gouernour
Went in to fraynce wt a rych compayne
Did his peyne and straudeley labour
Thy sale sleught to be made Emperour
Fals and vnsounde exiles for falsenesse
His hand smet of. endes in wrechednesse

Off Eraclian the ende was almost lyke
Yet was he promoted to yet prosperite

Made gouernour and lord of Assyre
Off consules twoo to the dignite
Rade thurgh lebye and many gret contre
Wt three thousand shippis gan to sayle
And Wt vij. hundred to arryue in Italie

Such nombre of shippis neuer assoyr were sayne
Lyke as it is accompted by Vegetyne
Of myghty Xerxes that was of Perce kynge
Or alisaundre but yit in his comynge
Toward Italie whan he shuld arryue
The see and fortune gan ageyn hym stryue

At his Arryuaille he fond a sadeyn dede
Cause honorius had sent doun a capteyn
Constancius called gouernour and hede
Of all the Romayns to mete hym on the pleyne
For whiche Stachyan turned is ageyn
As I fynde gan take his passage
Toward the Cyte that called is Cartage

Thus fortune hyst hir power shewe
Or he come fully to that noble toun
With shrewe wrecches he was all to hewe
Amoune his knyghtes thurgh fals collusion
As they fill at a dissencion
Of Intrusion gan first the quarell
Ageyn Romeyns whan that he gan rebell

Of many myschefe
here assorn rehersed
Some drawe alonge
and som shortly tolde
And how fortune hath
hir whele reuersed
By tragedies remembred many fold
So sforn by Sochis of princes pouste and sle
In the wyse like rehersed the processe
Eeclwn al moste ended in wrecchednesse

Namely of thw that did most desire
By wronge title them self to magnifie
To haue lordshipp and gouerne the Empire
The state Impriall proudly to occupie
Whiche astate pleynly to sprecipie

Le sterre as plebus drawe in his sprey shyne
Amoune all lordshipp is drawe vn to ruyne

Into myn auctor me lyst nat discord
To telle the grounde why Rome cam to nought
By an exemple sertayne me to record
What was chiefe cause yf it le wele out sought
By a storie them vn to the thought
Of Johñ Bochas which that ye shull leere
Full notably is rehersed here

Whiche exemple and storie rehersynge
Derwnsly folowynge myn auctour
Oadocer whilom a famous kynge
A kynge by name and auctr gouernour
Sut ost his fauenoure robbour
Out of contre hem mercy and pitee
Sanslesse for eue Wt trouble and enuye

In that remen where mercy is nat vsed
And trouthe oppressed is Wt tyrannye
And Iustifiynesse by power is refused
Fals extorcion supporteth wobleye
And sensualite can haue the maistrie
All of reson be tokenes at apresse
Which many alonde haue brought vn to myschef

Ther is no relyme may stonden in sucrte
Ferme nor stable in verrey existence
Nor contenue in lonue prosperite
But yiff the tryne of kynghly excellence
Be supported Wt Justice and clemencie
In hym that shall as egall lute stonde
Wene rich and pore Wt swerd and sceptre

Thonde.

Alere exemple this matere for to grounde
So as a fader that is naturall
Or lyk a maker which kyndely is bounde
To sostre their childre in especiall
Right so a kynge in his astate royall
Sholde of his office diligently entende
To is trewe lieges to cherysshi and defende

By good exemple his pouuetie to enlumyne
For temporall Relymes sholde as in figure
Resemble the kyngdam which is deuyne

By lawe of god and lawe eke of nature
Res publica longe tyme may endure
Voyde of discorde and fals duplicite
Of wch lordy mlonge prosperite

Nouther theyr kynne nor dominacion
Haue of them self noon other assurance
The estate of kynges than by permission
Of valles grace and of hys purueyaunce
Hy vertuous lyfe and moull gouernaunce
Longe to contenue lyke in rees and weale
Lyke theyr desertes and punysshi when they eare

Grey shold be the myrrour and the lyght
Surmounte all other by vertuous excellence
As exemplerye of Equite and Right
So by discrecion of naturell prouidence
To temper theyr fauour wt mercy and clemence
Wh but shull falle affore cast all thynges
As appurteyneth to princes and to kynges

Thynges passed to haue in remembraunce
Conseiue wysely thinges in presence
For thynges to come affore make ordenaunce
Folowe the traces of vertuous contynence
Ageyn all vices to make resistence
Hy the vertue of magnanymyte
Which is appropred to hys royall magestie

Grother to force amtour feyn ecclone
Which conserueth the royall dignite
In suche ameene stable as any stoone
Not on vlad for no prosperite
Nor cue sad for none aduersite
For lyff nor deth my corage to remelle
To god and man to welde hem that is due

Geyn flesshly lustes arme hem in sobirnesse
Voide all surfetes and swolnes vnlotenye
Wedy appetites by mesure to represse
Out of his hous auoyde all vylaundye
Rollyners flatereres and suche folk as am lye
War in his domes be nat partiall
To pore don almesse to vertuous liberall

In his array shelde hym lyk a kynge
Wom other princes by maner apparence
So that men preyse hy vertuous lyuynge
More than his clothynge perre from his psence
And late hym thynken mhis aduertence
Trust theron verely certeyn
As he gouerneth men will report and seyne

Late hym also for his gret anaille
Haue suche about hym to be in presence
Notable princes to be of counsaille
Suche as to storm haue hed experience
Mene vad and cuell to knowe the differrence
And fyue thinges hatefull of newe and olde
To hanste hem out in haste from his housholde

Hate them that loue to leue in idelnesse
As suche as mouthey loue vad ne drede
Couetous peple that pore folk oppresse
And them also that don thynge for mede
And symulacion dadde in double wede
As suche as can for theyr auauntages
Out of one hede sheue dlw visages

Late hym also wide out at his gate
Riotous peple that longe to watche all nyght
And hem also that vse to drynke late
Lye longe a bedde till theyr dyner be dight
And suche as lyst nat of god to haue syght
And rekles folk that lyst nat here a masse
To auoide his court and let hem lyuyghly passe

For whiche defautes reherses here to storm
Nat only Rome but many tyret contre
Hath be destroyed and many kyngdom lorn
In olde cronycles as ye may rede and see
Fals ambicion swollen duplicite
Hath many a rellem and many a lande enclosed
And ben in cause why they haue be destroyed

Ierusalem was whilom triumphynge
Sheue tvelue prophetes for they had in dispit
And Baltbazar was eke in fortunat
For he in Babylon folowed all his delite
Daye in nyght had but small respite
Sodenly slayn and mordred by treson
The same of alisaundre whan he dranke poyson

From other princes by maner apparence
So that men preyse by vertuous lyuynge
More than his clothynge perre from his presence
And late hym thynken mhis aduertence
Trust theron verely certeyn
As he gouerneth men will report and seyne

Late hym also for his gret anaille
Haue suche about hym to be in presence
Notable princes to be of counsaille
Suche as to storm haue hed experience
Mene vad and cuell to knowe the differrence
And fyue thinges hatefull of newe and olde
To hanste hem out in haste from his housholde

Hate them that loue to leue in idelnesse
As suche as mouthey loue vad ne drede
Couetous peple that pore folk oppresse
And them also that don thynge for mede
And symulacion dadde in double wede
As suche as can for theyr auauntages
Out of one hede sheue dlw visages

Late hym also wide out at his gate
Riotous peple that longe to watche all nyght
And hem also that vse to drynke late
Lye longe a bedde till theyr dyner be dight
And suche as lyst nat of god to haue syght
And rekles folk that lyst nat here a masse
To auoide his court and let hem lyuyghly passe

For whiche defautes reherses here to storm
Nat only Rome but many tyret contre
Hath be destroyed and many kyngdom lorn
In olde cronycles as ye may rede and see
Fals ambicion swollen duplicite
Hath many a rellem and many a lande enclosed
And ben in cause why they haue be destroyed

Ierusalem was whilom triumphynge
Sheue tvelue prophetes for they had in dispit
And Baltbazar was eke in fortunat
For he in Babylon folowed all his delite
Daye in nyght had but small respite
Sodenly slayn and mordred by treson
The same of alisaundre whan he dranke poyson

Discord in Troie wounded on couetyse
Whan by fals treson polde was palladion
Rome and cartage in the same wyse
Destroyed were for short conclusion
Amonge them self for their deuision
Rekne other relwmes that ben of late date
And of deuisione in fraunce that stil but late.

Alle these defautes reherse here briefly
Out sought the roote and weyed in balaunce
Chefly occasion to telle by and by
Hatle ben in princis that kune had gouernaunce
And specially to put in remembraunce
For an exemple telle as cometh to mynde
Of Odacer the storie as I fynde

Born in preus and hardy of corage
At his gynnynge hym self to maintayne
Flouish no mencion le made of his lynage
Nauynge no title but theffte and robbery
His conquest nan nought of blod and aunce
Sadres pepl of sondry remous tre
Entred Italle wt many nacions

With his soudioures first he nan assaile
Wt multitude entrynge anon right
Kyngdomes of hungry and contrees of Italle
Mette in his passage wt a romeyn knyght
Called boneftes in stiell armed bryght
The feld was take and put in iuparte
Boneftes stelle for socour to Rauye

Straught besieged and the tolune Rome
Fonde for the tyme none other remuyssaunce
The next moneth at rysynge of the sonne
Sounde in cheynes to enteres of his meuaunce
Sent to a Cite that called was plesaunce
Ageyns whom Odacer was so fell
Let hym be slayne by Jugement full cruell.

After whos deth by sadeyn violence
Odacer is passed thurgh Italle
Entred Rome sfounde no resistence
For ther was none to yeue hym battaille
Zeno the Emperour Durst hym nat assaille
So that by force and fauenous wirkynge

Off all Italle he was Crowned kynge

Had all Rome vnder subiection
Fortune a while list nat faille
Zeno therof had indignacion
Can werk ageyn hym in low it stode auaille
And there upon the lordship of Italle
He hasse of puruos his power commyttynge
To Theadryk that was of Gothes kynge

To that Theadryk in low to kune victorie
Ageyn Odacer than make resistence
Of his name to put in memorie
Boke upon hym by kyngthly excellence
For the romeyns to stondyn in diffence
Mette hym proudely wt his chiualrie
Side a ryue that called was sontie

With their batailles to medre When they mette
Side Leuker that stant in lombardie
Wt wounde speres and sharp Swerdes whette
Odacer for all his tyrannye
Was put to flyght discomfited his partie
And fortune that can left chaunge and wane
At vnset houre was to hym contrarie

Hym and his power the romayns kune desired
De brent his vynes and toures enuyron
Because the entre was to hym denied
And to Ralenne he is destended doun
But maugre hym he was taken in the toun
By theadryk late eche man take hede
Odacer comaunded to be dede

Hym autour Doctrs of entencion
For the tyme as cam to remembraunce
Dolurs romayns maketh adueysion
To them recordynge the suet variaunce
The vnkar chaunges the very contenance
Of fortunes fals transmutacion
These same wordes rehersynge to the toun

Remembre Rome and
calle ageyn to mynde
The dayes passed.

of the senate &
Shut marciall conquest thy tryumphes left behynd
Thy rare victories most of auctorite
Thy famous lawes fonde in eche contre
Which thurgh all the Worlde by report did shyne
Now all attones is tourned to ruyne

From Est to West thy lordship did atteyne
Above all powers most excellent and royall
But now fro Rome in to Almayne
Thestate transplated which is imperiall
Name of thy senatours name in especiall
The golden lettres duskid and defaced
And from remembraunce almost out raced

Cite of Cites whilom most glorious
And most strongly floured in chyualrie
To whiche the alyes and mountaynes most
Were louly sowet of all lombardie
Till that discord deuysion and enuye
Amonge youre self hath crepped the tryualnesse
Thy a fals serpent brought in by doublenesse

Kynges princes were to the tributarie
Of all prosperite so fulsom was the gladde
Amonge your self till we began to varie
The Worlde thurgh out sowet to you stode
Till ye gan shewe two faces in one hode
What folowes after fortune hath so wounded
Ye arn to nought when ye gan be deuyded

Un purueyed of prudent Senatours
Thy marchaundise tournes to youre hurte
Of kaytifhode nakid laueyn of Soudiours
Desolate stant all the comounte
Towres walles broke of thy Cite
But whilom were a grounde of delite
Now all the Worlde hathe the but in dispite

Cause to conclude of all thy wretchednesse
Fals ambicion pryde and lechery
Deuyson malicious doublenesse
Rancour hatred couetyse enuye
Which set aside all good policie
In brieff rehersed for shut conclusion
Haue be chieff grounde of thy destruccion

After these myschiefes
told of Rome toun
Caune Dubitila
kynge off Scipions
Wt other alsyne
as made is mencion
Sufarus that was kynge of Sulcaynes
Wt phyletens reignynge in Rayons
All these thre briefly for to seyne
Cam attones to Socius for to pleyne

Thew felonnes stondynge toward septentrion
And to remembre of the first alsyne
Were brought attones to subiection
Sy thealdyst that did his busy pryne
Them to conquere and proudly did ordeyne
But they were neue hardy to rebelle
Attreyns Romayne to take no quarell

Thy Theodryk they were made tributarie
Most wretchedly bounde in seruage
Neue so hardy after for to varie
In peyne of dethe duryynge all their age
Of seruitude lo here the surplusage
Of all wrecches most wrecched they be founde
But they to thraldom conspreyned be and bounde

Treasour of treasours yf it be wele sought
Is vertuous fredam wt large liberte
With Worldly wades it may nat be bought
Wt Yerall Rubyes golde stones ne perle
For it surmounteth and hath the souereynte
Alone all richesse that lyen in erthe founde
A man at large freely to stonde vnbounde

Next these thre kynges mordre ye may see
To John Socius gan shewe his presence
The thirde kynge called philete
Which by fortunes solein violence
Lost his kyngdom by cruell sentence
Of Odacer the tyrannt merciles
Lost his lyff and arm no more in prees

These solein drummes to rede whan I began
Dame so ofte the Wheele tourne up so doun
Of fortune ther cam one Marcian

Nblom is made none other mencion
Sauf by a Communacon
Ne mordred Was Seynte Innocent
Amonge his knyghtis Which slough hym of assent

Whan to pore Sockus to sleue his presence
They cam one that called Was Leon
Which caught a title by no violence
But made his cleyme by Iust succession
After his Fader and took possession
Which of Aleon myn autour seith the same
Seynte Emperour Was the same name

This yonge Leon atteyn all trouble and Right
By tyrauny as made is mencion
Through cruell zeno that Was an lurdy knyght
Was put out of his possession
Constreyned to lyue in Religion
But to what ordre that he did Wende
Ifynde nat but there he made an ende

After these myschiefes
Synak cam hym dealle
Dolland Sockus Wt
a full pitous face
Sone cam Wt hym
that Was his sone in lalle
Which amonge Romayns metly stode in grace
But in this mater briefly for to Race
The sexd Sone only for his trouthe
Exiles Was allas it Was grete routhe

For comon profite he Was vnto the tourn
In materes that Wounded Were on Right
Verray protectour and stedfast champion
Ayein Wo tyrauntes Which of force and my
Had in the Wrongful oppressed many a Wyght
By exactions and pillages come of nelle
Vppon the comone full false and eke vnwelle

Theodryk Of Gothes lord and kynge
Took vpon hym by false Intrusion
To Rule in Rome the pple oppressynge
By his prouostes two as made is mencion
Did in the Cite yet oppression

Consent as brother vn to brother
Commyn ast and Trewbill Was the to they

Compendiously this mater for to declare
To sane the comon state in diffence
For lyf nor dethe he lyst nat for to spare
To Wythstonde of tyrauntes the sentence
Kynge Theodryk of cruell violence
Sealsed hym by Wathfull tyrauny
Ne and his Fader to abyde in Daunge

Steward Theodryk of hatrede
Lyk a pale tyraunt of malice and envie
Wast Iugement that bothe two Were dede
But touchynge Boys as bookes specifie
Wrote dyuers bookes of Philosophie
Of the Trinite maters that Were deuyne
Martured for cristе and called Seneryne

Als eue prince myght
hym self assure
Of fortune the fauour
to Restreyne
Lyk his desire his
grace to recure
So abide stable and stonde at ascreyn
Amonte all Rekne Arthur of Bretayne
Which in his tyme Was lyst of eny Wyght
The Wyseste prince and the best knyght

Whom Boclus than his stile dresse
In this chapitle to Remembre blyne
His grete conquest and his hugh noblesse
Wt synguler dedes that he Wrought his lyne
And first he tymeth briefly to discryne
The sight of Bretayne and of that contre
Which is enclosed Wt a large see

Set Reste Westward as we shall understonde
Nauynge in sayne set in the oppste
Of a Small angle called Engelond
Fraunce about hym discryuynge thus his sy
Wt many a fyne pleasant of delyte
Sothe Lakes and Welles there leth founde
Dyuers Wynes and metals full habounde

Aboute whiche kenneth the Occian
Ryght plenteuous of all maner of vitaille
The name of Whiche at Brutus fyrste began
London hath shippes by the see to saille
Eachins at at Wyncheftre wyth dyuerse vitaille
Worcestre wt fruites habounndeth at fulle
Hereford wt beestes Cotswold wt Wolle

Bathe hoot Bathes holsom for medecyne
York myghty timber for myet auauntage
Cornwaille Mynere in to myne
Salesbury beestes full pauate
Wlete mylk and hony plente for euy ate
Kent and Cauntorbury hath myet comedite
Of soudry fyssches there takyn in the see

Bochas reherseth they is eek in Britayne
Founde of Sect a full precious stone
Blak of Colour and Vertuous in certeyn
For sykenesses many may them one
Poudre of whiche Well dissaue anone
Wyf it be dronk thrugh it be seeace
Of maydenhede the lowke chastite

Where ben of perles founde in muskell shelles
And they left that liue most Whitnesse
And as the lowk of Brut allo telles
Non kynge arthur to speke of Worthynesse
Passed all kynges in marciall prowesse
Touchynge his lyne and his Royall kynrede
Who that lyst see in brutus he may rede

His fadre called Uter Pendragon
A manly knyght and famous of corage
Of fals enuye but vertue and vertew of age
By full assent of all his lawmage
By succession crowned amon Knyght
Called of Renoze the most famous knyght

Curteys large and manly of dispence
Myrrour called of liberalite
Wardy thrugh and of myet prouidence
And of his knyghtly magnanymyte
Ne Brosse Sawons out of his contre
Conquered by prowesse of his myghty honde
Dredoys Denmark and Houlond

Irlond Norway Danle Scotlond and Fraunce
As martis sone to the Ieues mete
Wrought by counceill and by the ordenaunce
Of prudent Merlyn called his proplete
And as I fynde he lete make a seete
Amonge his Britons most famous and ry
Thurgh all the Work called the wounde table table

Most Worthy knyghtis preued of theur honde
Close out by arthour this ordre was begonne
Their famous noblesse thurgh cuy cristenlonde
Shewne by Report as dyde the myghty sonne
To famous paleys the renolun is up tonne
Statutes set by vertuous ordenaunce
Vnder profession of marciall gouernaunce

The fyrste statute in the venestre stounde
Pat which they sholde nat declyne of Knyght
By full assurance of othe and costom bounde
Ay to be armed in places forced bryght
Except a space to resten hem on the nyght
Seeke auentures and their tyme spende
Knyght full quarell to susteyne and defende

The seuenth statute yf he had Knyght
To shew pouer manly to supporte
Pat they Neuer requered of any Knyght
Folk disconsolat to hereu up and comforte
At all tymes men may of hym Report
No maner wyse they do no violence
And agayn tyrannys make knyghtly resistence

Glad Widdowes and maydenes suffre no damage
By fals oppression and hatfull cruelte
Restore children to their right heritage
Wrongely exiled sholde to their contre
And for holy churches liberte
Rede eue to make hem self stronge
Rather to die than suffre hem haue Wronge

For comon profite as close champyons
Dico-te publica defendynge their contre
Shelde ay hem self hardy as lyouns
Nonouwe to encrese chastice dishoneste
Releue all them that suffre aduersite
Religious folk knue hem in reuerence

Arthur

Allarmynes resseyue that faille of ther dispence

Alled armes by ordre of mercy
Surred soudioure that failled sepulture
Folk in prison delyuere hem gracyously
Suche as he were they raunsom to recure
Woundes reple that lamentysshe and endure
Which vyde publica manly spent hir blode
Ther statute lounde to do suche folkes good

To put hem self ner in auenture
Sute for materes that were just and trewe
Affeon prouded that they stode pure
The wounde hele knolle were it of old or newe
And after that the matere when they knewe
So proceede knyghtly and nat feyne
As right requeres their quarell to darreyn

A clerk they nas to counsle all their ordre
By purpryuauntes made to hym resort
Off their coplaint and their good spredde
Rad and soune to folk that nat comfort
These famous knyghtis makynge their report
At hyghe festes cury took his seete
Lyk to their astate as nas to hem mete

Ones nas wise called the see pilous
Ne sank Greall ordre plenyly detreymyne
None to entre but the most vertuous
Of alle prouded to ben ayene vicyme
Sorn of dissent to accomplysshe and to fyne
Ne allone as chefe and souereyne
Alle auentures of Wales and Cornwayne

Amonge all kynges renomed and famous
As abrychit sonne set in myddes the sterres
So stode Arthur notable and glorious
Lyk fressh phebus caste his bryght asperes
In rees lyk azure most marciall in the werres
As Hector hardy lyke vlixes tretable
Called amonge cristen kynge most honourable

The royall court he did so ordeyne
Throughe eche contre so feire spradde out the fame
Why that cue cam thedir for to pleyne
Sy wronge oppressed and requyred of right

In his dissence he shuld fynde a knyght
So hym assignes fynally to attende
Sy marciall dome his quarell to dissende

If it fell so that ony straunge knyght
Sought auentures and thedir cam for feire
So done armes his request made of right
His chalenge seyn were it of pees or weire
Was except to the court cam neire
Lyk as he cam vp many or allone
Ther were delyues forsake nas neue one

Here was the scole of marciall doctryne
For yonge knyghtes to lernen all the guyse
In tendre age to lerne full disciplyne
On hors on foote by notable exercise
Thynge take in youthe doth helpe in manly wyse
And sclencesse in vertue veres atome
Of all vertue clypseth the cleir sonne

Wydwes maydenes oppressed folk also
Of extort wronges wrought by tyrannye
In that contre what nacion cam thereto
Resseyues were they hyght no man denye
Of their complayntis fonde redy remedye
Made no delay but forth anoon right
Them to dissende assumes nas a knyght

Merlin

Ech by their ordre they bounde were of trouth
By assurraunce and by othe y sworn
In their empryses let for no slouthe
Playnly to telle how they haue hem born
Their auenture of thynges hem beforn
Right as it fell spare in no maneir
To telle eche thynge vnto their regestrer

Thynge openly non or thynge that nas secre
Of auentures as bedby dreyne
Or ony quarell take of wlonde
Stedyly reporte and platly nat to feyne
Them to be sworne the statute did ordeyne
Nought conseles of worshyp nor of shame
To be registred record the selue same

And to conclude the statutes han be seird
Euery quarell grounded in honeste

In that court what knyght was requered
In the diffence of trouthe and equite
Falshode excluded and duplicite
Shuld ay be redy to susteine that parte
his lyff his lady to put in juparte

Thus in Sixteyne sown the clere lyght
Of chiualrie and of huth prowesse
Which thurgh the world shud his bemes bryght
Welle of worshp conduyte of all noblesse
Imperiall court all wronges to represse
Rede sprynge of honour off larguesse chef cester
Mirrour of manhede of noblesse the lanterne

But was ther seyn nede so bryght a sonne
Ne somers day in the myddy sperre
So fressh ly shyne but some skye domme
Myght parcas courteyne his bemes clere
Offte it fallith whan fortune maketh lest cheer
And falsly smyleth in hur double rede
Folk seyn ouert than is she most to drede

Thus when the name of the worthy kynge
Was feerfest sprad by report of memorie
In eury reame his noblesse most shynynge
All his emprises concludynge w^t victorie
Ihis double wallesse enured at his alone
And eft medes by some maner treyn
To close the lyght of knyghthede in Sixteyn

Thus whyle Arthur stode most honourable
In his astate flourynge in lusty age
Amonge his knyghtes of the rounde table
Richest of princes on fortunes plaate
The romeyns sent to hym for tribute
Ban make acleyme wollaus and outrageous
Bakynge ther title of Cesar Julius

The same tyme this myghty kynge Arthur
Conquered lead Gaule and also fraunce
Duryed stalle-lyke a conqueroun
Swaght Dukys under obeysaunce
Soke hem to grace and w^t his ordenaunce
Sate All Aungeou Anjorye and Gascoigne
Deytoll Nauerne Sarvy and Surrogne

Cessed nat but did his busy xeyne
Most lyk a knyght he lete forth his passage
Sate all the londe of peyters and Tourayne
Ther Cites wold to hym they did homage
To be rebell they fonde noon auauntage
Sojourned in fraunce as seith the cronycle
Helde possession the space of myne yere

Helde a feeste full solempne at pays
Alle the contres the which be gan in stuaunce
Lyk aprince full prouident and wys
Which had of fredom full royall sustenaunce
Of all his conquest the contres in substaunce
ffor his princes and knyghtes so pryuyd
Lyk ther deserte he hath hem reuyded

To his seneschall that was called Kaye
Anniow and Mayne he gaff all that parte
To his Soteler was made no delay
Called Sedwere he taste normandye
To a knyght myght Cosyn of Allye
A manly knyght which named was Sewell
Saffe the duchye of Surrogne cuy all

Thus he departed lordshippes of that londe
Where he thought was most expedient
Some he reserued in his owne londe
Ayeyn to Brutayne retourned of entent
Sent out writtes lefte assent parlement
Astw which he made a feeste anone
In the contre called Glowmorgone

At asset Cite named Carlioun
As is remembred by writynges
Cam many aprince and many a sterff knyght
In Nombre I fynde that ther were .v. kynges
Redy to obey arthur in all thynges
Present also as it was wele seyne
Ther wern of Eglis rekened full thritene

Alle the knyghtis of the rounde table
Feste of Pentecost as feste principall
Many astates famous and honourable
Of princes sawns born of the blod royall
Were present there and in especiall
Alle that wern by othe and promyse bounde

To the Sixtherede of the table Rounde

And it fell so while that kynge Arthour
As appteynes sat in his astate.
Ther cam · vij · sent doun by owr labour
Of olde men chose of the Senat
Sadde of their porte demure and temporat
Richely cladde of look and of visatte
Sixty hered semyt of hulst owr age

First Rommynely as they ought it due
Cause of their commynte and pleynly What it
First of assent the kynge they did salue
Next after that they told who them sent
And their lettres meekely they present
Concludynge thus to speke in brief language
Non the Romeyns axe of hym tuage

Costumed of olde sith non many a day
Whan that Cesar conquerest first Sixteyne
The kynge requyrynge to make hem no delaye
Arthour aboue hyst nothynge to seyn
But all the court nam at hem disdeyn
The proude Sixtons of cruell hasty blood
Wolde hem haue slayn euen there they stode

Nay quod arthur to all his officers
With in oure court they shall haue no damage
They entred hen and comen as messangers
Ne men also gretly falle in age
Let make ther wt a glad visage
Took his counceill of suche as were most
Wt this answere seid in cawtes wyse

Your lettres make and pleynly understonde
The tenure hole remembred in this place
Touchynge the chirge which ye haue take on hond
To yeue answere rehersed in short space
By worde and writynge yf gretly me mana
Non ye purpose wt many stronge bataille
Passe the mountaignes me selly sorto assaille

It nedeth nat suche conquest to allege
Atteyn Sixtons of noon olde tretage
Of youre comynge doun youre ney I shall abrey
Wt goddes grace short youre passage.

Make no delaye but wt my Sawnage
Passe the see wt out lonse tarynge
To mete Romayns at their doun comynge

Thus was the answere yeue to the messangers
At their departynge bar wt hem gret richesse
The kynge bad so vn to his officers
Atteyn to Rome in hast they nam hem dresse
Pleynly reportynge the plenteuous largesse
Of Worthy Arthur considred all thynges
Of Cristendome he passed all other kynges

Arthours Court was the floure and welle
Of Marciall prowesse to Lucyus they tolde
And how that he all other did excelle
In chiualrie wt whom they were wyholde
The chose knyghtes bothe yonge and olde
In all Europe who am considre aright
Of all nobilesse the torches he there lyght

He caste hym nat to pine no trauaile
Seid of the Romeins he helde no londe
Which for to defende he will make his passage
Of youre · deymes to breke adlo the bonde
And knyghtly preue wt his honde
Ye haue no title ye nor youre Cite
Atteyn the Sixtons Which eu haue stonde
Free

Wt all the kyngdomes sonet to Rome tolyne
Kynges princes aboue the high mountaignes
Wt lucyus they he descendes dolyn
To mete Sixtons upon the large pleynes
Arthour comynte gretly he disdeynes
The cause he had pleynly to disceyue
In multitude of peple suche store

At Southampton Arthur toke the see
Wt all his knyghtes of the rounde table
Behynde he lefte to gouerne the contre
Knis cosyn Mordrec vntrusty and vntable
And at apresse pale and resseyuable
To whom Arthur of trust toke all the londe
The croune except which he kept in his honde

Now Southampton Arthur gan to pelle
Wt all the Worthy lordes of Sixteyn

Arthur

Artlour

Ytt Sarpluc fond tyad arrynaille
Ue and hys princis thrw prssaue did ordeyne
Thurgh Normandie fraunce and eek Surrey
Vp to a Citee called Auuystence ne
Where he first fonde of lucyus the presence

So large a fselde nor fucke a multitude
Of men of Armes assembled maplein
Vpon a day shortly to conclude
To thedre assembles astorn was neue seyn
Lucyus had on his parte certeyn
Eschaud the Worlde all the chualrie
Swuyght by the mountaunce Vnylland exer
maiye

Thrw Wardes set in eche agayn Sataille
Wt their capteyn to gouerne and guye
Artlour Wt Sirtons the Romayns did assaille
Fonde many sarpyns upon that partie
The Sirton Saufrid dyde pleynly spreade
As he of Artlour the prowesse dyde Discryue
Ne slough that day of sarpyns kynges fyue

Artlour

The next slaughtr the effusion of blod
That was that day upon outher partie
Eche agayne other that furious were and
lyk for the felde as fortune lyft proude / Rode
That vp / shelde longe they on abyde
To write the dethe the slaughtr and the maniere
Touchynge the felde were tedious for to heire

To conclude and leue the purplusaye
In that bataille ded was many a kyyght
The consull Lucyus slayn in that watte
The proude Romayns by force put to flyght
Of gentilnesse Artlour anon Yight
Lete the bodye of lucius be Sayred
Ageyn to Rome it was no lenger taried

The worthy princis and lordes that were ded
And manly kyyghtes abydynge Wt Artlour
lyk a kynge solempnely toke hede
That they were buryed by Diligent labour
And in this While lyk a fals traytour
Kis Cosyn Mordrede did his busye peyne
To take from hym the kyngdom of Sirteyne

So as the storie pleynly maketh mynde
Mordrede falsly to his auauntage
Entreted hem that were left behynde
Vnder colour of fraudelent langage
Sasse hem vse fredome and they did hym homage
Thus by his fals conspiracon
Swuyght all Sirteyn in to rebellion

By seyne lekestes and many frendly syne
Dwuyth the peple to hym in many sondry wyse
Shelles hym ouerlond goodly and benynne
Sasse liberte and many vses fraunchise
To make Sirtons thrw soueryn lord despyse
And purueyaunce he tyan make . blyue
To kepe the portes he shuld nat arryue

When kynge Artlour had knowlechynge
Of this falste treson and all the purueyaunce
That mordred made he lyk a manly man kynge
Lefte Sturtoyne and all the londe of fraunce
Saste on mordrede for to do vengeaunce .
Took the see Wt gret apparaille
Saste at sandwyche to make his arrynaille

Artlour

Mordrede was redy Wt kuyghtes ayre nombre
Made a stronge feld to mete hym on the pleyne
In purpos fully Artlour to encombre
At Whiche arrynaille slayn was Gallayn
Sosyn to Artlour anoble kuyght certeyn
Eke Agrayfell was slayn on the stronde
Kynge of Scottis or he come to londe

Fraunce mordrede artlour did arryue
The tyrounde reuerd lyk a manly kuyght
For feare of Whom anon after blyue
The feld mordrede toke hym to the flyght
Gollard londyn toke his Weye vyght
The yates shette and kept was the Citee
Ageyn mordrede he myght haue none entre

In all haste to Cornewaille he fledde
The Merde of artlour he durst nat abyde
Lefte he shulde leyn his lyfe to wedde
Vit for hym self thus he can prouide
With multitude gadred on his syde
Out lyfte and rede that day in auentur

That day to dye or the pees leaue

In fortune they may be no peeremy
Vppon whos whele all bustinesse is founde
Mordrede that day in the pees was slayn
And noble Arthour to the deth was wounde
By whiche the pees of Bretons was compounded
Of so trew flaundrine and trad kynghtis borne
Vppon a Day men haue nat seyn to borne

After the bataille Arthur for a whyle
So staunche his woundes and hurtes to leaue
Bore in a lyteer cam in to an Ile
Called Aualon and there of auentures
As pere Sautrede recordeth by scripture
How kynge Arthour flour of Chiualrie
Hette w^t his knyghtes and hueth in faire

Thus of Bretayn translated was the fame
Vp to the rede stevry bright Bruteon
Astronomers wele reherce konne
Called Arthurs constellacion
Where he sitte crowned in the heuenly mansion
Amydde the galeys of stones crystallyne
Bolde amonge Bayten of the worthy Hyne

This erour yit abyt amonge Bretons
Which founded is upon the prophecie
Off olde Merlyn lyke thew opynyons
Ne as akynde is crowned in fayre
With Sceptre and Crowne and w^t his retaillie
Shall resort as lord and souereyn
Out off fayre and reme in bretayn

And Tepaur aren the rounde table
By prophecie of Merlyn set the date
Amonge peeres kynde in amyable
Nis feete ageyn to Caerlion to translate
The parchine pufften fromme so his state
Nis Epitaphie recordeth so certeyn
Here lyeth kynge arthour which shall reigne
Bretayn

And to Bochas I wille ageyn retourne
Affore rehersed parcell of his prolesse
Wher on to abide me lyst no more sojourne
But to remembre the grete unkyndenesse
The conspiracion the treson the falsenesse
Down to kynge arthour by his cosyn Mordrede
Make a lenuoye that all men may it rede

Lenuoye

This tragedie of
Arthour here Apolodynge
Syt peeres all be
ware of fals treson
for in all erthe is none
so perlous thinge
Whan trust of feithe where is deception
Hyde under coleyn of fals collusion
for which men sholde I holde the counceill trew
Be ware affom cue of vnkynde blod

The werld dyuers fortune ay chaungynge
In eny contre and eny Regnon
In astreyt nede selde frendes abydynge
Lonne abstynence causeth dissencion
And of princes by fals diuision
Ryth of allie sheweth two faces in o lede
Lat men be ware cue of vnkynde blood

Also was more lordy of princes here remynge
Ou more famous of martiall renoun
Than wyslom was his enemyes ouraynge
Arthour cheff pome of Brutus Albion
Sur for all that the dispossession
Of fate and fortune most furious and hard
Causeth his destruccion by vnkynde blode

What more contrarious to nature in plesynge
Than fayre presence double of entencion
Grete alliaunces fowardly workynge
Hyd vnder floures a pestrent cast poyson
Scrabt siluer scales damageth the dragon
Eche worme som parte tarmenteth of his hurd
And what more perlous than vnkynde blood

Noble princes on Arthour remembrynge
Whenche the day of phebus stynge drun
Ne is nat golde that is clere shynynge
Affore prouded in youre Inwarde reson
Fals vndermynynge and supplantacion
Remembrynge ay w^t Arthour how it stode

Sy conſpiracion of vnkynde blod.

Beyn kynredes and
vnkynde alliaunces
Sochus maketh here
an exclamacion
Vpon Mordrede whiche
Wt his ordynaunces
Caused of Arthour fynall deſtruccion
Ble ſame eclypſynge of Scutus albion
Warwhichſtondynge pleynly to diſcryue
Ne truſted hym aboue all men alyue

It is a meruaille and vnkouth to deuyſe
Sy what occaſion or by what coniure
That aman ſholde in ony maner wyſe
Se founde unkynde vn to his lynage
Warſull to god that in ony age
Blood ageyn blad born of o kynrede
Conſpire ſholde of malys and hatrede

In this matere it nere but veyn to taxe
Ble ſtorie knolle of Arthour and Mordrede
Sy blad allyed in vnkynde moſt contraire
Which made many Surton knyght to blede
For by uſurpynge conſpirynge and falſhede
Of the ſeid mordrede moſt Infortunat
Cauſed all Surreyn to ſtonde deſolat

Firſt deſolat by abſence of their kynge
Called in his tyme of kynges moſt notable
Ble deſolacion of knyghtis abydynge
Whylom in Surreyn famous and honourable
Surthine eechone of the rounde table
Ble which by mordres the fals forſworne
Stode louste enclypſes and derke of knyght

This lyght

Ble lyght of nobleſſe that ſhoon thurgh all
Sy fals mordred was derked of his kenne Surreyne
Ble monarchie deparied was on tweyne
What ſtode firſt one wt his marciall ſtremes
But afterward the braightneſſe of his lemes
Dwough to declyne by fals deſpeyſon
Which hath deſtroyes full many a Region

Mordrede

Alle this proceſſe upon a duplicate
Pleynly concludeth and that is blad vnkynde
Adieu wele fare and all proſperite
Ther pees and concord ben ſlepte behynde
Trees may nat thryue departed fro the ſtynde
Apleyn exaumple in Arthour and mordrede
Who can conceyue and lyſt the ſtorye rede

Affir all theſe ſtrange
vnkouthe thynges
Do fore John Sochus
as made is mencion
Ther cam to fore hym
fyue myghty kynges
For to compleyne their deſolacion
Firſt Seſelye kynge of the Fenion
Called ucnandre in wexes full contraire
Vn to aprince called Selyſaire

And to this ſeide noble Selyſaire
Full renomes that tyme in chyualrie
Ble kynge of Sotles was alſo aduerſaire
And bothe attones of hatrede and enuye
Aſſentes fully to holde chiualrie
Seyn Selyſaire which thurgh his hye renoun
Took hem bothe and caſt hem in priſon

Ther is no more of them in Sochus founde
But after them in ordre by writtynge
Cam amarales wt many blody wounde
Which in his tyme was of Walbres kynge
Wt out cauſe or title of any thynge
Vpon Jane pauvlyn cam wexey ageyn hafte
Which thurgh all aſſryk was one the beſt

Knyght

Ble ſeide Jane armed in plate and maylle
Mette Amaules in aſſryk on a ſonde
And helde wt hym aunyality ſtrounge batalle
And lyk a knyght ſlough hym wt his honde
Droſſe all his peple prouddly fro that londe
And in my boke ther is noon other mynde
To be remembred of hym that Jean fynde.

Than Synduall of Surreyn lord and kynge
To fore Sochus put hym ſelf in preeſe

Than ſtelle his

Gan sheme the myschef pitously pleynynge
Whan he held Meare wilfull and Reckles
Aveyn a prince called Narsates
A Romeyn knyght fiers hardy and Right stronge
In his dessence whom men wolde done hym
Wronge

Of this Narsates of caas or auenture
Sough he made was a manly knyght
Ne failled membres in sothe of engendrure
His aduisaues he put ecchon to flyght
Took thew kynge and forth with anon Right
As the cronycle plenyly doth Record
On hugh galoffes he kynge hym Wracorde

Of Narsates after this victorie
Kynge Sotyla had full inel disceyne
Wt actuel host most pompous in his gloire
Cam vpon hym and mette hym in a pleyne
With multitude thought he Neer cuë leyne
Sourmynge Sotyla which many annan beleef
Of Narsates was slayn in the feld

In ordre next Sechus dothe write
Of trepidoys how kynge Dufmonde
Requyred hym that he Wold endure
The vnkynde aduentures in which he did hulounde
And of his doughter called Rosamounde
The vnhappy chaunce to marken and discryue
To whom fortune was contrarie all his lyue

Allonyus kynge of lombardye
Wt many alonde held in subiection
Conquered Seme Duche and hunguerie
He londe of Sepidoys Wt many a region
Fraught Wt fleur kynge as made is mencion
Slough in bataille the feld Dufmond
Wedded after his doughter Rosamond

Dyn auctour worthy commendeth the beaute
And Writte also she was but ponge of aue
Whos storie first whan I did see
How vnfortunous also was his marriage
I gan Nere pale in my visage
Greatly astonied considus of Neuery shame
To Write this storie in hyndrynge of his na
me

I will forbeare and briefly passen here
The surplusage lyghtly oue passe
For by and by to tellen all the maneere
Of felonyes that did in lerdes brace
It sholde blotte this boke and eke disface
For Which I caste trewly and nat faille
Touchynge his storie to make reherfaille

Duke Allanoys as ye
shall understonde
After many conquest
and victorie
Which he had lothe in pee
and Londe
To put his tryumphes in memorie
Leet Crye a feeste to his encres of gloire
At Whiche feste solempne and principall
So as he satte in his estat Royall

Parcell for pride parcell for gladnesse
The quene present the feld Rosamound
Take and supprised he was Wt dronkenesse
Of myghty Wynes Which thin day did habound
Sent a Goblet of golde as it is founde
Vn to the quene Wt honour full plesaunte
Sad to his fader she shold drynke a taunte

Rosamond

She dempt it was a maner mokquene
First his name and Worship to confounde
To bidde his drynke a taunt for his vertue
To his fader the feld Dufmound
Slayn a fforn Wt many blody Wounde
Sy Allonyus thurgh his vnhappy chaunce
Of Whiche vbuke she cast to do vengeaunce

She bare the fauour full longe in her entent
Which day by day gan kemelle and encres
A certeyn squyer she made of her assent
To accomplysh she Wolde neuere cees
And on another squyer she gan prees
Called Perdyus accorded all in one
This false mordre to execute anone

The day was sette Whyle he laye and slepe
Fill vppon hym Wt sharpe Knyues thwunde

Our lord was slayn allas he toke no kepe
Or he died of fortune he hath founde
A speare hede to a truncheon bounde
Wt whych dyspendynge in this mortall stryfe
Sur slayn he was by treson of his wyfe

After this murdre to escape from daunger
This Rosamound fled away by nyght
Wyth hir went Melchys hir squyer
Took a ship sailles by steere lyght
To Pauenne they toke the way ryght
Calle wt hem for refute and socour
Of Allonyus alle the hole treasour

After she was welle to Melchys
Man of this werld stode most in his grace
Here love appalled set of hym no pris
For she not coude be content in one place
Nw love was eue newe thynge to purchace
To assaye many pleses newe wt one
Till by experience she preued had eechon

Rosamond

Provost of Pauenne and chef gouernour
For the excellence of hir wel beaute
Above all women loued hir paramour
Whan she came first thyr Citee
And thurgh his fraude and Supplicite
She caste murdre in his prudens adys
Nw newe housbonde thus called was Melchys

The lord somey n lusty fressh may
The same Melchys for hete and wery nesse
Wynt self to bathe went a certeyn day
Caught agues thurst off feuerys in sothnesse
And Rosamound of Infernall falsenesse
Took a tobelet wt licour ryet poysoun
Gaffe hym drynke wyne medled wt poyson

He dranke up halfe and they wt all he wan
Sekenesse and sely to swell and to arysse
Intoxicat wery dedly pale and wan
And whan he did his treson aduertyse
He made hir drynke in the same wyse
Maugre hir wille she myght it nat restreyne
Suerdon for Murdre they died both atweyne

By this dayrtle but lytell fruyt I fynde
Saue only this to put in remembrance
That men shold calle ageyn to mynde
Murdre a sore god requireth ay ueniteance
This funerall storie weyed in balance
Wrought by Melchis compasses first and founde
By fals treson of cursed Rosamound

Though first his lord allonyus a gayde
Weyne of his squyers did execucion
Out of his slepe whom he did awake
Let counterpeise what was his quession
Ecke murdred other by dryuknynge of poyson
Melchys dranke first and next dranke Rosamound
Lo them it nam to them it did rebounde

Counterwyses one murdre for another
Allonyus slayne by Rosamound his wyf
By assent of Melchys and after eche to other
The wyson pures they nam a fatall stryfe
Murdre quyt for murdre they bothe lost hir lyf
Who wt falsenesse pull wele a sterne saw
Shall wt falsenesse be quyt or he be ware

Rosam

As they departed fuche yaf ageyn they toke
As men deserue fuche shall he their mede
This profound storie ende of the vij^th boke
Of Rosamound and Melchis wrought in dede
For short conclusion bydeth men take hede
They shall ageyn wars resseyue fuche mesour
As they mesure vn to their neighbour

Explicit liber Octauus

Incipit liber Nonus

Dfraunceys petruk
as liefnes undirtoke
In eschewynge of
slouthe and idilnesse
Whiche thynge accomplysshe
upon his book
Assurance made to done his lesynesse
Which thynge remembred than his remedre
She with his book to god Wolde sende hym grace
It to parfourme of he had lyff and space

At the aymmynge forthly of his labour
In his studie to hym there did appere
Mauricius the myghty Emperour
Which complayne rehercynge the maner
How he by phocas cruell off look and chere
Destroyed was wyff childre and kynrede
The plaintyfe knowle whole lyff the storie rede

The seide Maurice as wryt hochus Johin
Was by phocas brought to destruccion
His wyff his children slayn euerychon
At Calcidonie as made is mencion
After which gothe he took possession
The seide phocas as put is in memorie
Hath pantheon to sent Sweetorie

Whiche was a temple of old fundacion
Full of Idols up set on hugh stages
Ther thurgh the Lords of eny nacion
Were of them walles set up dyuerse ymages
To eny kyngdom durynge Were there vsages
As mars and pulcens by his lyne
In bookes olde playnly dothe discryue

Exercite smaragd in his honde a lelle
As pertayneth to eny nacion

Whiche by craft pom token shold telle
When eny kyngdom fill in rebellion
Or than maligne ageyn home toun
Which to redresse wt stronge and myghty honde
Sent a prince to chastice all that londe

The seide temple bilte of lyme and stoon
Doyr Pantheon as bookes specifie
Where it was first called Panteon
Set up crosses upon eche partie
Whiche it was to Maurice and to marie
Yeer by yeer thynynge of Nouembre
The feste holde the Martilege doth remembre

In a pie this Emperour Maurice was slayn
In the Cite that calles is Calcidonye
All his houshold and many good Romayn
Sy phocas and percienes as had is in memorie
And phocas after for all his wyndorie
Slayn by Eraclius he that was Emperour
Affonre and Alexdr Poyter and chieff_tgouernour

After the deth of
Phocas as I tolde
That Eraclius to
reme first he than
Cam Mahomet in
his tyme I holde
A fals prophete and a Magicien
As bookes olde Wele reherce can
Born in arabia but of lothe kynrede
All his lyne Idolatres indede

And When that he arrithe to quytter age
Desseruable in many sondry Wyses
With Camele vsed first Carriage
Fals and double fortill in his deuises
Went to Egypt fette marchaundyses
To Jues and Cristen sondry tymes sent
Lernes the olde and the newe testament

As bookes olde recorden in their prime
This Machomet this cursed fals man
Out of Egypt flaste than hym hie
Toward a contre called Corozan

Maurice

Mahomet

Machomet

With a lady that hight Sardican
Through his fonll fals daliaunce
Sy craft he fill in to her acqueyntaunce

He wrought by his enchauntementis
And by fals meenes of Nygromaunce
Ww enclymynge toward his ententis
ffor wolle he conde flatour wele and he
Seid openly that he was messie
Ielles abidynge vppon his mompynge
As trewest prophete and trew soueyne kynge

Thus the peple he brought in trust erwur
Sy his techynge and his fals doctryne
He wax amonge hem arest gouernour
The seid lady he did also enclyne
Ne to apeyplete which that was dryne
Sent from abuc as she did vndirstonde
ffor which she took hym to hir housbonde

His lynage gan at hys maell
Lad a sykenesse full ofte sulles fill doun
In his cwaue seide that Sabriell
Was sent to hym from the heuenly mansion
Sy the holy ghost to his Instruccion
And for the auntell sheld hym self so slene
To stonde upryght he myght nat sustene

On his shuldre wex ofte tymes seyn
Whan he to folk shewed his presence
A Cliffe white doues which that piked meyn
Out of his eres a sperwynge in sentence
Tokey cam by grace of goostly influence
Him to vttre to shewe and specifie
He was the prophete that cristes was messie

Nexe ladies also he did edefyne
Shrines fulles by fals apparence
Lik moyses hym self he did feyne
A prophete of moost excellence
And there vpon to shewe an euidence
Smale pelles Wt milk and hony born
Of angres Wose were hunted on ecke horn

He made the temple rewe · Credulite
To his doctryne and folland techynge

Sy milke and hony sumwed was plente
Sy the merite of his goostly Werkynge
And thus he was at his beyynnynge
Take of saresyns as they cam to hym dradde
Which by fals erwur londe hem to his laddre

A clerk of his called Sergius
Wrote his lalles and these miracles thre
Sust of these douce lou they cam to hym thus
As here to forn rehersed was by me
Nou milke and hony here tokene of gret plente
And of the Sole affforn by craft made tame
Sy fals dissentes to getyn hym a name

Of Arabiens and saresyns as I rede
And of Turkes made prince and gouernour
Wt hismaelites and folk of perce and mede
He gadred peple gan Wex a Werriour
Ageyn Eraclyus the myghty Emperour
And vsurped to him the contres
Sat alisaundre Wt many mo Cites

Of thes two princes drywne to be kynne
Of that purpos whiche he was set aside
The peple falsly dissymulynge
Wold he was sent prophetis to prynde
ffor thes contres for to ken ther gynde
And for he was leclewse of cynne
He made of hemes set up an ymage

Made saresyns to worshyp the friday
Semblably his storie dothe expresse
So as the Iewes halde the saturday
All his Werkes concludynge on falsenesse
Whan he drunk Wyne full in dronkennesse
To the peple lyk a fals prophete
To drynk Water and good Wyne to leet

He seide the heretik Sergius
With hym of Counsaille forward and comune
Some to oure feith he and Nestorius
From holy churche wretly they gan wune
Ou Wlos errours · Sochis lyst nat tune
More to Write of this Machomete
A Nygromancien and a fals prophete

Who lyst to seen his lakes euerydown
Voyde to sarsyne his book cam here witnesse
As they le set in his alkeryn
Ecclesoon mordre wounde3 on falsenesse
Lyke auloton dyed in dronkennesse
Sy excesse of drynkynge mocke wyne
Fill in apydell deuoured amonge swyne

This was the ende of fals Machomet
For all his craftis of Nygromancye
The funerall fyne of this feid prophete
Drunkelew of kynde called hym self Messie
Whom Sarsyns so gretly magnifie
John Socias let se for aqueme of frumme
More of his errour to put in remembraunce

Swynchilde

Ne cam Arrande
notlynge lyk aquene
Nor leey vnkessed
Socias took good lede
In all his look he lad
assoyn nat seen
Amore woefull creature in dede
With wepynge eyen to torne was all heer wede
Rebukynge Socias he had left he hynde
Her wrecchednesse for to put in mynde

Ay to myn auctour sle sodeynly abunde
lyk a woman that were wt no clerkmate
first of alle thus to hym sle saide
Sometyme I was aqueme of riet astate
Crowned in frumme but nowe all desolate
I stood in sothe Swynchilde was my name
Which to reherse I haue anauer shame

Thou were busy to write the woefull caas
Within thy book of Nygrnoce
Dideste peruse to quene Cleopatras
Of Yspamounde thou wost also parde
And amonge all thou hast forgoten me
Wherby it semeth thou drist at me dyspeyn
Lyst no pawcell to writen of my peyne

Than Socias heede of cleere le may right sadde
Knolynge notlynge of that sle did endure

Wyse quod le assoyn I haue nat radde
In no cronicle nor in no scripture
Of youre frowarde wofull auenture
No quod sle syuny wil take good lede
So as they fill I will rehersse in dede

Socias wt Swynchilde gan debate anon
Sothely quod le this is the condicion
Of you women almoste euerydon
Ye haue this maner wtout exception
Of youre naturall Inclynacion
Of youre declarynge this obseruaunce to kepe
Nothynge to seyn contrarie to youre worshipe

Nature hath taught you all that is wronge to cause
Vnder a cortyne all thynge for to hide
Wyth stylle meyne youre clasfe ye can abuse
On youre defautes ye lyst not for to abide
Sle walle touches all that ye set aside
Sleewe roses fressh the wedis ye lat passe
And fayrest cleere there ye most trespasse

And yf we shall telle youre owne tale
Now ye falle fro fortunes wheele
ye will vnclose but a litill male
Sleewe of youre vices but a small parcell
Subtill glasse sleweth brightey than stele
And thouth of vertue ye sleewe a fayre pretence
Ne is a sole that semeth to you credence

Swynchilde

Quod Swynchilde I knyght wele espye
Thou hast of women a fals opynyon
Now that they can flatere wele and lye
And ben diuerse of dysposicion
Thou myghtest haue made an exception
Of hugh astates and them that gentill ben
Namly of me that was so gret aqueene

Youre hugh astate by kynde hath no power
To chaunge in nature nouther colde nor heet
But lat us passe and leue this matere
Therin to abyde or any more to plete
Of youre complaynt seith to me the gret
Sy were of scuse to you I shall me quyte
As ye declare take my penne and write

Take hede quod he and wt knyght good avys
Fro the trouthe he wav that thou ne varie
Whilom in fraunce regned kynge Clodwes
Had a sone that named was Clotarie
Clotharius an heyre which called was Lotarie
And this Lotarie named the secounde
Had sonnes ffoure in storie as is founde

Of the cronicle who that kan taken hede
As it is put in remembraunce
Whan theu fadir the myghty kynge was dede
Attwene these foure partid was all fraunce
Ech by hym self to lyve gouernaunce
Sy one assent as brotherly vn to brotherly
Weyvnge theu avdvnce eccle quyt kem vn to

Clothir
The same tyme I called Swunchild
Me lyst nat vaue fynn the olde writynge
Was a fadir named Leuechilde
Of all fraunce poiewn lord and kynge
My pes fadir to pill tiret hyndrynge
Of bothe relymes the same comme so nere
Attene fraunce and ffraunce man amortall

Socias
Clere
The brether ffoure in fraunce avdvned kynges
Ageyn my fadir made stronge diffence
Of mariall pride and fortunat chaunges
Whan they melte by mortall violence
Of sodeyn slaunghter pill pucele pestilence
On outher partie the feld lyk a tiret flod
With the terrible effusion of blod

So bothe relymes the Nerys were Importable
Cauflynge of dethe rasflynge out Annaye
Sought meenys way by assent tretable
Of blod sledynge to appese the wofull raye
Sy on accord I was wue in mariage
To Sygebert retaynynge tho in fraunce
Attene bothe relymes to maken alliaunce

Nay nay quod Socias I drede it is nat so
Attene you and me they mot keynme a stryffe
Seke avised take good hede thertoo
The first assurraunce of mariage in your lyffe
Of Childrych ye were the medes wyffe
Cronicles seyn what eue ye expresse

In this matere will here wt me witnesse
Clouvis som lokes relevee so and seyn
Lyk as ye have made here mencion
Theu Peleriaille stant in nouncertayn
For by the assent of outher remon
Spayne and fraunce in theu conuencion
Ordeyned so in my tendre age
To Sygebert I was yeue in mariage

Vncuene was not there present
Whan we took our chambre toward myght
For Desyderie his pupfien of assent
Infernall galleyes lave the torches lyght
And as the torches fleddes derk or bryght
Sterby the peple present one and alle
Demyte of the mariage that shulde be falle

This coftom vsed of antiquite
From theu temples of ydolis and galleyes
At mariages of folk of high degree
Torches were born of whom men took vertuesses
As they were derk or fledes theu brightnesses
The difference seyn in eche astate
Iff it were toward or vnfortunate

Of this mariage fyrst processe for to make
The torches brent and yit they were nat bright
Sheded out combrous smokes blake
Of consolacion lost was all the light
Thus in derkenes lasted the first nyght
Theu news theu sonnes of ydolis and galleyes
Were all to gedir of sorowe and heuynesses

These were the tokenes the nyght of mariage
Divinaylles of nert adueynge
Yit of nature I had this auauntage
Of womanlede and excellent beaute
And lyk a quene in stones and perre
I was arrayed clade in purpill wede
With a coffne of golde vpon myn hede

Solempnely crowned quene of fraunce
Which for to seen folk taste nan ieparre
Of all wele fare I had fulfyllaunce
Clouvis vp on fortune full high vppon the starre

A sone I had called Clotaire
By Suelert by record of writynge
Whiche of that name in fraunce crowned kynge

So wolde god that day that he was born
He had be put in his sepulture
In fauacion of blood shud here to forn
Caused the dethe of many a creature
As dyuers bokes recorden in scripture
Grounde and tymmynge as made is mencion
With in this londe of ferr diuision

He with his brethren of whom I told late
At hym begonne the first occasion
Mat so quod Sochus ye talked of wone date
Who was chefe cause of distencion
So thefly quod he in myn opynion
Amonge hem self I dar wele specifie
The chefe tymmynge was fiftenmall endyte

Here you more clos in this matere ye faille
Folowynge the traces of your condicion
Ye lufte foule in your vilenaille
For of your owne imaginacion
Ye selue the seed of this dissencion
Amonge these kynges yif ye taken hede
By which in fraunce many man was ded

Thus Swynchild gan to chaunten clere
To Sochus sed with face full cruell
Mat longe artow thou knowe nat the maner
Of my lyuynge but a small parcell.
Me semeth wolde thou knowest curtell.
So that we may without lenger strif
Lete ae frere that knoweth so well my lyff

When these brethren stodyn at discorde
Eche ageyn other by mortall violence
Vndir colour to treten of accorde
With amaner peynes diligence
Childeryk there leynute in presence
Whilom brother to Suelert the kynge
Was slayn amonge hem by fals conspurynge

On whos deth auenged for to bee
As Suelert did hym self auaunce

Amonge the prees he slayn was rude
Mat so quod Sochus but of falle countenaunce
Of youre mysleuynge fill this vnhappy chaunce
That Suelert was mordred in sothefastnesse
Only by occasion of youre doublenesse

Holdynge the traces of newfangilnesse
Seyn Fyuelert ye wrought full falsly
When ye loued of frowardnesse doublenesse
Landryk the Erle of champeyn and of Sirie
For by youre outrage and youre quet folye
The kynge was slayn and ye did assent
In Aforest an huntynge when he went

Which called was the forest of compyne
Allas quod he and brak out in complesynge
All the furfettes doun in my seuynge
Thou knowest the slaughter of Suelert the kynge
Which that was wrought allas by myn assent
Nou knowestou it thou were nat there present

Of these debates and of all the werre
With rebukes reuerses here in weyn
In rehersaille mesly thou dest care
For sacrifice by right wele certeyn
In my diffence to replye ageyn
It was not I sir that thou dost meene
It was fredundis the lufty wyues queene

Whos fredundis thou shalt understonde
Ruffit womanly and faire of hir visage
Childeryk was whilom hir housbonde
For hir beaute took hir in mariage
By hir treynes and hir quet outrage
Ne was astur the stone whe lyst rede
At myn chief slayn thou shalt so synde in dede

Though ye be by language make stronge dissence
In these materes which cause me to mise
I haue ageyn you lost my pacience
That so totilly wolde youre self excuse
Contrariously youre termes ye abuse
For Clotaire I haue so bad myde
Was nat entended of Suelert nor of the

Remembre full wele that I haue sad

Sochus sochus thou dost lese and ruyne

Swynchild

What Cenxerre thouth we ther at disdeyne
Record of auntoure that prudent keen and sad
We se in truuth was trended of you theyne
Which in his dynte me lyst nat for to feyn
Leste sones thoo the stone we may rede
Sheobart and Shederyk to succede

Bochus quod she thouth thou tourne up sodum
Shese seide stones reherced here in dede
Fold Wynne the malice of thyn oppynion
Maugre thy Wille forth I will procede
As I began take ther to good hede
The first Sheadryk thou shalt understonde
Cosyn Sermayn was to my housbonde

Lynge of Suuzoyn that tyme and a nother
Ire of hatrede and indignacion
Slouth Sheobart which that was his brother
His Wyf his children for short conclusion
Which in the mynstry famous region
Of cantuyse reigned as lord and kynge
What euer thou seist this sothe and no leynge

Socius

Nay nay quod Socius it was all other wyse
I may nat suffre you ye thoo ther anonge
All this fantaye of nedle that ye deuyse
Swounth to aprece concludeth upon Wronge
What shold we lenger this mater double alonge
Youre self were cause Wher ye be lothe or feyne
Sy Sheodrik that Sheobart was slayn

The wounde kept nan parcell of envie
Sy youre froward brennynge coueitise
Which ye had only to occupie
To reule the londe after youre dome guyse
And yf I shall pleynly here deuise
Of these myschieues rehersed nod do bote
Ye Were youre self wounde chief cayf and bote

Quod Swounchild I conseyue well and see
Ye for youre parte have lost all reuerence
Youre self enarmed to sheelde youre carcelte
Ageyns me touchynge the violence
Of thoo slaughtres rehersed in sentence
First how Sheodrik his brother slouth in dede
Called Sheobard agenes thynge to rede

Hym self after strangeled Wt poyson
Nie Wyf his children helde on preef small
As ye quod Sochus maketh her mencion
Som part is trelle but nat all youre tale
For I suppose we shuld nev pale
For shame of thynne which ye can not excuse
Whan Sheadrik bethynneth you to accuse

He put on you the crime of pals treson
Ye slouth his Wyf and children also
Hym self also ye mordred Wt poyson
I wold Wete what ye can feyn herto
Allas quod she what shall I do
Was neue Woman in huth nor lothe estat
All thynge considred more importunat

Fortune of me set nolv but litell pris
Sy hir fowlard furious violence
Turnynge hir Wheele and vsance of malys
Causeth to me · that no man yeueth credence
Nad in despite noyde of reuerence
And thouth fortunes mutabilite
Scoll abiete and falle myscheue

Sowth

O Socius John for short conclusion
Thou maist ageyn me thy stile nolv auaunce
I haue deserued to haue punysshion
And all the princis and Sayons nolv in raunce
Crye out on me and axe a vengeaunce
Refuge is noon nor Recure in this thynge
Slouth that Wt Clotaire my soule be avalued

Kynge

For my defaute soule and abhominable
So pore the Juges of all the parlement
I Were fortuned and founde also coupable
Of euy Crime committe by Jugement
Myn accusoures there keynes present
Of one and other stondynge aunter route
Marked Wt Fingers of folk that stode aboute

How derrayn shame I did myn eyen close
For them that gaued and cast on me ther malis
But as folke may by tokenes Wele suppose
Myn eyen Were nat stopped half a fulle
Taken by force lad forth by myght
Sy the hangman vnder one hill and hale

Dismembred after and relic in peces smale

With my blod the pament all be spreynt
Shunkes be fortune which was myn auenture
The soule parted my body was so feynt
Who made eu of ony creature
But more was of turment did endure
Draide Sochas to have all thinge in mynde
Wryte hur lyffe and leue nothinge be hynde

Tragedie

Ere tragedie of
Semyramis the quene
Lok hur storie who
lyst yeue attendaunce
Wylful and to relle
vntrateable to seen
And contrarie to all good gouernaunce
Born in sprynge assyned quene of pearnce
Double of hur tonge ay fynder of treson
Caused all that londe stonde at diuision

Frome hur treynes there coude no man flene
Sorow and bedsprynge of sorow and myschance
Shud lony first stanne after as don been
Nor myne medlid with fayned false plesaunce
Whan she said included nayeaunce
Maystresse of murdre and of decepcion
Caused all that londe to stond at deuysion

Princes of Saule myght not susteen
Hyr vnthankes nor the yerte gouernaunces
Nor the surfetes don in there yeris yene
Sprought that kyngdom allmost to vtterance
All of assent cried on hur vengeaunce
The same arrys slow all that reuon
By hur falsenesse stood at deuision

The kynge of mydre wyfe was so keene
By hur malice of long contynuaunce
Nor corage pyrte with in femall teene
Spared nowther kyn nor aliance
Deysed hur surfetis and weyed in balance
As Sochas Writte she was the occasion
Which made all pearnce to stond at deuysion

Deus astound man
in wurdly meruell
stell in mane
of Ambiguyte
Of Semyramis
meruellous werssaill
Non any woman of reson shuld be
So full of malice and of cruelte
To sleen hur kyn and setten at distaunce
By deuision all the realme of fraunce

Both dempte it was nat ardable
That a woman shuld be so vengeable
In here malice so venomous and terrible
Of slaughter and murdre to be coulpable
The story sufficyth here it but a fable
Only excepte that she did onely hym excite
With yerte instaunce hur story for to Writte

How eny con Sochas was verray Impotaunce
To sette in ordre hur felicites
With hur unhappy chaunges of fortune
How disclaundre and yerte asuchtes
With hur dyssame wryted be contraues
No verray grounde founde in bokes olde
But of confession that she hur selven toolde

That myn auctour rehersed with solempnestille
Rehersse shulde hure vices disclaundrous
Nor flouryshe verys also to compile
Medlid with hur dedes that were contrarious
Nor fatall ende fre Weirde and furyous
Whey of encombred of Mercy Merynesse
Edward Enachus be can his penne dresse

How Plocas with
yerte honour and glorie
Enhaned Emperour
of Rome the Cite
In whos tyme lyke
As seith the storie
The romayns stode in yerte pplexite
By them of price that was with Cosdroe
Which toke upon hym to be lord and sire
As atarraunt to trouble the Empire

Darius

Out many prouynce and many famous realme
Thrwuth all asy as the cronclē seith
Can approche tolond Jerusalem
Alson the toun proudly Aseege he leith
As tyraunt strongest to crystis feith
But Enclius maugre all hie myght
Smot of hie heede and sleme hym lyke a knyght

And by mace which that he deuyne
The famous prince thie Enclius
In his kepyngynge slough many a proud sary
Lord in thy daies notable and glorious tyme
And in his conquest wastyng famous
Diuers reliques and the croisse he sought
And fro the countrees many of hem he brought

This noon so famous lokke in his daies
As enclius the Emperour for to gaye
Nor more manly fonde at all assaye
Off hath prowesse nor in chyualry
But whan he nam pastyem cruisey
God toke from hym with in a litill space
Bis hippe his welfare his fortun and his grace

Enclius

He nam pastyem and fololle certeyn rudnes
Of wilfullnesse and fraward fantasye
Of a secte callid Manachistes
Which is a secte of froward heresye
And seith that he drouth to that party
The story telleth for all his hath estate
Bis Enclius was neue fortunate

Where he was first drad con see and londe
Namely of sarzyns for all his chyualrye
Grace and fortune from hym drouth his hond
For when that he fell in to heresye
He was reulyd with suche adressy
And drew with he hed a frowarde lust
Eue to drynk and ete he was athrust

In thy daies fonde was no lecke
As he thouh they were fouzht on eche pty
The paid prince then wode wyssh or seeke
Hym to relyue of his dwysyse
Mad feynt and feeble with anurt pallsye
Thus his sekenesse he hath his daies spent

By nemaūce slayn wt inpeuall turment

Of Enclius thies was the woefull ende
As is rehersses slayn with sekness
Out of this Worlde when he shuld wend
Alle holle the Empyre stood in gret distresse
Force of Sarazyns dis hy swappresse
And day by day drouth to declyne
By his successour callid constantyne

Which was his son as made is mencion
In Wies tym throuh his grete foly
Sarazyns dis grette oppression
Spoulyng the Countrees of all lumbardy
And Constantyne of Wilfull ploiardy
Wasted his daies till that he hath brought
Alle the Empyre all moste all to nought

Seyn cristis feith in especiall
He nam of malice his Witte to apply
And was therto enmy full mortall
And chiefe supportour of false heresye
And toward rome faste he gan hym hie
Spoylid temples of many riche Jmage
And by water after toke his passage

To constantyn noble he hasted hym blyue
By Cecile the Way was allmoyste mete
At Saracuse I fynd he did arryue
And for the pesonne was excessyue of heete
Which in his labour made hym for to Swete
And sekerly he nam hym selfe remede
To be bathed in a prysue stede

Off cuntyte there he was espyed
He dyn knowith like as it is founde
By conspuracion certeyn of theym allied
Fell upon hym with sharpe speres thrunde
And mercyles with many mortall Wounde
Slew slowly hym there on hym then Were so Wys
Al nuyd the stede nakid as he stood

After Wies seth they did hem selfe auaunce
To chese a knyght born in Armenye
Of the Empire toke the gouernaunce
And to support falsly theire party

Constan

But constantyn succedyng of ally
Seyng next heyre the twoubt for to sue
To hym that was mordrde in the stede

Callid costantyn as his fader was
Knyht notable martus marciall
Wore wysly gouerned stood in other caas
Lyke aprynce by iugement royall
Of manly herte and corage naturall
The conspiratours prest of alle he sleeth
That were assentid to his faders deth

To there encresse of his famous renoume
Since of god did hym enlumyne
Constantyn noble in that royall toun
Ose heresye to pechym and to fyn
Two hundreth Bysshopis and eke nyn
Ne mase assemble to stonde at defence
Of Cristes feith through manly prouidence

He was eke besy churches to restore
All heretykys manly to withstonde
Sheue opynyons examyned wele he fore
And whan the treuth was wele understond
Lyke cristis knyght liste for no man wonde
To punysche hym iustely by vigoure
With out exception of ppon or fauoure

Of hym in Zodias kalle more I rede.
Nor of his Empyre I fynd non other dede
Sauyd non heretykes nouther for golde nor me
Constantyn noble he passes in to fate
Whom Sulpicience gan vpbrayd debate
A proude peple wilfull and irkles
Sayde hem a tribute he for to leue in peace

Yet cam Sysulphus
to Locrus on the reyme
A famous duke and
notable in his hyne
With meyny eyne
Petuysly pleynynge
With whom also cam Dynulde his wyfe
Which that sendyn euere in sorwe and stryfe
Yit was she both of byrth and of lynage

Knyht excellent and feire of ine visage

Sey children kalde this famous queen
By Sysulphus by nettyn in mariage
Wondre seemly and goodly on to seene
And fortunat by processe of theire age
All be theire fadre felt inel damage
By the werris he hadde in his kenynge
With Catlamus that was of Nerwys kynge

Whe Catlamus with many stronge batail
Is dyscendid and tooke the way right
Off duke Sysulphus the londis to assell
So vndre mette in stele armyd brynht
Sysulphus slayn his people putt to flyght
And Catlamus with stronge and myghty honde
Toke possessiõ conquerid all his londe

After whes deth wounde the duchesse
Sirely assoned payle of her visage
To the Castell of porgouill gan hir dresse
With hire knyght of stronge and fell corage
Catlamus made after hire passage
Led a secre caste hym to luxarre
Ne lyste his lady nather thin depte

The Castell armyd as he rode
Lyke aprince satte knyghtly on his stede
Vpon the walles as romulus stode
Fiersehly he seyne in his purple weede
And of the peple gaue to taken hede
Ne lyke villanly as he caste a syde
And sawgh the kynge to for the castell ride

So lyke aprince and a manly knyght
Shee came on hym lyke wondir mawre
The god of loue perde through his myht
Vnto his herte metyd with his arwe
The fyry tyndis of his brennynge arwe
Made the pore so pliaunt of his thought
That of his castell she sette all most nought

And for to accomplisshe the hole intencion
Off his falce lust many man thynke
She is agreede by dispocicione
To yelde the Castell in hast to the kynge

Sylvulphus

Sle for to come with more tarying
Lyke a duchesse hir pelyon to presente
Where as the kynge satte armyde in his tente

Sle people with ynne prisoners take
Nor powre ponnes toke hem to the sleght
Lone causes that she hath for sake
Here blade hyr kyne where it was wrought or
And romulde the grace of all anyght. Tight
With Catiline had all here delight
And euyr after he had hue in disspite

And by the kynge when she was refused
Where in nombr that Nellis in his house
Mooste profoundly hir beaute haue abused
Of hir nature she was so lecherous
All to reherse it it contagious
Where she wey after soo abhominable
To been aqueynted with grommys of the stable

Ot wer but leyn to tary on this matere
Or any longe processe for to make
Our story is contagyus for to here
But fynall at myscheesse she was take
For a spectacle preched on a stake
Set up on loft myn auctour telleth so
Dede in distresse for constreynt of hir wo

Ly cautyle soo as
prestly armure
Thrwugh longe vsynge
Seeth his brightnesse
Rust with olde ruste
Hadde nyet ordoure
Is dyffaced of his sterpely clearnesse
Semblably the romeyns hath pryde
Can for to appall alas and that was reuth
Whan they seen visse to necclygence and slouth

Also in knyghthode lyst haue exprience
Most excellent vyrtous ydilnesse
Se prouident with entere diligence
Large with discrecion manly wt mennyllnesse
To high emprises his corage dresse
And he wele ware on eche partye

Nym to preserue from ruste of slogardy

Se which nice tymely hath appryed
As it is remembred of olde antiquite
Caused of romayns le dissespreyes
Sy prowde lustis her dede thaue Cure
And appalled ther olde prosperite
For which defaute come to pleyn blyne
To John Sochus Emperoure pyue

Es may kynge of the same nombr.
Whiche by slouthe were a pone oppressed
Whom that slouth whilom did encombr
Sheue names by and by her expressed
To myn auctour they haue here cours ydresse
Lyke theue degrees to speke in word selle
Justynian first can his face shelle

That Justynian whylom soo nerrnous
And of prudent gouernaunce soo notable
Sut Justynian Wenerrcus
Double of his dedis false and defaucable
Of his promysse dyuers and vnstable
Whylom exiled by patrician
For extorcions that he in Rome vsane

His noose his eyne patrician vasse in chirge
To le kutt of le furyous cruelte
And of the Empire that was soo wide and large
Leonchius next gouerned the Cite
And thrwugh fortunys mutabilite
The same leonce by tyrrie was cast don
His eyne put oute dies ast in prisone

Iberius after yerned of the same
His noose cutte of from his ee put doon
For a rebuke and a petuall shame
To a Cure that callid was Cerson
Without merry fauour and raunson
Exiles he was prisonned as a thefe
Sy longe tuyment died at myscheefe

Next to Sochus cam Phelip on the reygne
Whos empyre nowhile did endure
Lyke an heretyke Curssid of leuyngne
And odyous to euy creature

Sect down
Of holy scripture
Wherby pone
Purselyed le
Called anastas
And in Cepile
He did his cy
Sy tunemen
Semblably a
Of cryptes
Ned at m
Sam Anastas
In whos tyme
And cwnsche
Of the Emp
That hyghte
Where of myn
Justyn
As se reherse
And therupon
Cause and re
Soke Scripture
And Curpon
Into the chirce
All pfection
Se were sta
Whose it were
In wyll full
On stately
Shure here
Surund to
Sodnesse of
Tiber
Sendre fa
With abstin
Clummed th
Whith conpa
All soberne
Scarnesse
With nette
Phelip
Sopsely le
Caused thre

Sect dum Innocis and many fresche pictour
Of holy seynt Which in theire temples stode
Wherby toneynes dempt that he was wod

Purselvid he was by anauly knyght
Called anastase and put oute of his place
And in Cepile of Arrian force and myghte
He did his eyne oute of his heed arace
Sy Iuuement hure vysage to dysface
Semblably as he by myrthe outraine
Off cryftis churche dyffacid the ymagis

Ded at mysdresse dyrkid with blyndnesse
Thim Anastace toke possession
In whos tyme lookis here Witnesse
And cronicles makis mencion
Of the Empyre was made Deuysion
That tyrste was con pryde on theyn
Where of myn auctour in maner dothe coplayn

He he reherseth in his opynyon
And therupon dothe a grounde deuyse
Cause and wote of theire deuysion
Soke Scripturall of false couetyse
And Curiously he telleth here the guyse
Into the churche whan richesse brought in pride
All pfection canon was sette a side

The yore stasse and potent doctrine
Whan it were chaunged and lyste no abide
In Worldfull pouerte but can anon declyne
On starely Palffreys and high horse to ryde
Sheuyn heires Men also leid a side
Turned to copes of purple and sanguen
Solbnesse of scarlet furred Wt armyn

Slendre fare of wyne and Wat clere
With abstinance of breede made of Whete
Chaunged thy dayes to many fat dyneere
Whith confecte drynke and ypocrac Were
All polernesse did his lyoundis leere
Scarnesse of fade lefte his olde astaat
With nelle cocysse gan Wex delicate

Goostely leuynge in the churche appallis
Caused tyrecks Wt deadly sem in sentence

Fyrme the yoxe in petris place stalled
And lyst to hym by reson obedience
Falfe auance caused this offence
That the tyrecks dyde hym selue Deuyde
Fro the toneynes for heire grete pryde

Thus couetyse and ambicion
Did first arte hurme in the spuall
Sewenbit in dyscord and Deuysion
Amonge princes in theire estate wall
Why clymyth hyest moste plious is his faulle
Record I take of forsed anastase
Sy the odoric putte oute of his place

This Theodosie did his kepy peyn
On anastace fuych Werre for to make
That mantir hym he did hym fos constreyn
That he was feyn the Empyre to for sake
For feere and dreede he did upon hym take
The ordre of prestehode from the impiall see
Content Wt litill lond in pouerte

After thes chaunges remembred he Wayfaryng
Like as I haue tolde here in pty
Came to Rochas foure myghty hynt
Pe myute eche on of olde humilitie
After the maner and guyse of Sarlury
They Were arrayed and in theire passage
Wrth heire for mollen body and visage

Heire herd vaunght ouyr the naupll down
Theire garment of Colours many folde
With brode laudyk enbraced enuiron
Large Rokelis and pendauntis of fyne golde
Theire bracle enbolwed after the guyse of olde
Frette with perle legate trufid to the kne
Pleynyng to Rochas of theire aduerfite

Heire stone were cast fre schily to the tone
Richely transuersed With golde Were
And theire on sette many a straunge stone
Seyn plebus lizht stone full bright and cleer
This limbeus Eyngis gane to approche neere
The fyrste of all the kynge Lupus
Un to Rochus gan his complaynt thus

Theodosie

Lupus

Brymaldus

Bocius quod he as for my partie
For to reherse he short conclusyon
One Brymaldus A prince of lumbardy
Hath me enclosid out of my remon
And cruelly enchayned me in prysoñ
And after that he did a fesuaunt sende
Sumyte of myn lees and there I made an ende

Alyn this ende rehersed of lupus
For to declare his mortaule kenynesse
Next in order ther came Alexius
Alombard kynge famous of ficlesse
Which took on hym of burguedons prowesse
How to conveye the distruccion
Of a prince Iallis Compton

Alexius

Which werid also a crowñ in lumbardy
Alwey with mys wer and grete distaunce
But all the people of lordis of pauye
With myghty honde and merciall gouernaunce
The seid Alexius to myschaunce
And Compton escapid from all drede
Off mortall vengaunce leate smyten of his heed

After whiche deth vertuously plemynge
Do for John Bocius cam Arnperton
Of lumbardy whylom lorde and kynge
Which like a fole of hugh presumpcion
Walk aungeles take occasion
Off violente ther is nomore to sey
Ageyn the duke of Saluces to werreye

Arnperton

This prince thus ageyn takyn have the feelde
And arnperton the party gaue to appeyre
His aduersary anon as he felde
His coward herte gan dissespeyre
In to pauy for feer he gane repaire
Take his tresoure a noon in puruoe hight
For werrey drede to take hym to the flyght

Toke a vessell and entrid in the see
With sodeyn tempest assaulted and derkenesse
His lyuge pylhid by grete aduersyte
And he was dwelled with all his grete richesse
To sew the pyne of worldly wrecchidnesse pe
Namely of theym to gete grete tresoures

Chat tymnes next Zeyn their neyghboure

Next to Bocius with herby lake and clere
Kynge of lymbras plesses his presence
Callid yn his tyme noble Adriere
Notable in armys and of grete excellence
And where his padre had don offence
To the pope and full grete duresse
Thus kynge caste his damagys to redresse

Attyolyke was his padus name
Which to the pope did grete aduersite
For which his son to encrese his fame
Off wyll fredom and magnanymyte
And of benyngne liberalite
Sasse to the pope with humble reuerence
A stately Cite that callid is Pauence

Grete with he gasse grete tresoure and grete
As he that lyste of fredome for to pauce
A myghty Castell which on tybre stode
With ynne the boundis and lordshop of ferace
Which is a Cite pleynly to declare
Off antiquite myn auctour telleth so
And stande upon the Ryuē of the po.

This Adriere reygnynge in lumbardy
Was wey famous at his gynnynge
Made grete name upon eccle pty
But in this erth is no thynge abydynge
All staunt on chaunce and fortun in werkynge
Is found wasteable and double of hire vsage
Which of this kynge chaunged the corage

Grete he was large on eny syde
Liberall stounde in many dūs wyse
His godlyhed was chaunged in to pride
And his larnesse vnto couetise
Of doublenesse he gane a non deuyse
To cleym ageyn as ye shal vnderstond
His seid tustis out of the popis hande

Which Adriere had mad alyaunce
As the cronycle makith mencion
With kynge pepyn retayned the in fraunce
After which deth to have possession.

And full lordeship of all that lemon
Be tyan of nedde fallyn at dysstaunce
Both with the Doxe · and with the kynge of
Fraunce

Off presumpcion thes wordes he he tane
Ageyn his prynce of double vaniaunce
Doxe in the ayre was holy adrian
Which to stynte the trouble and grete myschaunce
Requerd helpe of the kyng of fraunce
And grete charles in Socres as I rede
Came to the Doxe to helpyn in this nede

Charlis that tyme was chefe protectour
To holy church theire payne and defence
Which of hole herte and diligent labour
With dedier by manly violence
Be mette in tuskan of knyghtly excellence
Had a bataill to preue both theire myght
Charlis vnto Dedier put to flyght

As I fynde he fledde in to pauie
Worthy charles leide a feute a forne
Constreyned hym on eccle partie
For lake of vitaull they were all moste lorn
They wantid hycoure grayn and corne
Be fodeyn constreynte and grete aduersite
To kynge Charles they relde up the Cite

Kynge Didier was sent in to fraunce
With myghty clerkes fetrid in prison
Lyke a wrecche inpoisone and grete penaunce
Died at myschefe ther name no raunson
Which hadde a forn so grete possession
After whos by olde Antytynte
Amonge lumbardis was nede crowned kynge

Thus thes princes releissed here to forne
Drowned in terys came a crature
Lyke a bysshop I wounde · and I shorn
And as aprest she had a brood tonsure
Hir apparaill oute warde and vesture
Seynt a Woman whom of lockes toke hede
Lyke a prelate shapyn was hir wede

She was the same that of yore agon
Vnworthyly sate in petris place

Was a sturdy dede callid Doxe John
Alerdes prelate non heire seen on hire face
Off hire birth name & was the place
Ravenee Cytee stondyng in Italle
Vppon the ren full famous of vitaille

Doxe John

In hir youth and in hire tendre age
For soke hire kyn and yn especiall
Cast she wolde for hir avantage
visse hire to knowyng body herte and all
And the science callid liberall
In all peuyn by famous excellence
Se grete study she had experyence

Hire name couthe in many dyuers londis
So sheide hir cunnyng fuyfte whim she le gane
Serchyng prouynces came to Englond
No wight supposyng but that she was a man
Came to rome hire story telle cane
Taught grammer sophistre logik
Res in skolis openly rethorike

In the tyme of Emyour Lotery
As ture the scrile as made is mencion
Fro myn auctour off I shall not vary
That the pope which callid was Leon
The seid Woman be election
Installid was supposyng no wight thim
Se no tokene but that she was a man

She lyke of fortune after that anone
Of auenture turned up so don
She was named and callid Doxe John
Of whos naturall disposicion
Shelle by proces in to temptacion
Rayde with childe the houre came on hire thim
Was delyuered at seynt John laterum ·

Thus put don for hire grete outrage
I will on hire spende no more labour
But passe oue all the surplusage
Of hir leuynge and of hire grete errour
Turne me still to the Emperour
Callid Arnolde and wryt his pitous chaunce
Sone to charles the grete kynge of fraunce

Charles

Thus Charles as ye se determyne
Wedlus sone not borne in maryage
But be notyn of a concubyne
Sithe upon hym of sorquydous outrage
With oute title of birth or lynage
To succede be fraude and fals labour
Amonge Romayne to reigne as emperour

He was vngracious filthynes in the estate
In mysclefe spent his dayes enclosyn
With lees and Wormes made importunat
Throughe flyn and flesche frete on to the bone
Crafte of medicyn nor socoure was ther non
So fers was frete in his entrailles
Died in distresse no leche myght auailles

Tyn author Socrates stynt here for a whille
Shuned his peine of entencion
Sen of aught to transporte his stile
To Wrake of tyrauntis the transgression
More Wode and felle than any Scorpyon
Whom counsellyng whan they be moste lowde
For to remembre on this proude Arnolde

Arnolde

He ne was nat in his prise assailles
Not with Wolues tygres nor lyons
With rauenous bestes nor wylde Bollus tumult
Nothyng with othir myghty Champyons
Which hath conquered many Regnons
But with Wormys entendres of his kynde
The saide Arnolde was mordred as I fynde

In suche disioynte the said Arnold stood
With lees and Wormys frete ageyn nature
That was so myght born of chirlys blode
Impotent the payne to endure
Which was in youth an vnkouth auenture
That ayenste myght not be socoured
Of smale Wormys for to be deuoured

Ayrete example Who liste considre and see
To princes alle for to abate their pride
Lat hem considre their fragilite
To seen an Emperour to abide
The assent of Wormys and ley their bost aside
In this Arnolde Wysely aduertise

Holy god hath Wolwere their pompe to dustice

Dyth of Arnolde did my pryn in combre
For the thirte ablynynacion
Than to Rochas came the twelue in nombre
Callid pope John as made is mencion
Entryng by fraude and fals eleccion
To godis laue froward and contrary
Not lyke a pastor but a mercenary

Callid a pon he was Octauyan
To thynn resemblyng petris gouernaunce
For the tym in pom that he be gane
To pute as pope he gasse his attendaunce
To solace his lyste and his flesshly plesaunce
In hawkyng and in huntyng glade all plicte
And among Wommen conuersaunte to bee

Into surfett riot gloteny
Ne gaste hym holy toke of god no kepe
Stretely disclaundred he Was of Lechery
Kept in his courte With shym or Dede
A nombre of Wommen in Cronycle as I rede
Two ardillis of purpre did entend
Vnto uicious lyfe to correte and amend

And of entent thes ardilis two
The churche to esclaundred caste hym to dispese
Mad lires sent hym to occly
Duke of Sawoyn that he shulde be dresse
To Rome and of hush nobleneffe
On holy Church to haue compassion
Make of this myscheffe iuste reformmacion

This pope John Whan he harde pceyued
Of thes Cardmallis the maner of Wrytyng
And how the Duke the lires haue resaued
Ne to do Venaunce made no taryng
Sad no lenger thus Iugement pcuyng
Kytt of the nose pelly of the tong
Round of the tother and eche Was callid John

The Emperour did his lires sende
To this pope of hole affeccion
Of his defautes he shulde hym amende
But there Was founde no correccion

For Which he Was

For which he was deposed and put doun
Sy cardynallis for his cursidnesse
Me liste no more to write of his wrecchidnesse

For his his defautis and his yerte outrage
Whis John put doun as we have hurde deuise
Wyn auctour after cronicle aquete comune
Seyng this myscheffe in many sondre wysse
In holy churche which that did aryse
A monge prelatis caste hym pelwyn blyue
Yeux defautis oppynly deserue

Of yeux pride and presumpcion
And while he yaue stode in this mateer
Ye yaue remembr a noon in this reson
Upon a vers writen in the sautev
Wrecke not my propleus ne wyth hym nat to
Nor ageyn hem he have in dede and thouy neve
In no wysse that we malyne nought but

For this cause as ye shall understond
Wwchynut this mater pleynly as I rede
Wyn auctour yaue with duelle his londe
Lefte his pavres and forth yaue pvcede
To whis presence or that he took hede
Came a prince duke charlis of loreyn
Wym he sought to write his grevous peyn

This duke of loreyn as ye shall conjaue
Had werre with the kynge of puunce
Callid hette Caret and as I appeeyne
And archebischyre the kyng to do plesaunce
Off hadrede made his ordynaunce
Seyn this duke wayte upon hyme keyte
That he hym toke a litle whumme he sleyte

The sevd Sysslyo came falsely vndurnyn
This Wicky duke he full fals treson
Which as I fynde was callid ancellyne
And he was Sysslyo that tyme of leon
Which by fraude and false collusion
Soke this prince that was duke of loreyn
And to the kyng he brought hym by atrayn

By whom he was delyuerd to prison
To Orliyaunce and with chynyse bounde

But was his ende is made no mencion
But mayntte orible and profounde
Wyschyffe with lonq did hym so confounde
That I suppose this duke of loreyn
Consumed was for constreynt of his peyn

Fstiv to Socias there came don
Princes poure and eech for his mayn
Where grevus tolde and fraste kynge Salamon
Which that Whylom reigned in humayne
Sothe foole and coluude lyke speeche
Void of reson noyd of ignoraunce
And at a poynte coude no purueyaunce

Salamon

Fortune also did at hym dysdeyne
For he was nouthire manly nov coraious
Ageyn Wlom were worthy knyghtt tweyn
Zarta was on with landyalus
Famous in armis notable and vertuous
Sothe attonys Salamon came don
And made hym fleen oute of his reyon

Thrugh his vnlyppy frowarde coward
There was in hym found non defence
Fleught was his speede lyst not in no wysse
Seyn his enymyse make resistence
Feyld herte to come to presence
To saue his londe he drade hym selfe to sore
Of whom Socias in his booke write no more

Another kynge here put in remembraunce
Callid Detvo reygnyng in hungrye
For his defautis ageyn the kynge of puunce
Jcallys Charlis of malice and of folye
Sy indignacion that was his tormentry
His eyn put oute there was no bete socoure
And after slayn by dome of the Emperoure

Detvo kyng

Fstiv to Socias ther came tweyn on reuge
Duke of Suen hermest as I rede
Ageyn the Emperoure pust malicously werkyng
Nevy the Emperoure reygnyng tho in deede
But for his malice this was his fatall meede
Sanshis to Well amonge beestis moost savage
Slayn in a forreste for his grete outrage

Duke of Suen

Whan constantyn dyoclid some tyme lyue
Which of all grete Rome lorde and Emperoure
Sy mancaue of hue that was his wyff
Alexyalit diogenes that was made Emperour
Fortune to hym did so grete fauoure
Constantynnoble holdynge in his honde
As soueregne prince of all Grekys londe

But there was some that grouchid ther ageyn
And had of hym grete indignacion
The kynge of pse helsset Barquymeayne
Fro hym by force took many a Regyon
Mesopotamye to his possession
Toke by strenge honde thrugh his cheualrye
Maugre diogenes and all moste all Surry

Diogenes

Helsset Barquemayn made hym self postrenge
By manly force diogenes to assayle
And for diogenes thought he did hym wrong
Ne than ordeyn grete stuff and apparayll
Many assignes they mete in battaille
Diogenes of fyrst aduenture
Lx and his knyghtys brought to dyscomfiture

Take he was and brought by mete dyssayn
In whom as tho ther was no resistence
To kynge blessette callid Borquemyn
And whan he cam vnto his presence
Attey nes hym was yeue this sentence
To lyen don plate and the kynde Selsete
Shold take his soote and on his thrist sett

This was done for an hath dysspyte
Diogenes brought forth on a cleyne
With oute reuerence fauour or dysspyte
At grete feestis assigned was his seyne
And all thurlaste put oute his eyne tweyn
The wheell of fortun turnyth as a balle
Sodeyn chaunge askith a sadeyn faule

Worthy prince spoke of
in many realme
Noble Robert duke
of Normondye
Clxs to the croune of Jerusalem

But for cause he did it deny
Fortun ay vnto hym had enuye
The same Robert next in ordre was
That came to pleyne his cause vnto Sedus

For cryste seith this myghty Champyon
This duke Robert armyd in plate and mayle
With manly Godfrey bullion
Agayn turkys faught agrete battaille
For cryste seith that it shuld auaille
To sufteen his lawe in theire entent
To all the kynges of the occident

Of turkys Sarpynes was so grete anoumbre
Seyn cristis lawe to abate a puyssance
The seith of criste falsly to encombre
But there were made hasty ordynance
The kynge of Englonde normand and fraunce
Fyrste to socour did his busy peyne
Godfrey Bollyon that was duke of Loreyn

Duke of

Which on sarpynes made discomfiture
Maugre turkys for all theire cruell myght
In which battaille criste made hym to recoue
The feelde that day for to supporte his right
Where the seid Robert was founde so yood a knyght
That for his noblesse by reporte of Writynge
Of Jerusalem was namyd to be kynge

Entrid not to the election
Be cause of newe that he did vnderstond
His Elder brother for shorte conclusyone
Callis William was deede in Englond
Enablyng hym self next heire to that londe
For sake Jerusalem and lyke a manly knyght
Came in to Englond for to clayme his right

And yit or he came he had knowlechynge
His yonge brother callis Henry
Had take vpon hym to be crowned kynge
Toke his lordis and princes fynally
He was next heire entrid rightfully
As in heritoure to succede in that realme
His brother beyng of Jerusalem

God wote the cause stood all in other wyse

The seid duke Robert of Normondy
Purposed hym by mercuall emprise
Ffyrste his brother to take the rental
Bothe his princes and his chevalrye
Wrought he Wolde lyke a manly knyght
Arryue in englond and reioise his right

Both in o selde assembled on a day
The brethren Wern eeche Wt stronge party
To dareyne and make no delay
Encreche with othre to holde chyualrye
But Wlam thes lordis the myscheff did aspy
Bley bupes seme and Werre not takles
Allen the brethre to repourme yeas

The seid brethre Were fully condiscendid
Upon this point for shorte conclusion
As in the accorde Was fulfilly comprehendit
Nerry to holde and haue possession
Duryng his lyffe of all this region
And Robert shulde haue for his pty
A pome of goolde With all Normondy

Robert

Thre thousand pounde put in remembraunce
Eeche yere to Robert sent fro this Region
Off Which paymet to make full assureaunce
Was leyd hostages as made is mencion
But yit of newe fell discencion
Atwix the brethre of hatred and envy
For certeyn castellis that stood in normondy

Which castellis longid of heritage
Unto the kynge Jurisdiccion
Of Which the duke toke his auantage
Manury the kyng and holde possession
Crowned afore to his confusion
And Wlame the kynge this thing did aspy
With stronge hond came into Normandy

Were the duke Was lende the peese aboute
Mad ordinaunce and reuue his right
Sat the Castell and toke his brothir oute
Emprysoned hym of verry force and myght
Lefte hym alon out of mannys sight
Fourtene wre The cronycle Weyt fro
Thei he dies in myschyffe and in Wo

hill Socus Was left in his lawu
His Wok to accomplesshe With mete diligence
To hym appered the grete Emprevour
Callid henry pleWynt his presence
Sane complevn upon the grete offence
Don to hym the myscheff and distresse
Sy his sonne grete vnkyndnesse

Henry Emprour

Ofe Which sonn Was callid eek henry
Direcly accused of in multitude
Cause he Wrought so dispitously
Toke his fadyre Wt force and Wt multitud
Sounde and clevned sforthy to conclude
And aftirWard there gayned no raunson
Atte grete myschyffe died in prysone

Next in ordre With trufte and lede vsage
Unto Socus to shewe his lenynesse
Came Jocelynne lorde and prince of Faye
Which is a Citee famous of richesse
And this prince myn auctour bereth Witnesse
Was gretely Wue to slouth and sloggardy
And all his lufte he sette in lechery

Jocelynne

Reste his lordshipe oute of gouernaunce
For lak of Wysdome and discrecion
In plesshly lufte and all his plesaunce
And to the contrees aboute hym enbiun
He Was not had in reputacion
Certeyn princis myn auctour deme deserue
Of his lordshipe caste hym to depryue

Amonge Which the prince of alayne
Callid Saunlyne the story Wlo lyst see
To Jossalyn hauyng grete envy
Leyd a seege to Faye the Citee
He seyng absent seeze hyme the contre
And thus for slouth and Wylfull necligens
Faye Was take by myghty violence

And Jossalyn commaundid to prysone
To hyme fortune Was so contrarious
Lost his lordshipe and his dampnacion
To shew the fyne of folkys vicious
Slouth delicate proude and lechrous
Dyed in peine in myscheffe and in nede

Auduomaus

Pucious princis lastyng the pynall mede
Of vertuus lyvyng and trelle succession
By eleccion and also by lynage
Came Audiomaus lorde and Emperour
Constantynnoble crowned ponge of Age
Next to Sochus wt thryfte and pule vsage
Sesechyng hym to don his lesy cure
To remembre his Nowfull auenture

Amonge Grekys by story and scripture
This audiomaus gouned nat aright
Ageyn lalle and eek ageyn nature
Found with his pustey flesehly on anyght
Soth of assente tok hym to the flight
Ageyn hym his Sosyne Mas to selle
Lorde of the contre callid Emanuell

For atyme stode as a man evilid
For his dyscrecions and many an vnkouth stryfe
By his princes after reconsilid
Stondynge in lore he sholde amende his lyfe
But in the tyme that he Mas pugnyfe
He Mas made lorde and stode so for a Mhile
Reignyng in renius of Apr a ryte yle

In this Mhylle Emanuell Mas dede
Falue in ryette age the story telluth thus
Hauynge a chylde and he Mho liste take hede
Mhile Mellis in his faders house
Amonge Grekis callid Alexius
And the tutour he Mas assigned to
Callid alexius Mas also

The fame that Mas assigned his tutour
Tok upon hym all the gouernaunce
And full Mhere as lorde and Emperour
Had all the Empyre undyr his obeysaunce
Princes lordis thasse to hym attendaunce
Mhere that he Mas present or absent
Ecke thyng Mas don at his commaundement

Queen as thus he had all in his honde
Constantynnoble a Citee of grete substaunce
But for extorcions Mhich that he did in the
On his sogettis and for unresonnaunce

Emonge the lordis ut selle in remembrau
Alle of assente in hexte came Arise
Calle Audromaus ageyn to his Empyre

By assent restored and avalued Emperour
Constantynnoble entryng the Citee
Sesed hyme by fraudelent labour
All the blode borne of the imperiall see
Hov to be slayn of vemable cruelte
By Jugement of this Audromaus
Except aprince callid Jacius

Thus in essette the twyngle Mas Mele seen
He Mas vemable laste in his olde age
Fyght as he Mas in his yeris tteen
Felly goueryid full of false outerage
Laste of all malicius of corage
Toke to conseill in tyrce he Mas thus named
All Mych as Mern displaundrid or diffamyde

Homycides he had in his houshold
Sauaunys that Mrought ayens rightfulnesse
Ellenyches all that lordy Meren and bold
Wydewis Myfys and maydenysse to appresse
Rybaldy Mas callid gentillnesse
Spures nouthur he Mas so lecherus
Wommen Mern chaste nor folke religious

Had also no manere conscience
To pill his sugget falsly by fauyn
Tok Mhat hym lyste by vnrighte violence
To all vices he thought he did decline
And all that Mern of the Royall lyne
Were slayn eechon except Jacius
As I tolde erst by audiomeus

As I fynde for hym in histe he sente
For this purys to come to his present
To mordre hym this Mas his entent
Se diuers tokyns and many evidence
And fully knelle the tyme of his sentence
He lyke aprince liste come no nere
Smote of the hede of the messangev

And after that of manly prouydence
Mid the Citee sheld hym lyke a knyght

Drawd lordis to yeue hym audience
Primces Iuges for to dy hym Iuste
That he myght declayn in their Iuste
Grete mirrions damage outrayious
Wrought by the Emperour callid Andromeus

Andromeus Citizens that knowen all the guyse
Of youre Emperour callid Andromeus
Not emperour but ye list aduertyse
But atyrant cruell and furious
A falce mordrere venable dispitous
Wath of neue and fruward falce Curage
Slayn of the Empire holy the lynage

Heue is on lyue lefte non of the blod
Saue Iallon of the Royall lyen
Hor Andronycus like a tyrant Wod
Wath slayn eechon breefly to termyn
His Werde of venance that myght not declyne
Now purposith of mortall tyranny
Sleyn me also that am of thew aly

Requiryng yow in this consistory
O citezens that here present be
To remembre and calle to memory
How this famous Imperiall Cuee
Hath ay been redy too doon equite
Hefy also of thew noblenesse
Wrong of tyrauntis manly to oppresse

Philisophris and poetis eke Wise
In their sawis prudent and notable
Slaw of tyrauntis is noble sacrifice
To god alone whan they be nemable
And seith ye be rightfull iuste and stable
In youre Werkis Wonde of vanaue
Weyeth this mater uprely in a balance

The people eechone all of one assent
Hor outrayus of this Andronycus
Put hym doon by Right full Iugement
In Whis place seten Isacius
The feerde tyrannt fruward and vicious
Caue malyne and hym seluyn dresse
In his defence to take a forteresse

Whit wolf hym not to make resistaunce
So as he stawd wode of all sauour
Seeued he was and by violence
Maugre his myght rent out of the toure
Spyllid cruelly felt no let socour
Stode all naky quakyng in his yeyn
And furste rent out on of his eyn tweyn

And euere more he had this Iewarde
With outyn lelee socour or resspyght
Rode on an asse his face fett bakeward
The asses taille holdyng for despyght
Whom to be holde the people hath delyght
So wore and ryche throughe oute the Citee
Hym to rebuke Was mounted liberte

Thur all this in a Carte sette
And venably lade oute of the toun
Hy dyuerse slaundid on abuse yelete
The people on hym to his confusion
Made clamour and tymable son
Wolde neuere from the malowis Wende
Tyll in myscheefe by deth he made ane ende

Lenuoye

Of this tragyde
aseyne Andronycus
Socius makyth
an exclamacion
And aseyn all princes vicious
While they haue power and dominacion
Hy tauranny vse extorcion
Concludyng thus that ther falce leuyng
Of Right requeryth to haue an euill endyng

In deserently this tyrant leeclerus
Hoff wyues maidens made non exception
Holdyng his lufte frowarde and disclaundrous
Spared no Wommen of Religion
Made Wydowis birke their possession
Hy violence reyse Wele all this
Hoff right requirith to haue an euill endyng

Hoste in ordour he Was contynous
Of cunocent blode to make effusion
Venable also aseyn all vertuous

Ygerus kynred sought occasion
To slem the kyng the which he cam don
Which considred all such false workyng
Of right requirith to kaue an evill endyng

Bochus manachith princes outrageous
Which by theire proude hart full ambicion
To god and man of will contrarious
Hauyng inherte a false opynyon
All tho that been in false subiection
They may knowe theire powr so streichyng
Which shall not faille to kaue an evill endyng

Noble princes ye that been despryus
To pserue yowr in your domynacion
And in all vertu to been victorious
Cherysshith trouth put falsshed don
Seth mercyable mesured w^t reson
Off Audrageus the surfett sleuyng
That ye by tyme may kaue good endyng

Isacius is relessed whan Isacius
Had all the empire in wccession
To auenge the deth of Audronycus
Constantynnoble in that wiall town
A brother of his they came don
W^t alasyng brennyng brught as tseed
Made hym blynde of kyne no more I reed

Except Isacius was takyn at myscheesse
Of hym that wrought to his distruccion
Kynge of alkarte as dothe apeyng thesse
Toke the Emperour put hym in prysone
Vengeably did execucion
As is remembred with alasyn brught
Brennyng reede hote and so he lost his sight

Alon he hadde callid alexius
Sendre of aute saste hym to succede
Sy his tutour false and contrarious
Mordrid he was at myscheesse as I reede
The same tutour purposyng as in deede
Of the Empire by false collusion
By fraude and meede to kaue wccession

In this Chapitle of kyng no more I fynde
Rehersid heire in ordre by Wrytyng
But to myn auctour the wocesse maketh mynde
There came in haste Saragot of Egipt kynge
And with hym came pyously Reyng
Many princes soudans theyre
Reynyng in damas theire sallie to complayn

Of Alapye Saleehe was the toon
Reynyng in Armas of his treble right
Cathakedyn there keyng eke soudon
With in tho dayes was holde a manly knyght
And right notable in eny mannes sight
And for the soudon of Babylon a feire
Callid saladyn oppressid was in weire Catalu

Hor socour sent to thes princes theyre
To come in haste with all theire ekeualry
Kyng to supporte and don theire busy peyn
Enforce theire myght to pursueyne their pty
Whes requeste they liste not deme
Abide no lanyere but mad hym seluyn stronge
To stonde with hym where it was right or wrongye

Of this mat the substance to conclude
Thes princes came Saleehe and Cathakedyn
For theire Suerdon they sonde in maaunde
In this forseide Soudon Saladyn
Fownde hym vnkend playnly this is the tyme
From theire estate as it was aft kuok kem down
Disguaded hym brought hym full lathe

Off hym in south they lead no nother mede
For theire labour nor for their vnkyndnesse
What fell after in Bochus y nat reede
For he forth with kenuth this processe
And vnto Robert doth his stylle Dresse
Callid Florentyn Reynyng in taurice
Lost his lordshiw by sodeyn violence

This to seyn he reynyd but awhile
This said Robert lost his gouernaunce
Next to Bochus came Quilliam of Eccile
Kynge of the Contre alorde of grete puyssaunce
Lost his kyngdom · through fortunys variaunce

By on laurence Which Was translatour
Of this processe to comend fraunce
So preys that londe sette all his pleasaunce
Seith influence of that Royall londe
Made Charlis so Worthy of his londe

Of Whos noblenesse yow vrbin had joy
Wym for to encresse Joy Vertuous lenyng
Which that tyme Was duke of Anjowe
Astur close of Cecill to be kynge
Of Joye vrbin requered by Writing
Towarde Rome that he shuld hym dresse
Of kynge maufray the tyranny to oppresse

Wheyn the Joye and holy churchis vysit
This same Maufray did grete extorcion
Noble Charlis as good Owen knyght
Cam With stronge londe up to Rome ton
Which in his comyng Wasse procession
To Wynne manfrote for to kepe the trade
In his passage and down the Vaudwade

Towarde Rome With grete ordynnce
They passid on the boundis of Itaille
This manly knyght this charlys born in fraunce
Lad With hym many stronge bataille
The popes enmy manly to assaille
But all this Whill to stondyn at defence
This seid Charlis sonde non resistence

Entrynge Rome to be theire protectour
Full Wele resaued at his fyrst entrynge
Closse and preferrid for cheffe Senatour
By the Voice moste Wade of his commynge
Of cecile Was astur crownyd kynge
And of Jerusalem as made is mencion
Enaunttyd to hym full procession

Which in his tyrnynge Jaue hym so Wele
Entrynge that londe With knyghtly apparaill
Of Cassyne that fryste the stronge Castell
At Somenent had a grete bataille
With kynge maufray Whos pry did fayll
To relerse Worthy his Auenture
Charlys on hym made adVscomfiture

In Which bataile kynge Maufray Was slayn
And noble charlis tok possession
Wher of Romayns Were full glade and feyne
Vnto cecile ther Was rebellion
But they were brought vnto subiection
Vn coradyn Record of old Writing
Son of Conrad cleymes to be kynge

Then make hym stronge prowdly tok his place
At Alysate a famous old cite
Noble Charlis With knyghtly cheere and face
Fell upon hym and made hym for to fle
And to sette reste in the contre
So anoyed trobill and make all thing certeyn
Sasse Jugement coradyn to be slayne

Anoune kynges notable and glorius
Charlis Was put as made is mencion
Lyke a prince stronge and victorious
In full pesible and hole procession
Of Cecile and all that regnon
Ageyns Whome Was non Disobeysance
Volde of hole herte to his gouernaunce

Charlys

The title also of his aliance
Fortune Merely did hym magnifye
For as it is put in Remembraunce
The noble princesse that Was callid Marie
Dowghter to Steuyn that reygned in hungrie
Joynet Was and knet in mariage
To charlys son to encresse of his lynage

Thus same Charlys by auctoure
So as hym lyste ordeyn
Was eke made kynge of the grete Cyte
Callid Jerusalem of tonis moost soueyn
The Which title he Jaue crownyd Meyn
His Brother lolbis colde lokis sey
The same tyme in Egipte gan Reney

That all the contrees abouteyn enuiron
Which that Sarasyns did falsly occupy
Wrought hym attayn to subiection
Of Jerusalem that londe to magnifie
Cartage in affryke With all theire Feutally
All the contrees leynyg a forn contrarye

Of kyng Charlis came tributarye

Thus whille he sate highest in his glorye
Lyke plebius shynynge in his myd day sprye
With many conquest and many grete victory
Whane his noblesse shon moste bright and cleve
The same tyme wt a frowbynge cleve
ffortune gan from Charlis turne hire face
And hym by reste hire fauour and hire grace

Thus lady fortune did felde in on contynche
She is so greysly of condicion
A forcresse atratour in comune
Caste a false ineen to his distruccion
Son of his sonnes slayn wt poysone
Which did eclipse myne auctour dede expresse
A full grete pty of his olde gladnesse

He was disclaundred of all the vice
Which apperenyth to tyranny
I mene the vice of sodomy auarice
Which is contrary meetely vnto clemencye
Diffamed also of false auoutry
Which was supteyned thrughe his mayntynnce
Wythin that lond by a knyght of fraunce

The same knyght bydynge in his house
All Cecile troublid with that dede
The grete offence was so disclaundrous
Throughe all the Region that it by name to spre
For thilke woman plenyly as I rede
Was wyfe to on which fulfilled this offence
And to be veniit did his diligence

John Dropich pleynly was his name
Which caple hym fully auenged for to be
That kyng Charlys sholde bere the blame
Slene all fraunchmen that lid in that contre
With oute grace mercy and pitee
And for to don full execucion
Requerid was to the kynd of auarion

Forte of Cecile all holle the Region
With the obeysaunce of many coune
And of Ierusalem the procession
Fell by processe in grete aduersite

And at laste contreyned wt grete poure
To god moste meekly wt full hert clere
Son to be dede was his prayere

Suppryssed he was wt sorowe in his corage
Toste his force felle in to malady
Languysshid forth till leyane paule in age
Ayayn fortune founde no remedy
And by the occasion of false aduoutre
Fell to myscheffe for sorowe and drede
Thus charlis dyed no more of hym I rede

Envoye

Lyke as plebius in
sonne fresche morewenynge
Ayen aurora the day
doth clarify
Shalleth ofte that
is bright shynynge
Derkis with fom cloudy skyne
A lykenesse shewyd in this tragedy
Expresse in charlis the story wele pryth
wouth and age reckenes
The fayre day men douth prayse at euen

The noble fame of his fresch wynnynge
So feynt sothye he was myth of thye
Right wyse right manly right vertuous of ledynge
Callid of knyghthode floure of clemencye
Tyll mayntynaunce of a woute
Came vnto his courte to hawte his name and
His hyfe his dede put in surrendre
The fayre day men to prayse at dye

Like hir desertis men shuld shew gueredonynge
Vertuous lyfe doth princes magnyfye
The contrary tohym is gret hendrynge
Falfe expert the trouth may not denye
Cecile doute the Pestilence of Curfys lechrye
Where it is vsed the louefolk may not pawe
In this mater to charlis doth an Iewe
The fayre day to preyse tofforde eue.

Noble princes all vices eschewynge
Youre high courage lat resomme
With drede thyn hond fro Notous Auchynge

Sleeth flesshly lustis and uicious cũmyny
Oppressith no man with no tyranny
Socoure the nedy youre folke with relefe
Lat men reporte the prudent policie
Of youre laste age whiche it drawith to ende

Of Charlis storie
ende the wofull fyne
Als ye haue harde
the maneere and the guyse
To Johñ Socius
apperid knowlyne
Callid whilom the Erle of Dyse
Dyll the pysanys haue ageyn hym awyse
Moste uengeable cruell and vnkynd
Sholde hym in prisonne no more of hym I fynd

Sawsse his childre of hatred and enbie
Were mordred eke in adeye presson
Next (with his complesnt the kynt of Armeny
Came to pore Socius that callid was Acton
A cristen prince full famous of renomme
Fro oure feith from which he lyste not erre
Seyn tartaynes longe tyme he held yerre
Were

Als manly kynt in knyghthod full famous
It was shewyd his story who liste rede
Hadd a brother felle and despitous
Callid Saluth despytous to succede
Stede of his brother the kyngdom to possed
Fy false treson reuyd hym of his right
Next hym in holde and put oute of his right

To this Saluth losse lothe luye and grace
Als other brother as made is mencion
Fy stronge honde put hym from his place
Chassed hyme oute of that region
Take by force and feined in prysson
Died theire no man liste hym visett
Lo holy god ame treson and mordre quyte

Among thes wofull
frowarde princes thre
Which shelvyd hem

Also ought of theire dere
Pope Bonyface by yerre aduersite
Sight of that name than to Appoche nere
A.cc.lxx thre hundrid accomptid was the yere
Fro cristis birth by computacion
Whiche that he made his lamentacion

Whis same pope caught occasion
Which vndyr Petyr kepte gouernaunce
To enterdytte all the regyon
Fyn of kynt Philip reignyt thro in fraunce
Duerte Sullis vñ m to Constance
To Nicholas made by Bonyface
Archebeschop of the same place

Of holy chirch the prelatis myght eechon
Bysshoppis of fraunce felly haue declaried
Dreuyng by poyntis many mis thinne on
In agrete seen playnly and not spared
Fy hym the chirche was hurte and not reparid
Put on hym crymes of yerte myspouernaunce
Denouncyng hym enemy to all the londe of fraunce

Put on hym many yerte outrage
Wrongly howe he had don offence
To a Cardinall borne of the lynage
De columpnys a kenred of reuerence
For which cause he kepte hyme in absence
Oute of the courte drouth where he was borne
Fy which occasion the pope his lyffe hath lorne

De Calumpnys the lynage hath for wrought
Poke Bonyface for his eldre enelle
With yerte power and force they haue hym brou
In to a Castell which stode in the Ecclesiastyn
Callid Sanct Angeli thasse auctorite
To a cardinall and by confession
Dolleure to done full execution

Of thes materis sundrym in balance
At dyuerse parties were it right or wrong
Both of romayne prelatis eke of fraunce
The pope ay kept with in the castell strong
Of auenture abydyng theire not longe
Fell in a flix and after ward for nede
For humayne ete his londis I rede

Bonyface

Houre of ihs dyuyn it is made mencion
Aboute the Castell was meruellous liȝhtnyuȝ
Where the wyȝe leyȝ fetid in pryson
Con ſucke was ſeyn in theire leuyuȝ
And while Socias was buſy in Wrytyuȝ
To Write the ſaulle of this Sonyface
The ordre of templers came to ſor his face

Romaulers the
trouth cane recorde
Callyuȝ to myndȝ
the fyrſte fundacion
And ofȝ auttoure
theire with accorde
Off thes templers lowe the religion
Sawe thelke man Wharme godfrey Bollion
Lord Wonne that noble knyȝthily man
Jerusalem that ordre fyrſte le-ȝane

Sy certeyn knyȝtis which did hir leſy peyn
Whan the ſeid Citee was fyrſte Wonne
The noble godfrey duke Whylom of loreyne
Theire crowned kyuȝ this ordre they le ȝane
Ofȝe bokis Wele reherſe kowne
Takyuȝ auȝound of pouerte and mekenesſe
To ſounde this ordre did thair besynesſe

Templers

Theire kenyuȝuȝ came of deuocion
The ȝrounde ſtake of Wyldull pouerte
And made fyrſte theire habitacion
By the temple nat feire fro the Citee
In tokene of clennesſe Wherin to chriſtte
Off the temple lyke to theire deſyre
Toke that name and callis Were templeris

Peyr honoure taſte hym auttoure
Of holy chircke beyng that tyme hede
Whyche abute they lawe that tyme for chriſtte
Eugenyus aſſure gaffe leue a croſſe of rede
And to defend Pilurymys out of Brede
Seyn ſaryne thrwuth hire high reuon
This was cheſſe poynte of theire profeſſion

Whill they leuyd in wylduſſ pouerte
This croſſis knyȝtis in mantillis clede of Wyȝht

Theire name ſprade in many feire contre
For myſpeccion Was fete all heire delite
Folke of deuocion kauȝht in appitite
Them for to encreſſe taſte them mete almeſſe
By Which they ȝane encreſſe in ȝrete richeſſe

By proceſſe With in felw yeris
The nombir ȝrete of theire religion
And the fame of thes ſeid templeris
Can ſprede wyde in many regyon
Theire ſadeyn ryſyuȝ of theire proceſſion
With tonȝ caſtellis they taſte hem to delices
Appallid in Wertu Which brenȝht in many viȝs

It were to lonȝ to reken hem all
But amonȝ othir I fynd they Was
A manly knyȝht folkis Jaques drȝ hym call
Siete of auttoure amonȝe hem cuyclon
As cronicles remenbir of wre ayain
The Which Jaquis in the realme of fraunce
Was borne of blode to ȝrete enheritaunce

The ſame Jaques holde manly knyȝht
In his ȝyuuyuȝ freſche lufty of corage
Had a brodir by eldir title of Right
Occupied all hole the herytage
The cauſe Jaques ȝouȝ Was of age
Templers
Which myȝht not be no condicion
Nothyng claime of that poceſſion

The eldir brodir occupied all.
Whill this Jaques but lawe was of denwe
Wondir deſyrouſ to ben Wyſhyng ertall
Aſſay put hake With fuwarde pouȝe
And to ſurmount eſſ it Wolde be
Stond oute amene lyke to his deſyre
Was chose maiſtre of thes templeris

Was promotid by pre eleccion
By them that ſhulde chefyn hym of Right
Where by he hade ȝrete domynacon
Richeſſe treſoure ȝrete Worſhip and myȝht
Off his pſone Was eke manly knyȝht
The ſame tyme ȝuȝ in remembrance
Whilys labele crowned kyuȝ of fraunce

Which had of Jaques grete Indignacion
To all the templeris and all the clergalty
Caste weyes to there distruccion
Sasse autorite his luste to fortifie
Don fro the pure lookis precise
Clemente the feote concludynge iff he may
All the templeris distroyen on a day

For certeyn crymes cryble to here
All atonys were sete in presone
Sy there frendis touchynge this matey
Councilid to axe mercy and pdon
That they shulde by plein confession
Requerynge hym knelynge on a tolle
And as it was there trespasis len a knolle

Jaques was take and with hym other thre
Kepte in holde and to prison sente
And the remynaunte for there Jnnocente
Ordeyned were by open Jugemente
To myghty stakis to be tyed and brente
Ble kynge in mane lyke to don hem three
So they wolde confesse there trespasse

But all for nought ther were so indurat
All of accord and of corage
Templeris To axe mercy wery obstynate
Ble fyre redy all with gret rage
Whene the flawme approchid they vsage
Full playnly spake cried pytously.
Off there actis which they were not guilty

For there pursus they liste nat to declyne
But with owte ceclon and gret soun
Fully affirmyd till they did fyne
Holy there ordre and there religion
Jnwondid was vpon perfeccion
And holy there deth vertuously made
Cauntid was of malice and hatrede

The seid Jaques of whom I spake to forne
Brought to a place which callid was leon.
To fore two lettris or that his lyffe was lorne
All openly made his confession
He was worthy for short conclusion
For to be ded by ryght full Jugement

This was his end to assoile he was brent

Juvnal Aprys to philosophris thre
Socias commendith
With grete diligence
Holy cecle of hem
Was in his contre
Soverenly by vertuous excellence
Off olde comendis for there prudence
Which may be sette and adjoynes in his stalle
As Emperesse Amonge vertuous all

Kyng Secilieus fyrste Theodorus
For prudence had in grete reuerence
Amonge clerkis the story tellith thus
And aryses for his magnificence
By force of vertu growndis on prudence
Be cause he was vertuous and wyse
For sustenance gat hym a pocyn pris

Theodorus

Amonte pomeyns put in remembraunce
Seneca both philosophre and knyght
For his mereiall lande stronge constance
Whene that he belde amyd the flawme bryght
Hand and fyngris abone the coles bryght
Till the Joynes fallynge here and wndre
Frome the wrepte was departid a sondre

Kyng theodorus lyne in the famous Ile
By prudence grete peynes endurynge
Chiefe philosophre callis of Cecile
With clevnes bounde upon the grounde lyggynge
On his body leide gadrede brennynge
Suffrynge this peyn lyst it nat refusse
By kynge Jerom the tyrant Siracusse

For comon profite suffride all his peyn
Longe tyme a pone lyggynge in prison
Which by assent of mos thanne on or Aleyn
Was the moste chiefe by conspiracion
To bryng the tyrant to his distruccion
For no peyn that he myght endure
The comunacion he wolde nat discure

Rather le chese in myscheffe for to die
Thanne le name oppenly declare
Of hym that slowe the tyrant sothe to sey
Wrought of ruthe noman pleide spare
For comone profite leith and welfare
To sleen a tyrant demyng for the best
All a regnon · for to sett at reste

For which title le lyste suffre dethe
All his turment tooke moste paciently
Thedrus till le rese up the brethe
Shrieched not with noyse nor loude cry
A mynd whos herte wond was faithfully
Was comyn profite sothly wate the same
Amonge Sicilens to getyn hym aname

Grekys also comende alone the steeris
Anaxerses and gretely magnesie
Cause that le to plynte mortall werris
Lyste nat spare to acquytyn his pray
In rebukyng manly the tiranny
Of micheron tyrant full mortall
Reumyng in ovre in his estat royall

Spayred nouther for deth nor drede
Hym to rebuke by vertuous langage
The tyrannt lied cute of his hede
His tonge in haste but le wt stronte corage
Sende le shulde have non auauntage
Of that membre which all his mynht
Had tolde hym treuth in replie sight

Off his manace sete litill tale
Wrote of his toute of hardy stronge corage
Chelved it all on peces smalle
Of manly herte thought it no damage
Spite it oute unto the visage
Off the tirante gate so the victory
To put his name evermore in memory

And Scuola ecall to thes dieyn
For comon profite by iuste commyssion
Put hym in prees did his busy peyne
To slene porcenna Sunny to rome ton
For to accomplisshe his entencion
Toke a stronge dute right prisonly trenchaunte

With all his mynht caste at the tyraunte

Off his marke cause le did payse
To sleen his enemy after his entent
Which in tuskan by many stronge batalle
Seyne romeyne wt his knyghtis wente
This Scuola his owen hande brente
Cause that le failled of his arte
To sleyn porcenna castynty of his darte

To declare the force of his manlede
Put hym pelse auenyng for to le
As I have tolde in colis rede
Vis hond le brente for loue of his cuntee
Oonly to acquyte his mastranemyte
Off ferquente loue his cite to auaile
To sleyn the tyrant cause that le dide faile

Thus for to pute the merciall suffraunce
Of thes notable philosophres thre
In perpetuall mynde and remembrance
Wolle they hym quyte eech lyke his name
For theire pure party unto the comonte
Cause all theire Joy and theire Juliand dyte
Was for auaille of the comon profite

Whyle Bledorus put hym pelse in prees
For Sicilens to sleen in prysonne
And for grekys noble Anaxerses
His tonge torn pelte grete passion
And Scuola for romeyns And theire toun
Suffred his honde by sforce auysement
Toke of trouth in colis to le brente

Amarvdome it was in theire mane
Of theire corage to liue so grete constance
Were so stable of herte body and chere
For comone profite of pace and conty nance
Unto the deth with outyn variance
Sate the tryuple by soueyn excellence
With lauer crowned for theire prudence

Lyke as plebus passith the litill steire
Hughelle upmyses in his midday spere
So this vertu in trouble pees and weire
Callid prudence moste prisely doth appere

Amonu/uertuous

Among vertuous to shew his beames clere
For sapiens knyte with humylite
Where they abid theire may noon errour be

Gyrande herris this vertu doth appese
Modefieth theire cruell felle wodnesse
Raye of lyons why lyste leue in ese
Off folke prostrathis malice doth represse
All oure ioye man fupte w^t mekenesse
For of iuda the lusty stronge lyon
Amandenesse mekenesse fromc kenyn kyouth

Mouth
In batall and mynthy stronge skeltrous
Avice with sufferaunce withmyth the vntery
Pacience nenquysh clamynens
Lowenesse in vertu le many olde history
And mekenesse perpetuall of memory
All to conclude grounde on repose
Amadems mekenesse wrought our redempcion

Pacience

Vertu of vertuys
o noble prudence
With lauret crowned
uertuous constance
Laud honour price
and reuerence
By wille to the princes of moste plesaunce
Moste renounmes by auyen remembrance
Of whome the myghty mercyall Armure
Seyn all vices lowest may endure

Grounde and gymmyng to stedyn at defence
Atteyn Sathanas infernall puyssance
Laureat queen where thou arte in presence
Foreyn outtrages hath no gouernaunce
Conduyte le deffyens of plentyuous habundance
Cristall welle celestiall of pumice
Seyn all vices which longeste may indure

Chesse stoundresse by soueyn excellens
Of crostely fedyng and spuall substaunce
Emperesse of moste magnificence
With heuenly parents next of aliance
With lysse enlastyng thy tryumphes to auance
And roy eternall thy nobleste to assure

In the Auter throne perpetually to endure

Sire Ieruchens there beynt in presence
Whith whome humylite hath soueryn acquevtance
Where Osanna with deuote diligence
Is soune of Angelis by loute contynuaunce
To forne the trone kepynge theire obseruaunce
Synt Sanctus Sanctus reorde of scripture
With voice memoriall perpetually to endure

Le Seraphyn loue of cherubyn by sequence
Wyt melodie diligent obeysaunce
And Seraphyn with humble obedience
And ordris myne by heuenly concordance
Dominacions with vertuous attendance
A for the trympte synt frechly by mesure
With voice memoriall perpetually to endure

Sufferaunce of paciencys hath but an appurence
Dron for seyn glory hamtynt in balance
Sut cristis martirs in verray excellence
Lyst ayens tyrannis make no repuntuance
Rather dy than do vyce displesaunce
Shelled in no myrrour lykenese nor pictur
Take full procession for evir with trust to endure

Sufferaunce vertu hath the preminence
Of them that sitte in mynd theire affiance
Record on Stephen Vincent and Laurence
Blessid Edmond by longe perseverance
Suffrid for oure feith victorious grevance
Kynge made and martyr aplain to reseive
In the heuenly courte perpetually to endure

And for to sette amanere differance
In Sochas booke tolde cuy avenstance
Now for oure feith by full grete violence
Dyuers peynttis suue sufferes grete penaunce
Stable of there dere vsaute and countynance
Neue to verray for non auenture
Lyke cristis Champyons perpetually to endure

Clixe fundacion by notable prouydence
Grounde on cryste theire soulis for to auance
Graue in theire hertis and in theire conscience
Voydnig all trouble of worldly perturbance

Chaunce of fortune wt here double chaunce
Loud god and dede abone all creature
In hope with here perpetuelly to endure

Chaunce Socius had
Writte of Pacience &
And comendit the
uertu of pusſuance &
Philep labele arme
to his presence &
Wyfte of that name coWned kynt of fraunce
Gane complepn his vnhappy chaunce
And on fortune of auſtume that came wrpe
Which Was to hym cruell aduſarie &

Wounded he Was with aWeuous pore
Gan his complepnte to Socius determyne
How he Was slayn of a Wylde bore
In aforeſte which called is compaigne
Tolde he Was diſclaundred all his lyfe
Omes in flaundres with many a Worthy knyght
Venquyſſhed of flemyng and felly put to
flepht

Dlelyn.labele

Succedyng further than touche of his lynage
How in his tyme he had fomes three
Lowys Philep Charles youre of age
The fourth Robert adWaght also had he
Called Isabell Fayght excellent of beaute
Seide Robert the ſtory is Wele couth
Which that died in his tendre youthe

O this ſtory Who so lyſte haue good relaunce
The cuentaunce Wyſely to diſcerne
His doughter Isabelle Was WedWe to Edward
Carnarfame the booke so doth us lerne
This yong Philip WedWe in Caume
The kyng doughter aſtatly maryatte
Called Jane While she Was tendre of Aage

The ſame Philip after coWned kyng
Of nauerne his fadw of assente
Fyue fomes he had leeyng
Of Which fyue as in sentement
Three in noumbre by Right ptyment
To the matey Who so lyſte to looke

And the proceſſe of this ſame booke

The eldeſt sone called Was Lowys
To Whome his fadre gaſſe poeſſion
Of Nauerne he cauſe that he Was Wyſſe
For to gouern that noble Region
Whylis his biodre for his Wath Fenoum
Was aſtrWarde by Juſte enheritaunce
And right full title coWned kynt of fraunce

The thirde Charles Was by title of Right
Made erle of marche and named Was charles
Circle of heme in the peples ſight
Were famous bolde and preſſant of grete pris
And for they Were Right manly and Right Wyſe
Philip and Charles took in tendre age
The Erles doughter of Burgon in maryage

But as the Story remembreth in certeyn
To their noblesſe fortune had enbye
And by amanere of malice and diſceyn
Sworight in by proceſſe upon the party
Of their two Wyues fodwarde a moutrie
Cauſyng the deth of all thes Wyſſes thre
Wherfore they moſte floures in their felicite

Aſter thes thre
princes glorious
To for Socius to
Philip their entent
Empriby duke notable
and right famous
Came to complayn Charles of Fluxent
Which in his tyme to florence Went
To make peace in his Royall eſtat
Where Guerſſe and Semelius stondyng at debat

The ſeid Charles borne of the blode of fraunce
Manly kyngbte the ſtory came deuyſe
By Wiles vnhappy fodwarde fatall chaunce
In the Werre there florence and pyſe
On horſback ſitting Wyn kyngbtly Wyſſe
Hurte With an arWe fele lolly don to Wynde
Where by he enuyghe his laſte fatall Wounde

Charles of Fluxent

Wyll you pute hys lyffe in remembraunce
How he oppressed he myghty violence
Of his famous Cite callid florence
Be whiche story full pleynly thou shalt see
Which were frendis and foon to the Cite

And which were able to kene excuside
Off the trouble. he clerly approved
And which were worthy to be refusid
By whome the Cite full falsly was deceyued
The circumstaunce notably conceyued
To reknyn in ordure upon eny sid
Which shuld be chacid and which shuld abide

Old whan Socius endite
all the entencion
Of seid Daunte he assi
hym anon vnsyht
To obey his mayst
as it was resone

Duke Gaultier

Toke his penne and as he caste his visite
Alyt a sid he sawe no man wyght
Sauffe Duke Gaultier of all that lond day
For daunt vnwarly vnto schis was a way

This seid Gaultere bressely to procede
Lyke as it is put in remembraunce
To wchynge his lyffe and his royall lynned
He was discendid of the blode of fraunce
By lonye processe and knyghtly puruiance
His fadire fyrste by diligent labour
Of Athenys was lorde and gouernour

Stood hym alwhille in clere procession
Vnto hym had full many entre
Caste of assent to put hym downe
And dispryue hym of his famous duchie
To theire entent a leyser they did spy
Toke hym at myscheffe and quakynge in the drede
Of suche dyssspite in hastie smote of his hede.

Upon whos deth auenunt for to se
The seide Gaultier with myghty apparaill
Caste he wolde a siege that Cite
Out of his pouayes longe he dide fayll

Man of armys keyng a soudyour
With the pyssaunce were it wynne or fyght
Off false dyssceyn that day did his labour
To trede on Charlis in the peeplis syght
Whanne he lay mussh wherfor he was mad knyght
By theire Capteyn for amaneir pride
Which gouerned the syke lynes syde

Old in his study wt
full heuy chere
While Iohn Socius
a leede still in his sete
To hym append and
gan approche nere

Duke of florence the laureat poete
With his dukes and nebonques suete
Demure of looke fulfillid wt pacience
With a visage notable of reuerence

Whn Socius sawe hym upon his feete he stode
And to mete hym he toke his gate full right
With mete reuerence a valide cap and hode
And to hym seid wt humble chere and sight
O clerest sone o heuey southfast light
Of oure Cite which is calid florence
Laud vnto the honour and reuerence

O thou lyst Iulyanyed Itaille and humbard
With laureat dytes metle flouryng dyce
Stronde and tryumer of prudent policie
Mouge flowrityues puffrid syght ouer assuyes
As pured golde proues at all assayes
In trouth madiste meekly thy selfe stronge
For comon profyte to suffre peyn and wronge

O noble poete tolychyng this mateer
Nolle florentynes were to the vnkynde
I wull remembre and write wt good chere
The pytous exile and put here in mynde
May quod daunte but here stant con by hynd
Duke of Athenes turnyng tollard hym thy stile
Nis vnkouth storp breuely to compyle

And yff tholy lyste to do me this plesaunce
To discryue his knyghtly excellence

And nowthis whill wt many stryuyng betwull
The myghty peuces there come don of ayse
Lede a syege to take in kuyghtly wyse

Florentynes to take were greatly greuable
And to dclyne the preys from the towne
Wt multitude of people innumerable
Made ordynaunce and kuyghtly cam don
Which turnyd sore to there destruccion
For it fell so of mortall auenture
On florencynes fell the discomfiture

Gaulter

Se noyse and pouer of there enemyes mortall
Gaue grete feare to the people of florence
Wt sondrede and in all stedes
Towne
And ymagened to be in captyuyte alone
The lord Gaultier de brienne prudence
Came from Napples dout into florence

The florentynes hym receyuyd with enhancement
For the pleasaunce and grete amusement
Of whych he were lordes of florence
Gaultier
Wt grete pompe and grete ordynaunce
To grete sekernesse to there encrese
With plenteuse

The ye nor mysdoynges enuyous of this towne
Ne ymaginaunce that lepes in perbuesse
Ne
To make there lordes to be ayenste violence
Of florentynes fell the destruccion

The people of florence in a myghte hertenesse
Bolde of hardynesse to there liberte
Gan to take grete amor ayenst such pryde
Gaultier
Of there lordes to there encrese
The wrte also of moyste auctorite
Had lorde to justyse Gaultier to reygne
Whan there actions to mordesly & dyuerse

The lord Gaultier in full fatell wyse
Be afore manere of Tyrannesse

Comyn mater vnto there remembrise
All that he wrought for shorte conclusion
Was don only to there distruccion
With a pretence feynes of frendlynesse
To his promyse ay contynue was the dede

Gaunke up by processe to full hugh estate
By feynes speche and fatell flatery
In his herte ney pompous and elate
His werkyng outward no man coude espye
Lyte and lytell drowgh to his purpy
Than to conclusde shortly for to seye
All florence his lustis did obeye

Gan soubtly please the communalte
For to accomplysch falsly his desire
Made promyse to encresse the liberte
So myghte as were pylours of mane
Made on ake for to distroye there officers
Such they wolde of there pre nominate
Seaunte vnto hym largeste spiede

Gratter pollare and extorcyoner
To encresse his myght upon euy syde
Gan manace the wettest of the towne
And day by day entrespyse more and more
Fully he gane fully discorde
Thereupon began there enmyte
The florentynes gretely gan meruaill

Gaultier

In thre whyle dues there conspyracy
Of grete auctorite and of grete reuerence
Knyghtes peuaunt and auncte officers
To whom by wynne slepes
Which wt Gaultier accordyng in concorde
With sondrynes kind happed ache hostery
For to susteyne of Gaultier the party

Thereby trouble pouer to encresse
The enemyes of Gaultier fele and subtyl
To haue the office of the tyranny
To there chyefe lorde prudence and fayre
To reygne in florence the more welcome
Whan the tyrannes so brake of on assent
With manhode to accomplysse there entente

LIDGATE'S
TRAGEDIES
OF PRINCES

M.-S.

123